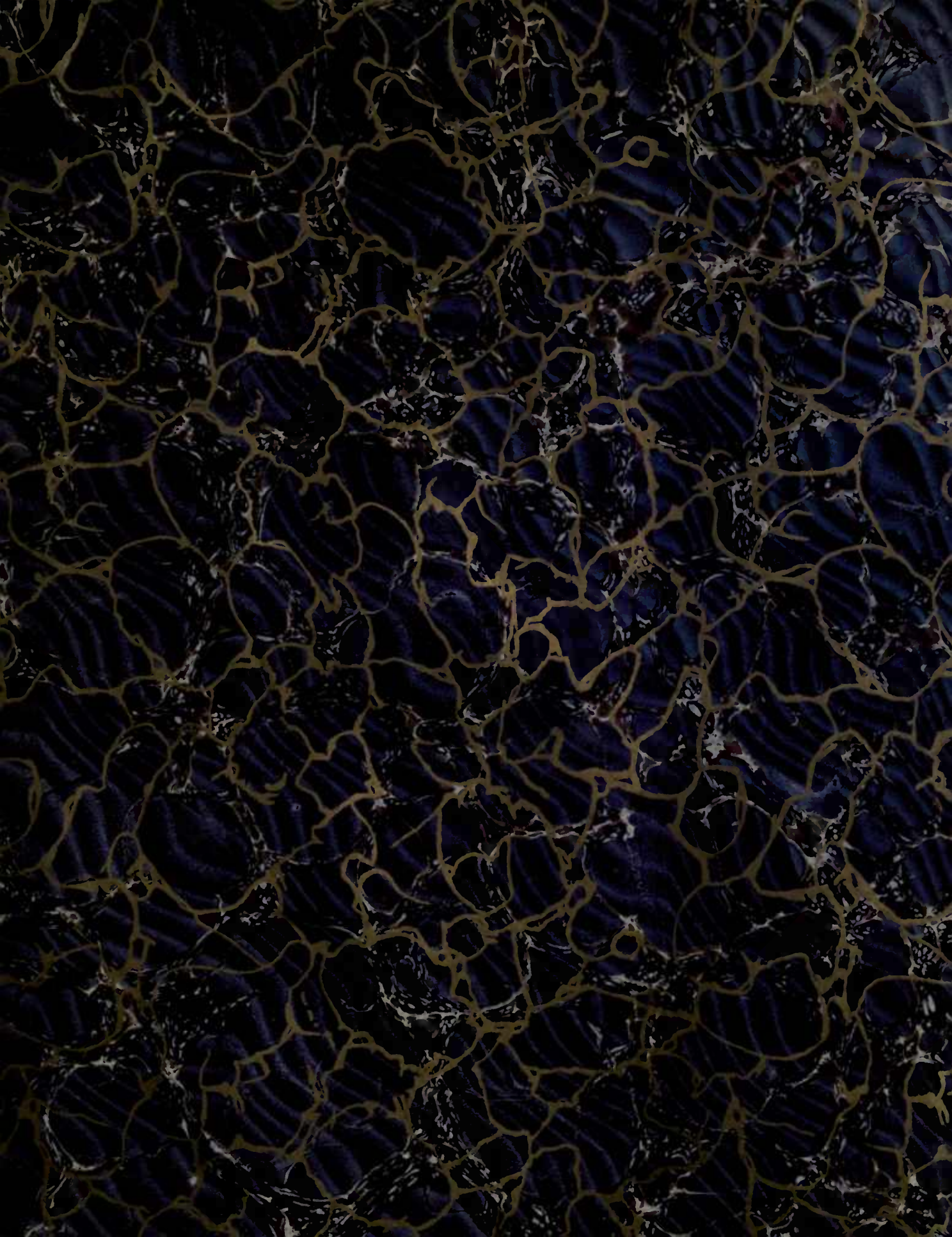
UC-NRLF
$C 36 251

SIGILLVM · VNIVERSITATIS · CALIFORNIENSIS
LVX
FIAT
MDCCCLXVIII
EX LIBRIS
Agriculture Department
AGRIC.
LIBRARY



BACTERIA IN RELATION TO PLANT DISEASES

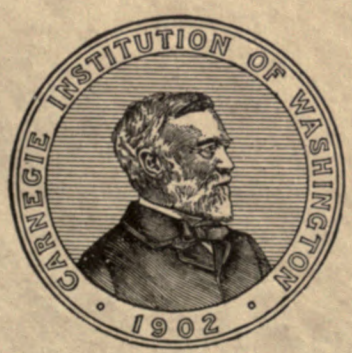
BY

ERWIN F. SMITH

In charge of Laboratory of Plant Pathology, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture

VOLUME THREE

VASCULAR DISEASES (CONTINUED)



WASHINGTON, D. C.
Published by the Carnegie Institution of Washington
1914

BACTERIA IN RELATION TO PLANT DISEASES

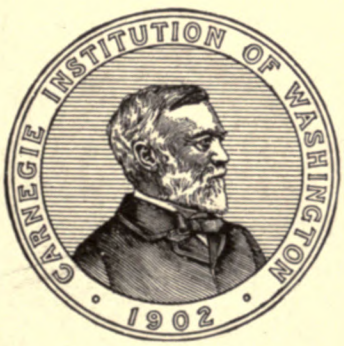
BY

ERWIN F. SMITH

In charge of Laboratory of Plant Pathology, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture

VOLUME THREE

VASCULAR DISEASES (CONTINUED)



UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Published by the Carnegie Institution of Washington
1914

SB734
S68
v.3
AGRIC. LIBRARY

CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF WASHINGTON
PUBLICATION NO. 27, VOL. THREE

Agric. Dept. MAIN LIBRARY
Copies of this Book
were first issued
AUG 4 - 1914

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

PRESS OF GIBSON BROTHERS,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

VASCULAR DISEASES—Continued.

COBB'S DISEASE OF SUGAR-CANE 3
Definition 3
Host-plants 3
Geographical Distribution 3
History 3
Signs of the Disease 15
Etiology 21
Inoculations 21
Series I, 1903 21
Series II, 1903 27
Series III, 1903 27
Series IV, 1903 30
Series V, 1904 31
Series VI, 1905 33
Series VII, 1906 46
General Remarks on the Inoculations 46
Acid Canes Less Susceptible 47
Conditions Favoring Spread of the Disease. 48
The Red Stain 49
Relation to Sereh 52
Morbid Anatomy 52
The Parasite—*Bacterium vascularum* RGS 54
Résumé of Salient Characters 66
Treatment 68
Table of Susceptible and Resistant Varieties. 69
Pecuniary Losses 70
Literature 71

THE SEREH DISEASE OF SUGAR-CANE 72
Literature 79

TOP-ROT OF SUGAR-CANE IN JAVA 81
Literature 84

THE HUMID GANGRENE OR POLVILLO OF SUGAR-CANE IN ARGENTINA 85
Literature 88

STEWART'S DISEASE OF SWEET-CORN (MAIZE) ... 89
Definition 89
Host-plants 89
Geographical Distribution 89
Signs of the Disease 89
Etiology 91
Field Observations in 1902 94
Inoculation Experiments 96
Series I and II, 1902 96
Series III to VII, 1902 110
Series VIII and IX, 1903 111
Series X, 1905 112
Infected Seed as a Means of Distribution ... 114
Field Observations of 1903 114

PAGE.

STEWART'S DISEASE OF SWEET CORN (MAIZE)—Continued.
Etiology—Continued.
Susceptible and Resistant Varieties 117
Series XI to XV, 1903 121
Summary 123
Experiments of 1908 124
Series XVI to XIX, 1908 125
General Remarks on Series XVI to XIX 127
Series XX to XXIV, 1908 128
Series XXV, 1912 129
Morbid Anatomy 130
The Parasite—*Bacterium stewarti* EFS 132
Résumé of Salient Characters 144
Treatment 145
Pecuniary Losses 146
History 147
Literature 147

SMITH'S DISEASE OF AMARANTHS *Bacterium amaranthi* EFS 148
Literature 150

VAN BREDA DE HAAN'S WILT OF PEANUT 151
Literature 153

ENGLISH DISEASE OF MANGOLDS AND SUGAR-BEETS 154
Literature 154

BLIGHT OF YOUNG ROSE SHOOTS 154

BACTERIA IN VESSELS OF FLAX STEMS 154

RÁTHAY'S DISEASE OF ORCHARD-GRASS—*Aplanobacter rathayi* EFS 155
Description of Disease 155
Comment 157
Personal Observations 157
Literature 160

THE GRAND RAPIDS TOMATO DISEASE—*Aplanobacter michiganense* EFS 161
Preliminary Studies 161
Notes on Cultural Characters 162
Additional Observations, Inoculation Experiments, and Inferences 163
Résumé of Salient Characters 164
Literature 165

SPIECKERMANN'S GERMAN POTATO DISEASE 166
Literature 167

VASCULAR DISEASES OF BANANA 168
1. Earle's Jamaican Disease 168
2. Smith's Cuban Disease 168
3. Rorer's Trinidad Disease—*Bacillus musae* Rr. 170
4. The Panama Disease 172
5. South American Diseases 173
6. Old World Diseases 173
Literature 173

PAGE.

VASCULAR DISEASES—Continued.
BROWN ROT OF SOLANACEAE 174
Definition 174
Host-plants 174
Geographical Distribution 175
Signs of the Disease 175
Etiology 178
Synopsis of Inoculations 182
Morbid Anatomy 190
The Parasite—*Bacterium solanacearum* EFS ... 193
Résumé of Salient Characters 199
Treatment 201
Pecuniary Losses 202
History 203
APPENDIX 207
The New Zealand Disease 207
The Australian Disease 207
The Dutch East Indian Disease 209
The Malay States Disease 211
The Mysore Ring-Disease 212
The Ceylon Disease 214
The African Disease 214
The Russian Disease 214
The French Disease 214
The Italian Disease 215
The German Ring-Disease 215
The English Disease 216
Malkoff's Disease of Sesamum 216
Literature 218
WILT-DISEASES OF TOBACCO 220
The Dutch East Indian Disease 220
History and Etiology 220

PAGE.

VASCULAR DISEASES—Continued.
WILT-DISEASES OF TOBACCO—Continued.
The North American Disease 227
History 227
Morphology and Cultural Characters of the parasite 231
Etiology 233
Experiments of 1907 233
Experiments of 1908 233
Experiments of 1909 236
Losses; Treatment 237
The Japanese Disease 238
Honing's Sumatran Studies 244
American Studies of the Sumatran Organism . 263
The Russian Disease 265
The Italian Disease 266
The French Disease 266
The Indian Disease 267
The South African Disease 268
Literature 270
SCHUSTER'S GERMAN POTATO DISEASE—*Bacterium xanthochlorum* Schuster 272
Observations by Schuster 272
Experiments in Washington 274
Literature 276
THE DUTCH DISEASE OF WALLFLOWER 277
Literature 277
THE ITALIAN DISEASE OF STOCK—*Bacterium matthiolae* Briosi and Pavarino 277
Literature 279
THE BRAZILIAN DISEASE OF MANIHOT—*Bacillus manihotus* Arthaud Berthet 280
Literature 281
ADDENDUM 282

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATES.

Plate.		Facing Page.
1.	Cross-sections of Diseased Cane-stems, showing Ooze of *Bacterium vascularum* and Red Stain	16
2, 3.	Cane Plants Destroyed by *Bact. vascularum* as a Result of Needle-prick Inoculations on Leaves 2 to 3 feet from the Nodes	24, 26
4.	Longitudinal Section, showing Top-rot of Cane Due to the Introduction of *Bact. vascularum* by Needle-pricks 4 months earlier on Leaf-blades lower down	28
5.	Bacterial Ooze from Vessels of Cane-plant No. 40, Inoculated with *Bact. vascularum* (second time through plant)	30
6.	Two Plants of Sweet Maize Dried Up and Destroyed by *Bact. stewarti* (natural infection)	90
7.	First Cases of Stewart's Disease Obtained from Pure-culture Inoculations—early signs	98
8.	Sweet-corn Plants Drying Up from Stewart's Disease, 66 days after Inoculation—late signs	98
9.	Longitudinal Radial Sections through Stems of Inoculated Sweet-corn, showing Nodal Stain, Pockets in Parenchyma, and Yellow Bundles (dark lines in the photograph)	100
10.	Base of Inoculated Plants XLII and XLVI or XLVII Affected by Stewart's Disease, showing Nodal Stain, Absence of Stain in Cortex, Externally Sound Roots, etc	102
11.	Cross-sections of Inoculated Cane-Stems, showing Red Stain and Yellow Ooze. Also Cultures of *Bact. vascularum*, *Bact. stewarti*, and *Aplanobacter michiganense* (colored)	138
11*a*.	Cross section of two spikelets of *Dactylis glomerata* attacked by Ráthay's disease	156
11*b*.	Poured plate agar cultures of *Aplanobacter ráthayi*	160
12 to 15.	Grand Rapids Tomato Disease. Hot-house Plants Inoculated from Pure Cultures	162
16.	Inoculated Chinese Banana Plants Destroyed by *Bacillus musae*	170
17.	One clump from Plate 16; Inoculated Parent Plant Killed, Sucker Diseased	170
18.	Inoculated Moko Plantain Destroyed by *Bacillus musae*	170
19.	Red Banana Inoculated with *Bacillus musae*, showing Characteristic Break of Leaves at Top of Plant	170
20.	(1) Cross-sections of Diseased Fruit-stalks of Banana. (2) Longitudinal Section of a Sucker, showing Rhizome and Base of Pseudo-Stem with Infected (Black) Bundles	170
21.	(1) Section of Root-stock of Red Banana, showing Blackened Vascular Bundles. (2) Same Rhizome as fig. 1, but here there are Bacterial Cavities as well as Blackened Bundles	170
22.	(1) Pseudo-Stem of Chinese Banana in Cross-section, showing Bacterial Destruction of Inner Leaves. (2) Same as fig. 1, but a Cross-section at the Base of the Pseudo-Stem, showing many Infected Bundles (black specks)	170
23.	Potatoes Attacked by *Bact. solanacearum;* also Cultures of this Organism, of *Bacillus solanisaprus*, of *Bacillus phytophthorus*, and of *Aplanobacter rathayi* (colored)	174
24.	*Solanum tuberosum*, *Solanum commersoni*, and *Lycopersicum esculentum*, attacked by *Bact. solanacearum*.	176
25.	Potato-plants from a Field in Virginia, showing Effect of *Bact. solanacearum*	176
26, 27.	Two Plates illustrating the Progressive Effect of *Bact. solanacearum* (South Carolina strain) upon the Tomato (left-hand shoot infected by needle-pricks)	178
28.	Tomato-plant which did not Wilt on being Inoculated with *Bact. solanacearum*, although other Signs developed	178
29.	Another Tomato-plant Somewhat Resistant to *Bact. solanacearum*	178
30.	District of Columbia Potato from which was Isolated a very virulent Strain of *Bact. solanacearum*	180
31.	Potato Shoots Inoculated with a Pure-culture of *Bact. solanacearum* from Plant shown in Plate 30	188
32.	Effect of Liquid Air on *Bact. solanacearum*. Checks at left	198
33.	Inoculated Tobacco-plant No. 8 (1905), showing the Granville Tobacco Wilt	228
34.	Leaf from an Inoculated Tobacco-plant, showing irregular Action of the Wilt	228
35.	Diseased Leaf from Inoculated Tobacco-plant No. 34 (1905)	228
36.	Group of 9 Inoculated Tobacco-plants Destroyed by the North Carolina Tobacco Wilt	228
37.	Petri-dish Agar Poured-plates of the North Carolina Tobacco-wilt Organism	228
38.	Collapsed Tobacco-plant from the Second Set of Inoculations No. 31 (1905)	230
39.	Surface and Sectional Views of Stems of Inoculated Tobacco-plants 35 and 36 (1905)	230
40.	Results Similar to Plate 39 Obtained by Inoculating Tobacco with *Bact. solanacearum* from a Potato.	230
41.	Tobacco Wilt; also enlarged spikelets of orchard grass showing Ráthay's disease (colored)	232
42.	Brown Stripes on Tobacco-stems Attacked by North Carolina Tobacco Wilt (1908)	234
43.	The Jimpson Weed, *Datura stramonium* Attacked by the Granville Tobacco Wilt (1908)	236
44.	Tobacco wilt (action of Medan organism on cream) and for comparison *Aplanobacter michiganense*, *Bacterium campestre*, and *Bacterium mori*	264
45.	Loss of virulence in *Bacterium solanacearum*	282

(Total Plates 47.)

TEXT FIGURES.

Fig.		Page.
1.	Oozing of *Bact. vascularum* from Cut Surface of Australian Sugar-cane	5
2.	Cobb's Figures of *Bact. vascularum*	6
3.	Cane-plants Dwarfed by *Bact. vascularum*	9
4.	Bacterial Cavity under Terminal Bud in Sugar-cane Attacked by *Bact. vascularum*	15
5.	Radial Longitudinal Section through Leaf-sheath of Sugar-cane No. 4, Attacked by *Bact. vascularum*.	15
6.	Detail from fig. 5, showing how the Bacteria reach the Surface through Stomata	16
7.	Cross-section of fig. 5, including two vascular bundles	17
8.	Inoculated Cane No. 9, showing Sidewise Pushing of the Terminal Bud	17
9.	Cane Stripped of Leaves to show Dwarfing and Twisting of Terminal Bud (zigzag growth) due to *Bact. vascularum*	18
10.	Pushing of Buds in Inoculated Purple Cane No. 38	18
11.	Longitudinal Section Showing Pushing of Buds and Red Nodal Stain in Stem of Sugar-cane Attacked by *Bact. vascularum*	19
12, 13.	Microscopic Appearance of Reddened Vascular Bundles of Sugar-cane Attacked by *Bact. vascularum*.	19, 20
14.	Pure Culture of *Bact. vascularum* Plated in 1902 from Australian Cane	20
15.	Nanism of Inoculated Sugar-cane	22
16.	Leaf of Sugar-cane showing White Stripes due to *Bact. vascularum*	23
17.	A Pure Poured Plate Culture of *Bacterium vascularum* from inoculated Cane No. 9	25
18.	Contents of Red Slime from Interior of Sugar-cane 9 months after Inoculating with *Bact. vascularum*	45
19, 20.	Cross-sections of Vascular Bundles of Sugar-cane, showing Parts Occupied by Cobb's Organism.	49, 50
21.	Early Stage in Occupation of a Bundle, Cane-plant No. 6	51
22, 23.	Longitudinal Sections through Inoculated Cane No. 6, showing Destruction of the Vascular Bundles.	52, 53
24.	Longitudinal Section through Inoculated and slightly Diseased Purple Cane No. 30, showing Red Bundles as Dark Lines	54
25.	Cross-section of Vascular Bundle of Sugar-cane Occupied by *Bact. vascularum* (the dark portions surrounding the yellow slime were a deep red color)	55
26, 27.	Bacteria (highly magnified) from Different Parts of Inoculated Cane-plant No. 6	55
28, 29.	Flagellate Rods of *Bact. vascularum*	55, 56
30.	Rods of *Bact. vascularum* from a Young Culture on Nutrient Agar	56
31.	A Pure Culture, Agar Poured Plate, of *Bact. vascularum* from Plant No. 11	57
32.	Streak Cultures of *Bact. vascularum* on Potato Agar	58
33.	Magnified Colony of *Bact. vascularum* on Glucose Gelatin	59
34.	Growth of *Bact. vascularum* on Cane-juice-gelatin with and without Peptone	59
35.	Tear-drop Formation of *Bact. vascularum* on Slant Gelatin with Cane-juice	60
36.	Streak Cultures of *Bact. vascularum* on Potato	60
37.	*Bacterium vascularum* in a Petri-dish Agar Poured-plate (one-half exposed to sunlight)	66
38.	Crystals from an Agar Streak Culture of *Bact. vascularum*	67
39, 40, 41.	Cross-sections of Maize Stems, showing *Bact. stewarti* Oozing from Vascular Bundles. Figs. 39, 40, from plants shown in pl. 6 (natural infections), fig. 41, from artificially infected plants	91, 92, 95
42.	Radial Longitudinal Section through Basal Part of Stem of Diseased Sweet Corn from Long Island	98
43, 44.	Yellow Bacteria from Smear Preparations Made from Stems of Long Island Sweet Corn	98
45, 46.	Periphery of Portion of Corn-cob in Cross-section, showing Bacteria under and in Kernels	114, 115
47.	Section through a very immature Corn Kernel and its Supporting Tissues (the area occupied by *Bact. stewarti* in the base of the Kernel is drawn in solid black)	116
48.	A Detail from fig. 47, showing Bacterial Cavities and the Occlusion of Vessels	119
49.	Cross-section of the Infected Corn-husk shown in Vol. II, fig. 14, Inoculations of 1902	119
50.	A Detail from fig. 49, in the Vicinity of ×, *i. e.*, from another section in the series, showing stomatal Ooze of Bacteria	119
51.	Surface View of an Infected Corn-husk showing *Bact. stewarti* oozing from a Stoma. (For appearance in section of a similar stoma, see fig. 50)	120
52.	Longitudinal Tangential Section through a Diseased Corn-husk, showing Substomatic Chambers filled by *Bact. stewarti*	120
53.	Bacterially Spotted Husks, same as Vol. II, fig. 14, but from a Naturally Infected Plant, *i. e.*, one grown in the hot-house in 1908 from diseased seed	121
54.	Occlusion of Single Spiral Vessel by *Bact. stewarti* on the Periphery of a Cob (longitudinal view)	129
55.	Cross-section of Stem of Sweet Corn from Long Island, showing one Bundle with Occlusion of a Single Vessel by *Bact. stewarti*	129
56.	Section similar to fig. 55, but from Sweet Corn Inoculated by the Writer in Washington, in 1902, and showing entire Xylem Portion of the Bundle Occupied by the Bacteria (phloem free)	130
57.	Section through lower part of a Diseased Sweet Corn Kernel, showing Relation of Parts, etc	130

Fig.		Page.
58.	Details from base of sweet corn kernels showing bacterial occupation	131
59.	(*a*) *Bact. stewarti* from Margin of a Hanging Drop after 52 Hours in Bouillon at 30° C. (*b*) *Bact. stewarti* from Yellow Slime on Potato after 3 Days at 30° C	131
60.	Flagella of *Bact. stewarti*	133
61.	(*a*) Gelatin-stab-culture of *Bact. stewarti* (non-liquefying). (*b*) Gelatin-stab-cultures of Liquefying Non-pathogenic Yellow Organism from Surface of Corn Kernels	133
62.	Agar-streak-cultures of *Bact. stewarti*	134
63.	Top of an Old Agar-stab-culture of *Bact. stewarti* enlarged to show Crystals in Surface Growth	134
64.	*Bact. stewarti* on Potato (at left), with *Bact. campestre* for Comparison	135
64*a*.	Cirri of *Bact. Stewarti* oozing from stomata (pedicel of ear)	147
65.	*Bacterium amaranthi* occupying Intercellular Spaces in the Pith of an Amaranth	148
66.	Interior of a Pith-cell Occupied by *Bact. amaranthi*	149
67.	Xylem Vessels of Amaranth Occupied by *Bact. amaranthi*	149
67*a*.	Photomicrograph of *Bact. amaranthi* in the tissues	150
68.	Cross-section of Root of Javan Peanut, showing Bacteria Confined to the Bundles	151
69.	Cross-section of Stem of Peanut from Java, showing Bacteria Restricted to the Xylem Part	151
70.	A Detail from fig. 69	152
71.	Cross-section of Petiole of Peanut, showing Bacteria in Vessels and Formation of Cavities	152
71*a*.	Danish Orchard grass attacked by Ráthay's disease	158
71*b*.	Austrian Orchard grass showing Ráthay's disease: stem pushing out sidewise from leaf-sheaths	158
71*c*.	Ráthay's disease: cross-sections of culms, showing bacterial layer between leaf and stem, etc	158
71*d*.	Cross-section of upper part of Dactylis showing dense bacterial growth between the leaves	159
71*e*.	Small portion of margin of leaf, showing multiplication of bacteria in intercellular spaces	159
71*f*.	Detail of Dactylis leaf more highly magnified, from a section similar to that shown in fig. 71*e*	159
71*g*.	Capsules of *Aplanobacter rathayi*	159
71*h*.	Rods of *Aplanobacter rathayi* adhering to the surface of a leaf of Dactylis	159
72.	Cross-section of a Tomato Stem from Epidermis to Pith, showing effect of the Grand Rapids Disease—Cavities in Phloem	163
73.	A Detail from Margin of Bacterial Cavity in the Outer Phloem shown in fig. 72	163
74.	Longitudinal Section through Phloem of Tomato Stem (fig. 72, inner cavity) showing Bacterial Masses wedging apart the Sieve-tubes	164
75.	Grand Rapids Tomato Disease, showing Avidity of the Bacteria for Meristematic Tissues	164
75*a*.	Streaks of (1) *Apl. rathayi* and (2) *Apl. michiganense* on steamed potato	165
76.	Cross-section of Banana Fruit-stalk, showing *Bacillus musae* oozing from the Cut Bundles	169
77.	Rorer's Bacterial Disease of Banana—Leaf Inoculated in Washington	169
78.	Behavior of *Bacillus musae* in Gelatin-stab-cultures (compare with fig. 111)	170
79.	Longitudinal Section of Leaf-stalk of Banana, showing some Parenchyma Cells Occupied by the Bacteria and Others Free	171
80.	(*a*) Longitudinal Section through Bundle in Leaf-stalk of Banana, showing Parasitism of *Fusarium cubense*. (*b*) Longitudinal Section through Banana Bundle Attacked by *Bacillus musae*	172
81.	*Bact. solanacearum* occupying Vessels in the Root of an Egg-plant from Porto Rico	175
82.	Section through External Part of Infected Tuber of Inoculated Potato Plant No. 14 (1896), showing Bacterial Infection Restricted to the Vascular System (V)	176
83.	Cross-section of Small Potato-tuber Infected naturally by *Bact. solanacearum*, showing Partial Disappearance of Starch and Restriction of Bacteria to Vicinity of the Vascular System	176
84.	Cross-section of Underground Tuber-bearing Stem of Potato Infected in the Vascular Ring by *Bact. solanacearum*, the Movement of the Bacterial Growth being toward the Tuber	177
85.	A Detail from fig. 84, showing the Character of the Bacteria occupying the Vessels	177
86.	Cross-section of Stem of Inoculated Potato Plant No. 14 (1895), showing Vascular Bundle Occupied by *Bact. solanacearum*, and Cavities in the outer Phloem	180
87.	Transmission of Bacterial Brown Rot to Potato by Insects	181
88.	Cross-section of Bundle of *Datura stramonium* from Plant 23 (1895), showing Bacterial Cavity	182
89.	Cross-section of Stem of *Solanum nigrum* from Inoculated Plant No. 34 (1896) showing Bacterial Occlusion of the Bundles	183
90.	A Detail from One of the Bundles in fig. 89, showing the Bacteria more Clearly	184
91.	Radial Longitudinal Section of Stem of Nightshade (fig. 89), showing Destruction of Bundle	184
92.	A Detail from fig. 91, showing bacterial Occlusion of a Pitted Vessel	185
93.	Cross-section of Stem of *Physalis* from Plant No. 57 (1896), showing Bacteria in Bundles	185
94.	A Radial Longitudinal Section from the same Physalis Stem as fig. 93	186
95.	Cross-section of Petiole of Potato from Inoculated Plant No. 23 (1901)	187
96.	Tomato Plant No. 10 (1903), 7 Days after Inoculation with *Bact. solanacearum*	188

Fig.		Page.
97.	Tomato Plant No. 64 (1904), 3 Days after Introducing *Bact. solanacearum* into the Stem by means of a few Needle-pricks (control on left)	189
98.	Cross-section of Stem of Tomato No. 26 (1895), showing Bacterial Cavities and Incipient Roots.	190
99.	A Detail from one of the Cavities in fig. 98	190
100.	Longitudinal Section of Stem of Inoculated Potato No. 5 (1896), showing *Bact. solanacearum* Restricted to a Single Vessel	191
101.	A Detail from the Same Stem as fig. 86	192
102.	Cross-section of Stem from Potato No. 5 (1896), 10 Days after Inoculation	193
103.	A Detail from fig. 102	194
104.	A Detail from fig. 82 of Inoculated Plant No. 14 (1896), showing Starch-grains Undestroyed by the Bacteria in which they lie Embedded	195
105.	The same as fig. 104, but by Polarized Light	196
106.	A Detail from fig. 83 at ×, showing Starch Undestroyed in Cells Occupied by *Bact. solanacearum*.	196
107, 108.	Details from fig. 83 at *A* and *B*, showing Nature of the Tissues, varying Extent of Infection, and Absence of Starch in the Vicinity of the Bacteria	197
109.	(*a*), (*b*), (*c*) Flagellate Rods of *Bact. solanacearum* Stained by Different Methods; (*d*) Non-flagellate Rods of *Bact. solanacearum* Stained with Silver Nitrate	198
110.	Figure Designed to Show Translucency of an Old Culture of *Bact. solanacearum* in Milk	199
111.	Gelatin Stabs of *Bact. solanacearum*	199
112.	Agar-poured-plate of *Bact. solanacearum* (South Carolina)	200
113.	Agar-poured-plate of *Bact. solanacearum* (Porto Rico)	201
114.	Australian Sore Eye or Spewey Eye of Potato	208
114*a*.	Margin of a hanging drop showing *Bacillus solanincola*	215
114*b*, *c*.	Sesamum plants showing Malkoff's disease (after Malkoff)	217
114*d*.	Bacteria from Malkoff's disease of Sesamum (after Malkoff)	217
114*e*.	Histology of Sesamum petiole attacked by bacteria	217
114*f*.	Bacteria from Austrian disease of sesamum	217
115.	Tomatoes following Tobacco in a North Carolina Field and Subject equally to the Granville Wilt.	221
116.	Cross-section of Petiole of a Tobacco-plant Attacked by the Granville Wilt (North Carolina)	228
117.	A Detail from fig. 116	228
118.	Bacterially Infected Tobacco-stem Attacked by *Fusarium* in Hot-house, 5 months after Inoculation	229
119.	Granville Tobacco Wilt: Leaf showing Dead Apex and Brown Veins in the part not dead	230
120.	Cross-sections of Base of Petiole of Inoculated Tobacco Plant No. 34 (1905)	231
121.	Midrib of Inoculated Tobacco Sliced Longitudinally to show Vascular Stain Due to Bacteria	231
122.	Agar-plate from Interior of Plant 31, showing the Presence of a Secondary Soft-rot Organism	231
123.	Aerial Roots on Tobacco Induced by Inoculating with North Carolina Tobacco-wilt Bacterium	232
124.	Crystal from an Old Culture of North Carolina Tobacco Bacterium in Litmus Milk	233
125.	Cross-section of Base of Stem of *Datura stramonium* (plate 43), showing Extent of Gray-white Bacterial Ooze from the Vascular System about one-half Hour after Cutting	233
126.	Field of Tobacco in Japan Attacked by Bacterial Wilt	239
127.	Agar Cultures of *Bacillus nicotianae* (stab and streak)	240
128.	Agar Plate of *B. nicotianae*, showing Ringed Colonies and Brown Stain around them	240
129.	Rods of *Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda	242
130.	Agar-poured-plate of *Bacillus nicotianae*	242
131.	Cross-section of Stem of Japanese Tobacco Received from Uyeda, showing Bacteria in Vessels	243
132.	Bacteria from a Stem of Japanese Tobacco Attacked by Wilt, for comparison with *Bact. solanacearum*.	243
133.	The same, Stained for Flagella, and more highly magnified	243
134.	Honing's Figure showing Effect of a Bacterial Saprophyte on the Sumatran Tobacco Bacterium.	259
134*a*.	Flagella of Sumatran tobacco organism	264
134*b*.	Tobacco plant wilted by motile bacteria, check on Fig. 134 *a*, i. e., inoculated from same culture.	264
135.	Potatoes Inoculated with *Bacterium xanthochlorum*	275
136.	Stem of *Vicia faba* 10 weeks after inoculation with *Bacterium xanthochlorum*	276
137.	Brazilian manihot wilting from attack of bacterial disease	280
138.	Manihot: (*a*) stem showing bacterial blister and exudate; (*b*) cross-section of stem showing upper part diseased; (*c*) bacteria from same	281

(Total figures 155.)

Bacteria in Relation to Plant Diseases

By ERWIN F. SMITH

VASCULAR DISEASES—Continued.

COBB'S DISEASE OF SUGAR-CANE.

Synonyms: Gumming of Cane, Sereh in part (?), Top- rot in part (?), Polvillo (?).

DEFINITION.

This is a specific communicable disease of sugar-cane, due to a yellow, one-flagellate schizomycete. The most conspicuous signs are dwarfing, etiolation, stripes on the leaves, reduction of sugar-content, decay of the terminal bud, and the appearance in the fibro-vascular bundles of a yellow slime and a red stain. In early stages of the disease this slime is inconspicuous, but in later stages it is one of the most striking features of the disease (see plate 11, fig. 2), and frequently gives trouble in the sugar-factory, gumming the machinery, interfering with the clarification, and delaying the boiling in the vacuum-pans.

HOST PLANTS.

So far as known, the disease is confined to the sugar-cane (*Saccharum officinarum*).

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

This disease occurs in New South Wales (Cobb, Greig Smith), Queensland (Tryon, Cobb), Fiji Islands (Clark), Mauritius (Bonâme), Java (Went), Borneo (Krüger), New Guinea (Cobb), and Brazil (Dränert). From various statements in Spegazzini's paper on Polvillo or humid gangrene of the cane I believe this disease is also present in Argentina, Tucuman province (see Polvillo, p. 85). It is probably not in North America. No complaints have been received from the cane-fields of Louisiana. Dr. Went did not find it, or hear of it, in his tour of inspection in the Dutch West Indies in 1902. It has not been reported from the British West Indies nor from Porto Rico. The writer did not see it, or hear of it, in Cuba in 1904, nor was it seen in 1907 by John R. Johnston, assistant in the Laboratory of Plant Pathology, who spent six months in the West Indies, visiting Cuba, Jamaica, Trinidad, Guiana, Venezuela, Barbados, and Porto Rico, and who was instructed to look for it especially. Recently a top-rot of sugar-cane has been reported from Cuba by Cook and Horne, but their account of it leaves very much to be desired. It does not occur in the Sandwich Islands (Cobb). Sereh and cane-gummosis are said by Dr. E. J. Butler to be "unknown or rare" in India (letter to our Secretary of Agriculture, April 21, 1903). It is a disease most prevalent in the Southern Hemisphere, but one likely to occur wherever cane is grown. The Javan top-rot as described and figured by Wakker is not this disease. Possibly, however, it may have been confused with the Javan heart-rot or with the pokka-bong.

HISTORY.

Dränert was probably the first person to describe this disease in a scientific publication, and certainly the first one to find bacteria in connection with it. His observations were made more than 40 years ago in the great sugar region of the province of Bahia, in Brazil (S. lat. 13°). This disease had been present at the time of this first paper (1869) to a very alarming extent for about 6 years, and recognized as a distinct disease for a much longer period. During the "past three years," in the comarca of Nazareth, near the city of Bahia,

he says "the crops have been almost entirely destroyed by this disease." During the same time the disease made very serious inroads into the cane-fields of the northern parts of the province. He also says that the disease occurs farther south, in the province of Santa Catharina (S. lat. 26° to 28°), although a part of the injury to cane in that region is ascribed to unfavorable climate, the cold being occasionally too severe in winter (4° C.) and the mean annual temperature too low, *i. e.*, 21.5° C. at Blumenau, whereas cane requires a mean of 24° C. He also seems to think the disease occurs in Cuba, but his only evidence appears to be "much complaint of a sugar disease some years ago." At that time cane was generally reproduced in Brazil by planting the tops of the culms, including the terminal bud. The disease is said to have been most prevalent in a rainy year, and to have caused least complaint in a very dry year. "Repeated investigations at the instigation of the Government have thus far led to no results."

Inasmuch as the disease had been ascribed to insects by one of the Commissions, Dränert first examined for borers, Coccus sp., etc., but could not in any way connect them causally with the disease. The disease occurred when they were absent and *vice versa*. On the other hand, as a result of microscopic examinations, he found various minute vegetable organisms in the languishing cane, and to them he ascribed the disease. Accepting Hallier's peculiar view of polymorphism, he believed all these to be various stages of one organism, and experimenting in the same crude way as Hallier, believed he had demonstrated that one grew out of the other. He speaks mostly of an alga as the cause of the disease, but this is only because he believed that to be the terminal stage in the development of the microscopic organisms (bacteria) seen by him in the yellow gum. These latter were considered to be the spores of the algæ, or the reduced forms of the spores. He figures a micrococcus, a cryptococcus (yeast), and one or more fungous or algal (?) bodies as stages of this parasite. Owing to the imperfect technic of the time he was unable to obtain from his cultures results of any value and some of his reasoning is of the *post hoc* sort. Nevertheless, I believe we may safely accept such of his statements as are based on field observations, and also some of the simpler conclusions he drew from his microscopic examinations. He figures nothing resembling *Bacterium vascularum*, but his micrococcus is about the right size and it is very easy to understand how he should have mistaken short rods for a coccus, especially with the crude microscope he is likely to have used. There is no doubt whatever in my own mind that the Brazilian cane-disease studied by him was really that subsequently described from Australia by Cobb. He saw the top-rot, the bacterial slime, and the red stain in the bundles. I translate from his short papers in Hallier's Zeitschrift all that is pertinent to the signs of the disease:

> On the contrary, as an infallible sign of the disease there appears in the first place a red stain in the wood and the surrounding cambium tissue of the nodes. As the disease progresses this stain spreads in the same bundles through the whole shaft of the cane, while the parenchyma for a time retains its natural clearness. In the fully developed disease a yellow, thick, fluid substance flows out of the bundles. This substance hardens in the air, but dissolves in water, and under the microscope, with very high magnifications, is seen to have only a granular structure. When dissolved in water one can make out very minute cells lying in amorphous heaps, or attached to each other in necklace fashion.

He goes on to tell how after six to eight days, in the expressed cane-juice, these little cells, which he identifies and figures as a micrococcus, grow out into an alga which produces swarmspores and ferments the cane-juice, with production of hydrogen and carbon dioxide and organic acids. This "alga" he afterwards found in the diseased cane and identified it as the cause of the disease. The yellow masses filling the bundles are regarded as its spores.

Farther on he mentions the fact that under the influence of this disease the leaves turn yellow and the terminal bud rots. The "spore dust" might enter the plant, he thinks, through insect injuries.

In a second brief communication (an excerpt from a letter to Hallier), after speaking of the discovery of a cryptococcus (yeast) in the juice freshly squeezed from diseased cane, Dränert goes on to say: "In the same juice there are, however, in much greater numbers, that little cell (fig. 58, *a*), probably the same that you name Micrococcus." A little farther on we have the following confirmatory sentence: "From such cane the yellow material was collected which, dissolved in water, appears as a micrococcus." He then goes on to state as facts what in the light of our present more exact knowledge we know to be only inferences drawn from inexact observation, to-wit, how these micrococci in 24 hours grow out into those algal threads he has already described and figured.

Renewed attention was called to this disease in 1893 by Dr. N. A. Cobb, who found it present to an alarming extent in eastern Australia.

Dr. Cobb observed this disease in the Richmond River district and the Clarence River district in New South Wales (S. lat. 29° to 30°). He has also seen gummed cane from one district in Queensland and says: "It is altogether improbable that it is confined to a small district in Australia." The chief complaint had been from the Clarence River region: "There is scarcely a farm on the lower Clarence where gumming is not abundant, and on many of them its ravages are only too apparent." As to the earliest appearance of the disease we have the following:

> A farmer on the Lower Clarence told me that he saw gummed cane sixteen years ago [1876] on his farm; I have no doubt of it. The disease is probably nothing new; in fact, is very likely as old as the sugar-cane plant itself. I think it very likely that the disease occurs wherever cane is grown.

Tryon, in Queensland, also found a number of persons who remembered having seen the disease earlier, one man as early as 1884, to a slight extent in Rappoe cane.

The signs of this disease observed by Cobb in Australia are best stated in the author's own words:

Fig. 1.*

> When a cane crop is gummed it presents a variety of symptoms that vary according to the severity of the disease. When only slightly gummed the crop appears to be in a fair condition. Here and there, however, will be seen stools containing one or more stalks with dead tops. The base of the arrow [terminal shoot or flower-stalk] in such cases will be found to be rotten, and usually one or more cavities of considerable size are to be seen near the top of the stalk, filled, or partially filled, with offensive matter. At first one is inclined to attribute these cavities to the inroads of grubs or borers. This idea is soon seen to be mistaken, for there is no entrance or outlet to the cavity, nor are there any traces of excrement, both which facts prove conclusively that the cause lies in some other direction. The tissue about these cavities is generally brown, black, or dark red in color, and reeking with a slimy offensive substance which varies from nearly colorless, through yellow, to brown. Plants whose tops have died from gumming often shoot from buds half way down, but this symptom is not peculiar to gumming. It occurs also in plants nipped by frost or by borers.
>
> If a stock which has died at the top in the manner described be cut into pieces with a very sharp knife, in such a manner as to leave the cut surface quite smooth, a honey-colored gummy matter will, in a few minutes, be seen to ooze slowly out and form in droplets on the end of the cut fibers [see fig. 1]. This gum is sometimes nearly transparent, sometimes rather opaque, and varies also in color from nearly colorless into various tints of yellow according to the stage reached by the disease. This gummy matter is usually more abundant near the top of the stalk than near the bottom, or at least oozes out more freely. In the course of an hour or thereabouts these droplets of gum become so large as to run together and form large drops, and if two or three dozen cuttings from badly diseased stalks be laid in a closely covered box over night one may in the morning collect from their ends a teaspoonful of yellow mucilaginous gum.

---

*Fig. 1.—Oozing of *Bacterium vascularum* in drops from cut surface of diseased Australian sugar-cane. After Cobb.

The gum which thus oozes out in such quantities, if allowed to do so, at last becomes dry, owing to the evaporation of its water. In this state it appears as bright yellow stains on the end of the cutting. Sometimes the gum oozes out in a state so nearly dry that it hardens as it issues from the fibers into a yellow, coiled-up, hair-like body, and inasmuch as each fiber gives rise to one such body, all the fibers together originate a yellow, mossy appearance on the end of the cutting.

If another stalk, which is apparently sound, be taken from a stool in which one or more stalks have been already blighted by gumming, as above described, such stock will be found to exhibit the same symptoms, except that the cavities and rottenness at the base of the arrow are wanting. Moreover, if other stalks be removed from shoots of cane standing nearby in the same field, but which, as yet, show no outward symptoms of this disease, the chances are that some of them will also be found to be more or less gummed.

In some cases the amount of gum is so small as to ooze out in but a trifling quantity, to be detected only with a magnifying glass. Finally, the quantity of gum may be so small as not to ooze out at all; in such cases a good microscope is necessary to demonstrate that the gum is present.

"Gumming" is considered by Dr. Cobb to be a good descriptive term for this disease, although he states that the substance is not a true gum. I continue to quote from Dr. Cobb's paper:

After the cane is cut and ready for the mill, gummed stalks can be recognized not only by the yellow dried-up gum that exists on the cut ends, but also by their color. Gummed stalks generally have an over-ripe appearance. Green and yellow canes, when badly gummed become yellowish or orange, or even somewhat purple in color. The ribbon canes show similar alterations in their yellow stripes while their purple or black stripes tend to take on a reddish cast. The waxy bloom, usually to be seen on perfectly sound cane, has disappeared on badly gummed cane. All symptoms of gumming seem to be more pronounced when they occur in plant cane than when they occur in ratoons.* An explanation of this fact will be offered later on.

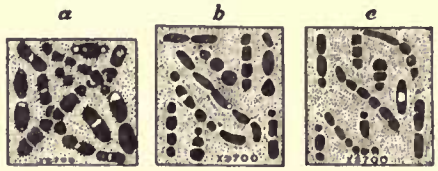


Fig. 2.†

In the sugar mill the juice of gummed cane may be recognized by the greater amount of lime required for its clarification, and there seems to be reason to suppose that the crystallization of the jellies is slower and less perfect when they are derived from gummed cane. The sieves used to separate the fiber from the juice are apt to clog up when gummed cane is being crushed. They are easily cleaned with soda.

The foregoing symptoms are those connected with cane so attacked as to produce a marketable crop. In some cases, however, the gumming prevents the growth of the sets. The plants may reach a height of a foot or two feet, but they then die back and shoot again from the base, or from buds half-way down the stalk. In such a case the loss is total or nearly so. The gum presents the same features in this case as in milder ones.

So much for the gross appearance of this disease. A microscopic examination gave the following additional facts, which seem to have been made out very satisfactorily:

A microscopic examination of a thin slice across a gummed cane shows at once that the disease is not general, but local. The gum, except in certain cases, is confined to the fibers; in fact, to the sap-vessels, these latter being plugged up with gum. A cross-section of a healthy fiber shows the sap-vessels as empty spaces, the sap having flowed out [?] in the process of cutting the section; a cross-section of a gummed cane on the other hand shows the sap-vessels to be filled with yellow granular matter, in other words, gum. This confinement of the gum to the sap-vessels is one of the most striking microscopic features of gummed cane. In advanced cases, and in the more tender tissues at the top of the cane, the gum is not so local in its distribution; it may, under such circumstances, be found outside the fiber.

*Plant-cane is the first year's crop from buried cane or cane cuttings. Ratoon-cane is the second crop from a stool or any subsequent crop. In the rich cane-lands of Australia sometimes as many as 10 or 15 successive crops are obtained without renewal of the root-system. In Cuba it is customary to plant some cane annually, but ratoon crops are also common.

†FIG. 2.—*a*, *Bacterium vascularum* from sugar-cane stained with methyl violet without heat, and mounted in water; *b*, *Bact. vascularum* from a culture on cane-sugar agar; *c*, *Bact. vascularum* from sugar-cane, stained with fuchsin and mounted in balsam. ×2,700. After Cobb.

Lenses of high power show the gum to be swarming with microbes of the form known as bacilli [fig. 2]. When the gum is fresh and yellow in appearance, the microbes are all of one kind whose features are well shown in the illustrations. * * * This microbe appears to be one not hitherto described, and I propose to call it *Bacillus vascularum*, in consequence of its occurrence in the *vessels* of the sugar-cane. Each microbe has about it a small amount of gummy matter, which is a product of its growth. The gum described above as issuing from the sap-vessels of the cane has, therefore, two component parts, namely, microbes and a viscous gummy matter. This gummy matter appears to be a new substance, and to it I have applied the name vasculin.

This substance, which is probably made up of the bacteria themselves or of soluble substances in great part derived from the outer wall of the bacteria, is described as follows:

Vasculin, the substance formed by the growth of the *Bacillus vascularum* as it occurs in sugar-cane, is a yellowish, non-crystallizable, viscid substance, having an almost imperceptible acid reaction. The taste is that of a slightly soured solution of gum arabic. A short time after oozing out from the ends of cut cane, by solution it converts ten times its weight of water into a fluid of the consistency of mucilage as used for adhesion purposes. Though soluble in water it is insoluble in alcohol. The addition of absolute alcohol to the raw substance converts it into a hard mass, but this is only owing to the abstraction of water; on placing the hardened mass in water it soon resumes its former consistency and appearance. Vasculin is not coagulated by alcohol.

Watery solutions of the yellow exudate from the vessels of the cane were tested in various ways. Lime-water precipitated it and the precipitate was redissolved on addition of hydrochloric acid. The exudate was also precipitated by the hydrates of potassium, sodium, barium, and strontium, but not by ammonium hydrate. All of the above precipitates were redissolved by hydrochloric acid. Watery solutions were also precipitated by lead acetate and ferric chloride, but not by ferrous sulphate, barium chloride, or silver nitrate. The dissolved substance has little or no action on polarized light. The raw gum contains only a slight amount of nitrogen.

Badly gummed cane contains less sugar than very slightly gummed cane according to the tests shown in table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Analyses of Very Slightly and Badly Gummed Cane for Comparison.*

	Very slightly gummed.	Badly gummed.
Per cent of cane sugar	12.50	10.50
Per cent of fruit sugar	.82	.88
Per cent of other organic matter and soluble ash	1.91	2.36
Per cent of total solids	15.23	13.74
Quotient of purity	82.10	76.40

Some of the same chips were pressed by hand, and the juice thus expressed was tested for sugar, with the following results:

	Very slightly gummed.	Badly gummed.
Per cent of cane sugar	14.90	11.50

The raw juice squeezed out by hand having stood 48 hours, was tested with decinormal solution of sodium hydrate.

	Very badly gummed.	Slightly gummed.
100 c.c. required of $\frac{N}{10}$ NaOH	3.8 c.c.	3.2 c.c.

The greatest care was taken that the two lots of canes subjected to analysis should be strictly comparable in all respects other than the amount of gumming.

To test the pathogenicity of the organism Dr. Cobb inoculated a few sugar-canes. He writes as follows:

In order to show whether the disease is caused by the microbes healthy plants were inoculated with gummy matter from diseased cane. I found it to be unnecessary to first make pure cultures in the way usually adopted, for the reason that a pure growth of microbes could be obtained without this precaution. Plenty of cane could be found containing no other organism in its interior tissues and advantage was taken of this fact in making inoculations.

This is good as far as it goes, but to complete the proof and satisfy the skeptic, pure-culture inoculations are necessary.

Concerning the pathogenic nature of his *Bacillus vascularum*, Dr. Cobb also has the following:

What we wish mainly to know is whether the microbes are the cause of the disease. As a result of hundreds of careful examinations, I am able to say that the disease of gumming, as described, never occurs without the yellow gummy matter in the sap-vessels.

The result of even a much greater number of examinations made with equal care showed that the yellow gummy matter never occurred without the microbes, indeed it is very evident that the gum is a product of the growth of the microbes. This leads to the conclusion that the disease never occurs without the microbes being present, and it may be added that many cases were examined in which, in spite of long and careful search, none but the merest traces of other foreign organisms could be found. This is very strong evidence that the microbes are the cause of the disease, but it does not amount to proof.

Dr. Cobb's methods of inoculation are quite carefully described. Pure cultures were not used, but all inoculations were *direct* (see this monograph, vol. I, p. 9). They were made in healthy canes by means of a needle which was thrust into vertical slits made with a needle-chisel. The surface of the cane was first covered with hot wax, the chisel was thrust through this a half inch or more into the cane, then the needle-thrust followed. The bacteria on the tip of the needle were obtained directly from the fresh ooze out of the ends of cut bundles. The following precautions were used: Needle and chisel were sterilized by heat and protected till ready for use. Cane was selected which was occupied apparently only by a pure growth of this yellow organism; the rind was removed, and the segment was placed in a large glass-stoppered jar the inside of which had been smeared with glycerin over night; all the operations were performed in a room as free from drafts and dust as possible. When all was ready the protected segment of diseased cane was shortened with a sterile knife and the yellow ooze from the freshly exposed surface of the bundles was then touched with the inoculating needle and some of the slime was transferred to the interior of the healthy canes. The lips of the wounds were then covered with more hot wax. This paper contains no hint as to the result of these inoculations.

All that relates to the morphology of this organism is given in the three cuts here reproduced from Dr. Cobb's paper. The magnification is said to be × 2,700, which would make the organism about the same size as *Bacterium campestre*. Judging from these figures it is also variable in form like the latter.

We are told by Dr. Cobb next to nothing about the cultural characters of his *Bacillus vascularum*. All I can find is the following:

Cultures on agar-agar containing about 5 per cent cane-sugar gave at first roundish colonies on the surface, having to the unassisted eye no structure either radiated or concentric. In the course of a few weeks the yellowish-white and somewhat opalescent growth had extended several inches along the edge of the tube on the surface of the agar-agar and between the tube and the agar-agar, without causing any liquefaction. On gelatin the growth was much slower and remained circular and almost imperceptibly concentric. Its color, &c., were as on agar-agar.

If the "&c." is entirely inclusive, then we must assume that this organism did not liquefy gelatin. From its slower growth on this medium, it is not unlikely that litmus neutral gelatin exerts on it a retarding influence the same as it does on *Bact. campestre*. Figure 3, which shows the dwarfing effect on cane, is borrowed from Cobb's paper.

In 1894, a correspondent of The Sugar Cane described a serious disease of cane at Pernambuco, Brazil (lat. 8° S.). His account makes it still more certain that the Brazilian disease is none other than the one here under consideration. The Pernambuco disease is described as follows:

It may interest some of your readers to remind them of some features of the disease which for many years threatened the existence of the sugar industry in the Province of Pernambuco, and in other provinces of Brazil.

Unfortunately, in one sense, before the observations which are the subject of this note were made, the evil had so far diminished that it was difficult to obtain sufficient specimens to permit of a thorough investigation, and other circumstances cut short the proposed investigation almost at the commencement.

The unfortunate "Otaheite" cane, or "Cayanna" cane, as it is called in Brazil, was here as elsewhere the principal victim, and nine-tenths of the cane grown was of this kind. A green striped cane called here Imperial, and a small yellow cane, called Creoula, also suffered.

The most striking symptoms were:

Gum.—The formation of a bright yellow, gummy substance, exuding apparently from the ends of the fibres on cutting the cane across. Sometimes this yellow gum, which turned orange colour on drying, appeared only after half an hour or more, at other times it appeared immediately on cutting the cane, and in such quantities as to drip from the cut ends, and in very bad times is said to have frequently choked the strainers of the raw-juice tank.

Premature death.—Indicated by the early drying up of the leaf tips; by the successive joints becoming shorter and less in diameter as the cane grew, giving it the appearance of the joints having been telescoped one into another; by some internal parts turning red, denoting fermentation, which may have set in before or after the cane had succumbed, and by the death of the eyes.

Fig. 3.*

Any or all of these symptoms may have occurred together, and some canes, which to all outward appearance were perfectly healthy and well developed, contained a quantity of the yellow gum, together with a normal percentage of sugar.

The canes which did not die before maturity gave no ratoons, and the juice was most difficult to work, refusing to crystallize in the ordinary way, sometimes in any way. The greatest difficulty was encountered in the "old process" factories, probably on account of the great heat accompanying open evaporation. The Usines, with their lower temperatures, could work better, but they also at times got the "devil in the house," especially if they did not take care to use but little lime in the defecation. The lime was frequently reduced to 10 grammes per hectolitre, and in this way the juice worked best.

The appearance of this disease has not been assigned to any distinct causes.

All the varieties attacked have been cultivated for many years in the most primitive manner. The usual method still generally followed in Brazil is to dig shallow narrow holes very close to one

*Fig. 3.—Field of sugar-cane in New South Wales. The plants in the foreground grew from sets which were slightly diseased by *Bacterium vascularum* when planted; those in background grew from healthy sets. After Cobb.

another in fields barely cleaned of the brushwood, still less of weeds, unploughed, undrained, needless to say never manured, seldom weeded, the canes being never trashed, the ratoons uncared for. After taking off one or two ratoon crops, the land is abandoned for a period of not less than 3 years. The seed cane is frequently taken from any old abandoned piece; no selection is ever made.

All the themes as to causes suggested by the planters and others were flatly contradicted in actual practical experience; some said, for instance, that the salt air was to blame, and the disease did first make its appearance on the coast, but when it afterwards crept farther up country it should have died out, which it did not.

Some suggested exhausted soil, but the disease appeared in canes grown from uninfected sources in virgin and rich soil. Others put it on degenerate seed cane, and certainly to judge from the seed cane often used any imaginable disease might result, but the offspring of fine healthy cane brought from far inland districts also suffered.

The planting of pieces of cane and tops also made no difference; the former is the almost invariable custom here.

In a wet season more cane was usually attacked than in a dry season.

It is probable that, as has been suggested in other cases, the responsibility of its appearance must be laid on a combination of causes inducing general debility and aptitude for catching disease, rather than to any one particular cause. These elements of disease, if they may be so called, are like malaria in a swamp, always present and only awaiting suitable subjects.

In the absence of definite evidence as to the cause of the disease, improved methods of cultivation, manuring, advisedly not indiscriminately done, regeneration of stock by selection, the rearing of seed-cane in nurseries, were advised.

The method adopted, however, was more heroic; as the planters could not find a cure, they threw out the Cayanna and other canes affected, and introduced varieties of foreign origin.

The dark claret coloured cane with a still darker stripe, called here "Louzier," was the principal kind introduced, also the "Lalanjore," and some 70 others. (As the names of these when first received were much mixed up, it is possible that "Louzier" is not the correct name for this cane.)

None of these new varieties had been attacked, though now growing 15 years under precisely similar circumstances as regards bad methods of cultivation, and the Cayanna is again being successfully cultivated on lands which ten years ago could not grow it. As it is a far better cane as regards yield and early maturity than the new ones, it is to be hoped this improved state of things will continue.

In 1894, M. Bonâme reported Cobb's bacterial disease of sugar-cane as common in the Mauritius, especially on a variety called La canne Bambou.

In the beginning there are no external signs. As the disease progresses growth ceases, the head shortens, the 5 or 6 green leaves remaining at the top grow paler, bleach, become yellow, and dry out. Sometimes shoots (ailerons) in greater or less abundance are pushed out of the upper nodes, but more often the whole cane dries out and dies. When the leaves begin to turn yellow, if the stem is cut transversely, little masses of viscid grayish yellow matter appear on its cut surface and dry yellow. This gum is generally more abundant toward the top of the stem. In early stages of the disease the gum is extruded only from isolated points. In bad cases the gum is very abundant and the gummy foci unite to form large, sticky masses covering a considerable part of the section. The gum is not disseminated through all the tissues of the stem. It is seen only in the interior of the two large vessels which form the center of the fibro-vascular bundle, and is not found in the sugar-cells.

Among other results, chemical analysis proved the amount of sugar to be less in diseased canes than in healthy canes grown under otherwise identical conditions, as shown in table 2.

TABLE 2.—*Reduction of Sugar in Diseased Canes.*

Kind of cane.	Sugar per 100 c. c. of juice.	Sugar per 100 canes.
Badly gummed.....	18.71	14.52
Healthy.....	24.30	18.43
Slightly gummed.....	22.51	17.30
Healthy.....	25.27	19.23

There is no record of any cultures or inoculation experiments.

In 1895 in an article on gumming of cane in the Annual Report of the Queensland Department of Agriculture, Tryon states that the disease occurs in Queensland, and says of Cobb's *Bacillus vascularum:* "Personally I also have failed to produce the disease in healthy plants by the method of inoculation with the pure culture of the bacillus." But Tryon also says that Cobb says someone else in New South Wales, whose name is not mentioned, has succeeded in inducing the disease by means of pure-culture inoculations.

The writer of this abstract asked Dr. Cobb for details, but was unable to learn the name of this experimenter, if such there was.

Tryon studied this disease in the Burnett district and Wide-bay district (S. lat. 25° to 26°), *i. e.*, on the eastern coast of Australia, a few hundred miles north of the localities examined by Cobb.

His description of the signs of the disease on the foliage is in some respects confirmatory of Cobb's. They are in many respects so strikingly like those obtained by the writer from pure-culture inoculations that I quote in full, as follows:

When the presence of the disease has been determined by the use of sets derived from a badly "gummed" crop, some of them will fail after having emitted attenuated shoots, that fail to reach the surface. Others will give rise to slender and weakly plants, which apparently struggle to survive, whilst a few will develop foliage with the individual leaves narrower and more irregular in size than if they were healthy, with the central ones yellow-green and more or less crinkled and contorted, with, at times, the central leaves interlaced in a tangled mass. A few of these leaves, again, especially the inner ones, may exhibit bright rust-red streaks in their tissue, and this may constitute a conspicuous feature. If any such plant is cut longitudinally through the point of growth, it will be generally observed that the central shoot beyond where it joins the cane proper, instead of arising in a straight, erect manner, is more or less bent and contorted, its upward tendency having been apparently hindered. Moreover, the young cane itself, immediately below the shoot, will present one or more cavities, each containing a semi-fluid tenacious pale brown substance.

Should the "sets" be the progeny of a crop of cane affected but slightly by the disease, nothing very abnormal may be noticed until the cane proper has commenced to form. Then, although the bulk of the plants will appear well-grown and perfectly healthy, others, though at first fully developed, will evince the presence of the affection in varying degree. The first symptom in a plant of its occurrence will then probably be afforded by a thin, pale longitudinal stripe arising in one of the outer leaves, in which the green colouration being discharged may gradually be giving place to brown. If this plant is divided by a longitudinal cut through its growing apex, nothing abnormal may yet be recognized. A plant in which the disease has made further progress will exhibit brown stripes of dead tissue one side of the central nerve, or along the margins of the outermost leaves, whilst on two or three of the inner ones will have appeared elongated rust-red streaks. If this plant be cut as before, very marked changes will be noticed in the tissue immediately below the growing apex. These are afforded by the presence of several cavities having ill-defined walls partly filled with an odorous yellowish substance of the consistence of pus, as well as of spots where the external tissue is becoming soft and brown to mark the site where subsequent ones may arise. These cavities occur in the intervals between nodes, whilst the denser tissue of which these latter are composed may exhibit—in small number—specks, or thread-like lines of a red colour. When still further advanced we may have a strong, healthy-looking plant, with a stem measuring some 2 feet 6 inches in height from the ground to where the green foliage commences. In this several of the outer leaves, and the central ones as well, have longitudinal brown stripes or bands of dead tissue extending for the greater part of their length; and, as will be seen by a longitudinal cut, the joints or internodes immediately below the apex, to a distance of from 1 to 2 inches, are quite hollowed out, and there is considerable discolouration and softening of the tissue generally and incipient decay, both in them and in the nodes also. In such a plant the central shoot, now almost dead, may readily be pulled out. * * *

The disease may appear at any period in the growth of the cane, and even when it is fourteen or more months old; but these late manifestations probably generally arise when the malady is of spontaneous origin. * * * In the first instance the central leaves are quite normal in appearance, and perfectly green and turgid, but the lateral leaves are marked by broad brown longitudinal bands of dead tissue, the lowermost having evidently prematurely died. The eyes on that part of the stem from which the leaves have naturally fallen have shot out, and the slender shoots thus formed are already dead; the uppermost eyes, however, are still alive, and have not as yet sprouted. * * *

As an illustration of a still further advance in the progress of the malady, a plant may exhibit the following symptoms: The central shoot and leaves are already quite dead, though still flaccid, and readily yield to a slight pull. There occurs also in those, on either side of it, that are still partly green, a brown band of dead tissue, proceeding along each margin; this band widens in the case of the outer leaves, whilst the outermost of all are all involved in it, being quite dead. The cane itself, instead of exhibiting that yellowish colour indicative of the fact that it is already ripe, is of a dull bright-green colour above; nearer the ground it is clouded, with the same hue, but at the extreme base evinces little unusual in this respect. All the buds except those situate lowest on the cane have sprouted, some having given rise to peculiar elongated slender shoots; beneath the leaf-sheaths the buds are already dead or apparently dying. * * * On cutting any of these canes across, small bright droplets of a canary-yellow thick adhesive substance will arise from the pores distributed over the surface of the section, and in many instances will run together and coalesce. When the disease is advanced to the stage above described, some of the buds within an inch or so of the decaying summit of the shoot may shoot out and develop a tuft of narrow leaves; but no further growth takes place in the cane itself, though the latter may be some time before it actually dies. * * *

All the canes that arise from a single stool may not be affected simultaneously and to an equal extent. As an instance of this, the following occurrences were remarked in the case of an affected plant: All the canes had been checked by cold when they had experienced from six to seven months' growth, otherwise the plant was remarkably robust. Three of them had the central shoot, and several of the lateral ones already dead. A fourth had the leaves as well as the central shoot quite green, and all of these canes exuded droplets of gummy substance when their stems were cut across. A fifth cane—the stoutest of all—was entirely wanting in the gummy exudate, as was seen when after lopping off its top and allowing it to remain still connected with the ground, none of this gum was observable even after the lapse of some hours. In addition to these five canes, there were several suckers, some of which had formed cane, and were almost as high as the stalks that surrounded them. These, however, even when arising alongside gummy canes, were themselves apparently quite free from disease, as no "gum" emanated from their cut ends.

In October 1895, in the Agricultural Gazette of New South Wales, Dr. Cobb reported on his inoculation experiments. The cane-disease was produced, apparently at least, by means of his *Bacillus vascularum*, but the inoculations were too few to be very conclusive, because they were made in a region much subject to this disease and also because not enough plants were held as checks.

Under the circumstances, *i, e.*, much diseased cane in the vicinity, not less than 100 canes should have been inoculated and as many more held as checks. *Cultures* derived from single colonies should also have been used for purposes of infection rather than ooze from diseased canes, although the author quite agrees with Cobb that the organism often occurs in practically pure culture in the interior of the diseased canes.

The reader will be able to judge of the quality of the evidence by reading the following, from Dr. Cobb's report, which contains all that is pertinent:

Six inoculations were made, one a check—that is, pricked with a sterilized needle only. The stools were in charge of Mr. C. N. Stevens, Manager of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company's mill at Harwood. At the time of inoculation all the stools appeared to be healthy.

The canes [which were inoculated in August 1893] were forwarded to me at Sydney in September, 1894, and examined with the following result:

1. Mr. Stevens reported the check lost. 2. Of the inoculated canes, four were still alive, the other was dead.

All the four living canes were gummed—one slightly, but very manifestly; two very markedly; the fourth dying, and evidently from gum, though fungi had made their appearance. The gumming was most marked in the neighborhood of the point of inoculation and above it, though it appeared throughout the culm.

Concerning the dead and dying canes, Mr. Stevens writes: "The dead canes have probably some time or other been broken off or shaken at the root, which would account for their demise." The fact that one of the still living stalks, as reported above, was dying, and to all appearances from gumming, would suggest that death may have been caused by gumming. It is impossible to say, however, from the dead and dying canes in their present dry condition, what was the cause of death. The canes were in five different stools. Mr. Stevens writes: "All the canes in those stools are now

more or less gummed." The question arises: Would these five canes have become diseased if they had not been inoculated? As stated above they appeared at the time of inoculation to be perfectly healthy, and this, of course, was the reason why they were chosen for the experiment. This fact—their apparent healthiness—is in favor of their remaining healthy. The gumming in the canes forwarded to me was most marked near the point of inoculation and above it. This fact is in favor of the disease originating from the inoculation. As reported below, canes were also inoculated with a fungus. In the same stool two stalks were inoculated with microbes. In the case of this stool the two stalks inoculated with the fungus showed no trace of gumming, though they were examined minutely. * * * This fact is again strongly in favor of the gumming which appeared in this stool having originated from the [bacterial] inoculation.

Against these facts and deductions must be set the fact that a large part of the cane on the Lower Clarence, where these experiments were made, suffers from gumming. I think it may fairly be said that the canes taken for experiment were not very liable to become gummed, as they were in good garden soil not before under cane, and had good care and were derived from what were supposed to be sound crops.

To the writer the strongest evidence adduced by Cobb is that the gumming was most pronounced in the vicinity of the inoculations and upward therefrom. I might also add that after seeing gummed cane and examining the yellow ooze microscopically, I became at once less skeptical, and am now [this paragraph was written in 1902] strongly inclined to believe that Dr. Cobb is correct in his conclusion as to the cause of this disease, although his inoculation experiments are not entirely conclusive.

At the close of this paper, which is largely a repetition of statements made in the previous one, Dr. Cobb says that as a result of his former publication it has been shown that cane in Java, New Guinea, Brazil, Mauritius, etc., either suffers now or has in the past suffered from what is beyond reasonable doubt the same disease—gumming.

In 1902, R. Greig Smith published, in Australia, a paper on "Gummosis" of the sugar-cane. He isolated the organism and described its growth on various culture-media, but said nothing of any inoculations. His studies were mostly on the nature and origin of the gum and were carried on along the lines of qualitative chemistry. Through the reactions of the gum, which were for the most part the same as those of the bacterial slime obtained from pure cultures on agar, he came to the conclusion that the two were identical and consequently that the gum in the diseased canes was of bacterial origin and not a pathogenic secretion of the plant upon which the bacteria lived saprophytically. The following paragraph is quoted from his paper:

> When a pure culture of the bacterium is smeared over the surface of neutral cane-gelatin or agar in a suitable vessel and incubated, a luxuriant growth is obtained after the lapse of about a week. The culture is precisely similar in appearance and consistency to cane-gum. Both have the same soft buttery appearance and gummy consistency and both slowly mix with water to form a pale yellow opalescent solution. The opalescence is due to the suspended bacteria, from which [solution] it is rather difficult to separate [them] without at the same time removing the gum. The separation can not be effected by filtering through paper, and the usual coagulating agents coagulate both gum and bacteria. Aluminum hydrate, for example, forms an insoluble compound with the gum. An attempt was made to clarify the suspension by heating it up to three atmospheres in the autoclave, a proceeding which was successful with another gum-forming bacterium, but the suspension was unaltered. Eventually the bacteria were separated by filtration through porous porcelain. A clear solution of the gum was thus obtained, but at the same time it was noted that a considerable amount of the gum remained on the porcelain, adhering to the bacteria, even after the suspension had been boiled for some time to diffuse the gum. The filtered and clear solution was tested simultaneously with an opalescent suspension, and it was found that the two behaved similarly to the addition of the various reagents, from which we must conclude that in the suspension the bacteria are inert, and for purposes of identification of the gum it is unnecessary to separate them.

He gives the following table (table 3), showing the chemical reactions of the gum taken from cane and of the bacterial slime formed in laboratory cultures:

TABLE 3.—*Chemical Behavior of Cane Gum and Bacterial Slime.*

Substance.	Cane-gum.	Bacterial slime.
Lead acetate	Precipitate	Precipitate.
Basic lead acetate	Do	Do.
Ammoniacal lead acetate	Do	Do.
Barium hydrate	Do	Do.
Calcium hydrate	Do	Do.
Copper sulphate	Do	Do.
Ferric chloride	Do	Do.
Hydrochloric acid	Opalescence	Opalescence.
Alcohol	Slimy voluminous precipitate in presence of salts	Slimy voluminous precipitate in presence of salts.
Aluminum hydrate	Coagulation	Coagulation.
Dilute acetic acid	No precipitate	Opalescence
Glacial acetic acid	Precipitate	Precipitate.
Acid mercuric nitrate	Precipitate soluble in excess; no color reaction	Precipitate soluble in excess; no color reaction.
Xantoproteic reaction	Color reaction	Color reaction.
Sulphuric and phosphotungstic acids	Precipitate	Precipitate.
Acetic and tannic acids	Opalescence	Opalescence and precipitate.
Acetic acid and potassium ferrocyanide	Opalescence	Opalescence.
Hydrochloric acid and potassium mercuric iodide	Precipitate on standing	Precipitate.
Sodium hydrate and copper sulphate	No biuret reaction, but precipitate	No biuret reaction, but precipitate.

The weakness of the solutions, owing to the limited amount of cane-gum at the disposal of the experimenter, accounts, he says, for the absence of perceptible precipitates on the addition of dilute acetic acid, and a mixture of acetic acid and tannic acid. No reactions were obtained with KI_3, $AgNO_3$, KOH, $BaCl_2$, NaOH, conc. HCl, picric acid, and Adamkiewicz reagent.

On precipitating the aqueous suspension [of the gum] three or four times with alcohol an opalescent alcoholic solution is obtained, from which the gum can be precipitated by small quantities of neutral salts, such as NaCl. This fact, together with the reactions obtained with some of the albuminoid reagents, suggested the similarity of the gum to the Mucins. That the Zoogloea-slime of bacteria consists of mucin, or a substance nearly allied to it, has already been suggested, but there are many points of difference between the bacterial slime and the mucins. The crude gum obtained by precipitating the cultures with alcohol contains 6.1 per cent of ash and 3.08 per cent nitrogen in the ash-free, dry substance. Repeated precipitation with alcohol, and also filtration of the gum from the accompanying bacteria, would undoubtedly lower this percentage. It is, therefore, apparent that the nitrogen content alone is sufficient to distinguish the slime from mucin or the allied mucinoids.

In connection with this work Greig Smith made a variety of observations on the cultural characters of the organism, and citations will be found under the heading "The Parasite."

When Dr. Went visited the West Indies for the Dutch government in the winter of 1902, the writer asked him to look particularly for this disease, but he reported that he did not find it, although he said he had seen it in Java, where he had not regarded the organism as a parasite.

In 1904, following some very successful inoculation experiments, the writer published a short paper on this disease, in the second part of the Centralblatt für Bakteriologie. This was subsequently translated into English and published in full by Cobb in his Third [Hawaiian] Report on Gumming of the Sugar-cane (pp. 12–22).

Cobb's Hawaiian report closes the history of this subject so far as known to the writer. It contains a summary of Cobb's earlier papers, the translation referred to, a review of Greig Smith's work, and some additional observations which will be made use of elsewhere.

See also in this connection "Sereh" (p. 72), "Top-rot" (p. 81), and "Polvillo" (p. 85).

SIGNS OF THE DISEASE.

The most conspicuous signs of this disease are dwarfing, striping of the leaves, dying of the tops, decay of the heart (terminal bud), and the appearance of a yellow slime or gum in the bundles of the stem and leaves. Many of the bundles are also stained red. Microscopic examination shows that this gum contains millions of bacteria. Cobb and Bonâme agree that there is also a reduction of the sugar-content.

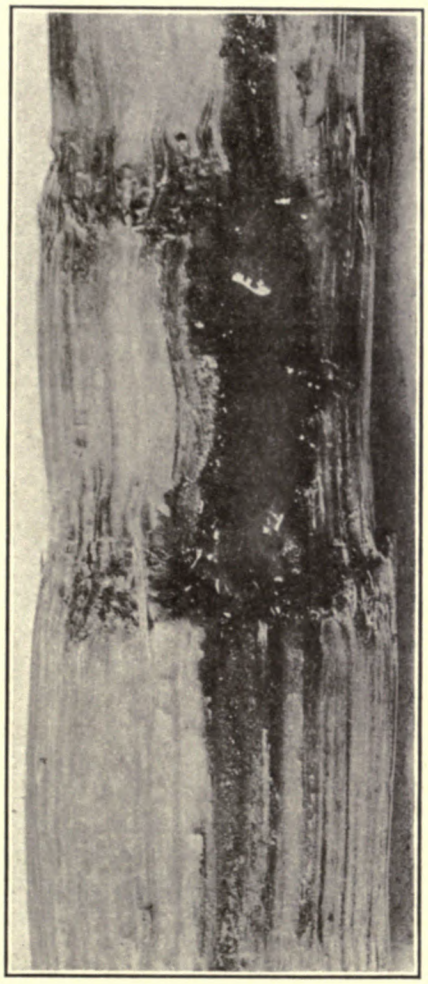


Fig. 4.*

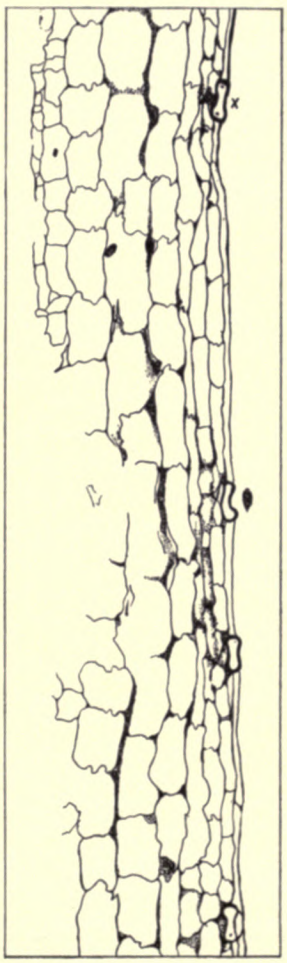


Fig. 5.†

The disease is primarily one of the vascular system, but in advanced stages the parenchyma is attacked, especially the soft tissues just below the terminal bud, and cavities are formed which are filled with the yellow bacterial slime. Sometimes these cavities contain as much as a teaspoonful of the slime (fig. 4). In the later stages of the disease, the

*FIG. 4.—Rot of sugar-cane due to Cobb's disease (*Bacterium vascularum*). Longitudinal section through the upper part of stem of plant No. 6 just under terminal bud, showing a closed bacterial cavity which was filled with yellow slime (bacteria). Enlarged 3 times.

†FIG. 5.—Radial longitudinal section through a leaf-sheath of sugar-cane from inoculated plant No. 4, showing general occupation of the intercellular spaces by bacteria, which are oozing to the surface through stomata, 2 months from date of inoculation, and several feet from places inoculated (see text). Outer face of sheath at left. Section taken between vascular bundles which are filled with the bacteria. For condition of bundles in sheath as shown on cross-section, see fig. 7. Drawn with Abbe camera, Zeiss 3 mm. 1. 40 n. a. apochromatic objective, and No. 2 compensating ocular. Slide 466 H 9. For a detail at x, see fig. 6.

interior of the leaf-sheaths is rusty brown and covered with the sticky bacterial slime, which is also sometimes seen oozing from other portions of the leaf. This slime oozes from the stomata (figs. 5, 6, 7). In very bad cases the leaf-sheaths above the terminal bud are completely stuck together, so that the growing shoot can not elongate naturally, but is forced to bend on itself repeatedly and push out sidewise through the sheaths (figs. 8, 9). The gumming together and pressure of the outer leaves around the terminal bud result in the doubling, twisting, and bulging of the main axis and eventually the stopping of the terminal growth. In the most pronounced cases the terminal shoot enveloped in its wrappings has a club-shaped appearance. In such cases there is sometimes a development of lateral shoots (figs. 10, 11) and of aerial roots.

A very interesting sign, also mentioned by Tryon in his paper, is that of the red bundles. We have heard much about red bundles in connection with the "Sereh" disease of sugar-cane in Java, and, indeed, this reddening has been known as a subordinate (oxidation) phenomenon in many diseases of the sugar-cane, but never has the writer seen it more beautifully developed than in canes inoculated with pure cultures of *Bacterium vascularum*. In all the "common green" canes, diseased as a result of these inoculations, many red bundles were present (see plates 1, fig. 4, and 11, fig. 1). It was a very striking sign of the infection and could be ascribed to no other cause. The writer regards it as a reaction on the part of the plant. According to Prinsen Geerlings, there exists in the cellulose of the normal sugar-cane a neutral, colorless substance, not easily soluble, which becomes yellow in an alkali but changes to red and finally to brown when brought into contact with air. The nature of this substance is unknown. In the majority of these red bundles bacteria were no longer to be seen: In place of them was a red formless mass (figs. 12, 13). Red and yellow bundles were intermingled in the stems, however, and often the same bundle would be both red and yellow, *i. e.*, variegated, the yellow parts being filled with bacteria, *e. g.*, lower part of fig. 12. The same phenomenon has been observed in maize inoculated with *Bacterium stewarti*, except that in the latter case the variegated bundles were yellow and *brown*. The red pigment was most pronounced in the nodes and immediately under them (fig. 11). This was observed in many canes. Without exception there was more pigment in the upper part of the internode than in the central or basal portion, but by far the greater part was in the nodes, where often nearly all of the bundles were as red as blood. Probably this localized pigmentation is due to greater aeration through the leaf-traces centering in and immediately under the nodes.† In the sugar-cane, as in the sweet corn, the pigment does

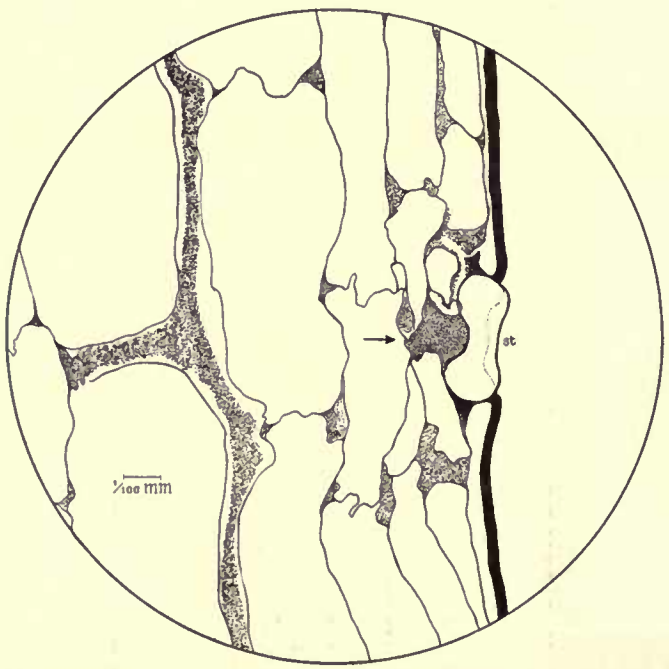
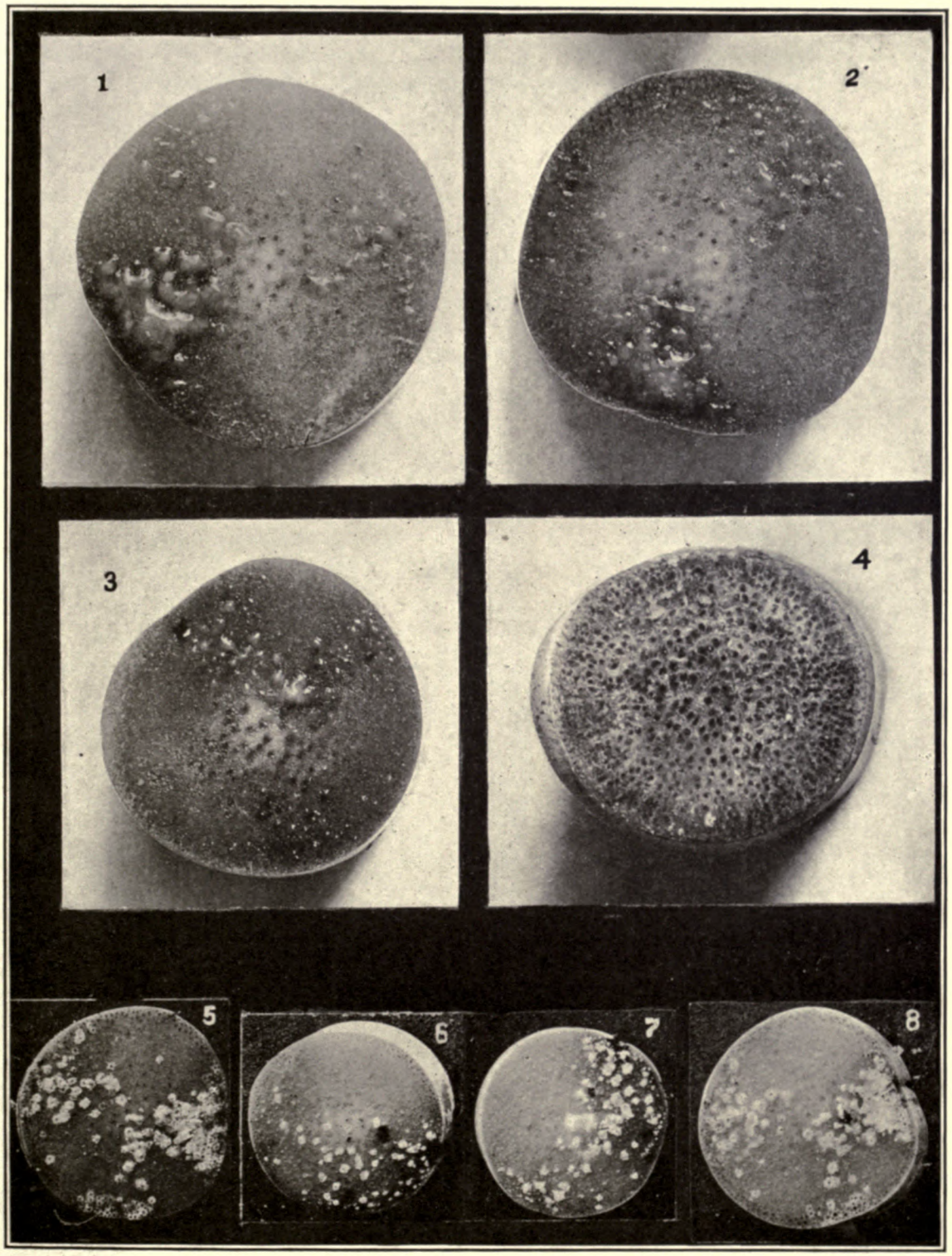


Fig. 6.*

*FIG. 6.—A detail from fig. 5 at x, showing the bacteria multiplying in the intercellular spaces and pushing toward the inner surface of the leaf-sheath, *i. e.*, in the direction of the arrow. *st*, stoma.

†Went has shown that the leaf-traces take a downward direction soon after entering the node.



Cross-sections of sugar-cane inoculated with *Bacterium vascularum*.

Figs. 1, 2, 3 show bacterial ooze from vascular bundles of freshly cut stems. Figs. 1 and 2 are from plant 6, fig. 3 from plant 8. ×3. Fig. 4, section in vicinity of a lower node, showing dark red stain in vascular strands. From plant 6. ×3. Figs. 5, 6, 7, 8, sections of stem, photographed after being under alcohol for some weeks. The white spots are hardened masses of bacteria. The dark spots are reddened bundles; on one side is a bacterial cavity opening to the surface. ×1.75 circa. Plants inoculated by needle-pricks, Feb. 6, 1903, on the blades of the leaves, 2 to 3 feet away. Time about 2.5 months.

not appear in the first stages of the disease, and the writer is inclined to think that the reddening of the bundles is a later stage than the yellowing. Valeton makes the same observation respecting Sereh. Plates poured from bundles showing red ooze yielded only

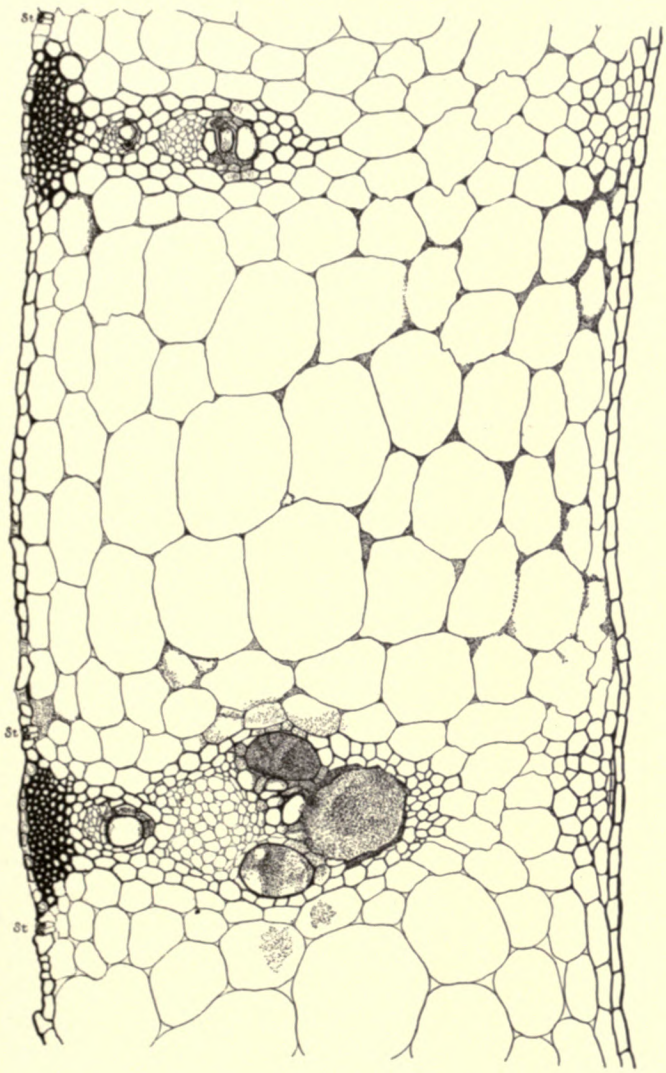


Fig. 7.*

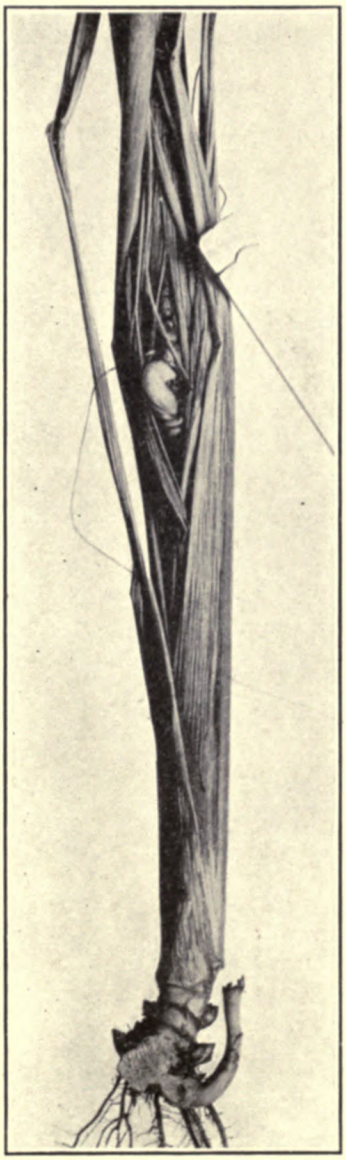


Fig. 8.†

the yellow colonies of *Bacterium vascularum*, indicating that this red ooze was due not to red bacteria, but to a red reaction on the part of the host-plant. Perhaps the formation of this pigment would not be as noticeable in all varieties of sugar-cane as in "common

*FIG. 7.—Cross-section of a leaf-sheath of inoculated sugar-cane No. 4, showing bacterial occupation of bundles and of intercellular spaces of the parenchyma. This is not an inoculated leaf, but one higher up and infected from the vascular bundles of the stem. There was abundant bacterial ooze on the inner face of this sheath (right side). Slide 466 K 12, upper row, second section from the left. Drawn with Zeiss 8 mm. apochromatič objective, No. 12 compensating ocular, and Abbe camera.

†FIG. 8.—Inoculated cane-plant No. 9 at the end of 10 weeks, showing the doubled-up terminal bud pushing through sidewise, owing to the fact that the leaves above it were gummed together by the bacteria. Buds at base pushing abnormally.

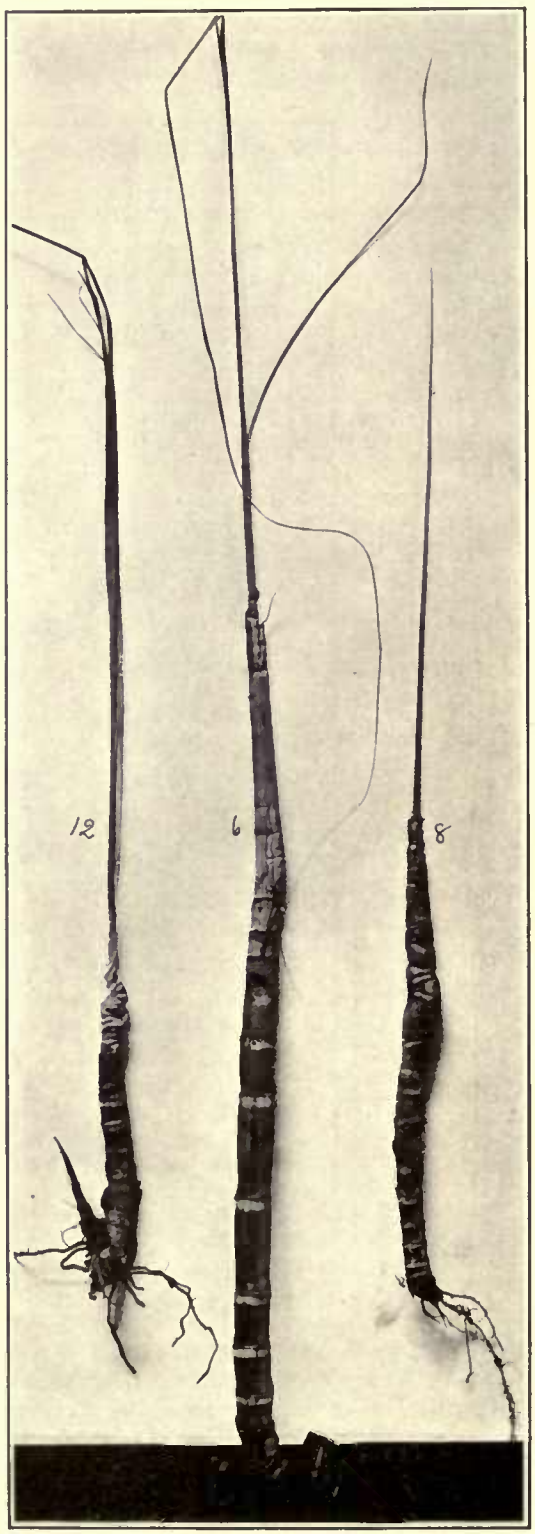


Fig. 9.*

green" cane. It is not a sign peculiar to this disease, but appears in diseases of an entirely different nature. The writer saw well-marked cases of it at the Harvard Gardens, on the Soledad Estate near Cienfuegos in Southern Cuba, in the progeny of canes imported from the East Indies, but there was no accompanying yellow bacterial ooze. Possibly this disease was Sereh. In order to be sure one is dealing with the gum-disease, one must find the yellow bacterial slime in the bundles. This is usually an easy task, except in the case of very resistant canes. When one is in doubt samples of the suspected canes should be steamed and then examined (Clark).

Fig. 10.†

A very conspicuous sign of the disease in the "common green" cane used for the writer's first set of inoculations was striping of the leaves. In the inoculated leaves white or yellowish-white stripes extended upward and downward from the pricks. In places, in the white stripes, there were very often rust-brown spots and streaks. Later these became reddish-brown and finally dull-brown and dead, but the etiolation always preceded the drying out. Similar

*FIG. 9.—Cobb's disease of sugar-cane: Plants 6, 8, and 12 stripped of leaves to show abnormally short internodes and zigzagging of shoot-axis on itself in efforts to grow through the gummy inclosing leaf-sheaths. These plants are shown in pls. 2 and 3. Nos. 6 and 12 have sent out basal shoots. The bacterial cavity in fig. 4 was from No. 6.

†FIG. 10.—Common purple cane stripped of leaves to show abnormal pushing of buds. Plant No. 38, inoculated May 5, 1903, photographed Aug. 8, 1903.

white or pale stripes appeared as secondary signs in the uninoculated leaves of the same shoot and in young shoots from stools bearing inoculated diseased canes. Etiolation has been less marked in the other varieties tested, but they have in every case been more resistant to the disease.

All of these conclusions are based upon pure-culture inoculations made in Washington hot-houses, the writer never having seen the disease in the field.

Since premature development of the male inflorescence is one of the striking signs in sweet maize attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*, and since an inclination to bloom is also a conspicuous feature of sugar-cane attacked by Sereh, the writer has been at some pains to learn whether it occurs in Cobb's disease. Cobb does not mention it, neither does Tryon himself, but in Tryon's paper "arrowing" is mentioned by several planters as one of the general signs of deterioration in the widely planted Rappoe or Rose Bamboo cane, and these men were planters in just those districts of Queensland where the "gum disease" prevails extensively. I quote from them as follows respecting this variety, which, at that time, was the common cane of Queensland:

Fig. 11.*

Fig. 12.†

> Moreover, the plant was tending to become shorter lived, a feature that appeared to be evinced by its frequent arrowing. Arrowing seemed to be the last event in the life of the plant—an indication that it had arrived at its term of life. Formerly an "arrow" was quite a curiosity, especially in the case of cane grown upon rich scrub soil. In fact it might be said that Rappoe generally did not arrow. Now it arrowed commonly. (E. Young, of Fairymead.)
>
> Until three seasons ago he scarcely remembered to have ever seen an arrow; now, if the plants were mature, nearly the whole plantation arrowed. (H. O. Nott, of Windemere.)
>
> For some years past the cane has arrowed to a larger extent, especially in the sandy flats, and much more so than in former years. (Mr. McGuigan, Island Plantation, Mary River.)

*FIG. 11.—Longitudinal section through basal part of inoculated sugar-cane 8 or 12, showing red nodes (dark cross-stripes) and buds pushing at X, X, X, X. Photographed about May 6, 1903, *i. e.*, 3 months from date of inoculation.

†FIG. 12.—Longitudinal section through a mottled (red and yellow) bundle from the stem of a sugar-cane inoculated with *Bact. vascularum*, showing how the bacteria fade out above into an amorphous red mass. Slide 310 (17. For a detail see fig. 26.

Others, as might be expected, state that they have observed no evidence of deterioration in the Rappoe cane. Arrowing is considered by one of these men as a sign of early ripening. Another had observed 15 years before that the cane would arrow where the land was dry and sandy and nowhere else on the plantation.

To the following question: Have you noticed any tendency toward *premature blossoming* in sugar-cane attacked by your bacterial gum-disease? Cobb replied as follows:

> No; I can not say that I have noticed any earlier blossoming, but it might have occurred without my having noticed it. The chances of blossoming are reduced by the method of growing cane, the object being to prevent blossoming. Nevertheless the tendency might be there and, as the actual blossoming is prevented by the harvest, the tendency might escape notice. There is a tendency to what might be termed premature ripening of the cane, that is, the stalk takes on the ripe colors at an earlier stage. This of course is a feature of many plant diseases.

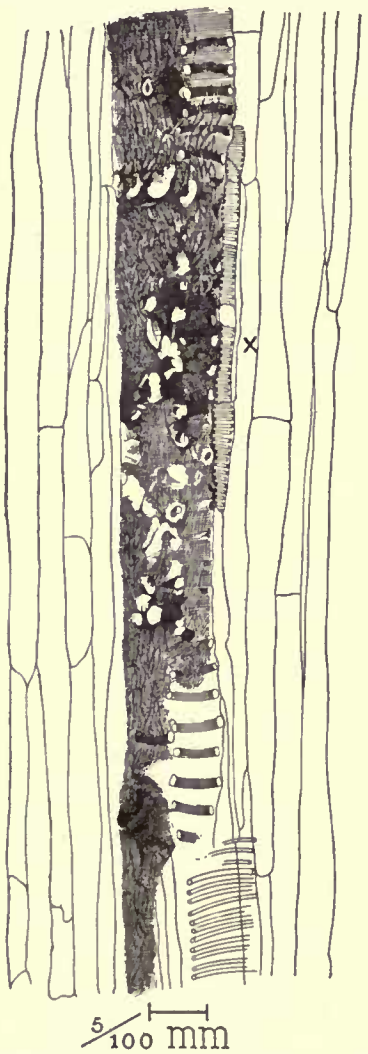


Fig. 13.*

Fig. 14.†

*FIG. 13.—Longitudinal section of stem of sugar-cane inoculated February 6, 1903, showing red stain in an affected bundle. There are no bacteria in the part here shown except the vague outlines of some at level of x. Slide 310 (20, lower left-hand corner.

†FIG. 14.—Petri-dish poured-plate of *Bacterium vascularum* in nutrient agar, stock 716. This plate was made directly from yellow slime taken from the interior of "gummed" sugar-cane received from New South Wales in October 1902. Plate poured Oct. 16, photographed Oct. 30 by transmitted light. The organism grew slowly (temperature about 23° C.).

ETIOLOGY.

This disease is caused by *Bacterium vascularum* (Cobb) Greig Smith, a honey-yellow, one-flagellate organism, which forms the yellow slime always present in the vessels of diseased plants. It is a short rod occurring singly, in pairs, fours, or eights (end to end), and it often exists in practically pure culture in the fibro-vascular bundles of the diseased sugar-cane. The constant presence of this particular yellow organism in the diseased cane goes a long way toward establishing a causal relation, or would if it could be shown that nothing else is constantly or usually present. The writer knows, however, from personal observation, that other bacteria are sometimes present in the vessels, and Dr. Cobb's paper leads one to suppose that "traces" of other organisms are usually present in some part of each diseased cane. There are many parts of the cane, however, where *Bact. vascularum* exists in pure culture (Cobb, EFS.), and the fact that no other organism is necessary to the production of the disease has been proved conclusively by the writer's successful pure-culture inoculations.

In October 1902, the writer received from the Richmond River district, Australia, through the courtesy of the Commissioner of Agriculture of New South Wales, three diseased canes, from two of which he had no difficulty in obtaining pure cultures of the organism by means of Petri-dish poured plates. No attempt was made to get cultures from the most badly decayed of these canes, because in places the bacterial ooze was nearly white, indicating an extensive mixture of organisms in the stem.* Nine Petri-dish poured plates were made from the interior of each of the other canes. One set of plates gave in addition to Cobb's organism a mixture of other things, mostly white bacteria of several sorts, but also colored colonies and molds; the other set of plates yielded practically pure cultures of Cobb's organism (fig. 14).

Cuttings from healthy canes were obtained in November 1902 from southern Georgia and were planted in a hot-house in Washington. Before planting, the canes were shortened at each end and inspected critically by the writer. All were free from Cobb's disease and otherwise sound. Shoots from these canes were inoculated early in February 1903, with slime from potato subcultures of the yellow organism derived from the Australian cane. These inoculations succeeded beyond expectation, the canes developing local signs in a few days. Stripes extended up and down from the pricked part of the leaves and in one variety constitutional signs of a pronounced and typical sort appeared a few weeks later, the same being preceded by the enormous multiplication of the honey-yellow bacterium, first in the bundles of the inoculated leaves and later in those of the main axis of the cane and those of the uninoculated leaves. From the interior of the stem of several of these inoculated plants the organism was again obtained in pure culture. Inoculations made with subcultures of the organism thus isolated from the artificially infected cane were likewise successful, and the bacterium was again isolated from the diseased cane in pure cultures.

INOCULATIONS.

SERIES I, 1903.

The first set of inoculations (12 in all) was made on February 6, into common green cane. The inoculations were made by means of needle-pricks on the leaf blades about 1 to 2 feet from the stem. Two leaves were inoculated on each plant, those selected being about the tenth or eleventh from the base of the plant. About 20 to 30 fine pricks were

*Respecting these canes Dr. Cobb makes the following statement in his Third Report: "There can not be the slightest doubt as to the identity of the organism cultivated by Dr. Smith and inoculated by him into American canes. * * * The second shipment was attended to personally by myself after it had been forwarded to me by my friend Mr. A. C. Barry, manager of the Broadwater sugar-mill, Richmond River, who at my request selected the canes and forwarded the same to Sydney. They were there unpacked, and sealed up with sealing wax and repacked at my laboratory. I examined the gum. The organism was the same species as that described in 1893 and reported on subsequently as the cause of the newly discovered disease for which I proposed the name "Gumming of the sugar-cane."

made on each leaf, some in the midrib, but the majority in the tissue on either side of it. The pricked area covered about 4 sq. cm. Three subcultures from as many separate yellow colonies on the plates poured from the Australian cane were used. Many leaves were pricked as checks, but these never developed any disease. Until nightfall the inoculated leaves were protected from the light by paper, but the air was not shut off. A semitropical temperature was maintained in the greenhouse and the plants grew rapidly, an important factor. Three weeks after the bacteria were introduced by the needle-pricks the inoculated leaves showed white stripes, in which reddish or brown dead spots and stripes soon appeared. These stripes had their beginning in the inoculated part of the leaf and slowly spread upward and downward. For some weeks there were no further signs of infection; then white stripes appeared on other leaves (uninoculated ones on the same shoots) and, somewhat later, the red or brown stripes, with shriveling of the leaf-parenchyma. At this time the plants were considerably dwarfed, and this nanism finally became very marked (fig. 15).

The condition of these plants at the end of two months (April 3) was as follows:

(1) The leaf *1 b* is dead from the punctures down to the stem on each side of the midrib. The distance from the pricked area to the top of the sheath is 19 inches. The length of the sheath itself is about 1 foot. The leaf is dried out on the margins and brown above the pricked area for a distance of 2.5 feet. The terminal one foot of the leaf is bright green, and the midrib is green throughout its whole length.

Fig. 15.*

The signs on leaf *1 a*, which is about the same length as the other, are the same, namely, dry brown margins about 0.25 inch or more in width extending down to the sheath and upward to within a foot of the tip. The only marked difference in the upper end is that the extreme tip has lost its chlorophyl and a portion of the leaf inside of the dry brown margins is also yellow. The midrib is green throughout. The yellow bacterial gum is oozing out of the green midrib about 9 inches above the top of the sheath, *i. e.*, from the pricked portion. Two or three little, bright yellow gummy masses are present on the inner face of the leaf at this point. This leaf was severed from the stem 3 inches above the sheath. Photograph made. The stem of the plant 1.5 feet from the ground is about an inch in diameter. It has 17 leaves and the height of the plant is about 7 feet. The secondary signs of the disease are conspicuous on most of the upper leaves. They have appeared as white or yellowish-white longitudinal stripes, which in some cases have already become reddish-brown, not unlike the signs I obtained some years ago by inoculating *Bact. hyacinthi* into amaryllis leaves. They extend in many cases from the base of the leaf-blade, in some instances half-way up, and in others entirely to the apex. This striping shows on five of the upper leaves. One of the most conspicuously striped leaves was cut off and photographed (fig. 16).

(2) This plant is about 6 feet high and bears 13 leaves. The check-leaf is normal; that is, only the tissues in the immediate vicinity of the punctures have turned white. The tissue in the pricked area as a whole is bright green and normal in appearance. This is the plant from which a pricked (inoculated) leaf was cut off some weeks ago and found to contain the organism. That leaf (the foot-long stub) now has dry-shriveled nearly to the sheath. This is *2 a*.

The other inoculated leaf (*2 b*) is dried out and has become brown on the margins from the pricked area down to the sheath and up to within 1.5 feet of the tip on one side, and entirely to the

*Fig. 15.—Row of inoculated badly dwarfed sugar-cane (at X) with a row of taller, sound, uninoculated cane of same age to either side. Hot-house, Washington, D. C., 1903. Drawn from a broken negative.

tip on the other side. The midrib is bright green the whole length. The needle-punctures were made about a foot from the leaf-sheath. Secondary signs are visible on three of the upper leaves of this plant as long yellowish stripes, interrupted in one of the leaves. In places on one leaf the stripe is dead and reddish-brown for a distance of 8 inches and a breadth of one-sixteenth to one-eighth inch. On another there is a marginal dead stripe 2 feet long.

(3) Leaf *3 a* is dead entirely from the tip down for a distance of 3 feet, and the rest of the way it is dead on the margins, but the midrib is green. It was pricked about 18 inches from the top of the leaf-sheath. The leaf-sheath itself is about a foot long.

Leaf *3 b* is dead at the tip and down for a distance of 3 feet and the midrib is dead a foot farther down, but the margins are green. In the lowest foot both midrib and margins seem to be normal. There are no secondary signs on this plant, which is 6 feet tall and bears 13 leaves.

(4) Leaf *4 a* is dead from the apex down a distance of about 3 feet, while for an additional 2 feet it is dead on the margins but green in the midrib. Punctures made about 9 inches from leaf-sheath. Leaf-sheath is about 9 inches long.

Leaf *4 b* is dead from the apex down a distance of about 4 feet. A foot farther down it joins the stem. The lowest foot of the leaf is dead on both margins but green in the midrib. The plant itself is about 5 feet high and shows conspicuous secondary signs; 18 inches from the ground the diameter of the stem, including the leaf-sheaths, is about half an inch. It bears 12 leaves. Two of the upper leaves are dead almost all the way down and two more show brown striping on one side. The upper two are flabby. Plant brought in and photographed. It is the larger of the two of this date. *Bact. vascularum* was plated from the stem of this plant. A white gas-forming organism was also obtained from two places in this stem, 8 inches apart.

(5) This plant is about 4 feet high and is rather small. Diameter of the stem a foot from the ground is a little more than 0.25 inch. Both inoculated leaves are dried up throughout. The plant bears 10 leaves, not counting some small basal ones which are dried out. It shows distinct secondary signs, which consist of whitening and striping of the leaves.

(6) Plant 6 is about 6 feet high. At a foot from the ground the diameter of the stem is nearly an inch. It bears 14 leaves. Inoculated leaf-blade *6 a*, which is about 5 feet long, has dried out throughout, except about a foot at the extreme base, and even here there are brown spots on the margins running down to the leaf-sheath. The midrib, however, is bright green.

Leaf-blade *6 b* is dead throughout, except about 9 inches of the midrib at the base. The sheath itself is also drying out. This plant shows also conspicuous white, yellow, and brown striping on 3 of the upper leaves (secondary signs).

(7) Plant 7 is about 6 feet high. A foot from the ground the stem is 0.75 inch in diameter. It bears 13 leaves. Leaf *7 a*, which is about 5 feet long (or 6 feet if the leaf-sheath be included), is dead throughout, including everything except the base of the leaf-sheath.

Leaf-blade *7 b*, which is like *7 a* in size, is also dead throughout, including most of the leaf-sheath. There is distinct etiolation of the margins of two of the uninoculated upper leaves, and there are also red lines and specks in these etiolated parts for a distance of a foot in one leaf near the base and a less distance on the other.

Fig. 16.*

(8) The diameter of the stem of this plant a foot from the ground is about 0.625 inch. It bears 13 leaves. The check-leaf pricked on March 2 with more than 100 needle punctures at 6 inches from the stem, is bright green in the pricked area, the only dead parts being the tissue immediately around the punctures, which is white. Leaf *8 a*, which is about 4 feet long (5 feet with sheath), is dead throughout, except extreme base of sheath.

Leaf-blade *8 b* is dead for a distance of 4 feet down. The basal 1 foot is dead on the margin but green in the midrib. There are distinct signs of secondary infection on the upper leaves which are

*FIG. 16.—Middle part of one of the uninoculated higher leaves of the common green cane, showing etiolation due to secondary infection with *Bacterium vascularum:* Margins green and normal in appearance, midrib green. To either side of the midrib are white stripes with red-brown dead spots and stripes in them. The white striping continued to the apex of the leaf. In this stage of striping bacteria are usually present in some of the bundles of the affected part of the leaf. Drawn from a broken negative.

whitening in stripes along the margin. Four leaves show these signs and a fifth shows median white striping with dead brown patches toward the base, in the stripes.

(9) Plant 9 is about 4 feet high and about half an inch in diameter at 18 inches above the ground. It bears 14 leaves. Leaf *9 a*, which is about 5 feet long, is dead throughout, except possibly the extreme base of the sheath.

Leaf *9 b*, which is about 5 feet long, is dead throughout, except a small portion of the basal part of the midrib and a part of the sheath. The plant shows distinct secondary signs. One entire upper leaf, which is about 6 feet long, is dead throughout. Another large leaf is drying out on one margin for a distance of 3 or 4 feet and the apex is flabby. A third leaf is dry from the base upward to the tip on one side. A fourth small central leaf is flabby.

(10) No. 10 is a small plant. Height 3.5 feet; diameter a foot from the ground 0.25 inch; number of leaves 11. Inoculated leaf *10 a* is dead throughout, including all the visible part of the leaf-sheath. Leaf *10 b* is dead throughout, including all the visible part of the leaf-sheath. The top of the plant is also dead; that is, three leaves. Three additional upper leaves are dying in stripes. Photograph made. It is the smaller of the two plants photographed to-day (April 3).

(11) No. 11 is nearly an inch in diameter at 1 foot from the ground. It is about 5 feet high. It bears 14 leaves. Leaf *11 a* is dead throughout, unless it be a portion of the leaf-sheath. Inoculated leaf *11 b*, which is about 6 feet long, is dead and dry throughout, except the basal 1 foot of the midrib and a portion of the middle part of the sheath. This plant also shows conspicuous secondary signs. Of the upper leaves, five are distinctly striped and the two uppermost are flabby. One long leaf is dead throughout, except the basal 1 foot, and even this part is dead on the margin, the midrib being the only live part. There is conspicuous etiolation of the margins of some of these leaves. This sign precedes the drying out. There are also distinct, narrow, brown or red-brown interrupted stripings in the basal portion of the etiolated part. One of these upper leaves was pricked with about 150 needle-pricks (sterile) at 3 feet from the leaf-sheath on March 2, as a check: No striping has resulted. The needle-punctures themselves have a narrow white margin around them but the tissue between the pricks, which are set in close together, is still bright green. I mean by this that the pricked area is not over 1.25 inches broad (width of the leaf) by 1.5 inches long, and yet with all this number of punctures in it there has been no general death of the tissue, and no up or down striping such as took place within a few days in case of every one of the inoculated leaves.

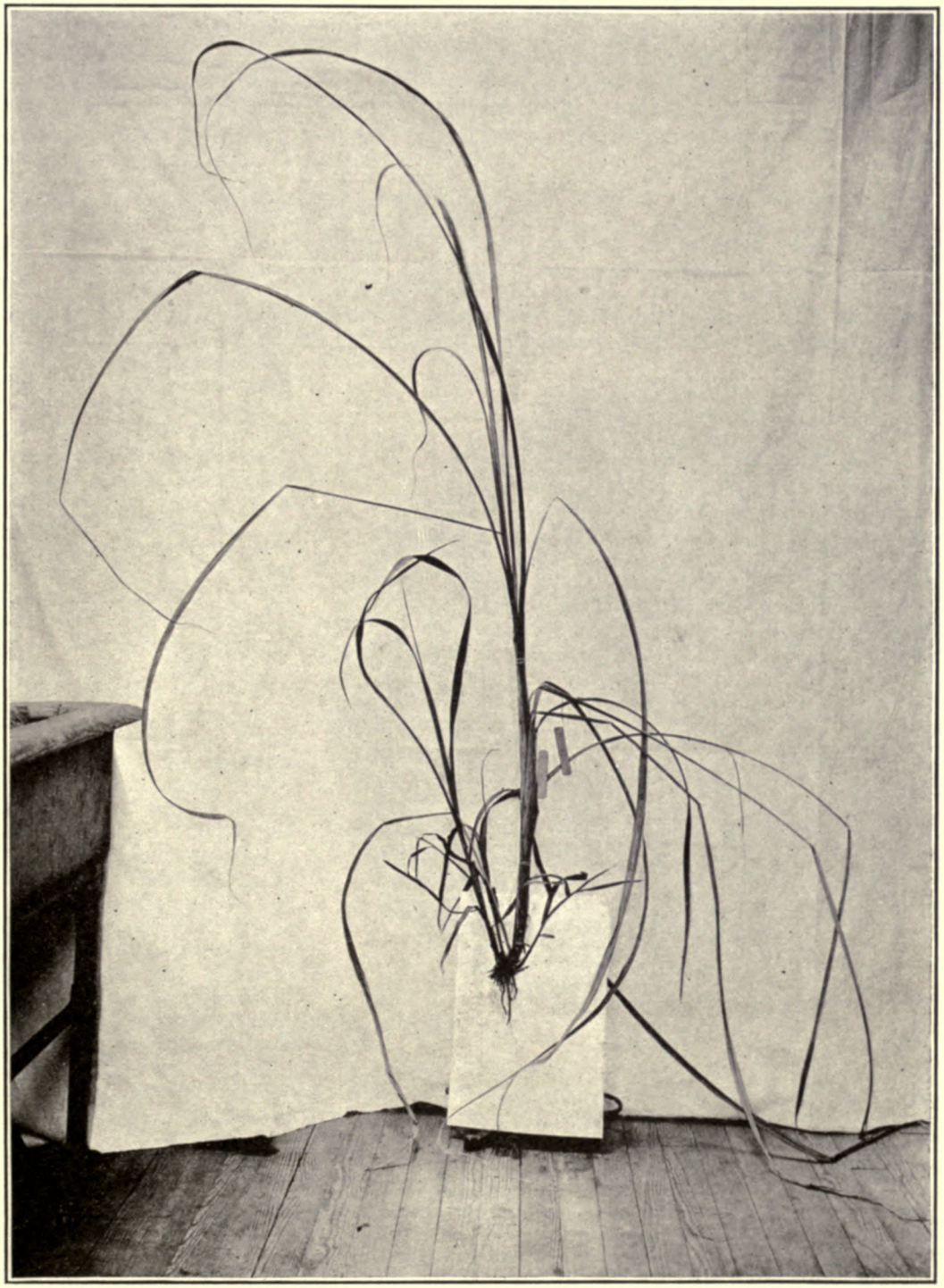
(12) Plant 12 is about 3.5 feet high; the diameter at 1 foot from the ground is about 0.5 inch; it has 12 leaves. Inoculated leaf *12 a* is dead from the tip down a distance of about 3 feet. From there to the sheath, a distance of another foot, the midrib is green, but the margins are dead.

Inoculated leaf *12 b*, which is 4 feet long, is dead in the upper 1 foot and dead on both margins all the rest of the way down to the sheath, but the midrib in this part is green. This plant also shows distinct secondary signs on five leaves. One uninoculated leaf is dead from the apex down a distance of 3 feet. Another is dead on both margins for a long distance down and also has reddish-brown, narrow, interrupted stripes in the green part farther down, and a third has conspicuous etiolation near the midrib on one side, and there are a great number of narrow interrupted reddish-brown spots in this etiolated part.

The two rows of cane to either side of this row are at least 3 feet higher and are altogether thriftier, showing no signs whatever comparable to those just described (fig. 15). Neither of these vigorous rows to either side are outer rows, but they are at the same time not of the same variety, one of them being Purple Striped cane and the other Striped Green cane.

At the end of 2.5 to 3 months all of the inoculated leaves and some other large leaves were shriveled and the tip of the terminal bud had gone over into a bacterial decay. All of the inoculated plants succumbed. The leaves at this time were not all dead and the well-developed lower part of the stem was green and sound externally. The internodes were shortened and the basal buds were either much swollen or beginning to push. The plants stood in a dry house and had not received an excessive amount of water. During the progress of the disease some shoots and roots pushed out from the nodes at the base of the cane.

When the first signs appeared on the inoculated leaves one was removed and thin cross-sections were examined under the microscope for the presence of the bacteria. These were found in great numbers in the bundles about 18 cm. above and for some distance (10 cm., perhaps) below the pricked area. Later the bacteria became very abundant in the stems. They were also found in bundles in the etiolated parts of the uninoculated leaves. Plates of nutrient agar poured from several plants and from different heights in the stem yielded



Cobb's disease of sugar-cane.

Plant No. 6, inoculated on the blades of two leaves by needle-pricks, Feb. 6, 1903, with a pure culture of *Bacterium vascularum* derived from Australian cane. The vessels of the stem from its base nearly to the terminal bud were filled with the yellow bacteria. The leaf-sheaths on the inside were also very gummy from the presence of bacterial ooze. Photographed May 1903. Variety, Common Green cane.

in pure culture great numbers of the same yellow organism which had been isolated from the Australian cane (fig. 17). The bacteria were present in very great numbers and usually in pure culture in the yellow bundles of these stems. The extent of this stem infection (resulting, be it remembered, from a few needle-pricks on leaf-blades several feet removed from the nodes) will be better appreciated if transcripts are inserted from notes made at the time the canes were cut. For this purpose some observations made at the end of the third month will suffice.

Brought in to-day (May 6, 1903) 4 sugar-cane plants, inoculated Feb. 6. They are all badly diseased. Photographs were made of No. 6 (plate 2) and of Nos. 8 and 12 together (plate 3).

No. 6.—The height of this plant is about 70 inches to the curve of the top leaves. The height to the youngest leaf is 40 inches, *i. e.*, the plant is small for its age (6 months, nearly). Both of the inoculated leaves are dead and dried, including the leaf-sheaths. Of the leaves lower down one is dead and dry and has fallen off, and three others are partly dead—that is, dead at the tips and along one margin but green in the midrib and on the other margin. Farther up, three large leaves are dead throughout, except the sheath. Four others are dead at the tips and in the case of one for 4 feet downward. The small terminal leaf is also dead at the tip. The diameter of the stem at the surface of the earth is 0.68 inch. The diameter of the stem a foot from the ground is 1 inch, including the leaf-sheaths. At the base of this plant there are three young shoots which are healthy in appearance, and five buds in various stages of pushing, one of them being an inch long. Signs of disease in the shape of bacterial slime are present under the leaf-sheaths a few inches from the base of the stem, the inner surface being gummy and wet. The internodes are short; the longest ones are only about 2 inches in length, but the surface of the lower internodes looks healthy. Gumming of the inner surface of the sheaths continues up a distance of several feet, and on the inner surface of one sheath the bacteria are abundant enough to look yellowish; the organisms have also broken through from the interior of the stem in three places and come to the surface as yellow slime on as many internodes. The sheaths are more or less rusty-brown spotted, especially in the gummy parts on the inner surface. There is no indication of rottenness, but a considerable quantity of gum covers the inner face of many of the leaf-sheaths, while the main axis is still green. Aphides are not present. Most of this bacterial slime has come from the interior of the leaf-sheath, but some from the interior of the stem. There is a tendency in this, just as in two other plants brought in to-day, for the terminal bud to push out sidewise. In the interior of the plant above the terminal bud there is much red-brown spotting of the tissues and much bacterial gumming. This rusty-red spotting of the inner, rolled-up leaves—those that are protected from the light and from surface contaminations—is very conspicuous. Terminal bud seems alive, but is crowded down on itself (zigzag) by the drying up and gumming together of the sheaths above it. The base of the uppermost young leaf is alive and wraps around another smaller leaf, the top of which is dead and gummy.

Fig. 17.*

*FIG. 17.—A pure agar culture of *Bacterium vascularum* poured from the interior of plant No. 9. Age 8.5 days at 20° to 28° C.

On cutting across the basal secondary shoots an inch from the stem their tissues seem to be sound (hand-lens). The main axis was then cut open and examined.

The stem was first cut crosswise in the middle of an internode about 6 inches from the base and then in other places. Some of the vessels are gummy (yellow) and others are distinctly red stained. This red staining, as in the stems previously dissected, is much more conspicuous immediately below a node than it is above a node. A few minutes after cutting, the yellow bacterial ooze was very distinct from many of the bundles. There are cavities in the upper part of the stem. In other places, as well as those first recorded, the red stain is greater just below the node than it is above.

The middle 3 inches of the stem was slit longitudinally and found to contain a closed bacterial cavity which is 0.75 inch long (estimated) and 0.1875 inch wide in the widest part, full of pale yellow slime.

Slit the basal 3 inches longitudinally and found the disease in the base in the shape of reddened vascular bundles and yellowed ones from which ooze the yellow bacteria. The longitudinal section shows marked red-browning in the vicinity of the nodes and some red vessels in the internodes and, *quite interestingly, there is in many cases a red and yellow stain in the same vascular bundle*—red in one place and yellow in another, showing clearly that the red stain is closely associated with the yellow slime. This material was saved in alcohol and may be identified by the fact that it is cut in the form of thin slabs.

No. 8.—The height of this plant is about 58 inches to the curve of the top leaves. It is badly diseased, both of the inoculated leaves being dead to the stem and also all of the lower leaves, while the upper leaves are dead at the tips and dried up along one or both sides, but with the midrib living. The terminal leaflet is flabby. The stem is very short. This plant is especially interesting from the fact that 6 inches above the ground the main axis is doubled and twisted and wrinkled crosswise in a swollen mass, the terminal growth being stopped by a drying and gumming of the tissues above the terminal shoot. Lower down the terminal shoot zigzagged and tried to push out sidewise in the same manner as shown in fig. 8. Around this swollen, bulged portion the leaf-sheaths are rusty-brown or pale green and very gummy, the bacterial slime occurring in sufficient quantity to show itself distinctly yellow. The gum does not string up much, but it is sticky to the fingers and so copious that both of my hands are covered with it. The interrupted rusty-brown striping is conspicuous in the leaf-sheaths that are buried deep in the interior of the shoot, and some very interesting and conspicuous examples of this have been saved in alcohol. The terminal bud is not killed—only gummy and glued up and squeezed together (endwise) by the effect of the disease on the sheaths outside of it.

There is an abundant yellow bacterial ooze from cross-sections of the stem of No. 8. Some of the vascular bundles are also reddened. There is distinctly more reddening of the vascular bundles immediately under the nodes than there is immediately above the nodes. These red vessels are mixed in with those giving rise to the yellow ooze.

Slit the stem longitudinally. Some of the vessels are bright yellow from the presence of the bacteria and others are red. These are mixed in. Specimens put into alcohol. I am inclined to think that the reddening of the bundles is a later stage in the disease than the yellowing.

Three cross-sections were cut from No. 6 and one from No. 8 (smaller) and a photograph (×3) made of them together, designed to show the yellow bacterial ooze and also the red bundles (plate 1).

A photograph was also made of a longitudinal section of No. 6, showing the bacterial cavity (fig. 4). On the same negative is a longitudinal section of No. 12 (fig. 11), showing red stain in the nodes, and red and yellow bundles in the internodes.

No. 12.—This plant is a little smaller than No. 8. The two inoculated leaves are dead and dry and all the upper leaves are dead, including the terminal one. Lower down there are two partially green leaves. Both, however, are dead at the tip and have dead stripes on the margin. This plant has been allowed to stand too long and some of the outer, dead leaf-sheaths are moldy, which was not the case with either of the others. The inner sheaths are rusty-red spotted, as in case of the others, and there is much bacterial gumming between them. In some cases the spotting is quite brilliant—almost a vermilion red. The gumming here also is abundant enough to stick up my fingers very markedly. About 6 inches from the ground there is the same effort of the shoot (terminal bud) to wrinkle, swell, and push out sidewise. Above this swelling (6 inches to a foot) the sheaths surrounding the young leaves are very gummy, and there can be no doubt that this sidewise bulging is due to the gumming and pressure of the outer leaves around the terminal bud. Unwrapping the youngest leaf visible, which was dead at the tip, I find inside of it a younger leaf, also dead at the tip, and the terminal bud is in worse condition than in either of the other plants. The basal buds to the number of seven have begun to push.

These three stems (6, 8, and 12), stripped of their leaves, were photographed together (fig. 9), and 8 and 12 were photographed together before removal of the leaves (plate 3).

Cobb's disease of sugar-cane.

Plants 8 and 12, inoculated Feb. 6, 1903, with a pure culture of *Bacterium vascularum* plated out of sugar-cane received from New South Wales. Inoculated by needle-pricks only, each plant in two leaf-blades at some distance from the stem. Most of the leaves dead and dry when photographed, stem bundles filled with the honey-yellow slime. The terminal bud pushing out sidewise may be seen near the base of each cane. Photographed May 1903. About one-twelfth natural size. Common Green cane.

On cutting open the stem of No. 12, red bundles were found to the extreme base. These are mixed in with yellow ones, from which there is a distinct bacterial ooze.

Slit the basal 4 inches longitudinally. Here again the stem shows a series of red cross-stripes corresponding to the nodes. In the internodes some of the bundles are bright yellow, others are red, and still others are mixed (mottled) red and yellow, and there are bacterial cavities.

The red stain is evidently a later stage, just as the black stain is a later stage in sweet corn attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*.

No. 5.—This plant is a little smaller than No. 12. All the basal leaves are dead. Both of the inoculated leaves are dead, including the sheaths. The terminal leaf is flabby and all the other leaves are more or less diseased, being dead at the tips and with dead margins for a long distance down. The base of the plant for a foot up inside the sheaths is very wet and gummy, just like the others. These sheaths are rusty spotted. There is a peculiar smell to the disease not unlike that of some bacterial cultures, but I am not able to define it any closer. The inner sheaths are green and some of them are badly rusty spotted. The color of the spots is a brick red.

Cut open the stem at the base; the vascular system is stained a reddish-brown. This reddish-brown staining is very conspicuous. The terminal bud appears to be normal. The tissues in its vicinity appear to be sound in places, diseased in others.

Other plants in this series gave similar results. These were examined in April or else later on, in May and June (plate 4).

January 5, 1904, only one good ratoon cane has come up from the stools. In addition there are two small canes and a shoot a foot high. The large cane is free from signs of disease at the base, or nearly free. The little shoot is free. Had these stools been healthy they would have given many tall shoots.

SERIES II, 1903.

Fourteen shoots of Louisiana cane, Variety No. 74, were inoculated February 9, 1903, from two potato cultures 11 days old by making needle-pricks on two leaves of each plant, as in case of the first series of inoculations. At the end of 5 weeks all showed local signs of the disease and six of the shoots also developed constitutional signs, but on the most of them these were not pronounced.

The greater number of these plants proved very resistant, *i. e.*, subsequently they grew out of the disease, although they were somewhat dwarfed by it. At the date of inoculation these canes were the most vigorous ones in the patch, but when they were cut out for examination, on July 20, the largest and best canes were the sixteen uninoculated ones. These big canes were small and inferior at the time the others were inoculated.

From the inoculated canes dwarfed cuttings, containing red vascular bundles, were saved for planting, but no yellow slime was present in the bundles of these stems; at least none that could be detected with the hand-lens, and only one reddish-yellow bundle was seen.

SERIES III, 1903.

Eight shoots of common purple cane planted in the greenhouse on November 15, 1902, were inoculated with *Bact. vascularum* on May 4, 1903. The organism used for these inoculations was from cultures 7 days old on potato cylinders kept at room-temperatures. These were subcultures made from colonies on Petri-dish plate No. 9, poured April 16, 1903, from plant No. 11 of the common green cane inoculated February 6, 1903. The plate was absolutely a pure culture of *Bact. vascularum*.

The inoculations were made by spreading three or four 3 mm. loops of the organism over about 6 or 8 sq. cm. of leaf-surface, generally about a foot above the top of the leaf-sheath, and then making about 100 to 150 needle-pricks through this area. After the pricks were made, two or three more loops of the organism were rubbed over the pricked area. Two leaves on each plant were inoculated. Leaves near the top of the plant were chosen when possible. The canes were quite tall at this time—averaging perhaps 6 feet, and many of the leaves reached to the top of the greenhouse (10 ft.?). The inoculated areas were protected from the sun for a day by cuffs of manila paper. Five checks were made. The

inoculated plants were given numbers from 27 to 34 inclusive, and the inoculated leaves were labeled 27*a*, 27*b*; 28*a*, 28*b*, etc. For these inoculations tubes Nos. 1 and 3 of April 27, 1903, were used.

On May 5, 1903, finished inoculating the row of common purple cane. Four plants, Nos. 35, 36, 37, and 38, were inoculated in just the same way as those of preceding day, with one exception; in this case the plant was inoculated in the stem and on one leaf instead of two leaves. This was plant No. 38. Tube No. 4 of April 27, 1903, from poured plate No. 6, of April 16, 1903, was used for these four plants.

On May 14, 1903, all these plants showed the effects of the inoculation. A distinct discoloration about the punctures was noticed three days earlier and to-day the punctured area is dead, entirely or in great part, on at least eight of the inoculated leaves. All the other inoculated leaves show a marked reddish-brown streaking or spotting in the punctured areas.

The check leaves show no such discoloration. The punctures on these leaves show simply as small white points.

On June 13, 1903, common purple cane No. 33, inoculated May 4, 1903, from tube No. 3, April 27, was broken over by accident and brought in for examination.

It is a shoot about 9 or 10 feet high, with a thick stem and large green leaves, but the basal ones are mostly dead (normal). The inoculations were on the blades of two leaves about midway down the stem, and the pricks were about 8 inches from the sheath on both leaves. The midrib of each inoculated leaf is alive throughout. To either side of the midrib on one leaf are dead areas for a distance of 2 to 3 feet. The other leaf is much the same, except that on one side the dead portion is not so long, perhaps 18 inches. Above this, however, in the green part are yellowish and rusty-yellow dead stripes for a distance of another 18 inches. The outer edges of the sheaths are also dead nearly or quite to the nodes. The ends of both leaves are wholly alive.

Made cross-section of the sheath at the extreme base and examined it under hand-lens for bacteria. In one they seem to be present in small quantities, but nothing very definite in either one under the hand-lens. These must be looked at under the microscope to determine the presence of bacteria in the vessels of the inoculated leaves.

Cut the stem 6 inches above the base. No evidence under the hand-lens of bacteria in the bundles.

Cut 6 inches higher up and examined again. No bacteria visible in the stem when examined under the hand-lens.

Cut another 6 inches up. Here, also, the stem appears to be perfectly sound under hand-lens.

Cut another 6 inches up. The whole stem appears here also to be sound.

We are now getting into the vicinity where the inoculated leaves join on to the stem. The whole stem appears to be sound.

Slit the 6-inch segment below the last longitudinally and examined. No evidence of disease.

Cut another 6 inches up (cross-section). One red bundle in the internode, which is indicative of the disease. Slit this segment longitudinally and examined: Distinct reddening at both the included nodes, but very slight in comparison with the effect on the common green cane. At each node there are a dozen or more red bundles. No ooze. This is a very resistant variety.

Cut another 6 inches up. No evidence of disease. Slit the stem longitudinally. No evidence.

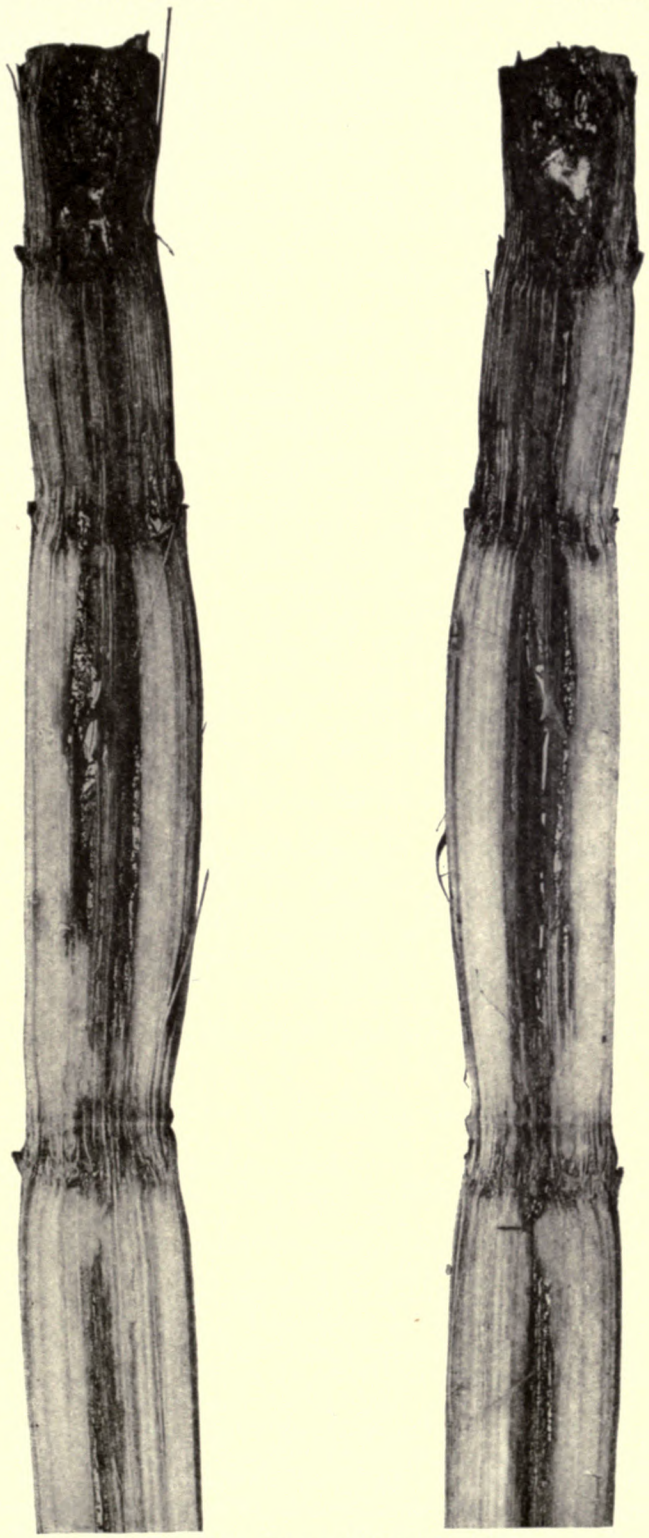
The whole upper part of the stem for a distance of several feet was now slit longitudinally and examined for the presence of bacteria. No stain in the bundles; no evidence of disease.

The disease is confined to the two inoculated leaves, to the two nodes which bear these leaves, and to the immediate vicinity of these two nodes.

On subsequent examination there seems to be a very light red stain on one side of two nodes next farther up. These also were put into alcohol for further study.

A microscopic examination showed the bacteria to be present in the bundles of the midrib of the inoculated leaf-blades and in the bases of the leaf-sheaths.

On August 8, 1903, two of the plants of common purple cane which were inoculated with *Bact. vascularum*, May 5, 1903, broke off with their own weight. The two plants are Nos. 37 and 38. No. 37 was inoculated in two leaves, while No. 38 was inoculated in one leaf (38*b*); and through various leaf-sheaths into the stem (38*a*). On examination the conditions were as follows:



Rot of sugar-cane due to *Bacterium vascularum*.

Leaves removed and top of cane split longitudinally to show advanced bacterial decay. This decay at the top includes all but the surface of the cane: Nodes red, cavities in the internodes full of yellow bacteria. A little farther down the cavities disappear. Base of cane sound. Inoculated Feb. 6, 1903. Photographed June 15, 1903.

Externally, plant 38 shows much more disease than 37.

Plant 38 is about 7 feet high and is almost entirely dead as regards leaves. The basal part is devoid of leaves for a distance of 2 feet from the ground and the stem is about 1.5 inches in diameter. The first leaf is partially green, but is beginning to die along the margin. The next leaf is entirely dead. The sheath of this leaf was pricked through when the stem was inoculated. The next two leaves are about half dead, while the next (which is the inoculated one, 38 *b*) is about three-fourths dead. Two or three of the leaves higher up show traces of green, but the entire terminal bud, comprising about 15 leaves, is entirely dead and dry. All these leaves are rotted at the base, so that the whole mass of them came loose from the stem.

On removing the leaves from the stem, 10 or 11 of the uppermost buds are seen to be well started, some of the upper shoots being 4 inches long.

Half of the internode into which pricks were made has a water-soaked appearance and there is a large black wound at one end of it. The outside of this internode is sticky to the touch. None of the internodes above this point are healthy. They show water-soaked areas all along one side.

In the lower foot of this stem there are no red bundles, but above that point one or two red bundles appear. The number of diseased bundles increases from this point up, until at a distance of 4 feet from base of stem there are at least 30 diseased bundles. Some are black, others red, while still others are yellow, and after a few minutes standing show a yellow ooze from the cut surface. The upper 1.5 feet of this stem was photographed *in toto* to show development of shoots (fig. 10). The diseased bundles in the stem are all on one side, which corresponds to the needle pricks in the stem higher up. In the internode next below the pricked one there is a large group of diseased bundles, black, red, and yellow. Yellow ooze shows quite distinctly from about 20 of these. There are at least 100 bundles affected in the inoculated internode. About half of these are black and a few red, but there are a large number which show the yellow bacterial ooze. All of the internodes above this point, 12 in number, are very badly diseased. About one-quarter of the bundles are entirely black in these, and nearly all the others show yellow ooze. There is a small cavity along one side of the stem in three of these internodes, which contains yellow slime. The plates poured from the first internode below the inoculated one miscarried. I did not split the stem longitudinally, as I wished to save it for planting.

On sectioning: Two cuttings apparently not diseased; four cuttings slightly diseased; five cuttings badly diseased.

Plant 37 is about 8 feet high and externally looks to be a very healthy cane. Both inoculated leaves are entirely dead, but with one or two exceptions all the other leaves seem all right except one or two of the upper, which were torn in the ventilator. The basal part of the stem is 1.5 inches in diameter. On cutting the cane, the first red bundle appeared about 2 feet above the base of the stem. In the cut a foot higher there seemed to be no diseased bundles. None showed farther up at all. Cuttings saved for planting: 3 very slightly diseased (1 or 2 bundles red); 6 not at all diseased.

On January 5, 1904, the remainder of these canes were cut out, with the following results:

27 a and b.—Very large cane, no trace of red bundles, nor other signs of disease in either of the nodes into which inoculated leaves ran.

Another cane, apparently inoculated, is sound.

34 a and b.—Excellent cane about 10 feet long. A few red bundles run in at two nodes, which probably bore the inoculated leaves.

35 a and b.—No evidence of the starting of buds in this or the other canes examined. A large cane, at least 10 feet tall and 1.25 inches in diameter. No ooze nor red bundles in the internode close below the lower inoculated leaf. In internode above the upper inoculated leaf there are 4 red bundles, from one of which comes a yellow ooze. This was examined under the compound microscope and found to consist of bacteria. In the red bundles of this stem there were comparatively few bacteria, each separate in the field, mostly in pairs and very distinct, the feeble motion probably Brownian. Cover and slide stained. Saved for poured plates.

36 a and b.—Cane about 10 feet. Plain evidence of red staining. In one place 1.5 feet from the ground there are at least 12 red bundles. A little lower down only 1 or 2. One foot farther up there are 7 red bundles and 1 yellowish one. Another foot higher up and immediately under an inoculated leaf are 15 affected bundles; 1 is black, some are red, and some yellow. Apparently an ooze from some. Cutting down from top of stem, about 14 inches above last previous cut, there are about a dozen bundles stained and apparently bacterial ooze from 1 bundle at least. Cut 8 inches lower down, same phenomenon. Slight disease here as compared with that of last year in the Common Green variety. This cane is the most badly-diseased in this lot. Intend to plate out to find if the

organism is alive in cane after having been inoculated 8 months. Split longitudinally, bundles red in some places, yellow in others, and black in still others. Material saved for plates. Cane perfectly sound externally for many feet in the region of the diseased bundles; the affected portion is in the middle of the cane—not at top or bottom. Longitudinally split, it shows bundles both yellow and red. Up towards the top the cane is free from stain, healthy and sound.

One large cane apparently inoculated, but labels are gone; at least 10 feet long and 1.5 inches in diameter; not badly affected. Only a few red bundles at the nodes; they do not run down into the internodes at all. Largest cane we have cut. Has been no interference with growth. Red staining in only 2 nodes—probably those to which inoculated leaves ran, but these have fallen. Upper internodes perfectly sound and white.

Another cane without labels but with leaf with label 30*b* lying near its base. Cane 10 feet high; diameter 1 to 1.25 inches. Perfectly sound outside, and well grown. At height of 5 feet from ground 3 red bundles, 1 of which shows a yellow ooze. Extreme base of cane sound inside and out. Buds are well developed, but they are not pushing. Leafy portion cut away, leaving 5 or 6 feet; sound at cut. Stem shortened 1 foot, beginning at top. Two bundles red. Another foot, there is increase in number of red bundles, about ten, all in a group in the center of the cane. Yellow bacterial ooze from some. Shortened another foot, same diseased area continues. Bundles red and brownish in perfectly sound tissue. Basal 3 feet of cane split longitudinally. Disease runs out about 20 inches from the base. Excellent evidence that the bacteria got in through the inoculated leaves.

29 a and b.—Cane 12 feet long, 1.5 inches in diameter; it has fallen down and rooted in places and sent up some shoots, which are healthy. Top of cane sound. Base of cane, two red bundles in sound tissue. Exterior of cane sound from base to top. At 4 inches above the base there are no red or yellow bundles; 9 inches above base cane sound; 12 inches above base cane sound; 2 feet above base cane has one red bundle, which continues down the stem 8 inches and there disappears. At 1 foot higher, *i. e.*, in the internode below one of the inoculated leaves, cane is sound. Location of other inoculated leaf not known. Signs of disease are very slight, as there is discoloration in only one internode.

A cane about 10 feet high, 1 inch in diameter, no labels. Sound at top and base; probably an inoculated cane, but can not tell. In middle part of cane there are three red bundles in sound tissue. Outside of the cane sound. Trouble is confined to one node which looks sound outside. No stain in flesh.

Another cane 10 feet high, 1.25 inches in diameter. Top and base sound; 8 inches up sound; 1 foot up sound; 18 inches up sound; 2 feet up sound; entire cane sound.

There were 5 large canes besides those above noted. All were sound at the top and base, and none had labels.

About an hour after cutting, four or five little yellow cirri pushed out from the ends of cut bundles of cane No. 36. These ranged from 1 to 5 mm. long and were about 0.25 mm. in diameter. The red stain present in the bundles was carried out on these cirri so that they were in some places red and in others yellow. Looked at under the microscope, these cirri were simply masses of bacteria, enormous numbers, in what seemed to be a pure growth. They were short rods, single, in pairs, fours, or eights. Most of them were paired, *i. e.*, rods with a plain constriction mid-way. None were motile. Stained a cover and a slide. From the other end of this cane there were also drops of ooze which were masses of bacteria.

The cutting from No. 30 also shows drops of yellow and red ooze, which under the microscope are seen to be made up of masses of bacteria. They are like those in 36, but more of them are in small clumps (pseudozoogloeæ).

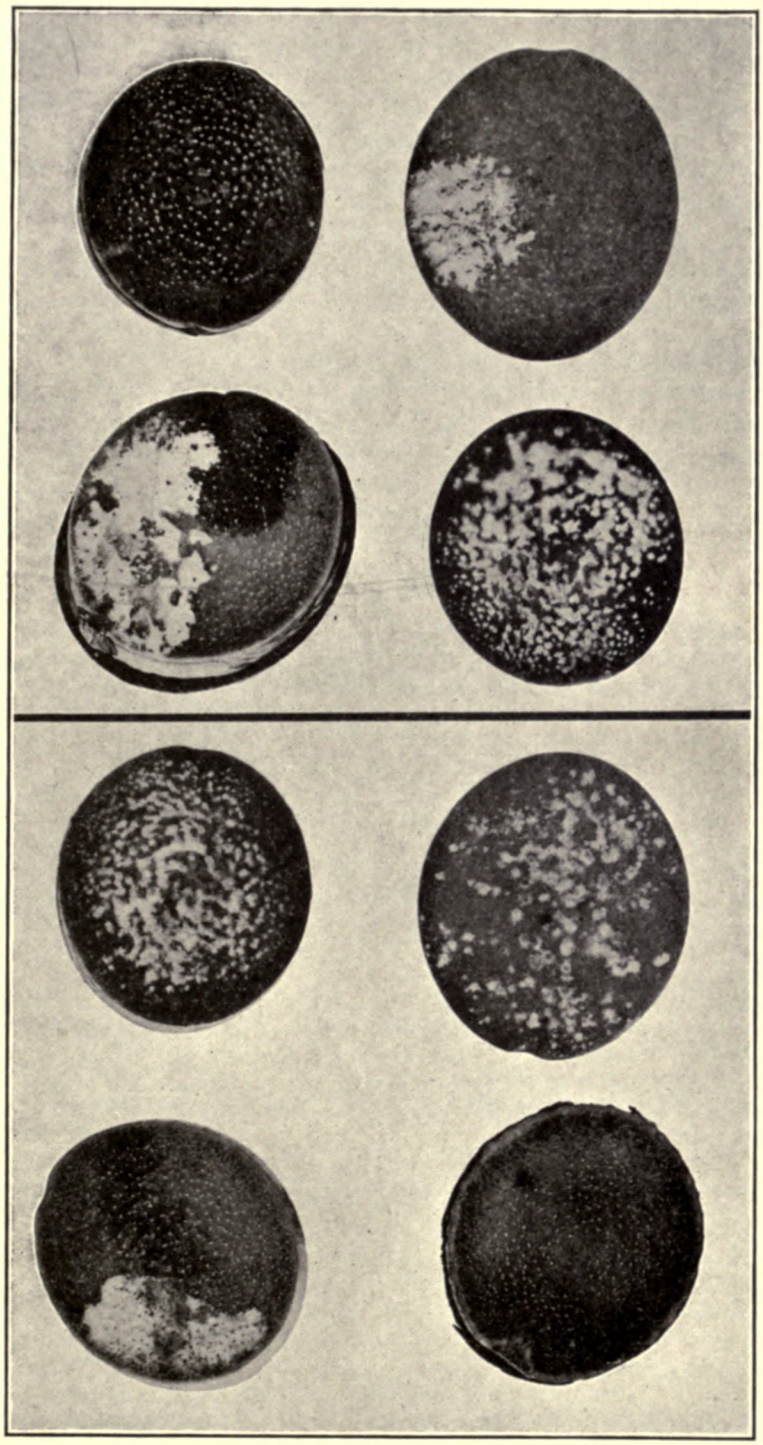
The plates which were poured from plants 30 and 36 were made as follows:

A tube of bouillon was inoculated abundantly by putting into it a good-sized piece of the inner tissue containing vessels determined by the microscopic examination to be filled with the bacteria, and letting it stand one hour. This tissue was then mashed with a sterile glass rod. As already stated, these plants had not suffered materially from the disease, but some of the vessels showed immense numbers of bacteria. The tissue was cut out with a cold, sterile knife. Neutral beef agar poured at 41° to 38° C. was used; seven plates were poured direct and seven from the first dilution. Of those poured directly from tubes in which the tissue was mashed, one received six 3 mm. loops of the bouillion and two others received each three 3 mm. loops, *i. e.*, an enormous number of the bacteria.

Result: All dead. Not a colony developed on the agar plates. Canes, therefore, may have this disease and recover from it.

SERIES IV, 1903.

The field experiment miscarried, owing, perhaps, to defective soil (a barren sand) on which the canes from series 2 and 3 were set.



Cross-sections of stem of sugar-cane plant No. 40, inoculated June 22, 1904.

Cut and fixed in alcohol Sept. 27, 1904. Photographed under alcohol Jan. 23, 1905. Nearly every bundle full of the bacterial slime. This plant was inoculated by needle-pricks in the stem. The organisms used were descendants of colonies plated from plant No. 7, inoculated Feb. 6, 1903, and cut out Apr. 22, 1903, for examination, cultures, and photographs.

SERIES V, 1904.

The fourth set of inoculations was made June 22, 1904, on canes planted in December, 1903.

All inoculations were by needle-pricks through the leaf-sheaths into the stem. The cultures used were strains plated out of plants Nos. 7, 9, and 11, inoculated February 6, 1903. Only cultures from plant No. 7 gave positive results, and it is probable that the two subcultures from plant No. 9 and the one from plant No. 11 were made from non-infectious yellow colonies resembling *Bacterium vascularum* on agar, but not identical. It was thought at the time of inoculation that these might be different, as they browned the agar in a way the true organism does not. The plants inoculated from these suspected tubes have starred numbers.

In making the inoculations the surface bloom and the prickles were first rubbed off the lower part of the selected leaf-sheath; the surface was then rubbed with a few loops of the yellow organism scraped from the slant agar, and eight or ten needle-pricks were made through the sheaths into the center of the stem. Check-pricks were made on each variety. These are the inoculations referred to at the end of my German paper.

On September 27, 1904, the condition of the sugar-cane inoculated June 22, 1904, was as follows:

Striped Green.†

*No. 39**.—A large-sized cane, 8 feet long and 1.5 inches in diameter. The inoculated internode is about 2 feet from the base of the cane. No signs of infection in the internodes directly above or below the inoculated internode. Splitting the inoculated internode longitudinally, the tissues about the needle-pricks are discolored, but the discoloration does not spread for more than 0.125 inch in either direction. All the leaves are green in this cane, and from the top to the bottom it seems to be perfectly healthy. On dissecting out the terminal bud, however, the very youngest leaves are dead, but this injury, I think, has been done by the ventilating apparatus in the greenhouse.

No. 40.—This cane is 7 feet long and about 1.25 inches in diameter. The basal 15 leaves are entirely dead and brown, while the upper leaves are gradually dying from the tip toward the base. The terminal bud is entirely dead and brown. There is a large quantity of yellow gummy ooze exuding from the base of this stem, which has been cut about 2 hours. It is 10 internodes below the one inoculated. This cane was carried to the laboratory *in toto*, where it was dissected.

LABORATORY NOTE.—The yellow ooze from many bundles has coalesced at the basal cut, so that the surface is just a mass of yellow gum. All of the leaves are in an unhealthy condition, some being entirely dried up, while others are drying from the tip down and along the margins. The leaves enveloping the terminal bud are all dead. On sectioning there is abundant bacterial ooze from practically all bundles in all the internodes below the inoculated internode. The ooze does not show much in the upper internodes, however. It runs out completely in the fifth above the point of inoculation. Plates were poured from this cane. Sections of the stem were saved in alcohol and photographs were made (plate 5).

Inoculation No. 41 could not be found. The label was lying on the ground.

No. 42.—This is a cane about the same size as No. 39. It seems to be very healthy. The internodes are from 6 to 8 inches long. The upper leaves are all healthy except the topmost ones, which have been torn by the ventilating apparatus. At the basal cut there are at least 15 or 20 discolored bundles. These run all the way up to the top of the stem—apparently as many at the top as there are at the base. The discoloration (red stain) of the vascular system is much more marked at the nodes than in the internodes. When the stem was split longitudinally, some of the bundles were observed to be red, while others were yellow.

A large number of the bundles in this stem, when examined microscopically, showed enormous masses of bacteria. Plates were poured from this stem.

*No. 43**.—A medium-sized cane, about 5 feet high and 1.25 inches in diameter at the base. There is no sign of discoloration in the tissues in any of the basal nodes. From top to bottom the stem seems to be perfectly sound. The inoculation has not taken at all.

*No. 44**.—This is a very large cane, about 9 feet in height and 1.25 inches in diameter at the base. The cane externally seems to be perfectly healthy. All the leaves are green from the bottom to the top. The terminal bud is perfectly sound. On sectioning the inoculated internode, the discolor-

†This row of cane was labeled "Common Green," but it looks very much like "Striped Green." The labels may have been mixed in the transplanting.

ation of the tissue does not extend for more than 0.125 inch either way from the needle-pricks. There is no sign that the inoculation has been effective.

*No. 45**.—This is an excellent cane, being about 9 feet long and 1.25 inches in diameter. The lower internodes are about 6 inches long, while some of the upper ones are at least 8 inches in length. The whole stem, with the exception of the inoculated internode, is perfectly white within, there being no discolored bundles. In the inoculated internode a red discoloration has extended in one or two cases about an inch from the needle-pricks. There is no sign of a general infection, however.

Check.—The stem containing the check-pricks is rather small, as it has been crowded by the larger canes in the stool. There are no discolored bundles, however. The needle-pricks present much the same appearance as they did in canes Nos. 44, 45, etc.

No. 46.—This is a small cane, about 4 feet in length and 0.75 inch in diameter. It has not made much growth. Some of the leaf-sheaths in the upper part of the stem are brown and dead. The terminal bud seems to be healthy. There are very many discolored bundles, however, in all the leaf-sheaths which envelop the bud, and in the upper part of the stem much of the vascular system is discolored, there being at least 100 red and yellow bundles. The portion of the stem below the inoculated internode, however, seems to be perfectly white, the infection having run up rather than down the stem. There seems to be a little yellow ooze from many of the bundles in an internode which is at least 4 feet above the one inoculated. This cane was taken to the laboratory for microscopic examination.

LABORATORY NOTE.—This stem shows abundant bacterial ooze in the ninth internode above the point of inoculation. It comes from at least 100 bundles. Plates were poured from this stem.

No. 47.—This is a very small, stunted cane. It has made scarcely any growth since it was inoculated. The basal leaves are dead, but the upper ones are green and seem to be perfectly healthy. There are five or six discolored bundles in the basal part of the stem. In the upper part of the stem there are at least 20 discolored bundles. This cane has very little juice in it. It seems to have entirely dried up.

Common Green.†

No. 48.—This is a very small and stunted plant. The terminal bud and terminal leaflets are dead and shriveled. The basal three or four leaves are green along the midrib, but the leaf-sheath and edges of the leaves are dead. The cane has made scarcely any growth since it was inoculated. In the basal internode there are ten or fifteen yellow bundles. In the uppermost internodes the number of discolored bundles has increased. Whether or not the condition of this stem is due to bacterial infection is uncertain, for there seems to be no yellow ooze.‡ The terminal bud seems to have been killed from some external cause rather than an internal one.

No. 49.—This cane is quite short, being about 3 feet in height. It is very thick at the base, however. The terminal bud is entirely dead and the surrounding leaflets brown and dried up. The basal internodes are very short, some of them being not more than an inch in length. The tissue throughout, however, is white, except in the inoculated internode and the one immediately above it. In the latter there is one red bundle, which extends throughout its entire length. There is quite a little discoloration within the inoculated internode, but it has not spread far in either direction from the needle-pricks. There are no cavities in this internode. The tissue seems to be intact throughout. A few of the bundles are discolored for two or three inches. This is the only sign of infection.

No. 50.—This is a very long cane, being about 9 feet in height. Many of the basal leaves are brown, while some of the upper ones are dying at the tips and along the margins. The topmost leaves have been crushed by the ventilating apparatus. The terminal bud is dead and dried up. The cane at the base is about 1.5 inches in diameter and externally seems to be very healthy throughout its entire length. The only discoloration in the tissues of the stem occurs in the inoculated internode and the two adjacent ones. Other than this, the cane is perfectly healthy. The central part of the tissue in the inoculated internode has a water-soaked appearance and contains one or two red bundles.

LABORATORY NOTE.—A few of the bundles in the first internodes above and below the point of inoculation show the presence of bacteria. In two of them, little yellow cirri about 0.25 inch long have been pushed out, and these, when examined microscopically, were found to be made up of a solid mass of bacteria.

No. 51.—This is another long cane, which has made an exceptionally good growth. Some of the internodes near the base are 10 inches long. The leaves are all green and perfectly sound, with the exception of those at the top, which have been crushed by the ventilator. The stem in no portion

†Whether or not this is "Common Green" is a question. It may be "Striped Green." The latter is the more likely hypothesis, as the rest of the row is of this variety.

‡Although a microscopic examination was not made it is probable that the cane was bacterially diseased.

shows any discoloration in the interior except in the immediate vicinity of the needle-pricks. The discoloration has not extended either up or down into any of the internodes.

Caledonia Queen.

No. 52.—This is a fairly good cane. It is about 8 feet in length. The basal leaves are brown and shriveled, but the upper ones are all perfectly healthy. The stem is about 1.5 inches in diameter at the base. There is no discoloration in the stem except in the inoculated internode, where it does not extend at all from the needle-pricks. The cane seems to be perfectly healthy throughout its entire length.

No. 53.—This cane is about 5 feet in length and has much the same general appearance as the preceding one. The cane is perfectly healthy throughout.

No. 54.—Presents the same external appearance as the two preceding canes and is about the same size. Running through the four internodes above the point of inoculation is a small number of yellow bundles. Whether or not these contain bacteria could not be determined with the hand-lens. The cane has made a very good growth and is about the same size as the uninoculated canes of this variety.

LABORATORY NOTE.—The section taken from this cane showed a distinct yellow ooze from a small group of bundles in the center of the stem. This was made up of masses of bacteria. Plates were poured from this stem.

No. 55.—This cane is about the same size as the others and presents the same general appearance. In three of the basal internodes there are a few red bundles, but these soon run out, not extending as high as the point of inoculation. The only other discoloration in the stem is in the inoculated internode. Presents exactly the same character as that in check. Is simply a local oxidation.

Crystalina.

No. 56.*—This is a cane which has made a fairly good growth, although it is of a rather small diameter. It is perfectly healthy throughout its entire length.

No. 57.*—This is an exceedingly small cane. It is very sickly looking. Although the inoculation was made in very young internodes, it has given no result. The stunting of the cane may be due to the fact that some of the pricks pierced the terminal bud.

Jamaica.

No. 58.*—This is a cane about 6 feet in length. The basal leaves are all dead. This is probably due to the fact that they have been strangled by the wire with which the label was fastened on. The majority of the upper leaves are beginning to brown at the tips, while the terminal bud is entirely dead and the surrounding leaves are covered with fungi. The cane internally is perfectly healthy throughout.

No. 59.*—This cane is about 7 feet long and seems to be perfectly healthy, with the exception of the uppermost leaves enveloping the terminal bud, which are dead and brown. This injury, however, is due to the ventilating iron. Perfectly healthy throughout internally.

No. 60.*—This cane is much like No. 59, except that it is not quite as long. Externally it seems to be very healthy. The tissue of this cane is perfectly healthy throughout.

Check.—The check presents exactly the same appearance as all the other canes of this variety.

General Note.—The distribution of the bacteria from the point of inoculation in the diseased canes can not be judged accurately, however, in any of these cases, as the needle-pricks were made through many leaf-sheaths as well as through the stem. In all cases where bacteria were found in the stem the organism used was of the same parentage. At the time of inoculation it was known that there were in our cultures at least two kinds of yellow organisms, some of the stock tubes behaving differently from the others.

Cane-plants 40, 42, and 46, inoculated June 22, 1904, and cut September 27, 1904, yielded from the interior of the stems numerous colonies of *Bacterium vascularum* in practically pure culture (14 poured plates). I do not find any record respecting No. 54.

SERIES VI, 1905.

Inoculations of Sugar-cane in Hot-house No. 4.

On May 22, 1905, two assistants, Miss Florence Hedges and Miss Harriett Thomson, were set at work inoculating sugar-cane with Cobb's organism. I planned to inoculate several shoots on every other row, 2 leaves to be selected and 30 or 40 punctures to be made

on each one at a distance of 6 inches to a foot from the stem, that is, on the basal portion of the blade of the leaf. None to be pricked into the stem. The rows extend east and west. The rows selected are the first row on the north, third row from the north, fifth row from the north, etc., until we reach the south end. This leaves as checks, beginning at the north, the second, fourth, sixth, etc., rows. Each variety of cane is represented in the bed by two rows, and there are eight varieties. This cane was planted in the autumn of 1904 and had grown *very slowly*. This statement should be borne in mind, as it was evidently the governing factor in what followed.

One-half the sugar-cane was inoculated May 22, using five potato cultures marked # made May 17 from an old indigo-blue litmus-milk-culture # of March 25, descended from inoculated cane-plant No. 40. The other one-half was inoculated May 23 from six potato cultures called *X*, made May 17 from an old indigo-blue litmus-milk-culture *X*, made March 25 and descended from cane plant No. 40 (pl. 11, fig. 12). All of these potato cultures were covered with a bright yellow growth and were in good condition for use. Transfers from them were made to as many more tubes of potato before beginning. The inoculations were made as follows:

The potato cultures were shaken until the yellow surface growth was washed off into the fluid. Loops of this fluid were then spread on the surface of the leaf, and thirty or forty delicate needle-pricks were made through this wet surface into the leaf. Generally four 3 mm. loops of the cloudy fluid were placed on the surface of each leaf, one to the right of the midrib, one to the left, and two along the groove of the midrib over an area of about 1.5 to 2 inches in length. Then the pricks were made through this fluid. Afterward about three 3 mm. loops of the fluid were rubbed over the pricked surface on the under side of the leaf, that previously mentioned being put on the upper surface. As soon as the leaf was pricked it was covered from the bright light by pinning a piece of manila paper around it. Two leaves were inoculated on each shoot. All were inoculated on the blade of the leaf at a distance of 6 to 12 inches from the leaf-sheath. The varieties inoculated, and the number of shoots on each variety, beginning at the north end, are as follows: Cinta, 61 to 67 (7 shoots); Caledonia Queen, 68 to 77 (10 shoots); Louisiana No. 74, 78 to 82 (5 shoots); Common Green, 83 to 87 (5 shoots); Blanca, 88 to 90 (3 shoots); Jamaica, 91 to 96 (6 shoots); Striped Green, 97 to 99 (3 shoots); Crystalina, 100 to 105 (6 shoots). Each leaf has a wooden label bearing its inoculation number.

On June 13, 1905, the condition of the cane leaves inoculated May 22 was as follows, all of the uninoculated leaves being sound:

Cinta.

61 A. Begins to show white stripes in and above the pricked area. The stripes are visible 6 inches above the pricks.
61 B. Stripes are visible 9 inches above the pricks.
62 A. Begins to be white; bleached in pricked area and above it for a few inches.
62 B. White stripes in the pricked area and extending downward some inches.
63 A. White stripes in the pricked area, and up and down for a short distance (2 to 3 inches).
63 B. Shows white striping in pricked area.
64 A. White striping in the pricked area, extending upward 2 or 3 inches.
64 B. Same as 64 A.
65 A. Same as 64 A.
65 B. White striping, and a red stain in the midrib above and below the pricks.
66 A. Faint striping in the pricked area and extending upward 4 inches, downward 1 or 2 inches.
66 B. Faint white striping in the pricked area.
67 A. Pricked area dead to either side of the midrib, and white around the dead area.
67 B. White striping in the pricked area and red stain in the midrib for about an inch.

Caledonia Queen.

68 A. White stripes in the pricked area, extending upward 4 inches and downward about 3 inches. There are little brown dead specks in some of these white stripes, not only on this plant but on the preceding plants.
68 B. Slight signs in the pricked area.
69 A. Same as 68 B.
69 B. Yellow and red striping in the pricked area.
70 A. White striping in the pricked area.
70 B. Same as 70 A.

71 A. Same as 70 A.
71 B. Same as 70 A.
72 A. Same as 70 A.
72 B. White and red striping in the pricked area, and a white stripe with a few little brown dead patches on it 4 inches above the pricked area.
73 A. White striping in the pricked area.
73 B. White and red striping in the pricked area 2 inches above and 2 inches below.
74 A. Dead on both sides of the midrib in the pricked area, and white striping, which extends 4 or 5 inches above on either side.
74 B. White striped or dead in the pricked area.
75 A. White striping in the pricked area, extending above 6 inches, and below 4 inches. Occasionally, small rusty patches in the white stripes.
75 B. Like 75 A. White striping extends at least 4 inches below pricked area, and as far above on both sides of midrib.
76 A. Dead in the pricked area on both sides of the midrib. White striped for several inches above the pricks and a few inches below. There are some stains in the midrib.
76 B. Dead in pricked area on both sides of the midrib. White striped for several inches above the pricks and a few inches below.
77 A. White in the pricked area, running up about an inch.
77 B. Brown dead spots in the pricked area. White stripes run about 2 to 3 inches up and down.

Louisiana No. 74.

78 A. Faint white striping in the pricked area, red striping in the midrib, and a rusty stain along one edge of the leaf for a distance of 8 inches, beginning in the pricked area.
78 B. Conspicuous red stain in the pricked part of the midrib, extending upward for 2 inches and downward for 1 inch.
79 A. Slight white striping in the pricked area. Faint red stain in the midrib.
79 B. Slight white striping in the pricked area. Faint red stain in the midrib.
80 A. Conspicuous red stain in the midrib in the pricked part, also 1 inch above and 2 inches below.
80 B. Like 80 A, but also some white dead stripes in the blade to either side of the midrib (pricked part).
81 A. No signs.
81 B. Slight red stain in the pricked part of the midrib.
82 A. No distinct signs.
82 B. Same as 82 A.

Common Green.

83 A. Dead in the pricked area to either side of the midrib, and yellowish stripes with brown specks in them extending upward 3 inches on one side and 6 inches on the other.
83 B. Same as 83 A, but signs more extensive, and traceable above the pricked area for about 8 inches, and downward a lesser distance.
84 A. Distinct white striping in the pricked area, with red specks in the white stripes. These run interruptedly to a distance of a foot above the pricked area on one side, and about 4 or 5 inches on the other side.
84 B. Same as 84 A.
85 A. White striping in the pricked area. Some of the tissue dead. White striping, with brown specks in it, runs up interruptedly to a distance of a foot on one side of the midrib above the pricked area, and nearly as high up on the other side.
85 B. Same as 85 A. The striping is not so extensive.
86 A. Dead in the pricked area in places, and white stripes extending upward about 6 inches.
86 B. Same as 86 A.
87 A. White stripes in the pricked area and for 10 inches above; 2 inches below. Red specks in the white stripes.
87 B. White striping in the pricked area for 10 inches above and 2 inches below. A few red spots in the white stripes, and red striping in the pricked area of the midrib.

Blanca.

88 A. White striping in the pricked area, extending upward 4 inches on one side; downward a lesser distance.
88 B. Signs less conspicuous than in the others.
89 A. White striping in the pricked area, running up interruptedly 6 inches, and down a lesser distance.
89 B. Same as 89 A.
90 A. White striping in the pricked area. Some of the tissue dead. On one side it extends upward from the pricks 5 inches, with little rusty brown specks in the white.
90 B. Same as 90 A, only striping more conspicuous. The stripes extend downward a lesser distance than upward, and this remark is true of all so far examined.
The checks appear to be sound.

Jamaica.

91 A. A little red stain in the midrib of the pricked part.
91 B. Same as 91 A. Signs not conspicuous.
92 A. Red stain in the midrib of the pricked part about 0.06 inch wide and about 1 inch long.
92 B. Same as 92 A, but red stain in the midrib 2 inches long. No other signs.
93 A. Slight red stain in the pricked part of the midrib about 0.5 inch long and 0.125 inch wide. No other signs.
93 B. Less signs than in 93 A.
94 A. Slight signs in the midrib, that is, a red stain 2 inches long and a little of the tissue dead.
94 B. Same as 94 A.
95 A. Same as 94 A.
95 B. Same as 94 A.
96 A. Signs slight. Red in the midrib for 2 to 3 inches.
96 B. Same as 96 A.
The signs on this variety are inconspicuous.

Striped Green.

97 A. White striped in the pricked area. Small strip of dead tissue on either side of the midrib. White stripes run up and down 5 inches. Slight red stripes.
97 B. White stripe in the pricked area, extending upward 3 inches.
98 A. Shows distinct white stripes in the pricked area and some dead tissue on one side of the white stripe, extending upward 8 inches above the pricks.
98 B. Conspicuous red stain in the pricked part of the midrib, extending downward 2 inches below the pricks. Some dead tissue to either side in the pricked part. Interrupted white stripe on one side extends upward 8 inches and downward about 6 inches.
99 A. Dead tissue in the pricked area. Red stain in the midrib of that part, extending upward interruptedly 4 inches above the pricks. White stripe to either side of the midrib, extending upward about 4 inches above the pricks.
99 B. Some dead tissue in the pricked area. Conspicuous narrow white stripe to either side, extending upward 4 or 5 inches.

Crystalina.

100 A. Slight signs confined to the pricked area. Some red stain in the midrib.
100 B. Signs less than in 100 A. No red stain.
101 A. Slight signs in the pricked area.
101 B. Slight signs in the pricked area. Plant evidently quite resistant.
102 A. Slight signs in the pricked area.
102 B. Very inconspicuous signs in the pricked area. None above or below.
103 A. Very inconspicuous signs in the pricked area.
103 B. Same as 103 A.
104 A. Slight striping in the pricked area. Very faint red in the midrib.
104 B. More conspicuous striping in the pricked area; runs upward 2 or 3 inches; downward 4 or 5 inches. More conspicuous red in the midrib.
105 A. Slight white striping in the pricked area; runs upward 2 inches.
105 B. White striping in the pricked area; runs upward 3 to 4 inches; downward 2 inches. Very slight red mark in midrib.

General Remark.—The disease is taking quite generally, but the signs are not yet very conspicuous.

On June 20, the signs were progressing slowly. I could see increased striping since June 13, but no secondary signs.

On June 28, 1905, the inoculations of May 22, on the leaves of the different varieties of sugar-cane in this house, were progressing finely. The signs of the disease on the inoculated leaves had become more pronounced in most cases than they were when the last records were made. One inoculated leaf on the Common Green cane had now entirely dried out, and many of the inoculated leaves on several varieties showed long yellowish-white stripes, much longer than at the last writing. The Crystalina, which appeared at first to be quite resistant, now showed marked striping on its inoculated leaves. The most resistant varieties at this time appeared to be Jamaica and Louisiana No. 74.

On July 7, 1905, the condition of the sugar-cane, inoculated May 22 in hot-house No. 4, was as follows:

Cinta.

61 A. Leaf plainly diseased for a distance of 1 foot below the pricks and 2 feet above. Yellowish-white stripes with small red-brown spots on them. No secondary signs.
61 B. Whole leaf diseased. Dying from the apex back, and yellow striping toward the base.
62 A. Signs on the leaf now extend down to the base of the blade and up a distance of 4 feet. No secondary signs.
62 B. Same as 62 A.
63 A. Whole leaf diseased. Dead striping extends up at least 4 feet. No signs on the uninoculated leaves.
63 B. Signs extend to the base of the blade and up a distance of several feet.
64. No record.
65 A. The striping is visible on this leaf for a distance of 3 feet upward from the pricks, and downward nearly to the base of the blade. No constitutional signs.
65 B. Whole leaf diseased; nearly all of it dried out.
66 A. White striping for about 2 feet. No general signs.
66 B. White striping extending to the base of the leaf from the pricks, and upward 2 feet.
67 A. White striping extending from the base 2.5 feet above the pricks. Dead on one side for a long distance.
67 B. White striping extending from the base about 2 feet up. Dead on one side for about 10 inches. No secondary signs.

Caledonia Queen.

68 A. Inoculated leaf. White striping from base to within a few feet of the top. Half of the blade dead.
68 B. White striping the whole length of the leaf. No secondary signs.
69 A. White striping the whole length of the leaf. One edge of the leaf dead to within about a foot of the top.
69 B. White striping extending above the pricks 2.5 feet and only about 1 inch below. No secondary signs.

70 A. White striping extending from the base of the leaf to within about a foot of the top. Both edges of the leaf dead from the base to 2 feet above the pricks. No secondary signs.
70 B. White striping extending from the base of the leaf to within a foot of the top. One edge dead to within 2 feet of the top.
71 A. Comparatively little white striping; extends only about 10 inches above the pricks and to the base. No secondary signs.
71 B. Diseased to within 2 feet of the top. Diseased downward to the leaf-sheath.
72 A. Leaf diseased the whole length; a good part of it on one side, for a distance of 3 or 4 feet. No secondary signs.
72 B. Dead, including the sheath.
73 A. Entire leaf dried out; not only the blade, but the sheath as well. No secondary signs, *i. e.*, as yet none of the uninoculated leaves are involved.
73 B. Can not locate the inoculated leaf. The label is on a leaf which appears not to have been inoculated. Pricked leaf may have fallen.
74 A. Diseased to the apex. Dried up along both sides toward the base, and yellow on one side almost to the apex. Diseased condition extends down into the sheath.
74 B. Inoculated leaf badly diseased on both sides, nearly to the apex. Diseased condition extends nearly to the base. No distinct constitutional signs.
75 A. Signs extend up a distance of 2 feet above the pricks and a few inches below.
75 B. Narrow yellow stripes extend up a distance of more than 2 feet above the pricks and downward nearly to the stem. No secondary signs.
76 A. Entire inoculated leaf dead and dried out. No constitutional signs.
76 B. Entire inoculated leaf dead and dried out.
77 A. Entire inoculated leaf dead. No secondary signs.
77 B. Not found. Possibly fallen off, or removed by the gardeners.

Louisiana No. 74.

78 A. Very little white striping through the pricks. Some red stain.
78 B. Tissue is white around the pricks. No general signs.
79 A. Red stain around the pricks in the midrib and about 6 inches above. Small white stripes running through the pricks in the blade. No other signs.
79 B. Red stain around the pricks in the midrib. White stripes through the pricks in the blade. No secondary signs. The check-pricks on these plants show no signs of disease.
80 A. Red stain in the midrib, passing through the pricks and extending about 2 inches above and below. Tissue white around the pricks in the blade. No other signs.
80 B. Red stain around the pricks in the midrib and white stripes through the pricks in the blade. No other signs.
81 A. No signs.
81 B. Slight red stain in the pricked area of the midrib.
82 A. Slight red stain in the pricked area of the midrib. Tissue white around the pricks in the blade. No other signs.
82 B. Same as 82 A.
83 A. Dead stripes in the pricked area, extending upward a foot or two and downward to the sheath.
83 B. No record.

Common Green.

84 A. Signs confined mostly to the pricked area and a foot or so above it.
84 B. Entirely dead, including most of the sheath. The leaves immediately below this and immediately above are alive.
85 A. Dead stripes in the inoculated leaf, extending upward a distance of 2 feet.
85 B. Dead stripes in the inoculated leaf, extending to the leaf-sheath and upward a distance of about a foot.
86 A. Dead stripes in the pricked area, extending down to the sheath and upward a distance of a foot. Slight yellow striping further out.
86 B. Signs less conspicuous, but dead in pricked area, and yellow stripes above and below. No constitutional signs.
87 A. Dead striping in the pricked area, and yellow stripes with small reddish specks in them, extending upward above the pricked area 15 inches.
87 B. Much like A, but rather more diseased. No secondary signs.

Broke off examinations here owing to the extreme heat. No constitutional signs on any of these varieties. These notes are given in full because of what followed.

This lot of cane has been examined from time to time all the summer and autumn, but has shown no secondary signs of the bacterial disease, or at least none which could be attributed to it beyond doubt. Now (October 9, 1905), quite a good many of the canes have lost many of their lower leaves, and some of them have sprouted out at the base, but there is not any distinct white striping of the uninoculated leaves which can be ascribed to the disease. The canes are all tall and jammed up against the roof of the house, which is too low for them. My impression is that the inoculations were made when the canes were too old, *and particularly after they had made a slow growth through the whole of the winter*, which would undoubtedly result in hardened tissues in the basal nodes, so that the bacteria would have difficulty in passing from the inoculated leaves into this part of the stem and into the upper and softer tissues. It was a new hot-house and it was not known that there would be great inequalities in the temperature. As a matter of fact we selected the cold end for the cane, but did not know it until it was too late to transplant it.

The following final observations were made January 13, 1906: These canes, planted in the fall of 1904 and inoculated May 22, 1905, grew very slowly through the first winter season and were rather old and woody at the base when inoculated at the end of May. The primary signs developed first on the inoculated leaves in the vicinity of the needle-pricks and ran down to the stem, but secondary signs have not been visible. The canes which have been inoculated 8 months are large and have been large and leafy all summer, too tall in fact for the house in which they were grown. They are still quite leafy, although a good many basal leaves have died. I looked repeatedly through the summer and autumn for distinct signs of white striping in the uninoculated leaves and could not satisfy myself that there were any. Some of the labels have dropped off, and it is now hardly possible in many instances to know to which cane of the row the label belonged.

I cut out the inoculated rows first and dissected all of the canes, dictating results to the stenographer from time to time as I cut and made examinations under the hand-lens:

Cinta.

First row to the north (inoculated row):

Removed a large stem, which is leafy to the base. Find it sound within. From its soft texture it is probably a younger shoot which has developed since the date of the inoculations. Split the base carefully and examined for presence of yellow stain or red stain in the stem; there is none.

Removed another stem, basal leaves of which are dead. It has not reached nearly the diameter of the preceding. It appears to be an older stem. The top looks sound, and there are no indications of disease in the stem.

Neither of these canes had any label on them.

Removed a cane that is labeled 62*b*. It is a large old cane which has lost its leaves nearly to the top. As before remarked, I do not have much confidence in the labels now being on the particular canes which were inoculated, since in some instances at least the gardeners picked up fallen labels and wired them to any convenient place. No disease in the upper part of the cane. Cross-sectioned every internode; no disease in any part of the cane.

Large leafy cane, upper part of which is quite soft, showing that it has grown since the date of the inoculation. Sound within. No recent sprouts from the base of this clump.

Next clump: Removed 2 young sprouts which may be about 6 feet high. They are both sound at the base, and also further up. These have grown within the last 2 or 3 months.

A very large cane; extremely thrifty leaves, except the basal ones, which are dead. This also is a cane which has grown since the sprouts were inoculated. Tissue soft and immature (in the lower part). Perfectly sound.

There remain in this clump 2 old canes; these are leafy at the top, leafless for the lower 4 feet or so. Stems small, firm. First cane sound in the upper part; also in all other parts. No yellow slime in the vessels, and no red stain. The second old cane is like the first, but has lost more leaves. It is leafless to a height of 6 feet. Top part sound. In the basal part I find a brown stain in one group of vessels, which, however, is very slight, and soon runs out.

Third clump on this row: Label 63*a*. This is a cane dating from the time of inoculation. It is leafless for a height of 6 feet. It is sound at the top. It has red bundles in the stem at the base. There are a dozen or fifteen of these. The stain in the vessels disappears 15 inches higher up. There is no reasonable doubt that the inoculation has taken slightly in this stem. The staining seems to be most extensive in the vicinity of the basal half dozen nodes. The cane is sound externally. Under the hand-lens I see bacterial ooze from some of the red-stained vessels. On splitting the stem some portions of the bundles are seen to be red and other portions to be pale yellow, the stain being irregularly distributed in them, just as it was in the set of canes previously inoculated.

This third clump has quite a number of young shoots coming out of the ground. These are sound at the base.

Old cane. It dates from the time of inoculation and is leafless for a distance of 6 feet. Sound throughout.

Old cane, leafless for a height of 6 feet. Sound throughout.

A large cane, leafless for the first 4 feet. Very green above. Upper part sound. Middle portion rather undeveloped. Cane has probably grown since the last inoculation. Basal part sound. All the rest sound.

The next clump, same row: Young shoot. Sound at base and all the rest of the way.

Old shoot, leafless for a distance of 5 feet. Whole cane sound.

These canes are purple-striped.

Next clump: 3 young shoots. Sound. Older shoot, very leafy nearly to the base. Must have grown since the date of inoculation. Sound throughout.

Old shoot, bears label of 67*a* and 67*b*. It is leafless to a height of 6 feet. It is sound throughout.

My custom is to section top and base and every internode between before deciding.

Old cane, leafless for first 6 feet. Sound throughout.

Another clump on same row: 3 young shoots. Sound at the base and above.

Old shoot, leafless for a distance of 6 feet. Sound at the top; sound at the base. In the second internode above the base there is a red stain in one bundle, which soon runs out; plant sound otherwise.

General Remark.—All that precedes relates to first (north) row of Cinta.

Only one plant on this row (No. 63) shows any distinct indications of bacterial infection, and in this the signs are slight and confined to five internodes. They are here, however, beyond any dispute. Having waited some little time there is now a distinct, yellow, bacterial ooze from the diseased vessels of this stem, which for the most part are central vessels rather than peripheral ones. The nodal infection is most abundant in two of the nodes, which probably correspond to the two inoculated leaves. Mr. Johnston made plates from No. 63, and got numerous, round, yellow colonies of typical appearance. They came up rather slowly. Cultures were saved from six colonies on January 24, and subcultures from three of them were used to make inoculations 106 to 140 of February 9, 1906.

On January 17 I continued my examination of canes. (Labels misplaced in some instances, no doubt.)

Caledonia Queen.

North (inoculated) row:

Two recent shoots. Very green; leafy; sound inside. Five more young shoots from the same clump, all about 6 to 8 feet high. Sound both externally and within. One more young shoot of the same character. No signs of disease.

There are three old canes in the clump. The first one bears label No. 77*a*. It is a tall cane, leafless for the first 8 feet, leafy the next 4 feet. The cane is greenish colored on the surface. The upper leaves do not show any white striping. Some undeveloped leaves around the terminal bud are dead. Shortening the cane several internodes; these dead leaves continue, and are surrounded at this level by five healthy leaves and by the inner living bud. Shortened another 2 feet. Stem sound. Stem continues sound in every internode for a distance of more than 9 feet. There is no indication of disease anywhere in the cane beyond a slight red stain in two of the vascular bundles near the base.

Another large cane, like the last in external appearance. Terminal bud dead. Some red stain in the central tissues under the terminal bud. This soon runs out and does not look like the bacterial cane disease. Shortened the stem in every node for many feet. There is no indication of yellow or red staining in the vessels, except close to the ground, where two or three bundles have a slight red stain. No disease.

Third cane: This is also an old cane, not labeled. Sound externally. Leafy only at the top. First red stain in the bundles was met at a distance of 4 feet from the ground. Runs only a short distance. No other stained bundles were encountered anywhere in the stem, which was sound.

The next clump: Two young vigorous shoots. Very leafy. Sound externally and internally.

Three old canes. One bears label 75*a*, and is leafless for a distance of about 6 feet. This one has two or three red bundles in an internode close to the ground; 2 feet higher up the leaves are dying at the margin, but are not white striped. Sound at the top within; continues sound for many feet. Every internode cross-sectioned. Continues sound down to the third node from the ground, which has the before-mentioned red stain in a few of the vascular bundles. In the node above this and the node above that one also there is a little red stain. No bacterial ooze.

Next cane: A few red bundles in the third internode from the ground. The first three internodes are very short. This is an old cane. The leaves are all dead up close to the top. Terminal bud dead. Leafy under the terminal bud. Sectioned every internode from top to base. Sound down to within 3 inches of the ground. At about this height there is a small cavity in the center of the stem and slight red staining of some bundles. Injury very slight. This cavity is in no way connected with the surface of the stem at this level, and is due, I think, to the inoculations.

Third old cane from same clump: No red stain at the base. This is a large cane, naked up to a height of about 10 feet, and has only a few good leaves. Sound within from the top downward a distance of many feet, in fact entirely to the base.

As noted the other day, the labels are lost in many cases, and we can not tell whether this was an inoculated cane or not.

Next clump: Young shoot, very leafy and green. Sound within.

An old shoot. Sound at the base. Cane destitute of leaves for the first 9 feet. Sound within at the top; sound all the way down.

Next clump: Small old cane. Sound at the base. Stem naked for the first 8 feet. Leaves above not striped. Terminal bud sound. Stem sound within all the way down.

Another old cane. Three red bundles at the base on cross-section. Stem naked nearly to the top. No white striping of the foliage. The gardener topped this cane some weeks ago in order to shut the ventilators of the house; the result is that there are purple-red bundles under this topped part for a distance of about a foot down. Six inches under they are 40 in number; 6 inches further they are reduced to 3 in number; below the next node they are reduced to 1; under the next node this one disappears. These are clearly due to topping the cane. The cane from this point is sound downward for many feet, until within a few inches of the ground (the last 5 or 6 nodes). In these there are a few bundles stained yellowish-red, and from these on cross-section there is a slight yellow bacterial ooze.

Another old cane: Sound at the base, except that there are three red-stained bundles. Destitute of leaves for the first 4 feet; leafy the rest of the way, but some of the leaves dead on one margin. No distinct white striping. Sound at the top on cross-section, and for many feet, that is, down to the extreme base.

Another clump: Two young shoots about 6 feet high. Very leafy, sound within.

Old shoot. Very woody at the base and hard to cut. Stem much larger 2 feet above the base. Buds pushing slowly. Naked the first 4 feet; very leafy the rest of the way. No external signs of disease. Cross-sectioned from the top downward. Sound at the top; continues so for many feet, that is, entirely to the ground.

Old cane. Destitute of leaves for the first 6 feet. Sound at the top on cross-section, and all the way down.

Another old cane. Nearly destitute of leaves. Sound at the top on cross-section; continues sound for many feet. No indications of disease anywhere in the interior of the stem.

The remark about labels remains in force, that is, they have fallen off in most cases.

Another old stem leafless for many feet. Sound at the base. Top leaves not white-striped; terminal bud dead. Sound under the terminal bud. Stem continues to be sound on cross-section for a distance of many feet down. First sign of red bundles about 6 inches from the ground. These are very few in number and soon run out. No signs of any yellowing of the vessels, or of bacterial ooze.

Another old stem; leafless nearly the whole length. Sound at the ground; also at the top and for many feet down. I find no red stain or yellow slime anywhere in the vascular system.

Another old stem; leafless nearly the whole length. Sound at the ground, with the exception of a red stain in one or two bundles. Upper leaves not white-striped. Sound within at the top; continues sound for many feet. No evidence of disease in any part.

Young shoot. Dwarfed and tough at the ground, expanded above. Very leafy at the top. Sound externally; sound within.

Another clump. Young shoot. About 6 feet high. Very leafy. Sound externally. Sound within.

Old shoot. Sound at the base. Leafless nearly to the top. Upper leaves not white-striped. Terminal bud dead. Sound just under the terminal bud. Stem continues sound for many feet. The only signs of disease are near the ground, where there are a few red bundles beginning in one of the nodes.

Old cane. Sound at the ground. Leafless for 6 feet. Upper leaves not white-striped. Cross-sectioned from top downward; sound within all the way down.

Another old cane, last one of this row. Sound at the base. Leafless for many feet. Upper leaves not white-striped. Sound at the top on cross-section. Continues sound all the way down, except in one node and internode near the base, where there are a few reddened bundles, and very slight evidence of bacterial occupation.

General Remark on this Variety.—There is no doubt whatever that the bacteria entered the stem in some of these plants, but they were not able to make their way through these stems so as to induce any general disease. If one did not know that they had been inoculated and did not search critically for the presence of the red bundles and the bacterial ooze, he would never suspect that anything had been done to the canes.

Louisiana No. 74.

Inoculated row of tall cane (same remarks about loss of labels apply as before):

Cut out from first clump 3 young, very leafy shoots, varying from 3 to 6 feet in height. Sound externally and within. Observed also 2 or 3 buds just pushing out of the ground.

Old shoot, sound at the base, leafless for about 4 feet. Very leafy above; leaves green. Cross-sectioned from the top downward. Stem sound within all the way down.

Another old shoot. A few red bundles at the base of the stem on cross-section. Stem leafless for lower 6 feet, and most of the leaves above are only partly alive. Terminal bud dead, evidently due to injury by jamming against the top of the house, *i. e.*, cut by closing the ventilators, as in the other cases of dead terminal leaves and buds. Sound immediately under the terminal bud. Stem continues sound on cross-section for a distance of many feet. First evidence of a reddened vascular bundle about a foot from the ground. This stain runs out, and no others are visible. Stem sound.

Another old cane. Sound at the base. This bears label 82*a*. Leafless for the first 6 feet; leafy above. Leaves not white-striped. Cross-sectioned from the top downward. Stem sound within for a distance of many feet. No evidence anywhere of anything wrong.

The next cane (apparently an old one) is rotted, nearly to the ground. Sound under the rotted part. The rot, I believe, is not due to any inoculation; in fact, I think the cane grew after the date of the inoculation; it is hardly tall enough to have dated from so long back.

Next cane, an old one. Sound at the base; naked for a distance of 5 feet. Upper leaves green, battered somewhat, and red-striped in some places along the midrib. Sound within from the top downward a distance of many feet.

Next clump: Five young shoots of varying heights (3 to 5 feet). All very leafy and healthy looking. Sound within.

Old shoot. Sound at the base. This bears label 80*a*. Small diameter. Leafless for the first 5 feet. Most of the upper leaves dead. Sound at the top on cross-section; continues sound for a distance of many feet. No internal evidence of disease anywhere in the stem.

Another old stem. This is a large cane, leafless nearly to the top. Top dead and rotted. Stem sound under the rotted portion. Continues sound for a distance of many feet. Sound at the base. Within about one foot of the ground a red bundle appears, and a little lower down there are several others. These continue through the next internode, but there are not many of them. I believe these particular red bundles are due to the bacterial inoculation; at least they have all appearances of being that type of disease. They are few in number and the stem as a whole is sound. *The bundles have the characteristic of being red and yellow by turns.*

Another old cane. Large cane leafless nearly to the top. This has been topped within the last few weeks to shut the house, and some of the bundles under this top part have red stains in them. A little lower down this red stain disappears. Stem continues sound on cross-section for many feet. The first indications of anything wrong are about 2 feet from the earth. There are some dead cells in the center and red stain in a very few bundles. This runs out about 6 inches lower and the stem from that point down is sound.

Another clump: Some very young shoots; these are sound.

An old cane leafless nearly to the top. Has two labels, Nos. 97*a* and 97*b*. Sound at the earth and within from the top downward a distance of many feet. First red stain about 2 feet from the ground, restricted to a few bundles in the middle of the stem. This disappears a little further down, that is, it is restricted to one node and two internodes.

Another old stem, naked nearly to the top. Upper leaves not white-striped. Stem at the top sound on cross-section; continues sound all the way down.

Another clump: Four young shoots of varying ages, 2 to 5 feet high, and very leafy. Sound within.

Shoot about 8 feet high. Very leafy, except near the base; leaves very healthy. Sound within. This undoubtedly grew after the inoculation.

Old, large shoot, naked for the first 4 feet, top leaves green. On cross-section the top is sound and the stem continues sound for a distance of many feet. No indications anywhere of bacterial ooze or red stain in the vessels.

Another old stem. Leafless for the first 4 feet. Green leaves above. Sound at the base. Cross-section of the upper part of the stem sound. Stem continues to be sound on cross-section all the way down.

Another old stem. Leafless to the top. Top part rotted. The rot is not like the bacterial rot; it is a soft, pale brown uniform rot. It stops quite suddenly at a certain node, and from this on the stem is sound on cross-section clear to the base.

Old stem. Sound at the base. Leafless to the top. Top part soft-rotted. It had been shortened to get it inside of the house, and like some others that have rotted at the top, it may have been

frosted somewhat before the house was shut, *i. e.*, it projected through the ventilators. The rot ceases suddenly at a distance of about 7 feet from the ground, and the rest of the way the stem is entirely sound.

Remark.—This ends the first (north row) of the Louisiana No. 74. There are no indications of bacterial disease in it beyond the very slight ones mentioned under particular canes.

On January 19, examination of the inoculated cane was continued, as follows:

Common Green.

North (inoculated) row:

Six young shoots from the base in a rather unhealthy condition; height 2 to 3 feet. The leaves are not white-striped, but many of them are dead on the margins.

1. Center dead. No red or yellow stain in the bundles.
2. Center dead. No red or yellow stain in the bundles.
3. Two middle leaves dead. Brown, water-soaked. No sign of the gum-disease.
4. Outer leaves dead. Center of the stem sound. Further up the terminal bud is dead and soft-rotted, but there are no signs of the yellow gum-disease.
5. Central bud rotted out. I see no evidence of Cobb's disease.
6. A few red bundles at the extreme base. Further up the whole stem is dead and soft-rotted; not Cobb's disease; it seems to be a brown soft rot which has run in from the terminal bud.

Old large cane. This bears label 83*a*. All the lower leaves are dead, that is, up to a height of 8 feet. Sound at the base. Sound at the top on cross-section; continues sound on cross-section for many feet. The only evidence of disease in the vascular system is about a foot from the ground and confined to one node, a bundle of which is stained brownish, and to another node about 6 inches lower, where there is a red-stained bundle; that is, disease absent or extremely slight. No internodal stains, so far as I can see.

Another old stem. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Very leafy and green for many feet. It is undoubtedly a shoot which grew after the date of inoculation. Sound at the top on cross-section, and throughout.

Young shoot from the next clump. Heart rotted out. No evidence of yellow bacterial ooze in this stem.

Another young shoot. Heart rotted out in the same way.

Old shoot, very tall. Leafless for the first 6 feet. Upper part of the shoot has sound, green leaves. The length of this cane is about 10 feet (that is, of the stem itself). On cross-section not a trace of disease either in the nodes or internodes.

Another old cane. This bears label No. 84*b*. All of the leaves are dead, except a few at the top. It is a large cane, and mature for a distance of at least 8 feet. Cross-sectioned each internode from the top downward. Cane sound for many feet. Basal buds well developed. At about a foot from the ground there is one internodal bundle stained red-yellow, and the node below has several vessels in it which are stained red and yellow. Signs of disease very slight indeed. They seem to be restricted to this node and internode, and are scarcely worth mentioning.

Large ripe old stem. It bears label 85*a*. It is sound at the base. The basal buds are well developed. The leaves are dead nearly to the top. It is a tall cane, and sound externally. Cross-sectioned from the top downward. No signs of disease anywhere.

Old stem. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Leafless except for a few green leaves at the top. Cross-sectioned from the top downward in every node: No signs of disease in any part of the cane.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Stem sound externally. Leafy toward the top, leaves healthy looking. Cross-sectioned: Interior of the stem healthy throughout.

Healthy young shoot, about 5 feet high. Stem sound on cross-section.

Old cane, leafless nearly to the top. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. This bears label 86*b*. The diameter of this cane is about 1.5 inches. On cross-section, one or two red vessels in the stem 6 feet from the ground; these soon run out to appear again a little lower down; they extend through several nodes, and a larger number appear at a level of about 3 feet, but are not numerous even there. General appearance of the stem is good. Red stain runs out again a little lower down. Basal 2 feet of the stem entirely sound. Laid aside a piece of this stem to see if there would be any bacterial ooze.

Cane about 8 feet high, evidently developed since the inoculation. Sound externally and within.

Old cane, quite leafy at the top, naked below. Basal buds well developed. Sound at the base and within its whole length.

Old mature stem. Sound at base. Basal buds well developed. Upper part leafy. Cross-sectioned every internode. One red bundle about 4 feet from the ground. The stain passes from the node into the internode below and runs out; it is slight, and confined to 2 or 3 bundles. Down 2 internodes there are two bundles with red stain; this also runs through the node into the upper portion of the next internode and then ceases. The lower 2 feet of the cane has occasional red bundles, very few and scattered.

Old cane. Bears label 87*a*. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Only a few living leaves. Top of cane dead and a sort of water-soaked brown rot (frost?). No bacterial rot. This condition runs out about 4 feet from the ground. From this point down the cane throughout is sound within. No evidence of infection with Cobb's disease.

General Remark.—Under the hand-lens I can see no indications of bacterial ooze from these stained bundles. No distinct indication of Cobb's disease in these plants.

This completes observations on the inoculated row of the Common Green cane.

Blanca.

North (inoculated) row of this variety:

Old cane. Sound at the base. Leafy in upper half of the stem, the leaves quite green and of good appearance. On cross-sectioning the stem, found no signs of disease, with the exception of one red bundle about 4 feet from the ground, which soon runs out.

Old stem. Sound at the base. Bears labels 90*a* and 90*b*. Leafless nearly to the top. Basal buds well developed. Stem looks sound externally and ripe. Made cross-sections and found the whole interior sound. A very juicy, sweet cane.

A large old cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Leaves on the lower half dead. Stem looks sound externally. Cross-sectioned the stem and found the interior sound in every internode from top to base.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Bears label 89*b*. Only upper leaves living. Cane is sound externally and appears to be mature. Basal buds well developed but not pushing. Cross-sectioned stem in every internode and found the interior sound.

Old shoot. Sound at the base. Leafy only near the top. Stem well developed. Sound externally. Basal buds well developed, but not pushing. Cross-sections of stem show interior to be sound throughout.

Old stem. Sound throughout.

Old mature stem. Only the upper leaves living. Bears label 88*a*. Basal buds well developed but not pushing. Looks healthy. Cross-sectioned every internode; stem free from disease. A very juicy, sweet cane.

Old stem. Sound on cross-section at the base. Upper part leafy and leaves healthy. Basal part of the cane looks healthy also. Cross-sectioned every internode and found the whole plant healthy.

There are 4 or 5 young shoots from this stool, but all look so healthy that I have refrained from cutting them out.

General Remark.—No evidence of Cobb's disease in this row. This is the end of the inoculated Blanca.

Jamaica.

The two rows of Jamaica have sent out a great many suckers, which now bear green leaves and are about 4 or 5 feet high. The notes are on the north (inoculated) row.

Old cane. Sound at base. Rotted at the top, but not with Cobb's disease.

Another old cane. Label 91*a* and 91*b*. Leafy above. Leaves green. Cane looks sound externally. Basal buds well developed. Made cross-sections of stem from top downward in every internode and found cane sound until about 4 feet from the ground, when a few red bundles appeared, which soon ran out. These red bundles showed no bacterial ooze. Sound at base. No certain indications of Cobb's disease. Cane very tender, juicy, and sweet.

Old cane. Sound at base. Basal buds well developed. Cane mature. Top bears green leaves. Made cross-sections from the top downward. Found the interior sound for a number of feet, then came to an internode about 5 feet from the ground with some red bundles. These continue through several internodes, becoming more numerous at about 3 feet from the ground. At this level there are about 15 of these unsound bundles. Disease continues in the next internode below and the one below that, but runs out in the next lower one. Throughout this region the exterior of the cane appears to be almost perfectly sound, there being only a trace of reddening here and there in the nodes and inter-

nodes. Examined these red bundles under the hand-lens, and thus far find no distinct evidence of bacterial ooze. Most evidence of disease in this stem of any examined this morning, but it is not seriously diseased.

The numerous young shoots look so healthy that I will not cut them out.

Old shoot. Bears label 92*b*. Sound at base. Cane well matured. Sound on the surface. Leafy toward the top and leaves healthy looking. Buds well matured. Cross-sections of the stem from the top downward show the upper portion to be sound. At a distance of about 6 feet from the ground stained vessels appear (3 or 4 in number) although the surface of the cane is sound in that internode. Stain runs out in the next internode and appears in the third one below. Here again it is confined to the middle of the stem and the middle of the internode, 3 or 4 bundles being reddened. It appears again in the next internode, and runs out in the next below that. Appears again with a greater number of vessels stained in the node below that. All the way down the exterior of the stem is perfectly sound. The basal 2 feet of the stem appears to be free from stain. The cane is very sweet and juicy. Examined these stained internodes under the hand-lens. I find no distinct evidence of bacterial ooze; will look at it under the microscope later.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Healthy looking, well-developed, mature cane. Upper leaves green and healthy. On cross-section, find top perfectly healthy. About 6 feet from the ground I begin to get red-stained vessels in the middle of the stem (a few only); these increase in number in the next internode, run out in the one below that, appear again in the next one, are still more abundant in the one below that (always in the middle of the cane), run out in the one below that, appear again in the next one, appear again in the next three, and disappear about 15 inches from the ground. The external portion of this part of the stem appears to be sound. The interior of the basal portion of the stem is sound. Examined these red vessels under the hand-lens. No immediate bacterial ooze.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Good size. Sound externally. Leafy at the top only. Upper leaves healthy looking. Cross-section of the upper part of the stem perfectly sound. Stem continues to be sound until one reaches a level of about 6 feet, when a few red bundles appear; these run out a little lower down. Stem very tender, juicy and sweet. The red bundles appear again in the third internode. They appear again in the next one sparingly, and in the next one below that; I am not sure that it may not be due to the age of the cane. The cane is fully ripe, if not over ripe. Basal part of the cane sound.

Old cane. Sound at base. Buds well developed. Stem sound externally. Leafy at the top and leaves healthy. Only the lower 4 feet of the cane is naked. Cross-sections at the top show the interior of the stem to be perfectly healthy. This state continues downward the whole length of the cane. I believe this cane grew after the plants were inoculated.

Old rather small cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Stem sound externally. Upper part very leafy and perfectly healthy. Evidently grew after the inoculations. It bears 17 healthy leaves. Cross-sections at the top perfectly sound. Whole interior of the cane sound.

Old cane. Bears labels 94*a* and 94*b*. Sound at the base on cross-section and externally. Basal buds well developed; not pushing. Basal portion of stem naked. Only the upper part bears healthy green leaves, the middle portion of the cane being covered with dead leaves. This cane is well developed and mature for a distance of more than 6 feet. On cross-section perfectly sound at the top and for several feet, then a few red bundles begin to appear; these run out in the next internode, appear again in the second one, continue in the third and fourth one, are more abundant in the fifth one, and still more in the sixth one. Much less in the seventh and eighth one, and run out in the ninth one at a distance of 16 inches from the ground. The rest of the stem is free from internal stain until the fifth short node from the ground, which also has a few red-stained bundles; these run out in the next internode under. Examined under the hand-lens: No distinct evidence of bacterial ooze.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Very leafy at the top, and leaves healthy. I believe the plant grew after the inoculations were made. Cross-section at the top perfectly healthy; continues so for the whole length of the stem.

Large old cane. Sound at the base. Leafy only near the top. Extreme upper leaves green. Stem healthy within for a distance of many feet, that is, until one reaches a height of about 4 feet from the ground, when some red bundles appear in several internodes. These continue until one comes to about a foot from the ground, where they disappear. Basal part of the stem perfectly healthy. Cane very tender, juicy, and sweet. Examined the red bundles under the hand-lens: No distinct evidence of bacterial ooze.

Old cane. Sound at the base. Basal buds well developed. Cane mature. Bears label 95*b*. Upper leaves well developed and green. On section of the stem upper part sound. About 5 feet from the ground red stain begins in the middle of the stem and continues through several internodes,

getting worse and worse. In the third one down there are 30 or 40 stained bundles. The surface of this internode looks perfectly sound. The next node below contains fewer stained bundles; the next one down is very bad, mostly in the middle; the next one below that is also very badly stained; the next one below that shows less stain; the next one below that is free from stain, except one or two bundles. The next one (about a foot from the ground) shows no stain. From this point down the cane seems to be perfectly sound. Examined these red vessels under the hand-lens; result: no distinct bacterial ooze, except possibly in one place, and it will take the compound microscope to settle this.

A large old cane, 2 inches in diameter at the base. Basal buds well developed. Stem naked up to about 6 feet. Cross-section at the top of stem sound; continues sound for many feet. The cane is so soft on cutting that I believe it grew since the date of inoculation. It is sound throughout.

Old cane. Bears label 76*b*. Basal buds well developed. Cross-section at base sound. Leafy only in the upper part. Leaves are not white-striped. Stem sound on cross-section for many feet. First signs of red stain in the middle of the stem at a level of about 3 feet; slight in the next internode, and in the next two. It seems to run out in the next one about a foot from the ground. From here downward the stem shows no signs of disease, except a bright red bundle in one of the basal internodes. Examined under the hand-lens. No evidence of bacterial ooze. Staining comparatively slight in this plant.

I have left all of the numerous young shoots, they look so healthy.

General Remark.—There is more red stain in these stems than any other lot thus far examined, but whether it means that there is a slight bacterial infection or only that the stems are very old and going naturally over into a condition preceding decay is what I do not know. The general appearance of the pale reddened bundles is non-typical for Cobb's disease as I have seen it in other varieties. Examined the suspected stems microscopically, and was not definitely certain of bacteria in any of them.

Fig. 18.*

On February 9, 1906, the examination of canes inoculated in house No. 4, May 22, 1905, was continued as follows:

Striped Green.

North (inoculated) row:

Several old canes. Well developed ripe buds; large. No external signs in canes either at top or bottom. The canes were now cut open (every internode). One cane showed traces of red and yellow bundles in the basal part: Confined to a few bundles in a few nodes and internodes. Signs so slight that only the use of the microscope will settle it. Doubtful under microscope; seem to be some bacteria. Johnston thought them bacteria. The young healthy shoots not cut out.

Crystalina.

North (inoculated) row:

Sixteen large canes, most of them fully mature. Young healthy shoots not cut out. All canes large and sound looking. Free on cross-section at top and bottom from any signs of gum disease. A very few red bundles in one cane—a node near the base. One cane (less mature than the other) shows distinct red and yellow bundles (a few) in some of the basal nodes and internodes, and what looks like bacterial slime is oozing from some of the bundles, yellow slime from some and *red slime* from others. Will examine microscopically. Three other canes show a trace of red and yellow bundles in one or two basal nodes (very slight, hardly to be called diseased).

LABORATORY NOTE.—Under the microscope the one most affected showed great quantities of bacteria (short rods, single or paired) in the yellow ooze, and also in the red ooze. Stained and mounted the latter (fig. 18). Mr. Johnston has made plates from this stem.

*FIG. 18.—Contents of red slime from a vascular bundle in the interior of the stem of a sugar-cane (variety Crystalina) 9 months after inoculations with *Bact. vascularum*. Surface of stem sound. Slide *ss*, Feb. 9, 1906. Stained with carbol fuchsin. Drawn with a Zeiss 3 mm. 1.40 n. a. oil-immersion objective, No. 12 compensating ocular, and Abbe camera.

February 14. Johnston's plates miscarried (probably too thinly sown). Miss Hedges then poured plates from Johnston's second bouillon dilution, which had been saved and was now moderately clouded, and got *Bacterium vascularum* in pure culture. Probably by far the larger part of the bacteria in this stem were dead, as in case of canes Nos. 30 and 36.

February 19, 1906. The plates poured January 13 from inoculated plant No. 63 (Cinta) showed nothing for quite a number of days, so that we thought they had been inoculated too thinly. Afterwards numerous yellow colonies came up, but it required a week or more.

General Remark.—When I finished cutting out the cane on February 9 a stalk of Crystalina was selected which showed yellow ooze from some bundles, and dark purple-red ooze from others. Two sets of plates were poured: one from the red ooze, one from the yellow ooze. Just as in the previous set of plates there was for a number of days no indication of colonies, but afterwards the plates showed numerous typical colonies of *Bacterium vascularum*. The plates poured from the red ooze showed no red colonies, but only yellow ones.

This indicates two things: First, that the dark red ooze was due not to red-colored bacteria, but to a red reaction of the host plant; and, second, that when the bacteria have lain dormant for many months in old canes they are not resuscitated as early as from fresh growths. The same remark applies to other bacteria causing plant diseases.

The results from this series of inoculations indicates also very clearly that it is difficult to obtain secondary (stem) infections on old canes by means of leaf-inoculation unless such canes have grown rapidly. The primary signs on these plants were entirely satisfactory, the constitutional ones so scanty that I had great reason to be thankful that it was not my first series of inoculations. As it was, the experiment proved more instructive than if it had been an exact duplicate of the first one.

SERIES VII, 1906.

On February 9, 1906, thirty-five young green shoots (second growth) were inoculated with *Bacterium vascularum* by means of hypodermic injections. To each of the slant agar cultures (1 to 3, February 7, descended from three separate colonies on Mr. Johnston's plate 2, January 13, poured from artificially infected sugar-cane No. 63) 10 c.c. of autoclaved redistilled water were added. The tubes were shaken until most of the pale yellow slime was washed off and this milky fluid was injected into the plants in 2 to 4 c.c. quantities.

Most of the inoculations were made in or above the heart (2 to 4 pricks in each plant), but some of each variety were pricked in the leaves only with 6 to 8 pricks. The varieties inoculated were as follows:

106–110, Caledonia Queen, pricked in stem; 111–112, Caledonia Queen, leaves pricked.
113–115, Louisiana No. 74, stem pricked; 116–117, Louisiana No. 74, leaves pricked.
118–119, Common Green, stem pricked; 120, Common Green, leaves pricked.
121–123, Jamaica, stem pricked; 124, Jamaica, leaves pricked.
125, Striped Green, stem pricked; 126, Striped Green, leaves pricked.
127–133, Crystalina, stem pricked; 134–135, Crystalina, leaves pricked.
136–138, Jamaica, stem pricked; 139, Jamaica, leaves pricked.
140, Common Green, stem pricked.

Local signs appeared on some of these plants within a few weeks, but constitutional ones never developed, at least not so as to be conspicuous, and the plants after making a tall growth and standing for 18 months were finally cut down to make room for other things, without being examined internally.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE INOCULATIONS.

In all, 140 canes have been inoculated in the greenhouses in Washington, 26 with *Bact. vascularum*, plated from the Australian cane, the remainder (except as noted under Series V) with descendants of this strain isolated from stem-bundles of the artificially infected plants at long distances from the point of inoculation (3 to 5 feet). The results have varied according to the variety and the condition of the plants at the time of inoculation. Canes, even of sensitive varieties, which had grown very slowly or were old and woody at the time of inoculation, were not susceptible to general infection.

Of all varieties tested Common Green has shown itself most susceptible. Louisiana variety No. 74 and Common Purple were very resistant, and all the others under the conditions of the tests were more or less so. Unfavorable conditions of growth rendered the variety test unsatisfactory, and the writer does not consider the results trustworthy.

ACID CANES LESS SUSCEPTIBLE.

The question of *immunity* is perhaps the most interesting one. To what is the immunity of resistant varieties due? or of susceptible varieties under special conditions? It is a very interesting and perhaps a very complex problem, but also perhaps one relatively simple. Only a few observations will be noted here. Before making the first inoculations on Common Green cane, Common Purple cane, and Louisiana variety No. 74 (Feb. 1903), the freshly expressed juices of well-grown, sound canes of the three varieties were titrated with phenolphthalein and sodium hydroxide to determine their acidity. According to these titrations the sap of the Common Green cane was the least acid. *Bacterium vascularum* also grew very much better on steamed cylinders of this variety than on those made from the other two varieties. The cane used for this latter purpose was pared, cut into cylinders, put into test-tubes containing an amount of distilled water sufficient to cover less than half the cylinder, and heated a few minutes on three successive days in the steam sterilizer. The cut surface of the cane was then streaked copiously and the amount of growth noted. It was these unexpected results which led the writer to choose Common Green cane for his first inoculations. He believed it would be more susceptible than the other varieties, and such proved to be the case. The others were a hundred, yes, a thousand times more resistant to infection. The majority showed only local signs on the inoculated leaves or stems. Signs were not observed on the uninoculated canes from these stools, not even after many months. A few of the inoculated canes of these resistant varieties showed dwarfing with secondary signs on the leaves, but after 6 months, when the plants were cut down, there were to be seen for the most part only a few red bundles without distinct bacterial ooze, although in two stems there were a very few bundles containing yellow bacterial slime. The red bundles appeared only in the nodes giving rise to the inoculated leaves and in the adjacent internodes; they were not to be found in the greater part of the well-developed stems either above or below. These facts can be tabulated as follows:

TABLE 4.—*Relation of Bacterial Growth to Acidity of Cane Juice.*

Variety.	Acidity of sap ($\frac{N}{1}$ NaOH per liter).	Growth of bacteria on sterilized cane cylinders.	Susceptibility.
	c.c.		
Common Green cane.....	19.00	Good.	Very great.
Common Purple cane.....	32.00	Poor.	Very slight.
Louisiana No. 74.....	31.00	Poor.	Do.

It may be noted here also that the Common Green cane is the one which is most cultivated for eating, which would not be the case if the juice were very acid.

On steamed cylinders of Striped Green cane and Striped Purple cane, which titrated +20 and +32 respectively, the organism also grew very feebly.

Another titration experiment was made in April 1906 (by Mr. Johnston and Miss Hedges) on the nine varieties of uninoculated canes which had been growing (very slowly) in the greenhouse since the winter of 1904–5. Eight of these canes were from the lot used for a variety test in the inoculations of May 22, 1905, which resulted rather unsatisfactorily even on the Common Green cane, due, no doubt, to the condition of the plants at the time of inoculation (slow growth, hard nodes). The ninth was a Cuban variety which had been growing in the greenhouse about the same length of time. The old uninoculated canes

were cut out on March 21, and the central or lower portions saved for planting. The juice titrated was taken from canes belonging to these cuttings. Between the date of cutting and the time of extraction of the juice for titration a period of 17 days elapsed, during which the canes were kept in the ice-box, the cut ends sealed with paraffin. The titration was performed in the same manner as previously. Two titrations were made of each variety. The results were as follows (Fuller's scale):

Cinta	+25	Crystalina	+33.5	Caledonia Queen	+24
Striped Green	+25	Blanca	+30.5	Common Green	+40
Jamaica	+19.5	A Cuban variety	+20	Louisiana No. 74	+35

The writer has had no opportunity to repeat these tests on fresh canes.

A sugar chemist, with whom the writer discussed the matter after the first titration, did not believe that well-grounded conclusions could be drawn from single canes; the next titration might give very different results, as, in fact, proved to be the case (but so also did the inoculations). He said that in order to determine the comparative acidity of different varieties of sugar-cane, the mixed sap of many canes of each variety must be titrated. This I am ready to concede. So much depends on varying factors, *e. g.*, soil, manure, sunshine, rain, time of year, degree of maturity, lodging, etc. The writer does not know whether any chemist has tested the comparative acidity of the sap of different varieties of sugar-cane. From a pathological standpoint, he believes that it would be very interesting. Many bacteria do not thrive in acid culture-media and often a strong antiseptic influence is exerted. That there should be an average higher degree of acidity in some varieties of cane than in others is in accord with many facts in plant physiology, and perhaps the great susceptibility of some varieties is due to weak acidity, *i.e.*, low total acidity, or else to a smaller amount of some particular acid unfavorable to the growth of the organism and more abundant in resistant varieties. It is conceivable that the cane may contain mixed acids in varying proportions, one more antiseptic than the other, and this fact would not be brought out by ordinary titrations, but might be fundamental. This might explain why Jamaica was resistant to the disease when from its low total acidity I had anticipated that it would be sensitive. The difference in immunity is evident, whatever the explanation may be. The acidity of the cane-juice explains, furthermore, to the writer at least, why the bacteria tend to avoid the parenchyma and inhabit by preference the vascular system, the juices of which (Greig Smith) are only slightly acid or neutral. They do finally make cavities in the parenchyma, especially in late stages of the disease and in the upper part of the stem, but in this part of the plant there is an excess of water, favoring rapid growth of the bacteria, and with this more vigorous growth there would be produced sufficient alkali to neutralize the inhibiting acids. Another reason, perhaps, why the bacteria are more abundant in the vessels is the better aeration, *i. e.*, presence of more free oxygen in the vessels than in the parenchyma.

CONDITIONS FAVORING THE SPREAD OF THE DISEASE.

The writer has seen nothing to indicate that the disease is very infectious. In very bad cases, younger canes from the same stools sometimes showed etiolation, which the writer believed to be due to the secondary effect of the bacteria in the mother stem underground, but no signs were observed among canes growing from stools bearing no inoculated canes, although often these were for months in close proximity to infected canes. So far as it goes, and it must be admitted this is not a very great way, since insect enemies of the cane were absent and water did not rest long on the foliage, this indicates that the disease generally originates with the sets. We can well imagine, however, that under ordinary field conditions, with an abundance of dew or rainfall, and plenty of insect depredators, diseased plants might readily infect neighboring healthy ones, especially when young. Wet soil would tend to waterlog the plant, and would also favor the deposit of dew, in both ways favoring infection.

According to Cobb, an excess of moisture seems to favor the development of this disease. The conditions below Maclean, on the Clarence River (New South Wales), where the disease is very prevalent, differ from those above Maclean, where the disease is rare, in the following ways: There is a greater rainfall down the river; the banks of the river are lower; the surface drainage is not rapid; and the nearly impervious clayey subsoil is within a few feet of the surface. He says also:

In the diseased fields it is apparent that the better drained parts suffer less than the others, though all the conditions except this one of drainage are the same.

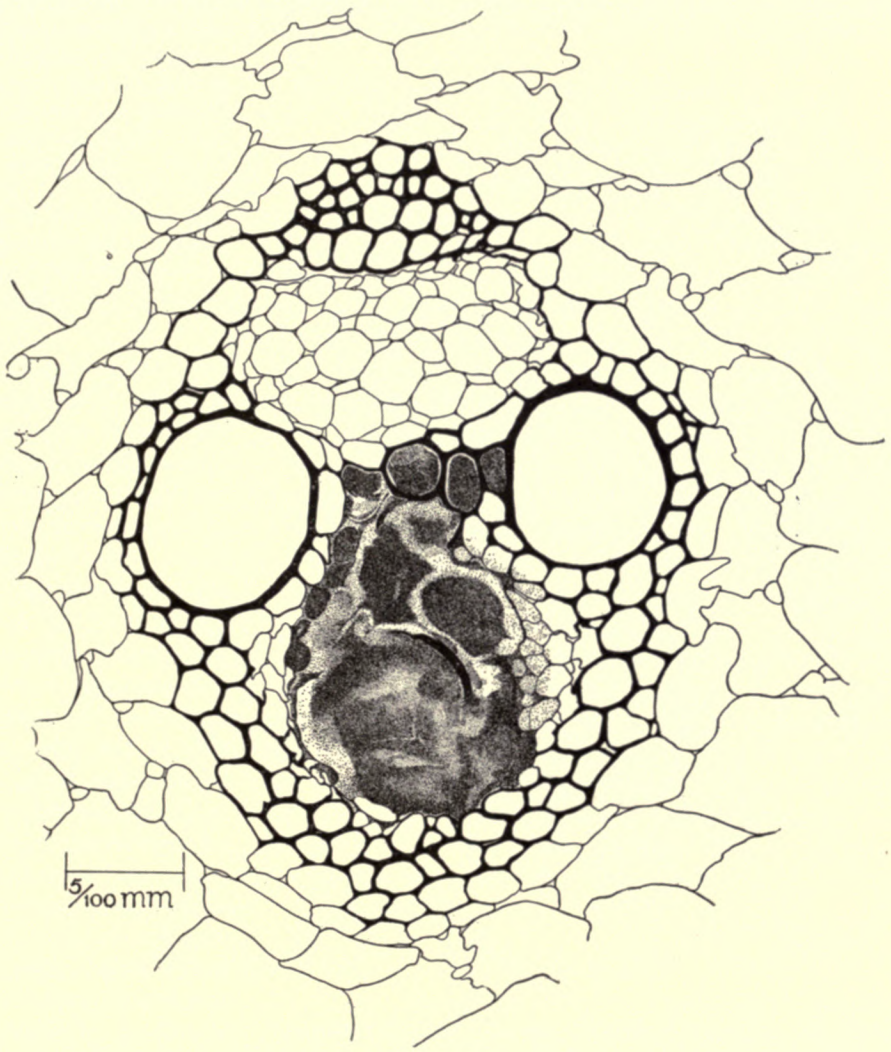


Fig. 19.*

THE RED STAIN.

In 1904, R. Greig Smith investigated the red vascular bundles of gummed cane and reached the conclusion that the stain must be due to the symbiotic action of an undetermined pycnidia-bearing fungus and a white slime-producing bacillus, named by him

*FIG. 19.—*Bacterium vascularum* in stem of sugar-cane received in 1902 from New South Wales. The figure represents a bundle in cross-section. The ground tissue, endodermal sheath, and phloem are still free, also a part of the xylem, including the two big pitted vessels. Sectioned from paraffine and stained with Flemming's triple stain, the contrast being not exaggerated. Slide 121 (9.

B. pseudarabinus. This is peritrichiate and non-sporiferous, liquefies gelatin slowly, and does not stain by Gram. He says of the fungus:

In glucose-gelatin the mould produced a brilliant crimson-scarlet color, and it undoubtedly was the agent which was primarily responsible for the color of the strings. But from the presence of gum in the vessels I was of the opinion that the mould was accompanied by a slime bacterium, and that the complete phenomenon of red gum was brought about by the simultaneous growth of two organisms,—a mould and a bacterium. This view was confirmed during the research. It may, however, be mentioned here that every portion of red vascular bundle that was taken did not contain the mould, but did contain slime-forming bacteria; and from this we must conclude that the mould does not accompany the gum along the whole length of the string, but colors the gum which is carried along the vessels, perhaps by sap-pressure, perhaps by bacterial growth, or that the rapid growth of the bacteria starves out the mould after the color has been produced. At any rate two things are certain: (1) The mould can, under certain conditions, produce the color and cannot produce the slime, and (2) the bacteria do produce the slime.

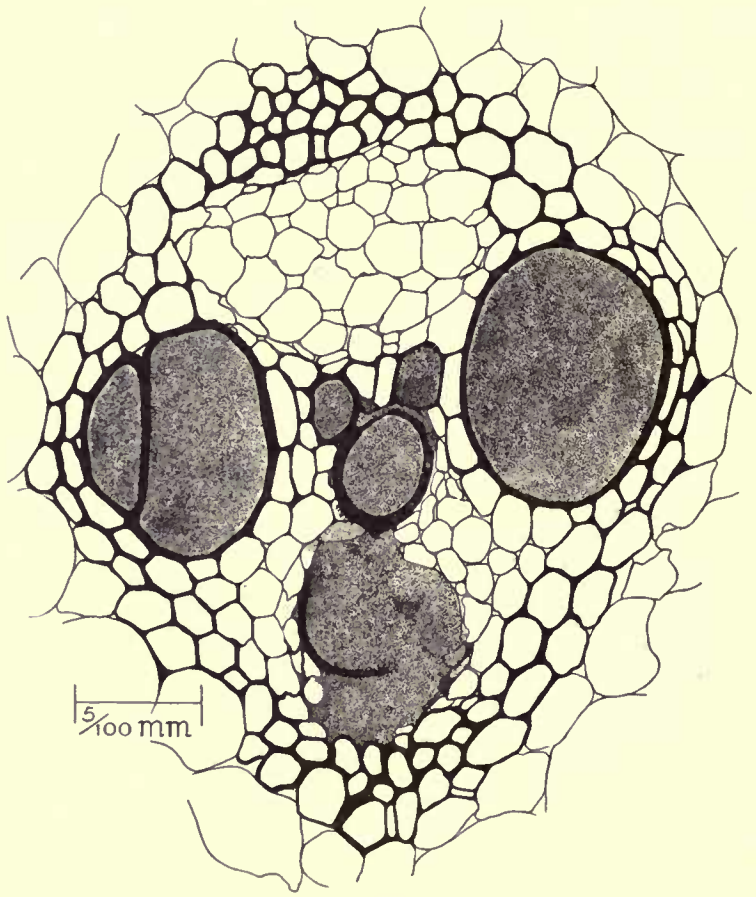


Fig. 20.*

Greig Smith did not reproduce this disease by inoculations into living cane. The brilliant red pigment produced on glucose-gelatin did not form on levulose agar. On this medium it seldom produced a trace of color, but, on sowing the middle of a plate of nutrient levulose agar with the fungus and then the margin of one side of the same plate with his *Bacillus pseudarabinus*, a brilliant red color appeared as soon as the two organisms fused, and this crimson color developed not only throughout the colony, but in the neighboring region. He did not get the same result when *Bact. vascularum* was substituted for *B. pseudarabinus*. A colony of *Bact. sacchari* developed a foxy-red color at the side toward the mould, and the medium was faintly stained the same color.

This bacterium grew upon fresh, sterilized portions of sugar-cane as white slime, while the mould during its growth upon [other samples of] the same substratum produced practically no color [except upon old portions of sugar-cane, where a red color is said to have developed], the older cultures only showing spots of pinkish aerial hyphæ, but when both bacterium and mould were grown upon the [same] cane a deep crimson color developed upon the outside of the cane where the gum was form-

*FIG. 20.—Cobb's disease of sugar-cane. Introduced for comparison with fig. 19. The section is from the same stem, but in this bundle all the vessels of the xylem are occupied by the bacteria. The thin-walled tissue immediately above the vessels is phloem. Slide 121 (7.

ing. Upon cutting the cane across many of the vascular strings were colored; and finally the cotton wool upon which the cane rested also became crimson from the red gum which had flowed down the vessels of the strings. This experiment is, in my opinion, very significant as regards the combined (symbiotic) action of the mould and bacterium in producing a red gum in the large vessels of the vascular strings of the sugar-cane.

Apparently the sugar-cane had been sterilized before inoculation.

To the writer this means simply that the red pigment is produced by the fungus when grown in an acid substratum and not when grown in a neutral or alkaline substratum. Nothing is said about the production of acids by the *Bacillus*, but it is stated to be a gas-producer, and from this we might infer the production of sufficient acids for this purpose. The phe-

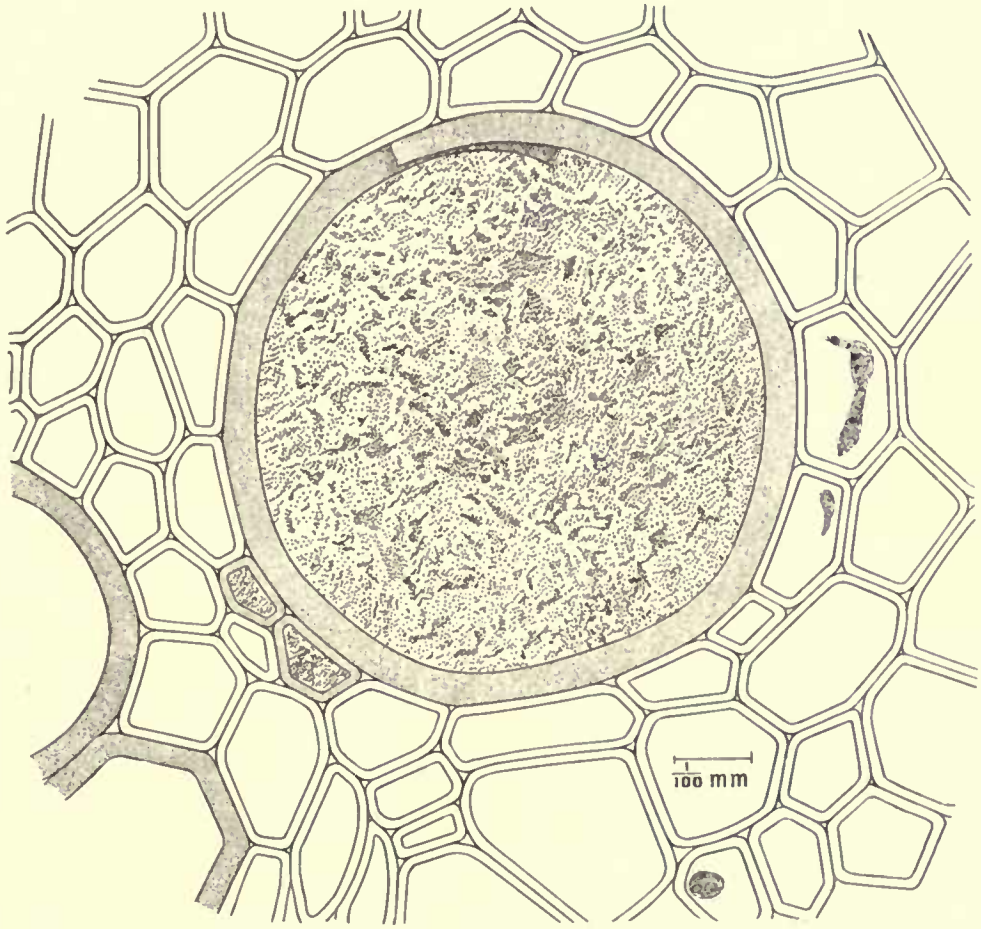


Fig. 21.*

nomenon is not peculiar to this fungus, the writer having pointed out similar changes in color 15 years ago in connection with his studies of species of *Fusarium*, some of which remained white on alkaline media, but developed the most brilliant reds and purples on acid media.†

The writer observed no fungus in the red strands of his inoculated cane plants and obtained on poured-plate cultures made therefrom, as already stated, only *Bacterium vas-*

*FIG. 21.—Cross-section of cane-stem (inoculated plant No. 6), showing three vessels occupied by *Bacterium vascularum*. Other vessels (at left) and connective tissue free. One normal nucleus and what appear to be two distorted nuclei are present. Fixed in 95 per cent alcohol. Slide 310 (2.

†See Wilt Disease of Cotton, Watermelon, and Cow-pea. Bull. No. 17, Div. Veg. Path. and Phys., U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, 1899, especially pp. 13 to 30.

cularum, exception being made of inoculated plant No. 4, which was allowed to stand too long. Since the appearance of Greig Smith's paper I have gone over slides made from these inoculated plants to see if I could have overlooked such a fungus. The red bundles contain an amorphous granular substance, and sometimes bacteria, but no fungi were found.

RELATION TO SEREH.

Is this disease identical with Sereh, the Javanese "curse" of the sugar-cane? The signs are for the most part the same, *i. e.*, red bundles, dwarfing, shortening of the internodes, etiolation, sprouting of the buds, transmission through infected sets, distorted terminal buds, etc. The writer has never seen the disease and so can make no personal observations.

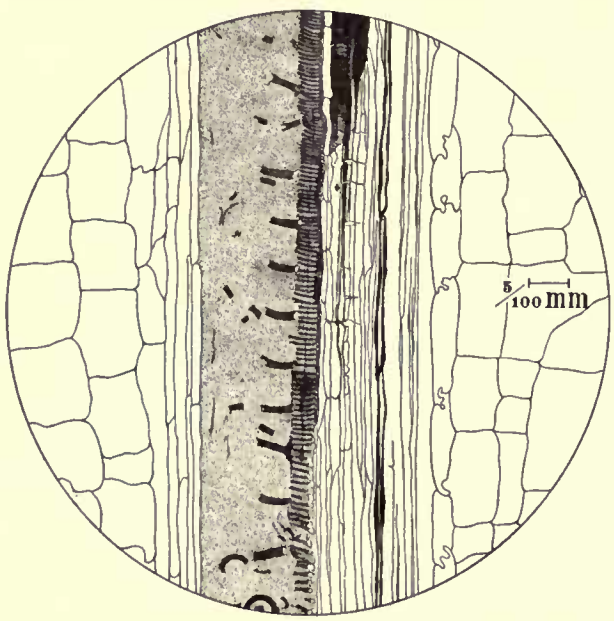


Fig. 22.*

Janse and Krüger consider Sereh a bacteriosis of the bundles, but speak only of red gum and do not mention yellow slime in the bundles, at least not in any of their papers read by the writer. Valeton mentions yellow gum, however, and states that this precedes the red stain, and he appears to have given more attention to histology than any of his colleagues. Wakker and Went are opposed to this hypothesis. Went's observations in the West Indies, however, did not confirm him in his earlier belief that a fungus, *Hypocrea sacchari*, is the cause of Sereh, for there he observed the same fungus on the cane but Sereh was absent (verbal communication to the writer). Only this somewhat suggestive fact seems established, that Sereh is not confined to Java (according to Krüger, it occurs in Malakka, Borneo, and Bangka), and Cobb's disease is found not only in Australia but also, it is said, in Java, Mauritius, and Brazil. It is very desirable that a good bacteriologist should make a careful study of Sereh. Perhaps two or more different diseases are now united under this name, one of which may be Cobb's disease. Query: Does Sereh occur in Australia? Went is inclined to believe that it does.

The subject of Sereh will be treated in the following chapter (p. 72).

MORBID ANATOMY.

There are no hyperplasias caused by this disease, but only occasionally roots out of place, premature development of axillary buds, and certain distortions of the terminal bud which might be taken for such. The disease is for the most part confined to the vascular system, the bundles of which are gradually filled with the bacterial slime. Figs. 19 and 20 show this very well. They were made from the Australian cane already mentioned as sent to me for study. In one of these bundles all the vessels of the xylem are occupied; in the other the two larger vessels are free. The lysigenetic cavity is also filled. The phloem is not affected in either, nor the tissue surrounding the bundles. Such, however, is not always the case. In the upper part of the stem, just below the terminal bud, where the tissues are soft, the parenchyma is also attacked and numerous bacterial cavities are formed in it. In the

*FIG. 22.—*Bacterium vascularum* occupying xylem part of bundle. Like fig. 21, but cut longitudinally. Section from inoculated cane-plant No. 6 at the end of three months. Slide 310 (20, second section from left.

writer's inoculated plants some of these closed cavities contained as much as a teaspoonful of the yellow slime (plate 4, and fig. 4). The organism also breaks out of the foliar bundles, especially when the leaves are immature, occupies the intercellular spaces very generally, making passageways between the cells, and comes to the inner surface of the leaf-sheaths and on the softer inner sheaths to the outer surface also, as a copious slime. Whether it exudes solely through stomata, or also sometimes makes openings of its own, is not known. I have found it oozing from the stomata on leaf-sheaths so commonly as to make it unnecessary to consider any other method of reaching the surface (figs. 5, 6, 7).

Figure 21 shows in cross-section an early stage in the occupation of the bundle and figs. 22, 23, in longitudinal section, show later stages, with much disorganization of the tissues of the bundle, all three taken from inoculated plant No. 6, at the end of 3 months. When we reflect that the bacteria were not introduced into this stem directly, but that the plant was inoculated solely by means of a few needle-pricks on the blades of two leaves, and consequently that the bacteria had to travel or grow through the vascular bundles a distance of 4 or 5 feet to reach the tissues here figured, the short time required for the general infection and the enormous multiplication of the organism are astonishing. For a longitudinal section through a slightly diseased cane see fig. 24.

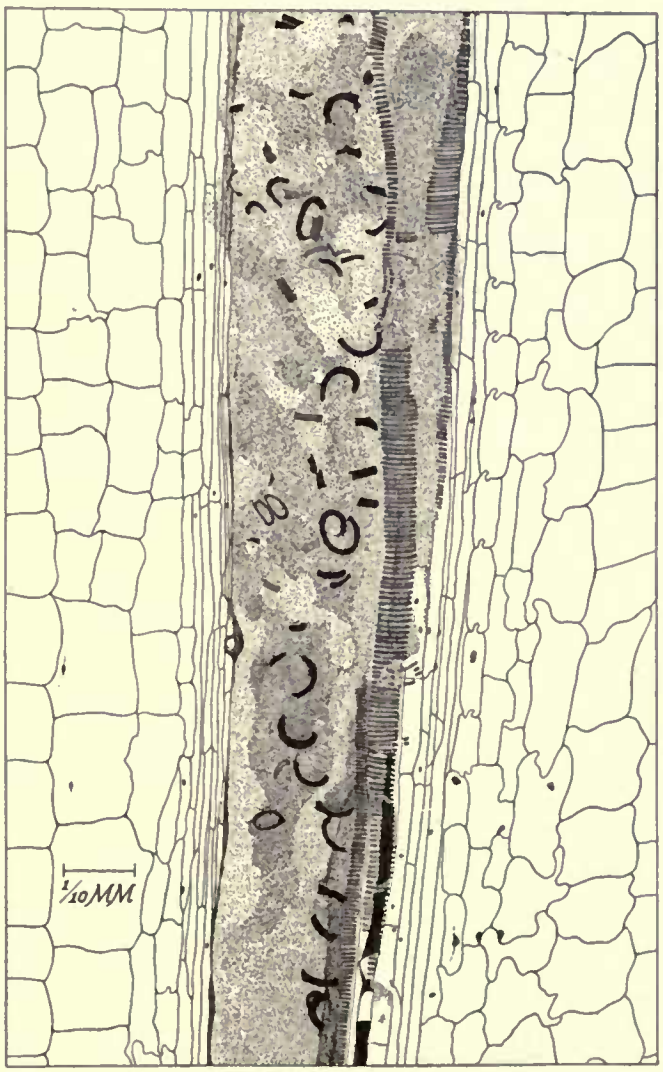


Fig. 23.*

The red stain, as already mentioned, is believed to be an oxidation product closely connected with the presence of the bacteria. Its greater abundance in the bundles occurring in the nodes is accounted for by the falling away of the diseased leaves and the entrance of air in larger amounts than would be possible on the falling away of normal leaves, the diseased leaf-traces being unable to heal over so as to exclude air. That the stain should also occur in much greater amount in the internodal bundles immediately below the nodes than in those immediately above the nodes is accounted for by the downward movement of the leaf-traces as they enter the stem. For evidence of the close connection between the red stain and the presence of the bacteria consult figs. 12, 13, 25, and various statements under *Etiology*.

*FIG. 23.—Longitudinal section showing the xylem part of a bundle wholly destroyed by *Bact. vascularum*. From plant No. 6. Slide 310 (13, left-hand section. For a detail see fig. 27.

THE PARASITE.

Bacterium vascularum (Cobb) Greig Smith* is a honey-yellow organism, occurring in the bundles of diseased sugar-cane as short rods, single, in pairs (mostly), fours, or eights, joined end to end (figs. 26, 27). Sometimes the rods are clumped in the stem, *i. e.*, in the form of pseudozoogloeæ. The organism is motile by means of a single polar flagellum (RGS., EFS.†). This is easily demonstrated according to Greig Smith by using the night-blue method and agar cultures (fig. 28). They were stained in the writer's laboratory by Löwit's method, using young agar cultures (fig. 29). The motility is more evident in young cultures than in old ones. The organism is generally non-motile when crowded in the bundles of the stem. This restricted motility is, however, observed under similar conditions in many other bacteria (see *Bact. campestre*, vol. II, p. 316). Rods stained and embedded in balsam have an average measurement of $0.4 \times 1\mu$ (RGS.). Fig. 30 is from a young culture on agar. The writer's measurements are as follows:

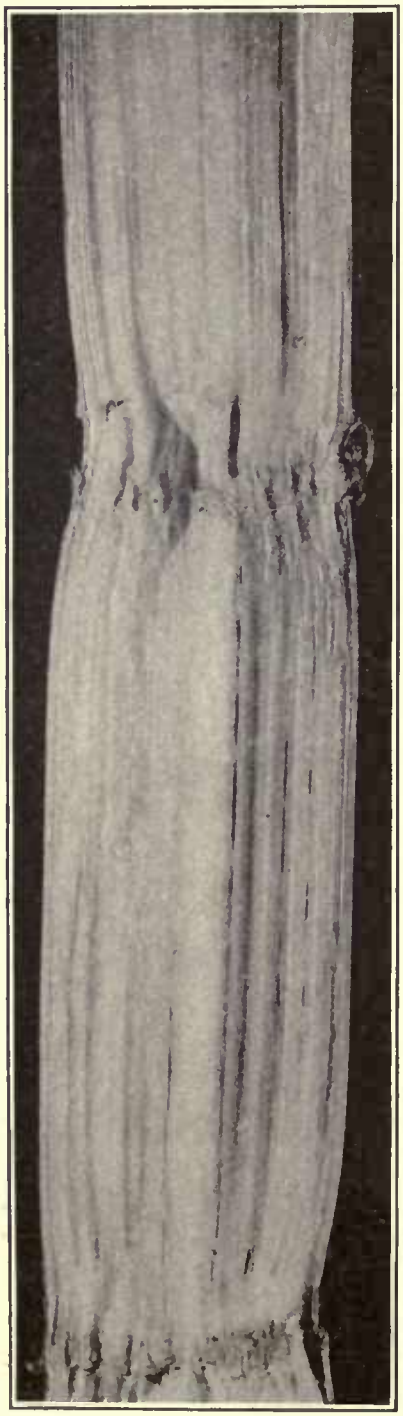


Fig. 24.‡

Bacterium vascularum from tissues of inoculated plant No. 4, stained with carbol fuchsin; slide 466 *h* 10; average size $0.9 \times 0.4\mu$; another slide 0.88 to $1.0\mu \times 0.3$ to 0.35μ.

Plant No. 6, tissues stained with carbol fuchsin; average size, 0.65 to $1.2\mu \times 0.3$ to 0.5μ.

Plant No. 10, tissues stained with carbol fuchsin; average size, 0.6 to $1.4\mu \times 0.3$ to 0.4μ.

Plant No. 35, smear stained with carbol fuchsin; average size, 1 to $1.4\mu \times 0.35$ to 0.5μ.

Agar culture, 8 days old, stained with Löwit's flagella stain, slide 8, January 11, 1906; average size, 1.2 to $1.5\mu \times 0.45$ to 0.55μ.

No spores have been observed (EFS., RGS.). It is stained fairly well by Gram's method, 4 min. stain, 2 min. iodine (it does not stain by Gram, according to Greig Smith). Carbol violet followed by dilute alcohol produces the best films, while the blues stain it but feebly (RGS.). The organism stains well with carbol fuchsin. The writer had poor success with Loeffler's alkaline methylene blue.

Bacterium vascularum is easily isolated from diseased canes (when not too old) by means of Petri-dish poured plates. On plates of standard nutrient agar at 25° C. the colonies come up rather slowly, *i. e.*, in 7 to 10 days, so that often for the first few days well-sown plates will appear sterile, or only sparsely spotted with intruding colonies. This will be better appreciated if I give transcripts from notes (made on the fourth, sixth, and eleventh days) of nine Petri-dish poured plates made from the interior of inoculated cane No. 11:

Fourth day.—Many of the organisms must have been dead. There are as yet no growths on the plates, except one or two colonies which are not *Bact. vascularum*.

Sixth day.—Plate I, one colony which has become yellowish, but is much too opaque for *Bact. vascularum*. Plate II, one small white colony. Plates III and IV, nothing. Plate V, one

*Synonyms: *Bacillus vascularum* Cobb; *Pseudomonas vascularum* (Cobb) EFS.

†RGS. = R. Greig Smith; EFS. = Erwin F. Smith.

‡Fig. 24.—Longitudinal section through cane No. 30 (common purple) inoculated May 5, 1903. Only slightly diseased (the red bundles show here as dark stripes) and disease confined to the vicinity of the nodes which bore the inoculated leaves. Plates were poured. Photographed January 5, 1904.

fungus and one small whitish bacterial colony. Plate VI, nothing. Plate VII, nothing. Plate VIII, 2 white colonies. Plate IX, nothing.

The plates were now put into the incubator at 30° C.

Eleventh day.—Plate I, one large opaque yellow colony, and hundreds of small yellow colonies of *Bact. vascularum*. A pure culture, with exception of the large colony. Plate II, one white colony and hundreds of the *Bact. vascularum*; a pure culture, with exception of the one white colony. Plate III, a pure culture of *Bact. vascularum*. Plate contains several hundred colonies and those which have broken through to the surface are circular, quite transparent, and 1 to 5 mm. in diameter (fig. 31). Plate IV, hundreds of colonies of *Bact. vascularum*, a pure culture. Plate V, one fungus colony and one white bacterial colony; with these exceptions a pure culture; hundreds of minute yellow colonies of *Bact. vascularum*. Plate VI, a pure culture with at least 100 colonies, transfers. Plate VII, a pure culture. Plate VIII, same, with exception of two intruding colonies. Plate IX, a pure culture.

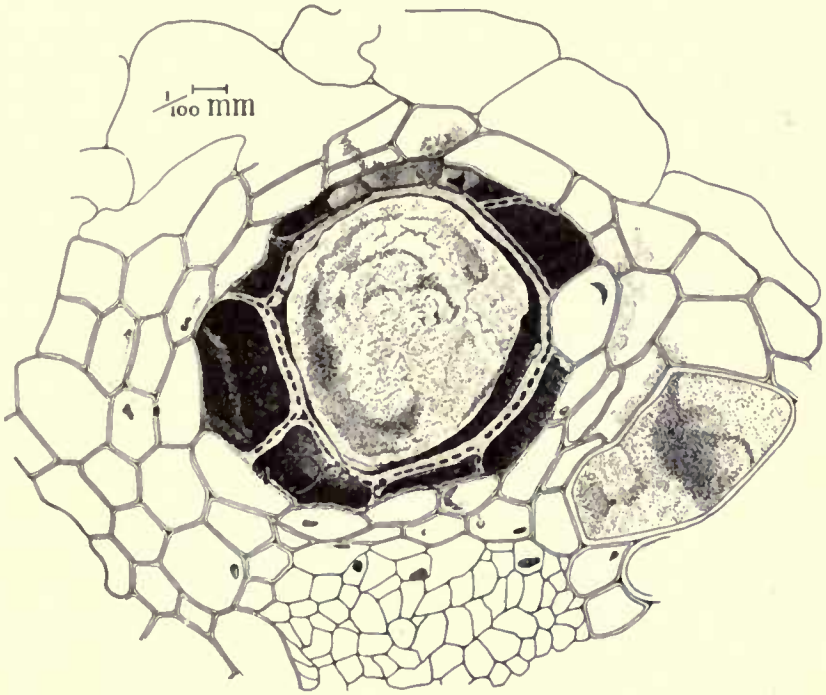


Fig. 25.*

Colonies on VII to IX too close together to estimate their number; 2,000 at least on each plate.

The colonies appear sooner on plates made from young cultures.

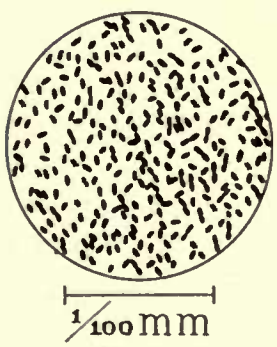


Fig. 26.†

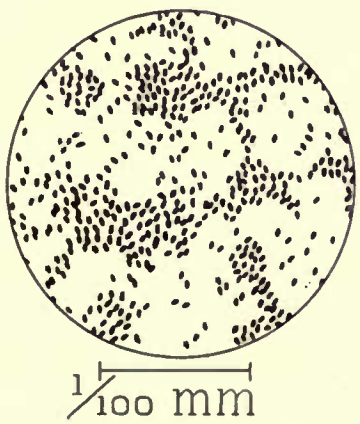


Fig. 27.‡

Fig. 28.§

The well-developed surface colonies in uncrowded agar plates are 4 to 6 mm. in diameter (occasionally 8 mm.), pale-yellow, wet-shining, rather flat, with sharp margins and no distinct appearance of granulation under a hand-lens magnifying 6 times (fourteenth day).

*Fig. 25.—Cobb's disease of sugar-cane: Cross-section of a small bundle from an inoculated plant, showing the bacteria, and red stain (the dark parts). Slide 299 A 2, lower left section.

†Fig. 26.—*Bacterium vascularum:* A detail from slide 310 (17; *i. e.*, from fig. 12, near location of micrometer scale.

‡Fig. 27.—*Bacterium vascularum:* Detail from the cavity shown in fig. 23.

§Fig. 28.—Flagella of *Bacterium vascularum* stained by the night-blue method. After R. Greig Smith.

They give a decidedly alkaline reaction to moist litmus paper and are not noticeably viscid (fourteenth day). On opening plates of this age they had a peculiar smell common to many bacteria (trimethylamin ?). The buried colonies are elliptical-pointed or spindle-shaped, and small.

On slant peptonized beef-agar the organism makes a thin, rather scanty, wet-shining, pale yellowish growth which is sometimes scarcely distinguishable from the agar itself. In some streaks 5 days old the penholder was visible through three superposed tubes. The streak is finely granular under the hand-lens. A small amount of pale yellow precipitate forms in the fluid in the V and numerous prismatic crystals are sometimes present in the agar; 200 or more of these crystals were observed in a single tube.

In beef-agar stab-cultures there was a variable growth in the stab, often fairly good the whole length, but always thinning out below and sometimes scanty. There was a good, wet-shining, pale yellow surface growth. In one set of tubes inoculated from slant agar and described the third day, the nail-head was 4 to 5 mm. in diameter, wet-shining, and maize yellow. The slime of very old cultures may be buff-yellow. The agar is not stained.

Fig. 29.*

Fig. 30.†

On agar with cane-sugar or fruit-sugar there is slow growth at 30° C. or under (RGS.).

Greig Smith describes the streak on slant glycerin agar as "a thin, broad, translucent white, moist, glistening growth, with turbid condensed water. The color deepens to a primrose-yellow."

On agar containing 10 per cent saccharose and 0.1 per cent peptone there is a thin, white fluid growth, which gravitates into the condensed water, in which there is a yellow sediment (RGS.).

A very good medium is a solution of 4 per cent agar added to an equal amount of neutralized cane-juice containing 0.5 per cent peptone. With a greater per cent of peptone there is better growth at first, but ultimately less (RGS.).

The writer obtained a very copious growth on slant tubes of sugar-beet agar, as much growth as on cane-juice agar. This medium was made as follows: Juice of sugar-beets 300,

*Fig. 29.—Flagella of *Bacterium vascularum* stained by Löwit's method. Selected samples from a cover-glass preparation (young agar culture in sterile water). Slide B, mordanted one-half minute, stained 5 minutes, Jan. 9, 1906.

†Fig. 30.—Rods of *Bacterium vascularum* from a young agar culture stained by Löwit's method. Mordanted 0.75 minute, stained 2 minutes. A few flagella show feebly in some places. Slide A, January 9, 1906.

Witte's peptone 15, cane-sugar 15, agar flour 4.5, autoclaved for 15 minutes at 110° C. The surface growth was wet-shining and about a cubic centimeter of pale yellow slime accumulated in the V of each tube.

The growth on potato-agar was somewhat better than on beef-agar; there was a smooth, wet-shining, yellow streak (fig. 32), varying from scanty to abundant.

On litmus-lactose-agar there is a very scanty to moderate growth, with slow but distinct bluing and no reduction of the litmus. No acid is formed.

On Hunger's agar (Mr. Johnston's notes) there is a very noticeable difference in the growth, depending on whether the monobasic or dibasic phosphate is used. When the monobasic (acid) salt is used there is a growth rather light yellow in color, while with the dibasic salt it is rich yellow with paler edges, and is much more luxuriant, although not heaped up as in the case of *Bacterium phaseoli*.

Greig Smith gives the following description of the organism in glucose-gelatin plates:

> The colonies develop slowly. In 7 days at 22° C. they are 1 mm. in diameter, and appear as small, raised, viscid drops. When magnified 60-fold [see fig. 33] they appear round and uniformly granular, like a thin yeast colony, the deep colonies like those upon the surface. In 20 days the colonies reach a diameter of 4 to 8 mm. and look like drops of yellow beeswax. The medium shows no signs of liquefaction, but when the colony is scraped or washed off a pit is revealed.

Fig. 31.*

Growth in the absence of glucose is similar but much slower (RGS.).

In cane-juice gelatin-stabs there is a smooth, piled-up, restricted yellow surface growth. There is no liquefaction (possibly in some instances there was an unobserved *slight* liquefaction, *i. e.*, a sinking in of the nail-head), no production of gas, no stain, and no formation of crystals. Greig Smith reports slow growth on gelatin in the presence of cane-sugar or fruit-sugar at a temperature of 30° C. or under. In a gelatin stab (stock 1,000†), inoculated from a young culture on litmus lactose agar and kept mostly at 22° to 24° C., there was at the end of two days a yellow, wet-shining, restricted (piled-up) surface growth and a needle-track best developed in the top layers of the gelatin. There was no liquefaction in 20 days. The surface growth remained piled up and restricted. Separate colonies were visible only in the lower part of the stab. No crystals appeared, no stain, no gas.

In six tubes of nutrient gelatin composed of 100 distilled water, 10 gelatin (Nelson's photographic No. 1), 0.5 Witte's peptone, 0.5 dipotassium phosphate, and 0.02 malic acid,

*FIG. 31.—An agar-poured plate of *Bacterium vascularum* (a pure culture) 11 days old. Plated from the interior of plant No. 11. Photographed April 27, 1903.

†A +15 gelatin containing beef-broth, Witte's peptone, 10 per cent Nelson's No. 1 gelatin, and sodium hydrate.

inoculated from young potato cultures, there was in 7 days a very feeble growth restricted mostly to the upper part of the stab and yellow only at the surface. The cultures were followed for 43 days, but there was no increased vigor of growth; no crystals, liquefaction, or staining of the gelatin occurred.

In six tubes of the same gelatin with addition of 1 per cent cane-sugar, growth at the end of 43 days was about double. These tubes were inoculated at the same time from the same cultures as the preceding, and were subject to the same conditions. Even in this medium, growth was rather feeble and there was no liquefaction. Probably the medium was too acid.

This inference was confirmed by subsequent experiments in the same medium neutralized with sodium hydrate. There was a comparatively good growth at the end of 10 days, but no liquefaction. At the end of a month there was a strong growth the whole length of the stab, thinning out below, whitish also below (where air was less abundant) and pale yellow in the upper half. The surface growth was paler yellow and more extensive than in the same medium without the alkali; the nail-head was also sunken into the gelatin a little, as if there had been slight liquefaction.

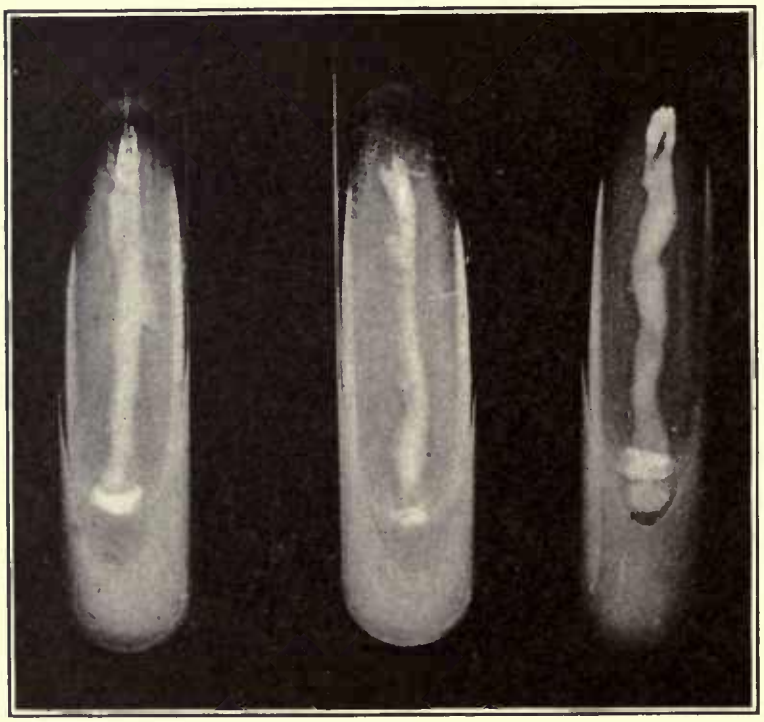


Fig. 32.*

Experiments with gelatin, to which filtered cane-juice had been added, yielded interesting results. In streaks on stock 727 the organism made a fairly good but not a very vigorous growth. On the forty-third day the growth was distinctly yellow (in contact with the air) and at least ten times as abundant as in the gelatin containing peptone, dipotassium phosphate, malic acid, and cane-sugar. The surface growth was restricted (piled up), smooth, wet-shining, and Naples yellow in color. There was no liquefaction. The gelatin was not stained and no crystals were present. Growth started off slowly. The temperature varied somewhat, averaging about 20° C. This stock was prepared as follows: juice of Common Purple cane 250 c.c., distilled water 750 c.c., Nelson's No. 1 gelatin 100 grams. On the same stock rendered slightly alkaline (to phenolphthalein) by the addition of NaOH (stock 741) there was only the least trace of growth in 5 out of 6 streak cultures. On the sixth streak, in course of 2.5 months, the organism succeeded in getting a start, but piled up locally in a very striking manner. There were many of these bacterial masses, most of them approximately circular, 1 to 8 mm. in diameter, and some of them 2 mm. high. Their color was about Ridgway's maize yellow. There was no liquefaction of the gelatin. Six stab

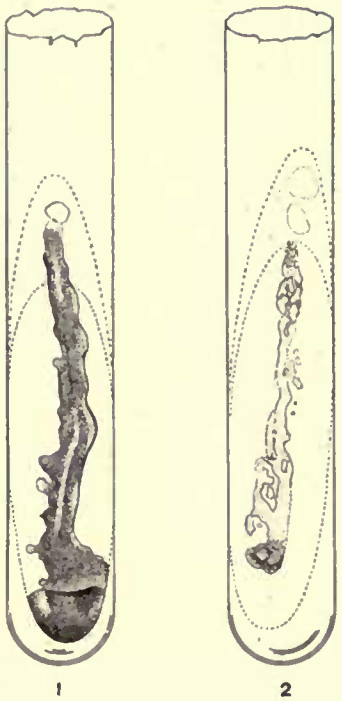
*FIG. 32.—Streak-cultures of *Bacterium vascularum* on potato agar. Subcultures from three different plants (7, 9, and 11), inoculated Feb. 6, 1903. Streaks made Nov. 2, 1903. Photographed after several days.

cultures made at the same time yielded no better results. There was a trace of growth in the mouth of the stab, but none below the surface and no spreading over the surface, not even in a month's time. This failure is probably attributable to excess of sodium hydroxide, since when this substance was reduced one-half by mixing equal volumes of 727 and 741 the organism finally grew much better, although the growth was scanty at first.

On gelatin made in the same way but with juice of the Common Green cane (stock 750) the growth was scanty for the first two weeks, then better, but by no means copious. This growth (surface) was at first rough granular, then smooth. There was no staining or liquefaction (70 days). There was a beaded stab, most growth being on the surface. Streak cultures developed in a similar slow manner and there was no liquefaction in them. When 1 per cent Witte's peptone was added to this same stock there was from the start distinctly more growth (several times as much), although not very copious. Subsequently there was a copious growth. This was the only one of the cane-juice gelatins on which there was what might be styled a good growth. The growth in the stab was better developed and the surface growth was smooth from the start. There was no liquefaction, but eventually some browning of the gelatin. In the streak cultures the growth was at first reticulate-roughened, then smooth, with tear-drop formations sliding down into the V, where at least 0.75 c.c. of straw-yellow slime collected in course of a month, but without liquefaction (fig. 34). On long standing there was a feeble browning of the more exposed parts of this gelatin.

The character of the growth was quite similar in all of the gelatins. Sometimes, especially when the medium was not well adapted to growth, the surface was reticulate-roughened at first, but the reticulations themselves, as seen under the hand-lens, were smooth. Later the surface growth became smooth. In tubes placed in an upright position the slime collected in places along the streak and piled up at the bottom of the slant in a characteristic manner, very well described by Greig Smith as a "tear-drop" formation (fig. 35). Some of these piles were 2 mm. high. There was very little depth of slime on the rest of the streak. A feeble browning of the more exposed parts of the gelatin (751) took place after long standing (9 weeks). In most of the gelatins there was no liquefaction.

Fig. 33.*



1 2

Fig. 34.†

In one set of streak-cultures the record states that there was moderate liquefaction on the forty-fourth day, but none on the twenty-fifth day; and in one set of stab cultures the nail-head settled into the gelatin slightly after some weeks.

*FIG. 33.—Colony of *Bacterium vascularum* on glucose gelatin. × 85. After R. Greig Smith.

†FIG. 34.—Streak-cultures of *Bacterium vascularum* after 21 days at 18° to 23°C. on cane-juice gelatin with and without peptone (250 c.c. expressed juice, 750 c.c. distilled water, 10 per cent Nelson's shredded photographic gelatin). Tube No. 1 received in addition 1 per cent Witte's peptonum siccum, and contained 100 times as much growth as tube No. 2. On this peptone gelatin the organism showed a strong tendency to pile up and run down into the V (see fig. 35). The color of the slime was straw yellow (Ridgway). There was no liquefaction.

Greig Smith states that there is very slow liquefaction both of cane-gelatin and ordinary gelatin. This is seen usually only as a slight depression of the medium under the streak.

On ordinary gelatin, according to Greig Smith, the growth is scanty and ivory white in color. By this he means, perhaps, the pale yellow of old ivory. The organism I have studied is not pure white on any medium, although for the first few days it might be thought to be so. In streak-cultures the slime slowly gravitates to form a yellowish-white mass at the bottom of the slant (RGS.). On glucose-gelatin the growth is less luxuriant and less deeply colored than on cane-gelatin (RGS.).

There was a striking difference in the amount of growth on steamed cylinders of Common Green cane and that made on Striped Green, Common Purple, and Striped Purple cane. On the first-named variety there was at least 50 times as much growth as on the others. On the last three there was little growth, while on the other growth was good though not copious.

Greig Smith obtained no growth on slices of cane (variety Rappoe?) inoculated with *Bact. vascularum*. The organism makes a much better growth on potato-cylinders and on coconut-cylinders.

Fig. 35.*

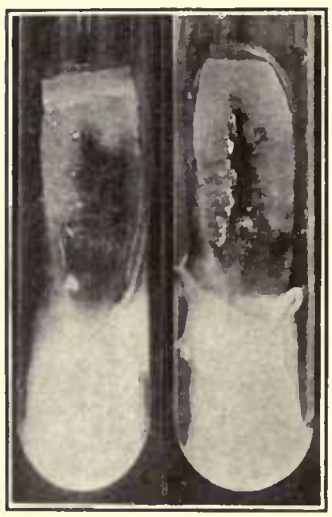


Fig. 36.†

The growth on potato is generally better than on agar (see pl. 11, fig. 13). It is moderately abundant, *i. e.*, about like that of *Bact. hyacinthi*, but with rather more slime in the water (fig. 36); surface growth smooth, wet-shining, and yellow (between Ridgway's canary yellow and lemon yellow), occasionally it is Naples yellow or between lemon yellow and gamboge yellow (3 days). The palest yellow (4 days) was between primrose yellow and straw yellow. Growth is sometimes raised and restricted, sometimes flat and watery, spreading over the surface (RGS.). Growth on potato is good rather than copious, and ceases early, indicating that the organism has only a small ability to obtain its food from the potato-starch. Repeated tests showed much starch present, even in old cultures. Mashed cylinders became deep bluish-purple or wine-purple in iodine water. The undisturbed surface layer became dirty purple or brown-red. The growth is mostly out of the water. There is no such rapid destruction of starch and piling up of the bacteria in the water as occurs in cultures of *Bacterium campestre*.

The slime is distinctly yellow on all potatoes, but bright yellow on some and paler on others. The potato is moderately grayed, but mostly out of the water. Old cultures (43 days) were alkaline to litmus. Young cultures are also alkaline.

On beet-cylinders (acid medium) there is only a small amount of growth, but on steamed onion-bulbs and cauliflower-cylinders there is a good growth of the organism.

On carrot and turnip there is a raised, slimy, yellow growth, at first restricted, but eventually covering the surface and gravitating (RGS.).

There is a good yellow growth on coconut-cylinders which remain unstained.

Bacterium vascularum makes a good, though not copious, growth in +15 peptonized beef-bouillon. There is moderate clouding of the fluid, beginning usually within 24 to 48 hours, and when the tube is shaken there are distinct rolling clouds. Sometimes the cloud-

*Fig. 35.—Tear-drop formation of *Bacterium vascularum* on cane-juice gelatin. After R. Greig Smith.

†Fig. 36.—Streak-cultures of *Bacterium vascularum* on potato cylinders (the lower part in water) after 8 days at room-temperature. Potato grayed out of the water. The darkest part is the wet-shining yellow slime. Each tube inoculated from a single poured-plate colony.

ing is much slower (4 to 7 days). The fluid is never what might be called turbid, but pseudozoogloeæ are sometimes present in small numbers, and there is a small amount of pale yellow precipitate (Ridgway's primrose yellow or a little deeper, to his maize color or Naples yellow). A 3 mm. loop from a feebly clouded bouillon culture 24 hours old clouded feebly 10 c.c. of +15 standard beef-bouillon on the third day at 25° C.; a 2 mm. loop of well-clouded bouillon 6 days old did the same at the end of about 24 hours. After 7 days' growth in peptonized bouillon one could usually see a pencil through 70 mm. of the cloudy fluid (4 tubes, one behind another).

Notes of December 5, 1902, on six tube-cultures of *Bacterium vascularum*, made November 12, 1902, in standard peptonized bouillon (stock 712), as checks for thermal death-point experiments: Fluid moderately cloudy in each one; rolling clouds on shaking; no pellicle, and in most no trace of rim; in others the merest outline of a whitish rim. Can not detect pseudozoogloeæ even with the hand-lens. Precipitate distinctly yellow and 5 mm. broad. Pencil easily visible through 2 of the tubes (in series), less plainly so through 3, barely visible through 4, not visible through 5. These 5 tubes make a diameter of 9 cm. Organism not a copious grower in this bouillon. After 2 to 3 months the fluid becomes clear, but is not browned (once slightly). There is no rim, or only a faint whitish one which may be 2 to 3 mm., or more, in width. In only one set of transfers was a pellicle noted; this was thin and easily shaken down. Prismatic crystals are often present. After 70 days about 7 to 14 mm. breadth of the pale yellow, fine-grained precipitate may be present on the bottom of the test tube.

Experiments with bouillon of different degrees of acidity and alkalinity, *i. e.*, titrating +25, +15, 0, and −20 with phenolphthalein, have given the following results: The +15 bouillons clouded first and in the end gave most precipitate. At the end of 9 days the +15 showed the best growth, *i. e.*, 8 or 10 times as much precipitate as in neutral bouillon; the neutral bouillon the next best, then +25; the −20 bouillon was very feebly clouded with almost no precipitate. Six days later the order was: Neutral, densely clouded, *i. e.*, more so than +15, but less precipitate; +15, well clouded, heaviest clouding in the uppermost centimeter; +25, as well clouded as lower part of +15 and uniformly, but much less precipitate than in +15; −20, feebly clouded. In a later experiment, using −6, −4, neutral, +26, +28, and +30 bouillons (Mr. Johnston's notes), the best growth was in the acid bouillon; +26, +28, and +30 were very heavily clouded, the neutral bouillon well clouded (probably corresponding to E. F. Smith's "moderately clouded"), and one of the −6 tubes lightly clouded. The other −6 tube and both −4 tubes were clear. All of the cultures were transfers from the same tube—a beef-bouillon culture 8 days old. The acid was that of beef-juice.

Greig Smith obtained no growth in acid fluids such as wort and cane juice, and scanty growth in neutral fluids, but does not state what fluids nor what indicator was used.

The organism grew in beef-bouillon with phenolphthalein, with or without the addition of potassium formate, but in neither case did the fluid become red.

There is a moderate clouding of nitrate bouillon, but no reduction of nitrates to nitrites (RGS., EFS.). At the end of a week in this medium, inoculating from cultures on slant agar, all of 6 tubes were uniformily clouded, free from pellicle and rim, no pseudozoogloeæ were visible to the naked eye in the unshaken tubes, and the penholder was distinctly visible through three tubes, and barely so through four, placed one behind another. Similar results were obtained by inoculating from six potato cultures.

Litmus-milk-cultures (pl. 11, figs. 10, 11, 12) gradually become a deep indigo-blue (30 days, 54 days, 74 days, 6 months). Some tubes 38 days old are recorded as deep blue, near Saccardo's atrocyaneus (sapphire of Standard Dictionary, nearly). The bluing begins to be noticeable about the fourth or fifth day. No acid is produced. The milk was lavender or lilac when inoculated. There is no reduction of the litmus or precipitation of the casein, the milk remaining perfectly opaque and fluid. The milk does not become viscid (45 days, 75 days). A distinct yellow precipitate was formed, but in most tubes there was very little

evidence of growth at the surface; in a few there was a distinct yellow rim and pellicle (sixteenth day). Old litmus-milk cultures (7 months) were dried down to about one-eighth of the original volume: The liquid was then thick, syrupy, or gelatinous, and very dark-colored. There were no tyrosin crystals, not even in very old cultures. According to Greig Smith, milk cultures give a neutral reaction and the fluid remains unaltered. I attribute this statement to incomplete observations, *i. e.*, of first stages only of growth in milk.

In Uschinsky's solution there is sometimes a feeble clouding, sometimes none at all. Out of six attempts to grow the organism in this medium three failed utterly, although the transfers were made from cultures known to be alive and the inoculations were copious. The following is a note on two sets which did cloud:

Tubes of Uschinsky's solution, inoculated from young agar streaks, were feebly clouded at end of the first day, and thinly clouded at end of the seventh day with a scanty yellowish precipitate, and without rim, pellicle, or pseudozoogloeæ. These tubes were followed for 16 days longer, but there was little change. The organism did not grow well in this medium (stock 982). In another set of six tubes (stock 738) inoculated each with a 3 mm. loop from bouillon cultures 2 days old, all were clear on the sixteenth day. On the thirty-ninth day two were clouded with a small amount of Naples yellow precipitate. Twelve days later the other four tubes clouded.

To test the action of the organism on cane-sugar, cultures were made in water containing Witte's peptone and 1 per cent cane-sugar (stock 809). The fluid became uniformly thinly clouded (penholder barely seen behind four tubes, each 16 mm. in diameter). A yellowish-white rim and a pale yellow precipitate appeared. On the twenty-second day the cultures were tested with Soxhlet's solution. There was a distinct reduction of the copper sulphate on boiling half a minute. 5 c.c. of the alkaline fluid and 5 c.c. of the solution of copper sulphate in 50 c.c. of distilled water were used in each case, the fluid brought to a boil in a clean porcelain capsule, and then the cultures added. It required about 15 c.c. of the cloudy culture-fluid to reduce all the copper in 5 c.c. of the copper sulphate solution, boiling 2 minutes. There was a reducing substance in the cultures, and it is reasonably certain to have come from the breaking-up of the cane-sugar into simpler sugars. The uninoculated stock was tested as a check, but there was no such reaction: The fluid became and remained a hyacinth blue. Previous to this an old cane-juice gelatin culture (stock 751) had been tested in a similar manner, but there was very little reaction while the uninoculated cane stock showed an abundance of reducing sugar in it on boiling 2 minutes with Soxhlet's solution. There was more reduction in the two uninoculated cane-juice gelatins (750 and 751) than in the 4-months-old culture tested. This probably means that the reduced sugars had been consumed as food.

Greig Smith on the contrary says that the organism does not secrete invertase. In his experiment saccharose-agar cultures were melted, dissolved in water, and treated with basic lead acetate, etc. (Linn. Soc. Proc., 1902, p. 44.) Only 3 per cent of the saccharose had been inverted to fruit-sugar, a quantity which he thinks the hydrolytic action of the small amount of acid in the medium might easily have produced. Cobb is also of the opinion that the organism does not act to any appreciable extent on cane-sugar. To determine the action of *Bacterium vascularum* on cane-sugar he put 457 mg. of the air-dried gum obtained from diseased canes with 1 gram of pure cane-sugar into 10 c.c. of water and allowed it to stand 3 days. The solution was then tested. It was exactly like the check-tube, *i. e.*, there was no reduction of the amount of cane-sugar present. The experiment was repeated with the same result. From these two experiments the conclusion is drawn that *Bacterium vascularum* does not act to any appreciable extent on cane-sugar. To the writer this does not appear to be a necessary conclusion. It is too broad an inference since (1) cane-sugar may perhaps be reduced only when the organism is alive and growing; (2) the organisms in the carefully dried gum may have been killed by light or by dry air in the process of drying; (3) the organism, although alive when put into the sugar solution, may not have found in it the

elements necessary for growth, *i. e.*, nitrogen or some other substance may have been lacking; or (4) the enzyme presumably present in the gum may have been destroyed in some inadvertent way or rendered inactive. All it proves beyond question is that the "gum" did not act on the cane-sugar under the conditions of the experiment. Bonâme's analyses show that diseased canes have a smaller sugar-content than sound ones, and so do those cited from Cobb's paper. Some analyses made by Müller and published by Tryon show only about 1 per cent difference between gummed cane and cane supposed to be free from gum, but this 1 per cent is on the side of the healthy cane.

Growth is not inhibited by sodium chloride in small quantities, *e. g.*, there is feeble growth in peptone water with 0.5 per cent and 1 per cent NaCl, but larger amounts (1.5 per cent, 2 per cent, and 2.5 per cent) prevent growth. Greig Smith also found that 2.5 per cent sodium chloride was a distinct poison. In cultures in 1 per cent peptone-water with 0.1 per cent oxalic acid there is no clouding of the fluid, but a finely granular and flaky or stringy precipitate is formed.

The following acid agars gave negative results: Beef-agar with 0.2 per cent oxalic acid (1687); beef-agar with 0.1 per cent malic acid (1682); 2 per cent beef-agar with 0.2 per cent oxalic acid (1776); 2 per cent beef-agar with 0.2 per cent citric acid (1777); 2 per cent beef-agar with 0.2 per cent malic acid (1787). There was no growth whatever on any of these agars.

Greig Smith reports the following results of experiments made to determine the reaction of the medium best suited to the bacterium. The medium used was water containing 0.5 per cent peptone, 5 per cent saccharose, 0.5 per cent [di ?] potassium phosphate and 2 per cent agar, to which were added various quantities (0.01 per cent, 0.02 per cent, 0.03 per cent, 0.05 per cent, 0.08 per cent) of solutions containing 10 per cent tartaric acid and 10 per cent sodium carbonate. He says:

> The effect of slight differences of acid or of alkali in the culture media is very pronounced. In an absolutely neutral medium [neutral to what?] the bacteria grow very slowly, while, when the reaction is faintly acid, the growth is quick and luxurious. Alkalies prohibit the multiplication of the microbe. With 0.02 per cent the stroke was slow to show itself, was always scanty, and finally, after ten days' incubation, it dried up.

A series of experiments made for me by John R. Johnston to determine from what compounds the organism could obtain its nitrogen and carbon resulted as follows:

Nitrogen-free medium (1664*) with 0.5 p. ct. asparagin.—Well clouded with thin film on the surface.
Nitrogen free (1664) with 0.5 p. ct. sodium asparaginate.—Moderately clouded; a slightly yellowish more or less granular film on surface.
Nitrogen-free (1664) with 0.5 p. ct. ammonium citrate.—Heavy flocculent clouding, heavy precipitate.
Nitrogen-free (1664) with 0.5 p. ct. ammonium lactate.—Moderately clouded.
Nitrogen-free (1664) with 0.5 p. ct. ammonium tartrate.—Moderately clouded.
Fischer's mineral solution (nitrogen-free).†—Very slight growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. cane-sugar.—Very slight growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. KNO_3.—Very slight growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. KNO_3 and 1 p. ct. cane-sugar.—Very slight growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. KNO_3 and 1 p. ct. dextrose.—Very slight growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. Witte's peptone.—Thinly clouded; small precipitate.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. Witte's peptone and 1 p. ct. dextrose.—Moderate clouding; small, yellow precipitate.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. Witte's peptone and 1 p. ct. glycerin.—Moderate clouding.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. Witte's peptone and 1 p. ct. cane-sugar.—Heavily clouded; yellow precipitate, white surface pseudozoogloeæ.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. asparagin and 1 p. ct. dextrose.—Good growth.
Fischer's mineral solution with 1 p. ct. ammonium tartrate and 1 p. ct. dextrose.—No growth.
Water with 2 p. ct. asparagin and 1 p. ct. dextrose.—Thinly clouded, growth much retarded.
Water with 1.2 p. ct. asparagin and 1 p. ct. Witte's peptone.—Well clouded, blackish (?) precipitate.

*Stock 1664:

Cane-sugar	9.00
Dipotassium phosphate	9.00
Magnesium sulphate	0.90
Sodium chloride	1.80
Calcium chloride	0.45
Distilled water	1,800.00

†Fischer's mineral solution:

Dipotassium phosphate	2.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.4
Calcium chloride	0.2
Distilled water	2,000.0

From these results it is probable that the organism can obtain its nitrogen from asparagin and ammonium salts but not from KNO_3, and that it can use cane-sugar, dextrose and glycerin (?) as carbon foods. Greig Smith says glycerin can not be utilized by the organism. Further experiments should be made.

Greig Smith makes the following deductions from experiments made to test the influence of salts upon the growth of the organism:

(1) The bacterium has a preference for phosphate and is indifferent to the other acid radicals; (2) the acid potassium phosphate, on account of its acidity, checked the growth; (3) potassium may be replaced by calcium, magnesium, or ammonium; (4) sodium is a distinct poison. The medium used was a faintly acid one containing 0.5 per cent peptone, 10 per cent dextrose, 2 per cent agar, and 2.5 per cent of the various salts to be tested.

Greig Smith's conclusions regarding the influence of carbon foods are as follows:

Either dextrose, levulose or saccharose are absolutely necessary for the free growth of the organism and the production of gum. The bacteria did not grow in the presence of the other sugars and carbonaceous matters (glycerin,* starch, dextrin, maltose,* lactose*), from which we infer that these cannot be utilized. Of the three sugars, levulose and saccharose are more easily assimilated than dextrose.

The medium was a faintly acid one containing 0.5 per cent peptone, 0.2 per cent sodium phosphate, 0.5 per cent potassium chloride, 2 per cent agar, and 5 per cent of the various carbon substances.

Cohn's solution: I can not find that we made any tests in Cohn's solution.

Greig Smith states that he obtained a faint indol reaction in nutrient bouillon.

So far as tested *Bacterium vascularum* is a strict aerobe (EFS., RGS.). No gas is formed in any of the common culture media, nor is there any clouding of the closed end of fermentation-tubes containing grape-sugar, cane-sugar, milk-sugar, maltose, mannit, or glycerin in 1 per cent quantities in water containing 2 per cent Witte's peptone, although all were moderately clouded in the open end and outer part of the U. Cultures were repeated in 1 per cent peptone-water containing 1 per cent maltose and the same with 1 per cent mannit, but with the same results. In twice-distilled water containing 2 per cent glycerin, 1 per cent dextrose, and 1 per cent sodium asparaginate there was no growth. This medium was alkaline to litmus paper.

The organism did not grow on steamed potato or in peptonized beef-bouillon in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide (14 days). One test only. The check tubes behaved properly.

The thermal death-point lies between 49° and 50° C. when exposures are made from young bouillon cultures as described in vol. I of this monograph. It is a little higher when made from potato cultures.

Growth is inhibited by a temperature of 37.5° C. (RGS., EFS.), and a temperature of 35° C. much retards it. Two out of three tubes of bouillon continued to be thinly clouded after 27 days at 35° C. and were living, as shown by streak cultures on agar, but the streaks developed colony-wise at first, indicating that the bouillon was then thinly stocked with living organisms. Bouillon-tubes inoculated copiously and placed at 37.5° C. for 7 days not only remained clear but refused to cloud when subsequently placed at room temperatures (12 days). Agar plates poured from these three tubes also remained free from colonies. The three check-tubes clouded promptly.

There is more rapid growth at 30° C. than at room-temperature (18° to 23° C.), about 3 times as much in the first 48 hours, but at the end of 4 days not much cloudier than the checks.

*That strain of *Bacterium vascularum* with which I have experimented has moderately clouded peptone-water containing glycerin, maltose, and lactose, but in the light of Greig Smith's statements I am not prepared to say that it would not have clouded the peptone-water to the same extent without these substances. Additional tests should be made. I can not make them myself, because I have lost all my cultures of this organism.

No pellicle, no pseudozoogloeæ, very scant whitish rim (6 tubes), precipitate yellowish, 2 mm. broad, growth feeble. The optimum temperature is probably 30° C., or a little below. Greig Smith reports growth at 30° C. much better than at 25° C., and also considers 30° C. the optimum temperature.

Greig Smith found the most suitable medium for the growth of this organism to be neutral cane-juice gelatin (p. 34, Proc. Linn. Soc., 1902; but on p. 38 he says that very faintly *acid* cane-juice gelatin is best), and the next best, ordinary glucose-gelatin, and slices of potato. He describes its growth on suitable solid media as occurring in the form of "raised yellowish patches which have the appearance and consistency of softened yellow beeswax. When treated with water the culture slowly mixes, forming what appears to be a partial suspension and partial solution."

Another excellent medium is: 0.5 peptone, 5.0 saccharose or levulose, 0.5 [di?] potassium phosphate, 2.0 agar, 100 tap-water. Acidity of 10 c.c. = 0.14 c.c. tenth-normal acid [+1.4 Fuller's scale]. On this medium the organism grew most luxuriantly (RGS.).

TABLE 5.—*Thermal Death-point Experiments.*

Stock cultures.	Exposures.	Checks.	10-minute temperatures.	Results.
			°C.	
6 bouillons, 5 days old, each from a separate colony.	6 tubes, 1 loop each.	None; all exposed tubes clouded when reinoculated 18 days later from same stock tubes.	53	All killed.
Do	....Do	....Do	52	Do.
Do	....Do	....Do	51	Do.
2 bouillons, 3 days old.	4 tubes, one 2 mm. loop..	2 tubes, clouded 2d day..	51.4	Do.
4 bouillons, 10 days old, each from a separate colony.	4 tubes, 1 loop each.....	2 tubes, clouded 5th day.	50.8	Do.
6 bouillons, 28 days old, each from a separate colony.	6 tubes, one 3 mm. loop..	6 tubes, which clouded 3d to 5th day.	50.7	Do.
6 potato cultures, 13 days old, each from a separate colony.	6 tubes, 1 loop each.....	6 tubes, 5 clouded 3d day, 1 on 4th day.	50.7	Retarded, but did not kill.*
2 bouillons, 2 days old.	4 tubes, one 2 mm. loop..	2 tubes, clouded in 48 hours.	50	All killed.
1 bouillon, 6 days old.	4 tubes, one 2 mm. loop..	2 tubes, clouded next day.	49	All clear till 5th day, 1 clouded on 5th, 2 on 7th, 1 on 8th day.
1 bouillon, 1 day old.	4 tubes, one 3 mm. loop..	2 tubes, clouded 3d day..	49	All killed.
1 bouillon, 4 days old (faintly clouded).	4 tubes, one 3 mm. loop..	2 tubes, clouded 7th day..	48	Do.
1 potato culture, 4 days old.	4 tubes.....	2 tubes, clouded 4th day..	48	Faintly clouded on 7th day.

*Portions of solid cultures put into bouillon and heated might be protected, perhaps, to a slight but sufficient degree by non-conducting air inclusions.

The vitality on culture-media varies greatly, of course, with the medium and the temperature. The length of time the organism can live in the stem is not known. The first sugar-cane received by the writer from Australia (1891) was 5 months on the way (detained in a custom-house) and contained no living yellow organisms when it reached me, although the bundles were full of the yellow slime; but in a second shipment, which arrived from Australia in a much fresher condition, the organism was alive. The ends of these canes were sealed with sealing wax, and the canes were en route not more than 6 weeks. The organism was dead in two inoculated stems at the end of 8 months. These were plants 30 and 36, purple canes, which had not suffered from the disease. Some of the vessels of the stem showed immense numbers of bacteria, however, and a good-sized piece of this tissue was cut out with a cold knife, thrown into 10 c.c. bouillon for an hour, then mashed with a sterile glass

rod and 14 plates poured at 41° to 38° C., after inoculating very copiously—six 3 mm. loops in one instance. In other canes it was found alive at the end of a year.

Tubes of bouillon inoculated November 9, 1903, and kept at room-temperatures were still cloudy on March 17 (129 days), but a transfer from one of them did not cloud bouillon.

In beef-agar stabs kept in the refrigerator at 10° to 15° C. the cultures were alive at the end of 7 months 10 days. Under similar conditions another culture was dead at the end of 7 months 18 days. Here the temperature may have been a few degrees higher, *i. e.*, 12° to 16° C. Another tube inoculated 14 days later and subject to the same conditions was alive at the end of 6 months 21 days. Two other tubes of the same lot were dead at the end of 6 months 12 days. Three other stab-cultures were dead at the end of 7 months 3 days.

Fig. 37.*

The organism was alive in cultures on potato-agar at the end of 7 months, but they were probably in the cold box.

The organism was alive in 6 potato cultures at the end of 35 days (room-temperature about 25° C.), but probably a large part were dead, as the transfers to fresh potato-cylinders grew slowly.

On March 21, 1905, ten cultures on potato in the refrigerator at 10° to 14° C. since October 6, 1904 (166 days) were tested for vitality, transfers being made to potato-agar (streaks). Two grew well; two feebly in small portions of the streak; and the rest did not grow. Of the two which grew well, one came from cane plant No. 40 and the other from cane plant No. 42.

The organism has been found alive in milk cultures 54 days old; also in some 75 days old. Milk is a suitable culture medium for this organism.

The organism is killed by sunlight (fig. 37).

RÉSUMÉ OF SALIENT CHARACTERS.

POSITIVE.

Parasitic in sugar-cane, clogging the vascular bundles with a bright yellow slime and forming cavities in the soft parenchyma; frequently comes to the surface of the inner leaf-sheaths as a viscid slime. Surface colonies on +15 standard nutrient agar pale-yellow,

*FIG. 37.—*Bacterium vascularum* in an agar-poured-plate after exposure of right side to bright sunlight (on ice) for 30 minutes. Plate poured and exposed January 19, 1906. Photographed January 26, 1906. The few bacteria which grew into colonies on the exposed side of the plate were sheltered, it may be presumed, from the direct action of the sun by other overlying bacteria.

smooth, glistening, rather small, round, rather flat with sharp margins, no distinct appearance of granulation, alkaline to moist litmus paper, not noticeably viscid, coming up slowly at 25° C. (about 5 to 10 days when poured from cane); rods short, measuring on an average $0.4 \times 1\mu$ when stained, but sometimes plumper and also longer forms occur; single, in pairs (mostly), fours, or eights, end to end; pseudozoogloeæ; motile, single polar flagellum; capsules (?); stains fairly well by Gram (see negative); strictly aerobic (so far as known); optimum temperature about 30° C.; growth retarded by temperature of 35° C.; thermal death-point 49° to 50° C.; growth on +15 peptonized beef-agar inhibited by addition of small amounts of vegetable acids; growth on potato-agar somewhat better than on beef-agar; scanty growth on litmus-lactose-agar, with slow but distinct bluing; good growth on neutral or slightly acid peptonized cane-juice gelatin, streaks slide down in characteristic "tear-drop" formation; occasional very slight liquefaction of gelatin; fairly good growth on steamed cylinders of susceptible varieties of sugar-cane; growth on potato cylinders and coconut-cylinders good but not copious, moderate graying of the potato cylinder, mostly out of the water; scanty growth on steamed red table-beet cylinders; good growth on steamed onion and cauliflower; fairly good growth on steamed carrot and turnip; +15 peptonized beef-bouillon moderately clouded, pellicle rarely observed, whitish rim sometimes formed, prismatic crystals often present; nitrate bouillon moderately clouded; good growth in neutral bouillon and in slightly acid beef-bouillon (+25 Fuller's scale); feeble growth in beef-bouillon titrating −20 Fuller's scale; feeble growth in Dunham's solution, and in Uschinsky's solution (see negative); litmus milk is blued, the milk remaining fluid and opaque; the organism can utilize asparagin and ammonium salts as nitrogen food; it can obtain carbon from cane-sugar, dextrose, fructose, and glycerin (?); grows best with saccharose or fructose (RGS.); sodium chloride in amounts greater than 1 per cent inhibits growth; slight reducing action on cane-sugar (see negative); alkalies prohibit the multiplication of the organism, but when the reaction is faintly acid growth is quick and luxuriant (RGS.); the most suitable media are neutral or slightly acid, peptonized cane-juice gelatin, beet-juice agar with addition of peptone and saccharose, litmus milk, and steamed potato. It is sensitive to sunlight. Crystals occur on agar (fig. 38). Group No. $21\{\frac{1}{2}\cdot 3332523$.

Fig. 38.*

NEGATIVE.

No spores; no long chains or filaments; no pellicle (usually); colonies not noticeably viscid; not pure white on any medium; not red, nor orange; no gas in any medium; no reduction of nitrates to nitrites; no acids; no reduction of litmus (lactose-agar, milk); no precipitation of the casein in litmus-milk cultures; no liquefaction of gelatin (usually); no growth at 37.5° C.; no piling up of the slime in the water in potato-cultures, as in the case of yellow organisms, such as *Bacterium campestre* and *Bacterium phaseoli;* no growth in Uschinsky's solution (frequently); no growth in Cohn's solution (?); no growth in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide; no clouding of closed end of fermentation tubes of peptone-water containing grape-sugar, cane-sugar, milk-sugar, maltose, mannit, or glycerin. No growth (usually) on steamed cylinders of resistant varieties of sugar-cane standing in distilled water. Organism does not use potassium nitrate as nitrogen food. Does not stain by Gram's method (RGS.). Does not use glycerin as carbon food (RGS.). Does not grow in peptonized beef-bouillon with 1.5 per cent or more sodium chloride. Does not reduce cane-sugar, according to R. Greig Smith. Does not brown agar.

*FIG. 38.—Crystals from an agar streak-culture of *Bacterium vascularum*. More than 200 appeared in some of the tubes. Notes of March 7, 1902, and of February 1904.

TREATMENT.

Little is known regarding the transmission of this disease from one plant to another except by way of the sets. The planters themselves are believed both by Cobb and Tryon to be largely responsible for the spread of the disease. Dr. Cobb says:

> It seems evident that gumming is not a disease that is spread to any great extent through the air * * *. This is shown by an array of facts that cannot be for a moment overlooked. Some stalks in a stool may be badly gummed and others in the same stool fairly healthy; part of a crop may be gummed, and the rest remain in good condition; one field may be badly gummed, and an adjacent field perfectly healthy; the Upper Clarence is comparatively free from gumming, while the Lower Clarence has suffered severely for several seasons. All these facts are incompatible with the idea that the disease is very infectious. If healthy plants easily caught the disease by receiving the germs of it from elsewhere, borne on the wind, such a case as a healthy crop standing alongside a badly diseased one would be almost an impossibility. [The writer has made precisely similar observations on the black rot of the cabbage. In this connection see *Bacterium campestre*, vol. II, p. 306.]
>
> On the other hand, the above facts are in harmony with the idea that the disease originates with the seed—the sets. * * *
>
> I was able to discover three cases on the Lower Clarence in which the crops were almost a total failure on account of gumming, where the planters, now that they know the nature and injuriousness of gumming, can recollect that the sets were badly gummed. They noticed the gum in the sets, which, when bad, is indeed very conspicuous, but not then knowing its nature, went ahead and put in the sets notwithstanding. These three cases are those of very intelligent farmers, to converse with whom was to be convinced that they were quite right in their observations. In another case a farmer purposely took sets from diseased plants in order to see whether they would reproduce the disease. The disease was reproduced. I had an opportunity to examine the resulting plants, and can certify to the result.

Tryon speaks no less emphatically. According to his observations in Queensland the disease sometimes occurs spontaneously in patches of cane planted in low places on undrained land, but much more often it can be traced directly to the planting of cane-sets taken from diseased fields. I quote from his paper, published in 1895, as follows:

> It is an established fact in connection with this gumming disease that pieces of affected cane, when used for "sets," give rise to it in the resulting crop. The malady may be sooner or later in manifesting its presence, but, as a rule, its occurrence may be depended upon. Should the sets be badly gummed, however, no crop at all is obtained, as, though they may emit slender sprouts, these soon cease to be further developed. These facts have been demonstrated experimentally both at Windermere and Fairymead, and they explain in great measure the present distribution of the disease. * * *. Similarly, when a plantation was discovered in which no disease occurred * * * it was found that drainage had been resorted to, the crops from which the seed cane had been procured were perfectly healthy, or that no seed cane had been used except such as had been yielded by local healthy crops. Many instances could be adduced of this method of propagating the disease, and even just prior to my visit a considerable amount of unhealthy cane had been distributed from one Maryborough center to be used for starting fresh cane plots. In many cases having observed a stand of diseased cane, and not discovering any explanation of its occurrence in local conditions of growth, a visit was afterwards made to the plantation whence the seed cane from which this was raised had been derived, when it was invariably found that the original stock was also diseased, and that other stands of cane which it had also served to originate were similarly affected. * * * When the disease appeared upon dry ridges, and no cane plants had been procured from beyond the plantation for several years, it was generally found that it was also present in some low-lying spots, where it had evidently originated spontaneously at an earlier date, and that its occurrence in one situation had led through the use of local sets, to its manifestation in the other.

My own experience tends to confirm Cobb's statement respecting transmission of the disease. It is not readily spread from diseased to healthy plants, at least not in the hothouse.

Cobb stated to the writer that he had recommended the use of certain varieties whose resistance to the disease he had observed, and wherever his advice had been followed the disease had disappeared.

The remedies advised by Cobb are: (1) selection of healthy sets; (2) good drainage; (3) burning of the trash; (4) rotation of crops, or bare fallow once every few years; (5) production of new varieties of cane by raising seedlings; (6) improvement by selection; (7) introduction of new sorts from outside Australia; (8) the fostering of nurseries where (5), (6), and (7) are to be carried out. At the close is the following pertinent paragraph, which, be it remembered was written in 1893:

> Selection of disease resistant sorts. This is a subject that needs an essay by itself. I am convinced that one of the greatest improvements destined to be made in agriculture is in the line of securing pest-resisting varieties. We stand as yet but on the threshold, yet we can clearly see the alluring prospect. What we now possess in a few cases, having obtained them almost by accident, shows how on the alert we should be to discover varieties as little subject to disease as possible.

Cuttings designed for planting should be inspected very critically and those showing any signs of the yellow bacterial ooze on the cut surface must be rejected. Even very careful inspection at the time of cutting is not sufficient, however, for the removal of all diseased canes. Queensland planters, according to Tryon, are in the habit of covering the piles of cut canes for about three days with trash upon which water is thrown; this induces a sweating process which greatly facilitates the detection of unsound cane. In this way "tons of bad cuttings have been picked out which otherwise would have spoiled the stand of the cane." The Fiji method of detecting slightly diseased cane-cuttings is by steaming.

The poisonous action of sodium salts on the organism suggested to Greig Smith that common salt might be used to check the disease unless the amount necessary to inhibit the growth of the bacterium would injure the sugar-cane. On inquiry, he found that in Fiji healthy crops of cane were grown on soil containing 1 per cent or less of salt, but any greater percentage was more or less injurious. Reports differ as to the comparative amount of this disease among crops raised on the seashore. One instance is given of a man whose farm was on an island in the Lakes, Clarence River, who was able to grow a comparatively sound crop of Mauritius Ribbon cane long after other growers had abandoned it because of its susceptibility to this disease. On the other hand, there is the opinion on the part of some that canes grown on salty soil are more liable to be affected. This, Greig Smith thinks, may be traced to defective drainage. He agrees with Cobb, however, in regard to growing disease-resistant varieties, and mentions one well-known variety, Tanna, which has never been known to develop this disease. The sugar-content is less high than in some of the more susceptible varieties, but Tanna is a stout, heavy cane, and when planted in fields which have yielded badly diseased crops produces perfectly sound canes.

TABLE 6.—*Susceptible and Resistant Varieties of Sugar-Cane.*

SUSCEPTIBLE.	RESISTANT.
Common Green (EFS.)	Tanna or Elephant (Tryon, RGS.)
La Canne Bambou (Bonâme)	Louisiana No. 74 (EFS.)
Louzier or White Bamboo (Tryon)	Common Purple (EFS.)
Rappoe or Rose Bamboo (Tryon)	Malabar or Green Tanna (Tryon)
Djioenig-Djioenig (Tryon)	Daniel Dupont or Bambou Brancheuse Rayée (Tryon)
Striped Singapore (Tryon)	Cheribon or Outamite (Tryon)
Mauritius or Striped Guingham (Tryon)	China (Tryon)
Meera (Tryon)	Moore's Purple (?)
Lahina (McGuigan)	Green Dupont or Bamboo Brancheuse Blanche (Tryon)
Kewensis (Knox)	Australian Creole, a cane resembling Meera (Tryon)

According to Tryon, the canes most subject to the gum-disease are just those varieties richest in sugar. "It may be remembered, however," he says, "that the canes that have been found to be free from disease in Queensland are included in both the poor-in-sugar and rich-in-sugar categories," *e. g.*, Daniel Dupont, rich, and Elephant, poor.

Tryon noted also that the disease was most pronounced in canes grown upon the best lands. Most of the immune varieties have hard canes and the susceptible ones soft canes, but this does not appear to be a rule without exceptions, since the Outamite or Cheribon is

rather soft. As a rule, also, the immune canes are fibrous and the susceptible ones otherwise. Susceptible canes such as Rappoe, Meera, and Djioenig-Djioenig are very intolerant of wet and cold. Resistant canes such as Black Tanna, Green Tanna, or Malabar, and China withstand cold weather and wet soils very well.

In dealing with cultivation and its influence on the occurrence and virulence of the gumming disease considerable stress is laid on the question of drainage, it being shown that the disease arises spontaneously (generally, if not exclusively) on ill-drained areas. This proposition, therefore, gains support from the experience that those canes which can tolerate wet land are not subject to the disease, whilst it especially prevails amongst varieties which are not endowed with this character (Tryon).

According to Tryon soils, as such, exert no influence on this disease. It is equally prevalent on rocky, stony, stone-free, sandy, and clay lands. Lack of drainage, however, has a marked influence. When not directly traceable to affected sets, the disease is almost always most prevalent in low places or flat wet lands. This was observed by Tryon so often that it seems established beyond reasonable doubt. I may quote a few lines from his report:

Proceeding again from the Bingera estate proper toward Kolan, patches of affected cane were here and there found, and in every instance their occurrence marked the site of areas of surface depression and the convergence of watersheds, and the presence of a wet soil and subsoil. Again, in almost every other case where the disease was met with, both in the Wide Bay and Burnett districts, it was decidedly more pronounced on flats and hollows and where the ground was wet and undrained, a conclusion not only founded on extended personal observation on my part, but also agreeing with the general experience of the planters themselves.

This applies of course only to spontaneous outbreaks, not to infection due to planting diseased canes.

To recapitulate: *Select cuttings only from perfectly sound canes; discard supersensitive varieties; and on soils already much infected plant only very resistant varieties.*

PECUNIARY LOSSES.

In countries where this disease has gained a foothold it is very destructive. The heaviest losses have been reported by Cobb and Tryon in Australia, and by Dränert in Brazil. In many cases the crops have been almost entirely destroyed. Cobb said in 1893 that there was scarcely a farm on the Lower Clarence, in New South Wales, where the gumming was not abundant. In 1895, Tryon also regarded it as a very serious disease in Queensland, plots containing scores of acres being rendered valueless. Dränert speaks in similar terms of the Brazilian disease. It had been destructive in Bahia for 6 years. The Argentine disease suspected by me to be this malady is also serious (see page 85).

According to Mr. Clark, a former cane-inspector of Queensland, thoroughly familiar with the disease as it occurs in Australia, and now an inspector in Fiji, this disease occurs in the Fiji Islands to a serious extent. It has been present some years. At first the planters did not know what it was, but now they are familiar with it and are taking restrictive measures. I have this information through Dr. Cobb, who says another man from Fiji told him the same thing.

If the disease is identical with *Sereh*, as the writer suspects, then the losses from it in Java alone are to be reckoned in hundreds of thousands of dollars, Sereh having at one time nearly put an end to the sugar industry of that great island.

Enough has been said to show that the disease is a dangerous one, and planters should avoid the introduction of canes from affected districts even when they are guaranteed to be sound, lest they inadvertently introduce the disease on some of the canes. It is much easier to keep out this disease, as they are now endeavoring to do in the Sandwich Islands, than to fight it when it has gained a foothold. Planters in Louisiana and in Cuba, Porto Rico, and other West Indian islands should in particular be on guard against its introduction. As Cobb remarks, it is a disease peculiarly liable to be transmitted from one country to another in cane-cuttings.

LITERATURE.

1869. DRÄNERT, FRIEDR. M. Bericht über die Krankheit des Zuckerrohres. Zeitschrift für Parasitenkunde, Bd. I, pp. 13–17, and Tafel II, Jena, 1869.

1869. DRÄNERT, F. M. Weitere Notizen über die Krankheit des Zuckerrohrs. Zeitschrift für Parasitenkunde, Bd. I, p. 212, and Tafel IV, fig. 58, 1869.

1893. COBB, N. A. Gumming of cane. Dept. Agric., N. S. W. 1893, pp. 8–10. Reprinted in Kew Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information, No. 85, Jan. 1894, pp. 1–4.

1893. COBB, N. A. Plant diseases and their remedies. Diseases of sugar-cane. I. Microbe diseases of the sugar-cane; Gumming of cane (*Bacillus vascularum*). Agric. Gazette of New South Wales. Sydney, vol. IV, part 10, Oct. 1893, pp. 777–798, with 14 figures.
Also a reprint, 8vo, 56 pp.

The two half-tone figures from photomicrographs illustrating cross-sections of portions of diseased canes are reproduced so badly that the presence of the bacteria can not be made out.

1894. ANONYMOUS. Cane disease in Pernambuco. The Sugar Cane. Manchester, 1894, vol. XXVI, pp. 377–379.

1894. EDITORIAL. The Sugar Cane. Manchester, 1894, vol. XXVI, p. 505.

The insults the scientific man must sometimes endure from the so-called "practical man" are well illustrated in the following citation:

"The peculiarity of the disease here referred to in attacking the fibro-vascular bundles is characteristic also of the disease known as "gumming" (described by Dr. Cobb) in New South Wales, and of the "gomziekte" (described by Krüger, Janse, *et al.*) in Java. The disease is not new. But how does it arise? We notice that an editorial in the Revue Agricole, of Mauritius, mentions that *the bacillus is known*. This statement, so often made respecting diseases in men, animals, and plants, seems to partake somewhat of the nature of a solemn joke. Of how many diseases can it be said that the knowledge of the bacillus has led to the cure of the disease, or even that the bacillus causes the disease? Up to now whatever kills the bacillus kills the patient also. It is high time for scientists to get off the stilts of mere technical assertion, and find us a remedy for disease, whether they can find a bacillus or not."

1894. PALMARES. Cane disease in Pernambuco. The Sugar Cane. Manchester, 1894, vol. XXVI, p. 555.

1894. BONÂME, PH. Rapport sur la maladie de la canne. Revue Agricole et Journal de la Chambre d'Agriculture de l'ile Maurice, 8 ann. No. 8, Août, 1894. Port Louis, Maurice, pp. 178–187.

A translation of this paper may be found in The Sugar Cane, Manchester, England, vol. XXVI, 1894, pp. 589–593 and 621–625.

1895. COBB, N. A. The cause of gumming in sugar-cane. Agric. Gazette of New South Wales, Sydney, vol. VI, part 10, Oct. 1895, pp. 683–689, with two figures.

1895. TRYON, HENRY. Gumming of cane; being a report of an inquiry into the origin and nature of a disease affecting the sugar-cane in the Wide Bay and Burnett districts. Annual Report Dept. Agric. (Queensland) for 1894–95. Brisbane, 1895. Paged separately, pp. 1–64.

1898. WAKKER, J. H., and WENT, F. A. F. C. Die Ziekten van het Suikerriet op Java. Deel I, Ziekten, die niet door Dieren veroorzaakt worden. Mit 25 Tafeln, Leiden, 1898.

1898 (?). DODSON, W. R. Bacteriological notes on "red cane," in "sugar cane," etc., by Wm. C. Stubbs, vol. I, State Bureau of Agric. and Immigration, La. No date, but a copy was received at the U. S. Dept. of Agric., Feb. 14, 1898, pp. 173–178.

Author thinks one or more bacterial forms always accompany red cane, but can not be said to have proved his case. Paper has no special relation to Cobb's disease.

1898. RACIBORSKI, M. Voorloopige Mededeelingen omtrent eenige Rietziekten. Overgedruckt uit het "Archief voor de Java-Suikerindustrie, Kagok Tegal, 1898.

1900. WENT. Krankheiten des Zuckerrohres. Verh. vom Pariser Kongress, Juli, 1900. cf. Zeitschr. f. Pflanzenkr., 1901, p. 297.

1901. SMITH, ERWIN F. The cultural characters of *Ps. hyacinthi*, etc. Bulletin 28, Div. Veg. Phys. and Path., U. S. Dept. Agric., Aug. 6, 1901, p. 153.

Name of organism changed to *Pseudomonas vascularum*, on account of polar flagellum.

1902. SMITH, R. GREIG. The gummosis of the sugar-cane (*Bacterium vascularum* Cobb). Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. W., 1902, part 1, Apr. 30, 2 plates, pp. 31–47. Issued Aug. 22, 1902.

Also a separate. See also Centr. f. Bakt., 2te. Abt., IX Bd., 1902, pp. 805 and 806, which adds nothing to the preceding.

1904. SMITH, R. GREIG. The red string of the sugar-cane (*Bacillus pseudarabinus* n. sp.). Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. W., 1904, vol. XXIX, part 3, No. 115, issued December 16, 1904, pp. 449–459. Sydney, N. S. W.

1904. SMITH, ERWIN F. Ursache der Cobb'schen Krankheit des Zuckerrohrs. Centralb. f. Bakt., 2 Abt., XIII Bd., 1904, pp. 729–736.

Also a separate. For an English translation of this paper see pp. 12 to 22 of the next reference, *i. e.*, Cobb's third report.

1905. COBB, N. A. Third report on gumming of the sugar-cane. Div. of Pathology and Physiology, bull. No. 3, Exp. Sta., of the Hawaiian Sugar Planters' Association. Honolulu, Hawaii, 1905, pp. 46, 12 ills.

THE SEREH-DISEASE OF SUGAR-CANE.

Sereh (Sĕ-ray′) is the name of a very destructive disease of sugar-cane common in the island of Java, the Straits Settlements, Borneo, Banka, Bali, and probably elsewhere in the East Indies.

This disease has been known in Java for more than 30 years, and many papers have been published on it, but its etiology is still in doubt. The different conclusions respecting its cause have been almost as numerous as the writers.

Sereh in Java is said to have begun in the west end of the island, in the Cheribon Residentschaft, in the Cheribon or common cane of the country. It was first definitely observed, according to Went, about 1882, in Ardjawinangan in Cheribon, but is surmised to have occurred earlier in the more westerly Krawang. By the year 1890 it had extended over very nearly the whole island (May). It was everywhere in 1894 (Went), having spread gradually in 12 years from west to east. It was most severe in the early years (Went). This disease has induced losses in Java represented in sum total only by many hundreds of thousands of dollars. Anything like exact statistics can not be obtained, the losses having been partially concealed, it is said, by the parties concerned. Some items, however, will give one an idea of the magnitude of the calamity. According to Engelberts, Sereh caused losses in one year (1888) in one locality in Java (Djokjakarta) of 181,413 pikols of sugar, equivalent to 27 per cent of the harvest of 1887, and worth 1,331,000 florins. According to May, in middle Java, where the disease was then most destructive, the loss in 1888 was estimated at one-sixth of the whole crop, and the loss in 1889 at one-third of the whole crop, using the yield of 1887 as a basis for calculation. He gives the loss in 1889 in this part of Java at between 250,000,000 and 500,000,000 Dutch gulden, *i. e.*, roughly speaking, between $1,000,000 and $2,000,000. The severity of the disease is also shown by the fact that the planters established experiment stations for the study of the cane unaided at first by the government, and also by the fact that at one time they proposed to import a European pathologist of established reputation to study the disease, and actually subscribed 135,000 gulden for this purpose (May). Everywhere the disease has been overcome by planting sound cane. The cost of importing the Sereh-free bibit is very great, *i.e.*, more than 15,000 florins annually for most of the great sugar undertakings, according to Went. Probably $10,000,000 would not cover the total loss from Sereh on the island of Java.

The following account of Sereh is taken from Krüger (Das Zuckerrohr und seine Kultur," p. 423 ff.) and from the Dutch writers, Soltwedel, Janse, Valeton, Benecke, Went, and Wakker.

The name Sereh is the Javan word for *Andropogon schoenanthus*, which the diseased cane frequently resembles in its tufted manner of growth. Some, however, derive the word from the Javanese word "ngere," meaning to degenerate, become wild, or decline. The former explanation of the origin is the more probable.

According to Went, the progress of the disease in a plantation is as follows:

> The Sereh appears at first only sporadically; the year following one finds usually Sereh plants everywhere; and the third year the disease occurs in such severity (when no measures are taken against it) that a failure of the crop results.

Sereh is called, by Benecke, the bacillus disease of the vascular bundles, also the red slime disease of the bundles, and by Valeton the gum disease. It has also been designated sarcastically: "The disease which has baffled seven botanists."

The *essential* signs of the disease are not known. The following characteristics, however, are generally taken as signs of Sereh:

(1) Shortening of the internodes of the stem, resulting, especially when this takes place toward the top of the plant, in conspicuous crowding of the leaves into a fan-shaped mass (Krüger, Valeton, Went).

(2) Leaves smaller than usual; they also remain longer on the plant and do not fall off in the usual way. (Went, Krüger).

(3) Leaf-blades etiolated or traversed by yellowish-green stripes (Krüger, Valeton, Went, Benecke). They die irregularly in badly diseased plants. The chlorophyl is not well developed in the leaf-stripes.

(4) The leaf-sheaths open out early and stand widespread, giving to diseased cane a clavate top. Sound canes have narrowly cylindric tops, somewhat constricted above (Krüger). Diseased leaf-sheaths often die first at the midrib rather than on the margin (Went).

(5) The starting of shoots and roots from nodes above ground (Krüger, Valeton, Went). This phenomenon may be induced also by flowering, borers, and lodging of the cane (Krüger, Went). In Sereh it is accounted for by a checking of the growth as a result of irregular sap-circulation due to a plugging of the vessels with gum; by the persistency of the leaves on the stem; by the absorption through the impaired stem of the water held in the leaf-sheath.

In severely attacked Sereh-diseased plants the root elements, which one finds above every node, sprout, and in this way the stem becomes surrounded by a net-work of by-roots (Went).

(6) An abnormally strong stooling of the diseased cane, due to a sprouting of buds below the ground (Krüger, Went).

These [the buds] are often swollen and in severely attacked plants sprout easily. The latter is the case especially with the lower buds. The stems springing therefrom are also for the most part attacked in turn, remain short therefore, the buds sprouting again and in that way exhibiting the form of a typically severely Sereh-diseased plant, consisting of a bundle of low stems with a bush of leaves (Went).

(7) A weak and poor development of the root-system, especially in badly affected plants (Krüger, Went, Wakker). The roots are often dead at the ends; they may be much branched, but remain short. This, however, is not a constant characteristic of badly diseased plants. Conspicuous external signs are said to appear first on the parts above ground. Tschirch figures many short stumps of roots with dead ends, but Krüger thinks this may be due to nematodes. Went gives this as one of the signs. According to Went, gum-diseased vascular bundles seldom occur in the roots, *i. e.*, more rarely than in the stem.

(8) Inclination to bloom early (Went). This phenomenon appears conspicuously in plants not too badly diseased.

(9) The foliage of the plant dies gradually from below up (Krüger). The top of the cane is less diseased than the base, and it is advised to plant this part of the cane exclusively in the hope of obtaining Sereh-free plants (Went).

(10) The disease is carried over from old plants to young ones by means of cuttings (Soltwedel, Valeton, Wakker, Went), especially in cuttings taken from the top of the stem (Krüger), bottom (Went). There is often rapid decay of planted cuttings when these have been taken from Sereh-diseased cane; the decay is accompanied by a disagreeable odor and a red stain. Valeton says that he has seen the disease appear within three months in shoots derived from affected cuttings.

(11) A decided red stain in the vascular bundles of the stem. There seems to be a general agreement among the writers on Sereh that this is one of the conspicuous signs of the disease. Went declares it to be the only sure sign. In early stages it is said to be confined principally to the nodes. Benecke says that this red stain is peculiar to Sereh. Krüger says that while it may come more quickly in Sereh it is also found in other diseases due to unfavorable conditions of the earth, etc. This sign may be discovered first in the base of the plant in the stem and to a slight extent in the adjacent roots. In the dead leaf-sheaths also, especially near the point of union with the stem, there are red bundles, having their ducts filled with gum.

In Sereh-diseased plants the lower end of the stem especially is wholly impregnated with gum-diseased vascular bundles, which run in all directions, the entire tissue having become very tough and giving the impression of having suffered through lack of water (Went).

Valeton says: "I have examined Sereh-diseased canes 3 meters long, whose upper 46 nodes were wholly free from gum and red color," and also that "Plants descending from white tops [undeveloped tops] on the contrary, are, after months, often wholly free from gum-formation." Went makes a similar statement. Other authors mention the disease as sometimes appearing first when the cane has reached a considerable height, the lower internodes being of normal length and size, and only the

upper ones shortened and bearing fan-shaped foliage. Most authors speak only of a red substance in the vascular bundles, and it is generally designated as gum.

The red granular substance in the vessels also stains red the walls of the ducts. This red pigment is soluble in alcohol. The sieve-tubes are also plugged by it. This plugging of the vessels is said to result in a checking of the growth, the fan-like arrangement of the leaves, and the sprouting of the shoots and of roots from the stem-nodes. The degree of the plugging of the vessels is dependent upon various conditions—a rich water-supply and a rapid growth are unfavorable to it. The gum is chiefly in the nodes (Valeton). Valeton also speaks of finding in the sieve-vessel portion of the bundle a few cells holding nuclei, which spread themselves to a large extent and crowd out the surrounding sieve-vessels and duct-cells.

According to Soltwedel there is a degeneration of the cellulose into drops of a very refractive substance. This change is accompanied by the formation of the gummy substance, liquid at first, later hardening and plugging the greater part of the vessels. Secondarily, the duct-cells become red; the gum which is formed becomes red also.

(12) A yellow gum or slime in the vascular bundles. Valeton, who appears to have studied the anatomy of the diseased cane with greater care than any other student of Sereh, speaks frequently of the gum being of various colors, first as nearly colorless or yellow and later on becoming red. I translate the following paragraphs from his first paper:

"This refractive gum may be perfectly colorless, or vary through all the tints of light yellow, amber, brown to dark red, black and violet. * * *

"In lengthwise cuts it appears that the red color of the gum is local, and confines itself to the node. By a vertical cut through a vessel, one sees then in the node the gum colored dark red or yellow, and both upward and downward becoming lighter, often very suddenly, and before long wholly colorless and scarcely refractive. * * *

"Generally it gives the impression of a thick syrupy mass of very unequal toughness and fluidity, which during a slow movement through the vessels, gradually coagulates and becomes woody. * * *

"Often there are in these net-works [of gum] quite equally distributed corpuscles, probably small gum particles, which, while of about equal size in one and the same division of the vessel, differ greatly in size in the different divisions from being scarcely visible to being noticeable with but a weak magnifier. * * *

"In the gum itself, which then, however, is never woody and which sometimes even in the cold by a long continued influence dissolves in potash, similar extremely fine little dots often occur quite uniformly distributed. These, then, especially give the impression of bacteria distributed in the gum, but it was not possible for me to observe a well-defined form. Others give the impression of micrococci. * * *

"Many of the bundles of the node-vessel-net also contain gold-yellow gum. * * * "

In the germination of Sereh-diseased cuttings, Valeton says that occasionally "greatly swollen eyes occur, the oldest middle vessels of which are filled with thick, yellow gum." In this connection, see figure by Cobb in his third report, of a section through a bud diseased by the Australian bacterial disease. Cobb's figure corresponds exactly to Valeton's statement.

(13) Signs in the parenchyma. Valeton mentions the very constant presence of oily or resinous drops in the parenchyma; and of shining, colorless, yellowish or occasionally red drops which are stained a faint violet to dark red in Hanstein's violet, and are insoluble in glycerin, boiling water, or cold nitric acid. These latter are said to be distinctly peculiar to Sereh-diseased cane. He says that they occur throughout the entire parenchymatic tissue of the lowest part of the cane and in the nodes; often also in the white sclerenchyma, which there surrounds the vascular bundles.

Here and there in the parenchyma also appear parts in which the gumming has taken place. The walls are then colored red or yellow, and the intercellular spaces filled up with thick gum drops proceeding from the wall (which drops show the woody reaction), or with masses of granular substance. (Valeton.)

Janse also speaks of the occurrence of yellow and brown spots in the interior of the parenchyma. These spaces were full of a fine granular substance, which he says was not crystalline, and not bacterial, from which, however, he claims to have cultivated out his *Bacillus sacchari.*

All the signs do not appear together or in the same degree of severity. The extremes are designated as (1) "*bouquet,*" "*secondary,*" or "*transmissible*" Sereh, in which all the signs are present; and (2) as "*primary*" Sereh, in which there is only more or less reddening of the bundles, especially in those which are connected with the leaf-sheaths at the nodes, the plant showing no external abnormalities above ground, and only in some cases a few of the roots dead. Between these two extremes there are all kinds of intergrading.

Sereh has been ascribed to:

(1) Unfavorable conditions of the soil, poor or defective working of the soil. It is much worse on heavy clay than on lighter soil (Went).
(2) Degeneration of the plant, or atavism.
(3) Abnormal weather conditions, such as great dryness, too much rain, excessive water through improper drainage.
(4) The use of unsuitable fertilizers, especially ground nut-cake.
(5) The use of affected plants and unsuitable methods of planting, *i. e.*, too deep planting, too late planting, too high heaping up of the earth.
(6) Lack of water through dying of the roots, and the formation for this reason of gum in the bundles (Wakker). Sereh is not due to any parasite and is not infectious (Wakker).
(7) Animal or plant parasites:
  (*a*) Root parasites, *i. e.*, nematodes:
    (1) *Heterodera* (Treub).
    (2) *Tylenchus sacchari* and *Heterodera radicicola* (Soltwedel and others).
  (*b*) Bacterial stem parasites (Krüger, Janse, Valeton).
  (*c*) Root and stem parasites, *Pythium*, nematodes (Treub).
  (*d*) Leaf-sheath parasites, especially *Hypocrea sacchari*, associated with root-parasites (Went). The Sereh disease is an infectious disease (Went).
  (*e*) Unknown parasites favored by special receptivity of a portion of the canes (Zeijlstra).

Dr. Went says in one place in so many words: "The Sereh disease is caused by a disease of the leaf-sheaths of the cane" (1893), but in other places he speaks more cautiously of *Hypocrea* as a "presumptive cause," and in still other places as a cause acting in connection with root-parasites. He has now, I believe, abandoned this view.

Krüger does not think nematodes are the cause from the following facts:

(1) Typical Sereh may occur in plants which show no nematodes;
(2) With planted cuttings from different parts of a cane subject to quite similar conditions, the most different grades of the disease may be obtained; and,
(3) Canes may occur which are diseased in the upper parts, but not in the lower.

Krüger concludes that Sereh is a stem-disease, and certainly a disease of the vascular bundles. He conjectures that it is a vascular bacteriosis. He states that it is a disease of the bundles caused by bacteria, and arises from a plugging of the tissues with gum, which prevents them from fulfilling all their functions. As a result of this plugging they develop the signs of the disease—the red bundles with their sheaths filled with starch, the dying of the leaves, cessation of growth in the attacked parts, the abnormal stooling, and the starting of aerial roots and shoots. Valeton, however, says there is no starch, or but very little in the endodermis in the lower parts of diseased plants as compared with that in healthy canes.

Janse ascribed Sereh to a new spore-bearing schizomycete, *Bacillus sacchari*, which is often accompanied by another spore-bearing species, *Bacillus glagae*. He spoiled his hypothesis, however, by finding the organism everywhere in normal cane, and also in many other monocotyledonous plants, and in some dicotyledonous plants. As a result, therefore, he was forced to the conclusion that the parasite occurs in a latent form in all the cane-plants of Java and was not able to explain why it sometimes produced the disease and at other times did not. The most that he seems to have *proved* is that there occurs quite commonly, either on the surface of the nodes of the cane-plant or in leaf-traces entering these nodes, one or more spore-bearing bacteria resistant to boiling water. These developed quite constantly on sections of the nodes previously treated in this way, and he showed that they were not derived either from the air or water.

Valeton repeated Janse's cultural experiments. In his paper on the bacteriological investigation of cane varieties, Valeton describes his experiments to determine whether Janse's organisms were present in healthy cane-stems in eastern Java. He experimented in the same manner as Janse, having learned the method from him. The surfaces of the cane-stems were treated with disinfectants or boiled, then cut open and incubated for 24 hours or longer. In nearly all cases he got the same results and reached the same conclusions which he now declares to be worthless (letter to the writer). He tested healthy canes of 42 varieties of *Saccharum officinarum* and of 3 other species—Glagah (*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.), Glongong (*S. soltwedeli* Kobus), and *S. ciliatum* Hackel.

His manner of treating the surface would seem to indicate that these spore-bearing organisms were present, sometimes at least, in the interior of the cane, but, of course, they show nothing as to the cause of Sereh. The most interesting thing, perhaps, in his paper is the effect of copper sulphate on the cane-plant. He found that Janse's bacteria were able to endure a strong solution of copper sulphate, and also that the cane-plant itself was not easily injured by this chemical. Cane-stems placed in a strong copper sulphate solution and left for weeks germinated, and when planted out grew into good plants. He states that Kobus could not discover a single plant affected by Sereh in English India.

The probability is that the organisms obtained by Janse came either from the surface of the cane or from dead leaf-traces in the nodes. His cane-disks were certainly insufficiently sterilized by the boiling, and his *Bacillus sacchari* seems to have behaved in culture-media very much like the common potato bacilli, *i. e.*, it yielded a wrinkled growth, was extremely aerobic, produced spores promptly, etc. Dr. Went says of it:

> I will presume that I hold the bacteria which Janse calls *Bacillus sacchari* to be identical with or at most a tropical variety of a bacterium generally known in Europe—the hay-bacillus (*Bacillus subtilis*). It is remarkable how much these two resemble each other.

Debray states that he repeated Janse's experiments and got similar results whenever the surface of the cane was imperfectly sterilized, but nothing at all when it was properly sterilized.

Went states that out of the gum-diseased vascular bundles he obtained by cultures sometimes nothing at all and at other times various bacteria, but no one constant form. It would appear, however, from the following paragraph that Dr. Went did not put much time on the question of a bacterial parasite:

> From lower plants I directed my attention particularly to moulds and left the bacteria entirely outside the scope of my investigations, especially because the number of plant diseases which are actually caused by these little creatures now so much in fashion is so very small. Only when it appears that moulds can not possibly be the cause of the leaf-sheath disease, I will occupy myself with bacteria.

From a study of healthy mountain cane planted on the plains and becoming subject to the Sereh, Went reached the conclusion that the red vascular bundles took their origin where the leaf-sheath joins the stem (see Cobb's disease, p. 53). Went also states that Krüger reached the same conclusion. In his type 4 (those plants least diseased) Went states that there are no external signs of the disease and that the internal signs are confined to the nodes.

Mountain plantations, if set with sound bibit, are at first free from Sereh, but they also finally become infected (Valeton, Went). The custom in Java, therefore, for some years was to bring down cuttings of sound mountain cane into the valleys for use in the sugar-fields. The first year's crop was generally sound. If cuttings were taken from these the following year for the fields, then generally some Sereh apppeared; and in the third and fourth years much more than if the plantations were renewed each year from mountain cuttings.

The variety most commonly cultivated in Java at the time Sereh prevailed so extensively was the Black Cheribon cane. In many instances, in recent years at least, this cane has been discarded and more resistant varieties planted. Borneo cane is also very susceptible. It is now known that there are a number of quite resistant canes. While not absolutely immune to Sereh, the Louziers cane (called also Loethers) and the Muntok cane are very little susceptible to Sereh (Went). The Fidji or Canne Morte and the Manila cane are absolutely Sereh-free (Went). The wild canes Glaga and Glongong and the Teboe Kassoer are free (Went).

> So, by taking each year bibit from those canes which show the least marks of Sereh, one must gradually get a variety which outwardly indeed does not differ from Cheribon reed; but inwardly possesses the great difference of being immune or at least tolerably proof against the attack of the Sereh-

disease. This very thing was done on the place of Kemanglen. Naturally the plantations did not take much room, but every year new bibit was taken from the externally healthiest stems. In 1887 the Sereh-disease first took a violent form at Kemanglen after having shown itself in a light degree for some years, and since that time the original reed was propagated in the above manner with this result: that every year less Sereh-symptoms showed themselves and that the plantation at this time—April, 1893—does not show one per cent of Sereh (Went).

Wakker states that the following varieties are entirely free from Sereh: Fidji koening, Kerah-cane, and a few others, while Loethers, Muntok, and Manila cane are sufficiently free to supplant the Cheribon to advantage until such time as entirely resistant canes can be obtained from seed-plants. All canes derived from seed are not resistant, but some appear to be (Went). The disease may be finally rooted out of the plantations by the selection each year of sound cuttings for propagation. This has been done not only at Kemanglen, but also in a small way (1891 to 1896) at the West Java experiment station (Went).

None of the Dutch writers have brought any conclusive evidence as to the parasitic nature of Sereh, *i. e.*, they have not established the constant presence of any particular organism in the diseased cane; neither have they shown that the disease can be induced in sound cane by inoculating any particular organism. At the same time no thorough bacteriological study appears to have been made.

Wakker's views as to the origin of this disease are that it is due to the degeneration of cane under the influence of alternating seasons of great rainfall and of drought, such being the climate of the Javan plains. More explicitly stated, the west monsoon prevails for 5 months in the year, December to April, and each month there is a very heavy rainfall, the total precipitation during this period often amounting to several meters. During the remainder of the year the east monsoon prevails and a drought occurs, the total precipitation amounting to only a few centimeters. The cane is set out in the dry weather and watered for several months, *i. e.*, until the west monsoon prevails. It then grows with enormous rapidity for 5 months, whereupon follows a second period of drought in which the root-system gradually fails, the cane obtains barely water enough to keep alive, and so comes to maturity and the harvest time, about 12 to 15 months from planting. I translate from Wakker's final paper as follows:

> In brief, the Sereh-disease is a gum-disease of the stem, which is caused, not by parasites, but by insufficient water-supply, the influence of which is greater on the future generation than on the plant itself. I have expressed this by saying that the disease is hereditary and accumulative.

He discusses this view very ably in a paper of 70 pages. I quote from this further as follows:

> I shall add directly that my presentation departs altogether from every other which has thus far been published and especially in that I consider the Sereh-disease as non-parasitical and so also as non-infectious. * * *
>
> I too, at first thought of trying to find the parasite of the Sereh-disease. A number of attempts to get it by preparations of the stem have cost me much time, and led me to this one positive result—the conviction that it is not to be found there. * * *
>
> The variety of the *Heterodera* found by Treub I have never met with in sugar-cane roots, and it belongs at most to the rare parasites of that plant. A parasitic *Tylenchus* variety no man has ever seen yet. * * *
>
> An examination made by me of these red stripes [in the stem] gave proof that in them or in their vicinity no parasites occur. * * *
>
> No one has found Sereh-diseased plants in a wild state. * * *
>
> So far as I know, Janse is the only one who mentions the case in which Sereh-diseased bibit set out in the open ground at Buitenzorg produced healthy plants. * * *
>
> One other matter is to be mentioned here. If, from year to year, slips of Sereh-diseased plants are set out, this does not lead to a dying out of the cane. In other words, Sereh-diseased plants, even when severely attacked, may always still provide slips for the growth of new plants, at least when they are not too old. * * *
>
> A cane plant may very well have a vigorous root-system and yet be typically Sereh-diseased. * * *

Still [generally] it is a fact which everyone can easily prove that really the roots of a Sereh-diseased plant consist of short stubs with decayed ends. * * *

I believe that precisely in the red stripes of the nodes, which, as already remarked, are filled with gum, we must notice the symptom of the injurious results of the insufficient water-supply on the part of the varieties of cane that are sensitive to it, and the absence of such stripes proves then that the variety is not so sensitive to a scant water-supply as to experience injurious consequences therefrom. * * *

It is naturally possible that, as in the hyacinths, so in the grape-vine, both a gum-disease and a bacterial disease may occur, and this also may be the case in sugar-cane, if, for example, top-rot should prove to be a disease actually caused by bacteria; but certain it is that gum originates in sugar-cane in connection with all injurious influences affecting the plant, in roots, leaves and stems by wounding, without co-operation of parasites, as well as by diseases. * * *.

The assumption that the gum-formation in the plant may be promoted by a chronic lack of water is a theory, like any other, which by several utterances in literature is made plausible, and is further sustained by the fact to which attention has thus far not been called, that it is in the *nodes* that the red stripes appear, that is, where the evaporation of the leaves must make itself most felt. * * *

I further assume that that influence which has been operative during the formation of the buds [lack of sufficient water] makes itself felt in such a way that the plants which spring from those buds are weaker than plants developed from buds under more favorable circumstances. * * *

An internally weaker plant will react on lack of water sooner than a normal one; that is to say in substance, the gum-formation will be stronger and the vessels will become more obstructed. * * *

That we may thus come to the traditional "bouquet" Sereh-plant with sprouted roots on the stem and dead roots in the ground is clear. * * *

The sprouting buds on the stem present a greater difficulty. Before discussing it, I want to recall that not a single one of the earlier theories has led to an explanation of it. * * *

If this presentation is right, and there is much to be said for it, then it may be accepted that the Cheribon cane as a variety had some years before entered upon the period of senility and that this manifested itself in great sensitiveness to lack of water with the consequent gum-formation, etc. * * *

Wakker also cites the filtration test of Janse as showing further that the Sereh disease stands in very close connection with lack of water.

He says it is a fact also that on the borders of the plantations close to the drains where the sugar-cane roots have only three directions in which to grow, instead of four, and are, furthermore, subject to drying-out, there the worst Sereh-plants are met with.

He accounts for the spread of the disease from west to east by the fact that the disease first appeared in the Cheribon cane, which itself originated in the west, and that the eastward spread does not indicate the movement of a parasite, but rather a more general distribution of the particular variety of cane subject to the disease.

The becoming Sereh-diseased of some imported varieties that are Sereh-free in their own country can be explained by the aforesaid influences as well as by assuming the theory of infectiousness. * * *

Finally, the immunity of some sugar-cane varieties rests either on the possession of a more vigorous root-system, or on a lesser sensitiveness to lack of water, so that gum-formation does not take place nor the obstruction of the vessels. * * *

With former writers, I consider the red stripes in the nodes as a most clearly discernible characteristic of the beginning of the disease. * * *

Recently Greig Smith has ascribed a red string disease of sugar-cane to a bacillus (*B. pseudarabinus*). (See *Cobb's Disease*, p. 49.)

Soltwedel and Prinsen-Geerligs are authority for the occurrence of Sereh in Malacca, and Kobus is authority for its occurrence in Borneo and Bangka.

In his criticism of Wakker's theory Krüger states that *Tylenchus sacchari* Soltwedel is a typical sugar-cane parasite not uncommon in Java.

The last communication on the subject the writer has seen is by Zeijlstra. According to him, two factors are necessary for the production of Sereh, receptivity and a parasite. He says in so many words:

My observations lead me therefore to the following two theses:

1. Sugar-cane is a double race, variable in receptivity for the attack of the "Sereh"-disease.
2. The "Sereh"-disease is an infectious disease, the cause of which up to this time is unknown.

LITERATURE.

1885. TREUB, M. Onderzoekingen over Serehzieksuikerriet. Mededeelingen uit 'sLands Plantentuin, II, 1885.

1889. SOLTWEDEL, F. De Serehziekte. Med. v. het Proefst. Midden-Java. Semarang, 1889.

1890. BENECKE, F. Is het mogelikj, uit typische "Sereh"-stekken gezond suikerriet te telen? Meded. v. het Proefst. Midden-Java te Semarang, 1890, 8°, 10 pp. with 1 Taf. Reference in Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten, Bd. I, H. 6, p. 361.

It is said to be possible to grow sound cane from cuttings taken from diseased cane.

1890. KRÜGER, W. Vorläufige Mitteilungen über die Serehkrankheit des Zuckerrohrs (Rotz, Bakteriosis). Berichte der Versuchsstation für Zuckerrohr in West-Java, Kagok-Tegal, Teil I, 1890.

1890. BENECKE, F. Proefnemingen ter Bestrijding der "Sereh." Met eene Plaat. Proefsta. Midden-Java. Semarang, 1890, 8°, 27 pp.

1890. KRÜGER, WILHELM. Over ziekten en vijanden van het suikerriet. Mededeelingen van het Proefstation voor suikerriet in West-Java, Kagok-Tegal, Deel I, 1890, pp. 124. Also in German in Ueber Krankheiten und Feinde des Zuckerrohres, in Berichte der Versuchsstation für Zuckerrohr in West-Java. Kagok-Tegal (Java), Heft I, Hervorgegeben von W. Krüger, Dresden (G. Schönfeld's Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1890, pp. 50–179). Rev. in Bot. Centralbl., 1891, Bd. 47, p. 46.

On pp. 66 and 126–179 of the German edition there is a long accouot of Sereh. He thinks this disease is due to bacterial occupation of the vessels of the cane. The organisms resemble *Bact. termo.*

1891. KOBUS, J. D. Resultaten van desinfectieproeven 1890–91. Mededeelingen van het Proefstation Oost-Java, Nr. 36, 8°, 15 pp. Soerabaja, 1891. Rev. in Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten, Bd. I, H. 6, p. 365.

Twenty-four acres of cane-cuttings treated with copper sulphate for Sereh yielded 9 per cent more cane and 20 per cent more sugar than 24 acres uotreated.

1891. JANSE, J. M. Proeve eener verklaring van Serehverschijnselen. Mededeelingen uit 'sLands Plantentuin te Buitenzorg, VIII, Batavia, Landsdrukkerij, 1891.

Reprinted in Tijdschrift voor Nijverheid en Lanbouw in N. I., Deel XLIII, Afl. 4 en 5, 1891. Also a separate.

Thinks Sereh due to pluggiog of vessels and that pushing of adventive buds is due to the same cause. Says De Vries and Wakker induced pushing of such buds in *Bryophyllum calycinum* by reducing or wholly withholding water.

1891. JANSE, J. M. Het voorkomen van bakterien in suikerriet. Mededeelingen uit 'sLands Plantentuin IX, Batavia, Landsdrukkerij, 1891. Rev. Bot. Centralbl. 1892, Bd. XLIX, No. 12, p. 376. Also *ibid*, Bd. 50, p. 55. Also Zeitschrift für Pflanzeukrankheiten, Bd. III, 1893, p. 103.

Describes *Bacillus sacchari* aod *B. glagae.* Work very defective from the modern bacteriological standpoint. Janse found his bacilli not only in sugar-cane, but in nearly every other plant he esamined aod in healtby plants as well as diseased. The organisms exist normally in sugar-cane and only cause Sereh when peculiar unknown conditions arise.

1891. VALETON, Th. Bijdrage tot de kennis der Serehziekte, 41 pp., 1 Taf. Proefstation Oost-Java. Batavia (Kolff & Co.), 1891.

Rev. Bot. Centralbl., 1892, Bd. LI, p. 175.

1891. VALETON, TH. Bacteriologisch onderzoek van rietvariëteiten. Proefstation Oost-Java, Soerabaia, 1891, No. 34.

Rev. in Bot. Centralbl., 1892, Bd. LI, p. 177, and *ibid.*, 1894, Bd. LIX, p. 42.

1891. BENECKE, F. De bestrijding der onder den naam "Sereh" saamgevatte ziekteverschijnselen van het suikerriet. Semarang, 6 Sept., 1891, 8vo, 16 pp., 1 plate.

Reviewed in Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten, Bd. I, H. 6, p. 354, and in Centralb. f. Bakt., XII Bd., 1892, pp. 311–312.

1891. BENECKE, F. Abnormale verschijnselen bij het Suikerriet. Meded. v. het Proefst. Midden-Java te Semarang, 1891. 8°, 53 pp., with 8 Taf.

1891. BENECKE, F. Nieuwe waarnemingen van abnormale verschijnselen bij het Suikerriet. Semarang, Van Dorp & Co., 1891, 8°, 23 pp. with 7 Taf.

1891. MAY, W. Die Rohrzucker-Culturen auf Java und ihre Gefährdung durch die Sereh-krankheit. Bot. Zeit., 1891, columns 10–15.

Methods of cane-culture, signs of Sereh, losses, etc.

1891. TSCHIRCH, A. Ueber Sereh, die wichtigste aller Krankheiten des Zuckerrohrs in Java. Arbeiten aus dem pharmac. Inst. der Univ. Bern. Schweizerische Wochenschrift f. Pharmacie, 1891, No. 6, XXIX Jahrg., pp. 47–52.

Also a separate, 8°, 6 pp., 2 Taf. Roots believed to be the seat of the disease. Not due to bacteria or Pythium.

1892. VALETON, TH. Vorming van bacteriënslijm in inwendige holten in de leden van het suikerriet. Meded. Oost-Java, No. 43, Soerabaia, 1892, pp. 19–24.

This paper deals with the occurrence of bacterial slime in closed cavities in the internodes of sugar-cane. Some joints of otherwise normally developed cane were one-sided, often to a very marked degree, so that there was great distortion, and this phenomenon repeated itself in cane derived from the cuttings of such plants. Just above the nodes in such malformed internodes, or at least somewhere in the vicioity of such nodes, closed cavities containing bacteria were found, and these bacteria occupied the vascular bundles also, both above and below the cavity, particularly in the node, so that sections therefrom much resembled cane attacked by Sereh. Studies, however, of very early stages of these cavities led Valeton to think they appeared prior to the presence of the bacteria and were due primarily to some ioterior disturbance in growth rather thao to bacterial development. Ninety per cent of the plants derived from canes received from Mr. Moquette were thus diseased, and of the 300 varieties cultivated by this planter 32 are said to have shown this deformity with the internal cavities in more than half of them. As I read Valeton's account, the signs of this disease are quite unlike those of Cobb's disease, in that the cavities occur in the distorted lower joints of the cane at a height 2 to 4 feet from the ground, the canes being otherwise normal in appearance. The size of these cavities varied from a pin's head to a length of 4 cm.

1892. BENECKE, F. Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en Middelen. Semarang, Van Dorp & Co., 1892, 1 Aflevering, II Aflev.

1892. WIELER, A. Ueber das Vorkommen von Verstopfungen in den Gefässen Mono-und Dicotylen Pflanzen. Meded. van het Proefstation Midden-Java te Klaten, 41 pp. Semarang (Van Dorp & Co.), 1892. Also printed in Bio. Centralblatt, XIII Bd., 1893. Rev. in Bot. Centralbl., 1895, Bd. 61, p. 373.

This is a general paper on vascular occlusions in monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants for comparison with Sereh in cane.

1892. BENECKE, F. "Sereh." Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen. Semarang, 1892, 8°, 15 pp. 3e Aflevering: Hoofdstuk v.

1892. BENECKE, F. "Sereh." Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen. 4e. Aflevering: Hoofdstuk VI (1). Bacteriën als oorzaak der "Sereh." Semarang, 1892, pp. 24–39.

1892. BENECKE, FRANZ. Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen, 5te Aflevering: Hoofdstuk VI. Bacteriën als oorzaak der "Sereh" (vervolg). Semarang, 1892, 8°, pp. 40–60.

1893. WENT, F. A. F. C. Eenige opmerkingen over de behandling van bibit met het oog op de bestrijding van rietziekten. Archief voor de Java-Suikerindustrie, 1893, 8°, 8 pp. (Mededeel. Proefst. "West-Java.")

1893. BENECKE, F. "Sereh" Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen. 6te Aflevering: Hoofdstuk VI, slot. Bacteriën als oorzaak der "Sereh" (slot). Mededeelingen van het Proefstation, "Midden Java." Semarang, 1893, 8°, pp. 61–94.

Attacks Janse's view.

1893. BENECKE, F. "Sereh" Onderzoekingen en Beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen, 7e Aflevering *a*. Bijvoegsel van Hoofdstuk VI, *b*. Hoofdstuk VII, met 13 figuren op IX platen. Semarang, 1893, 8°.

1893. BENECKE, FRANZ, "Sereh." Onderzoekingen en beschouwingen over oorzaken en middelen. 8te Aflevering: Hoofdstuk VIII met 1 plaat. Semarang, 1893, 8°, 33 pp.

1893. WENT, F. A. F. C. De Serehziekte. Archief voor de Java-Suikerindustrie, 1893, pp. 425–472. Soerabaia, met 1 plaat.

Also a separate, 8°, 48 pp.

1895. WENT, F. A. F. C. De Serehziekte. Archief voor de Java-Suikerindustrie, 1895, p. 589.

1896. KRÜGER, W. Die Krankheiten und Feinde des Zuckerrohrs. II. Berichte der Versuchs-Station für Zuckerrohr in West-Java, Kagok-Tegal, Java, 1896, Heft 2, 8°, 260 pp., mit 2 lith. Tafeln und 1 Autotypie, 1896.

1896. WENT, F. A. F. C. De Serehziekte. Archief voor de Java-Suikerindustrie, 1896, pp. 125–126.

1896. WAKKER, J. H. Die indirecte Bekämpfung der Serehkrankheit des Zuckerrohrs auf Java. Botanisches Centralblatt, Bd. LXVI (Jahrgang XVII), pp. 1–7, 1896.

1896. DEBRAY, F. Bactériens de la canne à sucre. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires de la Société de Biologie, Paris, 1896, Séance du 7 Novbr., pp. 889–890.

A brief unfavorable criticism of Janse's Het Vorkomen van Bakterien in Suikerriet. The author followed Dr. Janse's method of isolation and obtained similar results with Algerian cane. When, however, the surface of the cane was rinsed in sterile sugar-water, washed in mercuric chloride solution and then boiled 10 minutes, no bacteria appeared in the cultures made therefrom. On the contrary, a tube of gelatin inoculated and poured from the sterile sugar-water used for the washing gave colonies of one of the two bacteria which developed on the disks of cane treated à la Janse. "Il me semble démontré que ces organismes sont localisés à la surface du végétal et ne peuvent, par conséquent, être considérés comme la cause de la maladie de Sereh." But they are probably not all on the surface if we can accept Valeton's statements.

1897. WAKKER, J. H. De Sereh-Ziekte. Mededeelingen van het Proefstation Oost-Java, Nieuwe Serie, 1897, No. 35. Overgedrukt uit het Archief voor de Java Suikerindustrie, 1897, Afl. 3, 8°, 69 pp. with 6 fig. Soerabaia. (H. van Ingen), 1897.

Also a separate.

1897. WIELER, A. Die gummösen Verstopfungen des serehkranken Zuckerrohres. Beiträge zur Wissenschaftlichen Botanik, Bd. II, Abt. 1, 1897, pp. 29–140, Mit 1 Tafel und 23 Figuren. Stuttgart, A. Zimmer.

Also a separate.

1898. WAKKER, J. H., and WENT, F. A. F. C. Die Ziekten van het Suikerriet op Java, Deel 1, Ziekten, die niet door Dieren veroorzaakt worden, mit 25 Tafeln. Leiden, 1898.

1898. KRÜGER, W. Ueber die Ursache der Serehkrankheit des Zuckerrohrs. Eine Kritik der Arbeit und Theorie von Wakker. Die deutsche Zuckerindustrie, Bd. XXIII, 1898, columns 225–235, Feb. 11, Besondere Beilage zu Nr. 6.

Thinks Sereh occurs in one place in Java which has a uniform rainfall throughout the year, *i. e.*, no dry period, such as Wakker assumes necessary for its production.

1911. ZEIJLSTRA, H. H. (Fzn.). Versuch einer Erklärung der "Sereh"- Erscheinungen des Zuckerrohrs. Ber. d.d. Bot. Ges. Bd. XXIX, Heft 6, July 1911, pp. 330–333.

TOP-ROT OF SUGAR-CANE IN JAVA.

In my account of the disease I follow Wakker.

For the first time in the year 1895 in Java attention was more particularly given to the top-rot, a disease which previously was to be found sporadically but had now begun to be epidemic.

Following Cobb, it was first named gum disease, but since the signs do not entirely accord with the ones given by him, Wakker prefers to use the above name, even though the diseases in Java and in Australia should prove to be identical, especially because the name "gum disease" is not happily chosen, gum formation occurring in nearly all diseases of the cane, and even in connection with a wound.

The disease has been observed in Java in a dangerous form, especially on the Loethers or Louzier cane (mostly in West Java), and on the striped Preanger cane (more particularly in East Java), and to a less degree also on Cheribon cane.

The signs appear chiefly in the beginning of the rainy season; later no other cases occur, and during the dry period of the east monsoon one does not usually notice any signs of the disease.

It is highly probable that the so-called heart-disease, and that known as Pokkah-bong, have the same cause as the top-rot.

The following are the signs of the three diseases mentioned by Wakker:

A. The top-rot in stricter sense.

Externally the signs accord wholly with those caused by the top borer: the youngest leaves are black and decayed at the base and more or less dried up at the top. Soon the older leaves also dry up.

The younger leaves can be pulled out without any trouble, and it is then that an almost unbearable odor is first noticed. If the affected tops are cut through lengthwise, one notices in the typical far advanced cases that the younger leaf-sheaths are brown and dead, while the youngest leaves are changed into a feeble, twisted (wormvormige) mass.

The growing-point is either normal or changed to a yellowish-white slime (brei), while the rest of the young stem-top has become, on the inside to a greater or less extent, a glassy mass, which is separated from the outside by a clear red line. This outside is as good as unchanged.

Usually in the youngest part of the top there also appear cavities, which are much broader than high, and on a lengthwise section look like cross-cracks.

Later the glassy tissue disappears more or less, and then large lengthwise cavities appear, in which the vessel bundles are to be found as white threads almost unchanged.

Generally the disorganization does not go much farther than the growing articulations. A few times, however, Wakker found plants a couple of meters high which were wholly affected by the top-rot and killed. Down to the underground stem-piece the central tissue was glassy and surrounded by a red line.

If the signs are confined to the top, the buds under the diseased spot sprout, as in all other cases in which the growing-point is destroyed or ceases to grow. Such sprouting buds do not usually get the disease. In genuine cases of top-rot larvæ are never found. If the growing-point remains sound, while the leaf-sheaths have already died, or at least have been affected, combined or not with diseased spots in the stem under the growing-point, and, if in such plants the top-rot does not go farther, then the stems may grow on, never, however, without later showing the consequences in the joints becoming crooked or remaining short, which then dry up more or less.

B. The Heart Disease.

Till now this disease is known to exist only in a few mountain bibit plantations. According to Went it is nothing else than a special case of top-rot in young plants. Externally one sees the young leaves curl up, take on a yellow-gray tint, and decay. In a lengthwise section it is seen that in the heart of the plant the youngest leaves, sometimes also the stem-top, have to a certain extent colored brown and died, showing for the most part cross-wrinkles.

C. The Pokkah-bong or chlorosis of the central leaves.

Under the Javanese name of Pokkah-bong (broken sprout) some signs are grouped which until lately seemed to have little practical interest, but which are not wholly without significance.

In the beginning of the rainy season, *i. e.*, while the cane is still young, one often finds stem-tops having an abnormal appearance (afwijkend uiterlijk): The young leaves which have not wholly unfolded show close to their bases lengthwise yellow spots, sometimes almost white spots, often combined with a bruise (kneuzing) on the spot, with a few rows of small holes or with cracks.

The top of the leaf is then usually green and sound. Sometimes only one leaf shows these abnormal symptoms; sometimes a few leaves following each other show them all at the same time.

If such sprouts are watched, it appears that the leaf attacked does not develop in the usual way, but either breaks off across or cracks lengthwise, and acquires dark violet or black lengthwise stripes, while the yellow spots become darker and soon show all sorts of colors.

Usually the sprout keeps on growing without displaying much more externally. If, however, a lengthwise section of the stalk is examined, it appears that this, at the point of the abnormal leaves, is always somewhat thinner. If the disease occurs in severe measure, it may happen that the joint under those leaves is faintly funnel-shaped, that is to say, at the top somewhat thicker than below, while the joints between the same leaves show more or less clearly the same form, but at the same time are short and remain as long as they are broad. Such places are later to be easily found again on the full-grown stalks.

As out of short joints roots sometimes develop, the entire part acquires naturally somewhat the external appearance of a sereh-diseased stem, and the sign discussed here has been, without doubt, at times taken for sereh.

It is not impossible that both occur together. If, however, it is only Pokkah-bong, then the red sereh stripes are wanting in the nodes.

In all these cases it is possible for the top to grow on. One sees clearly then that the stem, where the leaves are normal again, becomes also somewhat thicker and that the joints become longer.

Notwithstanding this latter fact it is possible that the influence on the growing-point has worked in such a way that the buds under the short joints sprout, although the terminal bud continues to grow.

This sign may in the Cheribon cane occur without previous Pokkah-bong, and occurs as a rule in a few varieties which are not raised wholesale.

When the cases of Pokkah-bong confine themselves to the above, the disease is of little consequence. Only it must be observed that the affected stalks break off easily at the thin spots.

Wakker made a microscopic examination of cases of top-rot and states that the young leaves as well as the growing-point are changed to a soft-rot (brei) which consists of isolated cells and bacteria, while the rest of the stem seemingly remains unchanged. The glassy tissue shows the same structure as the normal stem; only the cell-walls are somewhat thinner, and in cells and vessels everywhere bacteria are found. The peculiar glassy appearance is caused by the air having escaped from the intercellular spaces to make room for the watery bacteria-charged liquid which infiltrates everything.

In the red rim are vessels and intercellular spaces filled with a more or less red-tinted gum, which is in no wise different from that which is met with in other cane diseases, or in connection with artificial wounds in the stem.

In the vessels it is usually but lightly tinted; in thin section perfectly transparent, and contains no bacteria.

Outside the red rim there is usually nothing special to be seen.

The difference in appearance (uiterlijk) between the top and the lower diseased stem part is caused, no doubt, by the original difference of both these tissues.

The top indeed consists of small cells with thin walls and much albumen; the older joints, on the contrary, have much firmer walls that are less easily destroyed, and more sugar.

The inside of the cavities is usually lined with a thick layer of slime containing bacteria; the cells may here be more or less grown out and show a beginning of callous formation. That is to say, it is possible that cells which border on the cavities are divided by cross-walls which would otherwise certainly not have formed themselves.

The circumstance that the gum in the vessels here contains at the outset no bacteria is the main point of difference from Cobb's gum disease, since he states that the gum is full of bacteria, and, in many cases, is said to be limited to the vessels.

In any case, the top-rot has microscopically not the least resemblance to the yellow disease of the hyacinths. The disease shows as little characteristic symptoms in other respects.

The same is true of both the other forms.

In the cracks and holes of Pokkah-bong one may also meet with bacteria and even moulds, and the same is true of the inside of young plants attacked by the Heart-disease.

In order to learn what bacteria were to be found in the decayed tops, Wakker states that he took two courses: (1) direct transfers to tubes of agar; (2) poured plates.

Went, in his preliminary investigation, had met with but one bacterium; Wakker, on the contrary, found several. For his experiments Wakker used test-tubes with a slanting surface of nutrient agar-agar containing 975 gm. of water, 3 gm. pepton, 6 gm. cane-sugar, 1 gm. extract of meat, 15 gm. agar-agar. He obtained the following results from his transfers:

Test I.—On March 7 by means of a sterilized needle I derived from a rotten top just cut through, infectious matter which was transferred to agar-agar tubes. There developed:

1. Thick, whitish drops, which soon flowed down. On examination they appeared to be short, thick rods which without exception were surrounded by a jelly covering. As appears from the description and picture by Cobb they are identical with his *Bacillus vascularum*, and likewise with the one found by Went.

2. Flat, almost invisible coverings which appeared to consist of a micrococcus.

Both kinds are without movement of their own. The appearance of the two bacteria naturally made new tests necessary. The micrococcus was preliminarily designated No. 1.

Test II.—On March 31, with as much antiseptic precaution as possible, from a fresh cut top-rot stalk I soaked a small quantity of glassy tissue from the inside of the red line, in sterilized water, and of this I transferred some drops to melted agar-agar. This was poured out into four glass boxes and left to stiffen. After 15 hours a number of colonies had developed, the bacteria of which were also numbered.

No. 2. Small yellowish colonies which consisted of a non-motile micrococcus in very large numbers.

No. 3. Many larger, opalizing drops, which consisted of short, thick bars, without movement of their own and with a jelly covering.

No. 4. Spread everywhere in the agar-agar, long, thin bars, without movement of their own, but sometimes with spores, which formed no real colonies.

After heating the boxes to 100° C. in the steam sterilizer the latter alone were left and now formed also clear colonies in the form of a white layer.

Lastly, also thin, short bars, with an active movement of their own, which occurred in colonies resembling externally those of No. 3.

Test III.—The foregoing test was repeated with the white rotting tissue of the top on April 4. This gave the following results:

No. 5. Long, thin, crooked non-motile bars.

No. 6. Short, thin bars with active movement of their own.

No. 7. Long non-motile bars containing spores.

In all three tests only those forms are numbered of which pure cultures were made in test-tubes. They were for a time all nurtured separately until it appeared that they were:

Nos. 1, 2, a *Micrococcus*.

No. 3, *Bacillus vascularum* Cobb.

Nos. 4, 5, 7, *Bacillus subtilis*.

No. 6, the last one named under test II.

Thus four are left which will be further distinguished with the numbers 2, 3, 6, and 7.

The question now was which of these might be considered the cause. To this end served the following:

Test IV.—On April 16 I introduced pure 2-day old, liquid cultures of the bacteria Nos. 1 to 7 into the closed leaf-sheaths (Kokers) of seven sprouts which had developed in small pots. In each pot there was still another sprout which was not infected. The pots were marked with the same numbers as the bacteria. That same day the bacteria were microscopically examined and of each a new culture was made on agar-agar. On examination these appeared later to be pure cultures.

In view of the approach of the dry monsoon the pots were placed under a gangway in the shadow.

May 22.—Pot marked:

1. Both sprouts sound; but one much larger than the other.
2. One sprout sound, one top-rot.
3. One sprout sound, one top-rot.
4. Both sprouts sound.
5. One sprout sound, one top-rot.
6. Both sprouts sound.
7. One sprout sound; in the other the leaves are beginning to dry up.

Pots Nos. 3 and 4 were more closely examined; in both, the young leaves above the vegetation point appeared brown and dead, but the latter itself was not attacked.

On June 16 the condition of the remaining sprouts was as follows:

Pot marked:

1. One sprout sound; the other dead at the top, but the older leaves still living.
2. One sprout sound; the other dead at the top, but the other leaves still living.
3. One sprout sound; the other is cut off.
4. One sprout sound; the other is dead.
5. One sprout sound; the other is cut off.
6. Two sound sprouts.
7. One sprout sound; the other dead at the top; the older leaves still living.

On June 20 a closer examination took place; of the infected sprout from pot No. 1 the young leaves within the sprout are brown and dead. The vegetation point is still sound.

Of the infected sprout from pot No. 2, as above.

Of both sprouts from pot No. 6, one is attacked by a borer, the other sound.

Of the infected sprout from pot No. 7, as 1 and 2.

Not one of the three top-rot sprouts diffused any odor on cutting.

These are all the experiments Wakker was able to make and certainly they are not very conclusive. That he had *Bact. vascularum* seems to me extremely doubtful. His final summary is as follows:

It seems to me that in the top-rot we have a disease which is not in the strictest sense of the word parasitical, but is brought about rather by a combination of circumstances.

Of these circumstances I mention in the first place great moistness of the air and high water content of the plant. That I ascribe a great influence to this rests chiefly on the observation that the top-rot in East Java occurs in the rainy season, while in the dry time it is not observed.

In the second place I believe that the tops which by the above-named circumstances are predisposed to become diseased, need to this end in addition only that the very youngest, still wholly rolled up and not visible leaves do, from one cause or other, wholly or partly die off. One cause to be assigned for this, in the first place, is a sudden rapid growth which is the result of the occurrence of rain upon cane that has long suffered from want of water. This might then have as a result a cracking and deformation of leaves and leaf-sheaths, the phenomena known as Pokkah-bong. Top-rot would then result through the decay of the malformed leaf-sheaths and in young sprouts the Heart-disease.

Whether this theory is correct, later investigations will have to show. That the top can be killed by rotting substances is proved by test IV.

Although it follows from the above considerations that the top-rot is probably not infectious, I nevertheless deem it desirable to advise cutting off and burning the affected tops. Cutting off in cases of Pokkah-bong, I think, I must not advise as yet.

Should the symptom repeat itself on a large scale, then the planting of the more sensitive varieties would have to be abandoned. Concerning this, however, there is nothing now to be said.

LITERATURE.

1898. WAKKER, J. H. Het Top-rot in "Die Ziekten van het Suikerriet op Java, die niet door Dieren veroorzaakt worden." Leiden, 1898, pp. 64–75, 2 plates.

THE HUMID GANGRENE OR POLVILLO OF SUGAR-CANE IN ARGENTINA.

In 1895 Spegazzini, of La Plata, described a wet gangrene of the sugar-cane from the province of Tucumán (lat. 26° to 28° south) in Argentina. In the first part of his paper he runs over briefly all the various diseases of sugar-cane which he has met with, and states that the wet gangrene or Polvillo, as it is frequently called by the farmers, is the most serious disease of cane in Argentina. The loss was so great in 1893–1894 that he paid a visit to the province and made a special study of the disease. He states that after a considerable search through literature he was unable to identify this disease with any other, unless it be a disease of cane in Java and Mauritius, which he found briefly described in some publication. In his opinion the disease is very old, its recent rapid development in Argentina being due to defective methods of cane-planters. In many respects his account of the disease suggests Cobb's disease of sugar-cane. The particulars in which it approaches this disease are the following:

The chlorotic aspect of the plants; the leaves lose some of their rigidity and luster, and bend down as if withered. On these plants certain leaf-blades bear long dead stripes, involving the entire thickness of the leaf tissue. These stripes are more abundant on the lower half of the leaf-blade, seldom reaching more than half the length of the blade. They are linear, narrow, of variable length, vivid red or more rarely violet or orange-colored. The same stripes appear on the leaf-sheath, especially on the inside of the sheath. The inner face of these leaf-sheaths also bears numerous small red spots and a gummy exudate with a repugnant odor. Such leaf-sheaths are said to be thicker than normal, rigid, fragile, breaking easily. The terminal bud is much inclined to rot and it comes out easily with a gentle pull from the leaf-sheaths which envelop it, and then its basal part is found to be decomposed and yellowish or reddish, gummy, viscous, and transformed into a purulent paste with a strong odor, said to be like that of rotten leather or butyric acid or ammonium sulphide. When such cane plants are divided longitudinally it is observed that the terminal bud is entirely or partially decayed, together with a variable number of the leaves surrounding it. This decay also sometimes extends downward through the central part of the mature cane stem, exceptionally even to the root. The red stain, which becomes more pronounced on contact with the air, is more abundant in the nodes at the level of the leaf-sheaths and on cross-section of the fibro-vascular bundles. The terminal bud, even when not diseased, may be wrapped about and compressed and prevented from expanding properly by the diseased leaf-sheaths surrounding it; in other words, it is imprisoned and suffocated or strangulated by these gummy surrounding leaves (see Cobb's disease, p. 16). Sprouts often rise from the base of such affected canes or from the canes themselves, but more often the latter are killed outright. Canes which appear healthy on the surface may be diseased within.

Spegazzini carefully considers the effect of soil, rainfall, temperature, and other local conditions, and reaches the conclusion that while some of them may favor the disease none of them are responsible for it. He also considers agricultural methods and states that at first many of the cane planters were inclined to believe that plant-cane was more subject to the disease than ratoon-cane, and he himself arrives at the conclusion that this was true formerly, but that now the disease is widely distributed on the cane, no matter what the treatment has been. He thinks beyond any reasonable doubt that the disease has been propagated extensively by planting diseased canes.

According to data which I have received it appeared that in the beginning the plant-cane exclusively was attacked by the gangrene, and on arriving at Tucumán there was much to bear out this idea. However, others declared that even though in the beginning they had held this opinion experience had demonstrated to them the contrary, and they invited me to compare fields of plant-cane with fields of ratoon-cane, which I found equally diseased. With all this, and that which I shall explain later, I believe it is true that the new plantations are, or at least have been, most subject to the invasion of the plague.

Spegazzini states that of the two common sorts of cane planted, Caña rayada and Caña morada, the former appears to be more subject to the disease than the latter. He also had opportunity to examine some small plantations of Caña India and Caña Española or blanquita. He found the India free from the gangrene, whereas the Spanish was attacked by it.

The planters sometimes reported that cane which had been attacked recovered therefrom, and this is sometimes true of individual plants, but not for whole localities. I quote as follows:

> During my study I observed successively that the disease is permanent, and that if the cane which is diseased does not die, which does not happen often, whether it be by keeping the vegetative cone still healthy, or by throwing out lateral shoots, it always retains plainly visible indications of the disease.

In another place he makes the following statement in support of his view that the infection is centripetal, *i. e.*, attacks first the external organs and then the internal organs:

> I will cite the recovery of diseased plants, a thing which all the cane growers are familiar with, and who express it by the saying "the cane conquers the Polvillo."

The general effect of the disease on the plant is to make it grow slowly and develop its leaves very, very slowly. On cutting cross-sections of diseased leaf-blades for microscopic examination it was found that the gumminess was associated with a "great number of corpuscles which appeared to be cocobacteria, mixed with bacilli and with mycelial threads." Similar observations were made on the leaf-sheaths. An examination of the undeveloped gummy leaves, including the terminal bud, showed a similar condition. I translate as follows:

> When these leaves become diseased the epidermis almost disappears, and the parenchyma is disorganized; a yellow gum fills all the cells, and in this is found the protoplasm emulsionized, mixed with countless cocobacteria, bacilli and mycelial threads. When the disease is very advanced, one finds still entire only the woody vessels, which appear as threads or filaments.
>
> If the terminal bud is not killed outright it continues to develop "between dead or partially dead leaf-sheaths which envelop the cane, almost strangling and suffocating it; but it presents evidence of the struggle, appearing etiolated and whitish and wrinkled, sometimes doubled over itself, bearing almost always a sheath or skin-like covering of a dirty color, and with a peculiar fetid odor: the remains of the new leaves which have died and which adhere to it still.

Spegazzini examined the cane fields very carefully with reference to the possibility of the disease being due to animal parasites. He mentions seriatim the forms found, such as eel-worms, acarids, mites, sand-fleas, earwigs, Hemiptera, Diptera, and Lepidoptera of various kinds, but comes to the conclusion that none of these are connected in any way etiologically with the disease, although possibly some of them may act as carriers. In the same way he excluded all atmospheric conditions, soil conditions, and special methods of culture, and came to the conclusion that the disease could be due only to bacteria. He states that from the first samples, which had been long in transit, he isolated about fifty species of fungi and bacteria, two of which were much more common than the others and therefore suspected. On visiting the cane plantations he collected numerous samples of diseased canes, isolating the organisms found in them by cultural methods, but only after much difficulty, and again found these two species extremely common.

The conclusions reached by means of these cultures are the following:

> (*a*) In the whole organ attacked by the Polvillo there exists a bacterium of form and characters clearly defined.
>
> (*b*) In the parts, from the time diseased, there appears constantly a fungus in its various metagenetic stages, but of saprophytic characters.

The bacillus is said to be a new species and is named *Bacillus sacchari.** The fungus was identified as *Melanospora globosa* Berlese. This occurs also on cane not diseased by the wet gangrene.

*This name is to be rejected on account of the earlier *Bacillus sacchari* Janse (1891).

It is evident that Spegazzini selected this particular schizomycete because under certain cultural conditions it was able to produce a red pigment. To this conclusion I think he was led by the red color visible in the affected canes, and thus probably overlooked the real cause of the disease, *i. e.*, the yellow slime.

He obtained a good growth of the fungus, and some growth of the bacillus with a violet color, on sugar, boiled starch, and lemon-juice. Both the bacillus and the fungus grew well on nutrient gelatin and also on nutrient gelatin with boiled starch or with sugar, or when both together were added to the gelatin. The best growth of both was on gelatin containing boiled starch, sugar, and lemon-juice. On this medium there was excellent growth and a magnificent red color, together with the production of a strong odor. No growth could be obtained on gelatin, boiled starch, sugar, and water of ashes. He also obtained growth on scrapings from the hearts of sugar-cane, on onions, and on potatoes, but always in acid media. The best temperature for the bacillus is said to be 34° C. The red pigment was produced only by the bacillus, and only in the presence of air. This organism is said to liquefy gelatin, forming a beautiful red color on its surface. "All neutralizing or alkaline substances stop growth immediately, as also all the common antiseptics." The bacterial organism occurs in the form of septate filaments of considerable length. These soon separate into segments 1.5 to 3μ in length by 0.5 to 0.8μ in diameter, cylindrical, truncate at the ends. When they are old they are said to produce two to four small globules in their interior, and these are supposed to be spores, 0.5 to 0.7μ in diameter, the membranes becoming dissolved, and the spores adhering together for some time in the form of chains resembling micrococci. The bacillus is said to resemble closely in its morphological, biological, and microchemical characters *Bacillus sorghi*.*

Inoculation experiments undertaken in the cane fields did not succeed. Nine cane plants were inoculated by scarifying the stems and applying juice obtained from the rotted tops of diseased canes. None of these plants developed the disease. Spegazzini also took some of the thick, gummy material from the inner face of the leaf-sheaths, and diluting it with a little water, spread it on the upper side of the higher leaves of various healthy canes. This gum he states appeared under the microscope to be composed almost entirely of micrococci or germs of bacteria. The experiment failed. "I attribute this to heavy rains which occurred at this time." On his return to La Plata he made additional inoculations in the Botanic Garden, which he states were successful.

I again tried the same system, employing the same mucus and cultures which I mixed with several times their volume of dissolved gum arabic; but in order to avoid the injurious effects of the rains I put the solution on the leaf-sheaths themselves, and as a further precaution I covered with a canvas the plants which had been inoculated. The result this time was wholly satisfactory; at the end of 5 days there appeared on the interior side of the leaf-sheaths some orange-colored dots, which later became red, and some days afterward there appeared the stain (spot) which extended to the leaves, involving all of the ligular border and lengthening towards the upper part of the lamina. Moreover, out of six cane plants so treated, in two began total decomposition of the tops (cogollos), giving off also the repugnant and characteristic odor; at the same time there appeared at the base of these two plants many buds or side branches, as occurs in the cane plantations affected by Polvillo.

Spegazzini believes that planters are themselves largely responsible for the spread of this disease. I quote as follows:

Stocks, and especially seed-canes which are diseased must necessarily produce diseased canes, or at least those which tend in this direction. The extraordinary increase of the disease which has been observed in the cane plantations during the last two or three years corresponds exactly to the culmin-

*In 1896 Spegazzini made the following additional statement: "Bajo el punto de vista taxonómico esta especie sería muy cercana al *Bacillus marcescens* (Bizio) Trev. (el milagroso *Micrococcus prodigiosus* Cohn, de los autores), pero se distingue de el facilmente por las extremidades tronchadas de sus artículos y por la sustancia roja que segrega, la cual no altera su tinte ni por los ácidos ni por los alcalinos."

ation of the cultivation of cane; in this period effort has been made to obtain the largest yield and sell the greatest possible amount of cane, reserving for seed-cane only that which the inspectors have refused, and that which has no value. *Here is the explanation of the unexpected appearance of the Polvillo and its enormous spread.* This explains also why the cane planters observed that the ratoon-cane, when the product of healthy seed-cane, was but slightly or not at all diseased, while the plant-cane the product of diseased cuttings or canes was usually diseased.

To-day all the canes, cuttings and plants, are equally affected, because now they all have the same vicious origin.

It must be left an open question whether this disease of Argentina is or is not Cobb's disease of sugar-cane. Of course, if we accept Spegazzini's statements respecting his *Bacillus sacchari* at their face value, it is likely to be something else, but on the other hand, making some allowance for unfamiliarity with this type of disease and considering the difficulty Spegazzini mentions having encountered in making isolations, together with the general character of the signs described, namely, spread from cuttings, chlorosis, striping and drying out of the leaves, death of the terminal bud with the production of yellow bacterial slime and red stain, gumming of the dead sheaths about the terminal bud, which becomes distorted, marked red stain in the nodes and in the vascular bundles, old canes sound externally but diseased within, it seems probable that this disease should be referred to *Bacterium vascularum.*

In the spring of 1910 the writer received an agar-streak culture from Prof. Spegazzini, marked as his *B. sacchari.* This was a whitish layer containing quite a good many roundish, somewhat yellowish, small colonies in its substance which appeared to be another schizomycete. An attempt was made to cultivate both organisms, but only the white one grew. No cane was available for inoculation at that time. When cane plants were finally available in the fall inoculations were made, but with entirely negative results.

The writer had promise of diseased canes from Tucumán in 1912, but none were received.

LITERATURE.

1895. SPEGAZZINI, CARLOS. La Gangrena Humeda ó Polvillo de la Caña de Azúcar en Tucumán. La Plata, June 15, 1895, 29 pp.

1896. SPEGAZZINI, CARLOS. Hongos de la Caña de Azúcar. Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía y Veterinaria, No. XIX, Ano II. La Plata, July 31, 1896, pp. 238–239.

STEWART'S DISEASE OF SWEET CORN (MAIZE).

Synonyms: Bacterial Disease of Sweet Corn; Burrill's Disease of Maize pro parte (?).

DEFINITION.

This is a specific communicable disease of sweet corn and some other races of maize, making its appearance at any stage of growth, but usually most noticeable when the plants have attained a height of several feet. It is principally a disease of the vascular system, which becomes filled with a yellow bacterial slime. The nodes are finally stained brown or brownish, especially toward the base of the stem. The plants are dwarfed, the male inflorescence develops prematurely and dies early, the leaves dry out one after another, much as if frosted, and finally the stem dies and dries out, but without becoming soft-rotted. The bacterial slime oozes to the surface of the inner husks.

HOST-PLANTS.

This disease has been observed only in *Zea mays*. The choice edible varieties known as sugar-corn or sweet-corn are specially subject to it, but the writer once observed it in autumn in common (dent ?) corn grown on damp land for fodder. It has been inoculated successfully by the writer into several kinds of sweet-corn and into some kinds of field-corn. Stewart's attempts to communicate the disease to pop-corn, dent-corn, teosinte, and oats were not successful.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

This disease has been observed on Long Island, New York, where it is widely distributed and common every year (Stewart, Duggar, Smith), once in New Jersey (Halsted), several times in Washington, D. C. (Smith), twice in Maryland (1908, 1909), twice in Virginia (1908), once in West Virginia (Enlows), and once in Michigan (Smith). The writer has also strong circumstantial evidence for believing that it occurs in Ohio. Nothing more is known definitely of its distribution in the United States, and it has not been reported from any other part of the world. It is to be looked for, however, wherever sweet maize is grown extensively. Stewart assumed its occurrence in Iowa, which is not unlikely, but his evidence is not conclusive. It probably occurs in Illinois.

SIGNS OF THE DISEASE.

The writer knows of no other disease likely to be mistaken for this one. The only conspicuous source of confusion is the autumn frosting of the foliage, after which diseased and healthy plants can not always be discriminated by mere inspection, since the bacterial slime does not ooze from the ends of cut stems after frost has destroyed the leaves. They may be separated easily by microscopic examination.

In the fields on Long Island one of the first signs, in good-sized plants, is the whitening (drying out) of the male inflorescence. This is stimulated to premature development and soon dies, giving to the top of the plant a peculiar whitish appearance. This sign comes rather in advance of the drying out of the leaves, except some of the inconspicuous lower and smaller ones, and may appear on a plant which in other particulars looks entirely healthy. In only one or two instances out of many did subsequent dissection fail to confirm the writer's diagnosis based on what appeared to be the premature development of the male inflorescence, and in no case were the bacteria wanting in the bundles when this inflorescence

was conspicuously whitened, *i. e.*, bore prematurely dead and dry glumes. The same signs appeared commonly in several kinds of sweet-corn grown in Washington in 1902 and inoculated with pure cultures of this organism. Next in order of importance is the dwarfing of the plant, which frequently does not reach half its ordinary size, and in some cases dies when it is a few inches or only a foot or two in height. With the dwarfing there is a gradual drying out and death of the leaves one after another, from the base of the stem upward (plate 6), and with or without a previous conspicuous flabbiness of the foliage. The affected leaf, without a preliminary yellowing, dies from the apex downward or from the margins in, slowly or rapidly, according to circumstances, *i. e.*, according to the amount of rainfall and the more or less complete occlusion of those bundles below in the stem which supply it with water. Young plants occasionally develop the disease very promptly, *i. e.*, within a week or two following primary infection, and such plants usually die a few days later. On the other hand, infection may take place in the seedling stage and the appearance of the disease be long delayed, *i. e.*, until the plant is full grown, a period of 8 or 10 weeks intervening between the primary infection and signs of general collapse. In such plants, in the course of some weeks following the appearance of secondary signs, all of the leaves dry out; but for a short time the stem is still green and normal in its external appearance, and the roots are white and sound on their surface. Later the stem dries out, and the roots brown and rot with the appearance on them of various molds and bacteria. No conspicuous etiolation of the leaves such as frequently occurs in sugar-cane attacked by *Bacterium vascularum* has been observed in this disease, either on plants found diseased in the field on Long Island or in those which became diseased in Washington as the result of pure-culture inoculations. No marked proliferation from basal buds as in Sereh was observed, but in some cases there seemed to be a slight tendency to push out shoots near the ground.

If cross-sections are made of the green stems, *i. e.*, before they begin to change color and to shrivel, but after the male inflorescence has dried out and some of the leaves have shriveled, a yellow slime will be seen to ooze from the ends of the bundles, usually from many bundles and in great abundance (figs. 39, 40). In longitudinal sections of the stems the bundles from which this slime oozes are observed to be bright yellow, the color being well set off by the white parenchyma in which the bundles lie. Many internodes are usually occupied by these yellow, slime-infested bundles, there being, however, nothing on the surface of the stem to indicate their presence. The upper nodes may be either normal in appearance or distinctly yellowed by the presence of the slime. The lower nodes, *i. e.*, those diseased for the longest period, are always brown within and not infrequently, as one traces the signs upward from node to node, there is a gradual transition from deep brown in the lowermost nodes through pale brown and yellow to normal white or greenish-white at the top of the stem.* Sometimes also the basal internodes are internally more or less browned, the parenchyma as well as the bundles, or only some of the latter. Browning of the internodal bundles is not nearly as uniform and conspicuous as in cruciferous plants attacked by *Bacterium campestre*, and is usually observed only toward the base of the stem in bundles presumably long occupied, but sometimes appears higher and often appears prior to the death of the stem. In the same internode a part of the bundles may be brown and the rest yellow. There can be no doubt, I think, that this browning is due in some way to the presence of the organism, but why some bundles brown and others do not, is not perfectly clear. It may be

*Stewart had a different idea. He says: "The fact that the whole interior of the lower end of the stem is brown signifies nothing. This browning is found in healthy plants as well as in diseased ones." In another place he says: "The blackening of the fibro-vascular bundles, a not uncommon occurrence, is not due to the action of the corn bacterium." And again: "There is no disorganization or discoloration of any of the tissues." The writer has occasionally found a brown stain in the basal nodes without distinct evidence of the yellow bacterium, on hasty examination with the compound microscope, but the reverse of this he has never seen, *viz*, absence of brown stain in the basal nodes when the bacteria have been abundant in the stem as the result of infection in the seedling stage. It is always there and also often in nodes farther up the stem, as the reader will be convinced, I think, on reading what is said under *Etiology*. The brown stain is not normal to the nodes of the maize plant, although, of course, it is a stain not restricted to this one disease and may be a host reaction.

Figs. 1 and 2. Large sweet-corn plants attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*.

Male inflorescence dead and white, leaves dead, vessels full of the yellow slime. Dept. Agric. flats, July 21, 1903; Mr. Pieters's trial plats.

due to the presence of an oxidizable substance in some bundles and its absence in others, or simply to the fact that more air (oxygen) has been able to enter some vessels than others, the dark stain depending on an oxidation. A similar phenomenon occurs in the sugar-cane attacked by Cobb's disease. Reddening of the vascular bundles or white striping of the leaves (a sign met with in sugar-cane attacked by *Bacterium vascularum*) does not occur in this disease. The slime of the disease also sometimes occurs in roots which appear sound externally. This is especially true of parts of roots near their union with badly diseased stems. As a rule the roots are not badly diseased.

The writer has observed no tendency of the yellow slime to break through and ooze on the surface of the plant, except from the inner face of the inner husks, where such oozing is quite common, and more rarely from the inner face of the leaf-sheath. Stewart found this yellow slime oozing over the kernels in plants killed by the disease. The main axis of the maize plant has a firm siliceous covering, and even at the base of the stem, which is usually the first part of the stem to become diseased, there is a thin layer of unbroken, hard, sound tissue separating the sick interior from the air and soil, even when the plants have been diseased for some time (10 weeks or more) and the vascular bundles are occupied by the bacteria the whole length of the stem. This is true even when the lower nodes and internodes have become quite brown and gummy and most of the leaves have succumbed to the disease. Very rarely, in the middle part of the stem, in badly diseased, soft plants, ooze may come from some restricted spots on the internodes. As the disease progresses, the bacterial slime is sometimes found in the parenchyma between the bundles either as water-soaked patches or as bright yellow spots, but large cavities are not common. According to Stewart:

Fig. 39.*

> Fields of sweet corn affected with the disease are very uneven, particularly at the time when the ears are forming. Plants in various stages of the disease are intermingled with apparently healthy plants of different sizes. It is a common thing to find diseased plants in the same hill with healthy ones which may continue in good health to the end of the season. * * * Usually, the small plants are the first to succumb to the disease, which fact suggests that the disease may be the cause of their slow growth.

ETIOLOGY.

This disease is caused a yellow polar-flagellate schizomycete, *Bacterium stewarti* EFS. The organism was discovered in 1895 by Mr. F. C. Stewart, who in 1897 published the first account of the disease. He claimed it to be the cause of the disease because, whenever he examined stems of maize affected by this disease, he found this organism present in the vascular system in enormous numbers, and, apparently or actually, to the exclusion of all other organisms. The evidence based on constant occurrence is certainly all that could be desired. The disease and the organism are always associated. Stewart also attempted infections, but his results were not conclusive, as he himself admits. The reasons for this failure were partly because his experiments were conducted in a locality where the disease was naturally prevalent, so that the controls became infected, and partly because his inoculations were not made at the best time and in the most natural manner. Possibly also in some cases he may have inadvertently infected his checks with the material used for his inoculations.

*FIG. 39.—*Bacterium stewarti*. Cross-section of sweet-corn stem, showing bacterial ooze. Nearly every bundle occupied. A natural infection from Mr. Pieters's trial plots. July 21, 1903. ×3.

Mr. Stewart does not state where his inoculation experiments were performed, but presumably they were all made on Long Island, because in the introduction to this part of his bulletin he says:

Attempts to inoculate field-grown plants of sweet-corn have been unsatisfactory because it has been practically impossible to obtain plants which were known to be free from the disease.

I quote below all of Mr. Stewart's statements respecting his inoculations:

Susceptible varieties have been quite generally affected, and since the disease is one which acts slowly it is not possible to get results of much value from inoculation experiments made upon plants

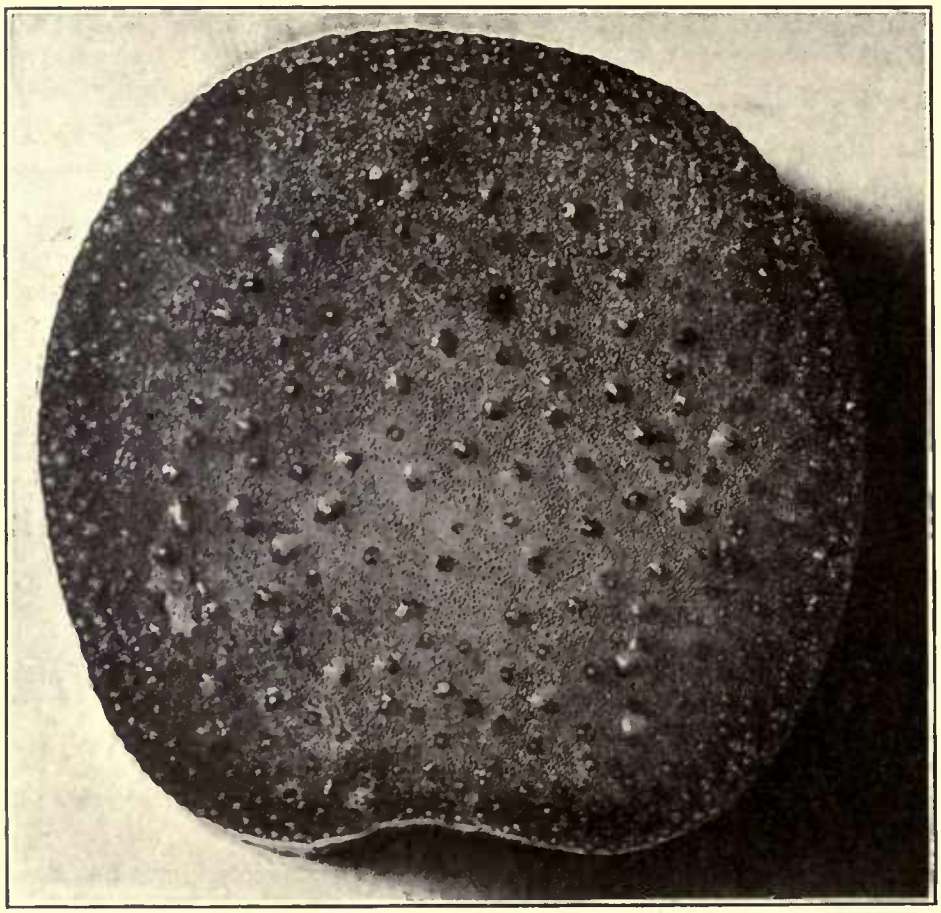


Fig. 40.*

among which the disease previously existed, even to a slight extent. Only one of the field experiments is worth reporting in detail. It is as follows: In 1896 thirteen hills of Manhattan sweet-corn were planted in one row. In each of the first seven hills there was placed, at time of planting, a handful of dirt taken from soil in which the disease was prevalent the preceding season. The remaining six hills were left untreated for comparison. When the plants were a few inches high they were thinned to four in a hill. A few of the plants in the inoculated hills began to wither before they were a foot high, and from this time on they withered one by one, until on July 20, when the kernels were "in the milk," all of the inoculated plants except two were either dead or dying. At this date, not a single plant in any of the uninoculated hills showed any symptoms of the disease; but later in the season several of the plants became affected. How they came to be affected is not known. While this experiment was not wholly satisfactory the results tend to show that the disease is communicable.

*FIG. 40.—Same as fig. 39, but from another plant and enlarged 6 times, to bring out bacterial ooze more distinctly.

Several attempts were made to inoculate sweet-corn by puncturing the stem near the ground and inserting a small quantity of the diseased tissue of an affected plant. In some of the large varieties the inoculated plants remained healthy to the end of the season. In the smaller varieties the disease usually appeared in from two to four weeks after inoculation, but the uninoculated plants used as a check, likewise, invariably became affected to a considerable extent, so that no trustworthy information could be obtained from such experiments.

Finally it became evident that the plants must be grown in pots of sterilized soil if the inoculation experiments were to furnish results of any value. A quantity of soil was thoroughly sterilized in steam sterilizers and placed in large pots. On July 3 Early Cory sweet-corn (grown in Iowa) was planted in the pots and inoculation experiments with pure cultures of the yellow germ were started. The pots were allowed to remain uncovered [out of doors]; otherwise, all precautions were taken to prevent contamination. Nevertheless, an undoubted case of the disease was found in one of the check pots on August 3, and later several others were found. This meant that diseased seed had been used and the experiment was worthless except to prove that infection may be brought about by the germs which cling to the seed.

This appears to have been the only inoculation experiment attempted by Mr. Stewart with pure cultures. At least it is the only one mentioned, and no statement is made as to how many, if any, of the inoculated plants contracted the disease or how near these were to the check plants. When the rainfall was not sufficient they were watered with sterile water.

Three unsuccessful attempts were made to produce the disease in yellow dent field-corn by inoculation. On August 20, 1895, ten plants of yellow dent corn (variety unknown) were inoculated by puncturing the stem at the surface of the soil with a sterilized scalpel and then inserting into the puncture a small quantity of the yellow substance taken directly from the interior of the stem of a diseased sweet-corn plant. These plants were under observation until frost (about October 7), but none of them showed any symptoms of the disease. On July 12, 1897, twenty plants of yellow dent corn, variety Golden Dent, were inoculated in the same manner as in the experiment of 1895. None of these plants developed outward symptoms of the disease, but a month after inoculation it was found that in several of the plants the yellow bacillus had ascended a few of the fibro-vascular bundles, where it was visible to the naked eye as far as the third node above the point of inoculation. It was noticeable, however, that it occurred only in bundles which had been ruptured by the needle used in inoculation. In 1897 a 50-foot row of the same Golden Dent corn was inoculated by placing in the drill, at time of planting, a liberal quantity of soil, in which diseased plants had grown the preceding season. Not a single plant developed the disease.

Pop-corn, also, has resisted all attempts at inoculation. In 1897 a 50-foot row of pop-corn, variety Maple Dale, was inoculated by putting diseased soil in the drill at time of planting. None of the plants became diseased. On July 8, 1897, twenty plants of the same variety of pop-corn were inoculated by puncturing the stem and inserting diseased tissue into the wound, as in the experiments with sweet-corn and field-corn. None of the plants became diseased, but as in the case of field-corn the germ could be seen in some of the bundles up to the third node.

Oats, inoculated by means of diseased soils, and teosinte (*Euchlaena luxurians*), inoculated both by puncture and diseased soil, gave negative results.

Stewart believed the plants became infected through their root-system. He says in so many words:

Since the cause of the disease is entirely within the tissues and probably gains entrance through the subterranean parts of the plant, the application of fungicides to the parts above ground must be absolutely without avail.

Stewart observed the disease in Early Cory, Manhattan, and many different varieties of sweet corn on Long Island.

In 1897 he found it very prevalent as early as June 12, among plants which were 8 to 10 inches high.

In some plants he was able by means of the microscope to demonstrate the presence of the bacteria in the bundles before the yellow slime could be detected with the naked eye, and before there were any outward manifestations of the disease other than dwarfing.

In plants dead of the disease he found an abundance of bacteria in all parts of the stem "up to the tassel and in the ear." It is easily demonstrable, he says, that insects are not

responsible for the disease. Stewart also makes the following interesting observations on the relation of weather to the progress of the disease:

If plants are examined in periods of wet weather it will be found that the amount of the yellow substance which they may contain in their vessels without showing outward symptoms of the disease is much greater than it is in dry weather. * * * It is interesting to observe the effect of alternating periods of wet and dry weather. For about one month preceding July 12, 1897, it was very dry on Long Island—so dry that in the latter part of the period some crops suffered severely. During this time the corn disease was very destructive. Then came about three weeks of rainy weather followed by a short period of dry weather. Many plants which were partially dead revived during the rainy season and promised to outgrow the disease, but as soon as the rains ceased they suddenly collapsed.

In 1898, as a result of observations in Michigan, I pointed out the extreme probablity of the bulk of the infections taking place not through the roots but in the seedling stage of the plant through the water-pores. Thereafter I contented myself with a study of the cultural characteristics of the organism which had been sent to me by Mr. Stewart for that purpose, hoping the latter would go on and complete the gaps in his infection experiments. This he did not do. In 1902, therefore, having an opportunity to study the disease on Long Island, the writer renewed his cultures and afterwards inoculated many plants in the city of Washington, where the disease was not then known to occur naturally. The results of these inoculations were very convincing, but before proceeding to an examination of them the reader will be interested in some statements regarding the origin of the cultures used for making these inoculations.

FIELD OBSERVATION IN 1902.

My observations on Long Island are recorded in the following transcript from a note book:

Notes of July 16, 1902, on Stewart's Sweet Corn Disease.

Found disease at William M. Croucher's place, on the Merrick Road, 1.25 miles from Jamaica, Long Island, New York. The disease occurred on a good quality of truck-land, loamy and not wet. This land rents for $10 per acre per year. Nothing in the surroundings to explain the appearance of the disease. Mr. Croucher, who is perhaps 30 years old and has been a trucker all his life, says he has seen the disease ever since he can remember. He says some varieties of sweet corn are much more subject to it than others. The Early Cory is one of the sorts most subject. His field of about 3 acres was in good condition as to cultivation. The plants were tasseling in part. The field was not badly diseased. He had already pulled out some of the diseased stalks, and I found 15 or 20 more. So far as I can judge, the disease is to be told by the shriveling of the leaves and by the premature blossoming of the male flowers. At some distance the male flowers on the diseased plants looked white and dry. Those on the healthy plants were green or purplish. Every plant of this sort, namely, with white and dry spikelets and shriveling leaves, proved on cutting open to be full of bacteria, although the stems were green and sound externally and in most cases all the bases of the leaves. The plants were also well provided with roots. As a rule such plants were somewhat dwarfed.

I was surprised at the complete occupation of the vascular system—the whole length of the stem except in the extreme top. A cut anywhere else across the stem was followed by a yellow ooze from the vessels even as far up as a foot from the top, and undoubtedly the organism could have been detected still farther up with the aid of the compound microscope. The ooze from the bundles was yellow, especially in the lower part of the stem, *e.g.*, one foot from the ground. In the upper part of the stems it was usually very pale. This I interpret to mean not two organisms, but two stages of one, the lower down, yellower ooze consisting of older organisms and growing perhaps in the presence of a greater amount of air. (See p. 58, and also *Yellow Disease of Hyacinths*, vol. II, p. 345.)

Infection by boring or gnawing insects was out of the question in case of these plants. The surface was smooth and unbroken. There were no insect injuries and no ooze of the bacteria to the surface. Except in the extreme base of the stem (of which more later) the bacteria appeared to be confined quite strictly to the bundles. The tissue between was sound, that is, normal in color and free from any appearance of disease. The bacteria were not only very abundant in the bundles of the stem, but were also in the green bases of many of the shriveled leaves.

Whether these leaves were infected from below (from the stem) or from above (through their water pores or stomata) could not be determined by a field examination. Tips of many of the shriveled

leaves have been saved in alcohol for microscopic study. The bases of many of these same leaves were still green and certainly contained bacteria in their bundles. If bacteria are present in the tips of these leaves it would not prove infection by way of the water-pores, but if they are *not present*, it would mean that the leaves were infected from the stem or at least not first at their apex; in other words, the movement of the bacteria in the foliar bundles might be assumed to be upward and not downward. This last inference I regard as probable for several reasons, particularly because the leaves are well up on the stem and because the stem-bundles are so full of bacteria that we must suppose the infection of the plants to have taken place several weeks ago and considerably lower down. I am inclined to think that the drying up of these leaves is due to secondary infection and to the very general plugging of the vascular system of the stem.* If my observations and inferences are correct, the primary infection took place when the corn was small and through the water-pores of the first leaves, which have long since fallen. The condition of the extreme base of the stem in these plants

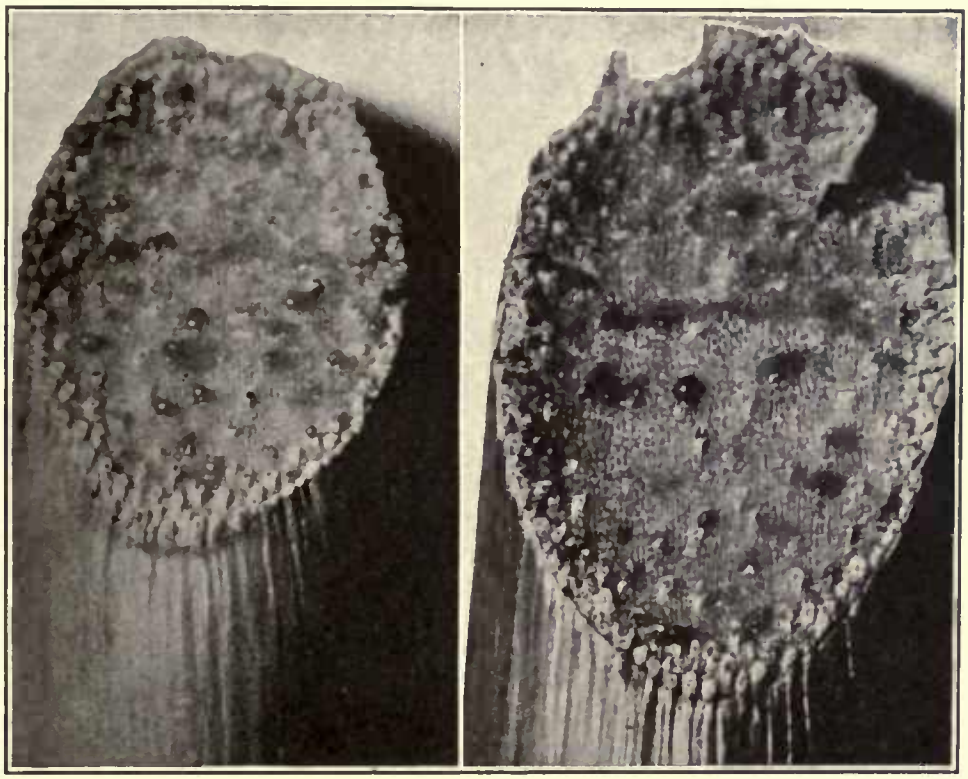


Fig. 41.†

points strongly to this conclusion. It is sound externally but within it is more badly diseased than any other part. Here the connective tissues are brownish and gummy, and there are small cavities, *i. e.*, the bacteria have been present for a considerably longer time than farther up the stem, have escaped from the bundles, and have stained the tissues. Sections of two such stem-bases have been preserved in alcohol for further study (fig. 42). None of the roots were diseased externally and all seem to be sound within, but not enough were examined to venture any positive general statement.

Higher up the stem only an occasional bundle is stained brown. On longitudinal sections the affected bundles are distinctly yellow against the background of white pith. One characteristically diseased stem was saved dry and another was sectioned and put into alcohol.

Under the compound microscope the slime from these maize plants appeared to be all one thing, whether pale yellow or bright yellow, and subsequent experiments confirmed this inference. For

*These inferences were confirmed by a study of the leaf-tips already mentioned. On microscopic examination it turned out that in more than one-half of the dead leaf-tips (13 out of 25) bacteria were not present.

†FIG. 41.—Cross-section of stems of inoculated sweet corn, showing *Bacterium stewarti* oozing as a yellow slime from the vascular bundles. Plants inoculated in the seedling stage in the hot-house on the tips of the leaves and grown in the field (Potomac Flats) nearly to maturity, before the disease developed. Photographed Oct. 7, 1902. × 6.

example, on July 16, at Mr. Croucher's, stem-segments 5 or 6 inches long and 0.5 to 0.75 inch in diameter were cut from the middle part of 8 typically diseased sweet-corn plants and carried to New York, where, through the courtesy of the pathologist, Dr. James Ewing, I had opportunity to examine them the next day under proper bacteriological conditions in a laboratory of the Cornell University Medical School. The male inflorescence was drying out in these 8 plants, but the stems were green and normal in external appearance and each plant still bore some green leaves or at least green leaf-sheaths. The yellow slime oozed abundantly from the vascular system when the stems were cut. *By direct transfer, without the intervention of poured plates*, a pure culture of *Bacterium stewarti* was obtained from each one of these 8 stems. All that was done was to work rapidly, in a clean room, in still air, and to exclude surface bacteria by fire. The very simple steps in the process were as follows: (1) The stem was rolled over and over several times in a Bunsen flame until its surface was judged to be sterile or nearly so; (2) it was then shortened an inch at one end (in the flamed part) with a butcher-knife heated nearly red hot and used hot; (3) after some minutes the yellow bacteria oozed from the cut surface of some of the bundles and often I hastened this oozing by squeezing the stem; (4) one or more, usually several, of these droplets were touched with a sterile platinum needle which was then thrust several times into the agar. The organism grew promptly and each one of the eight tubes turned out to be a pure culture of *Bact. stewarti*. Plate-cultures were made from some of them and all remained under observation more than a year during which time none of them became contaminated. Descendants of these agar-stab cultures furnished the material used for making the inoculations, after I had satisfied myself by culture on various media that this was actually the same organism as that formerly received by me from Mr. Stewart and subsequently lost through inattention. It should also be noted here that stabs made from the bright yellow slime and the pale yellow slime yielded cultures which could not be distinguished.

Cover-glass smear-preparations, stained with Loeffler's alkaline methylene blue and with Ziehl's carbol fuchsin, were also made from each of these 8 stems (figs. 43, 44), after which they were sectioned and put into 95 per cent alcohol for subsequent study.

It is a remarkably interesting fact that 8 different maize plants should have yielded the same organism in pure culture by direct transfer, but it does not stand alone (see *Cobb's Disease of Sugar-cane*, pp. 12, 25, and *Wilt of Cucurbits*, vol. II of this monograph, p. 287).

INOCULATION EXPERIMENTS.

SERIES I AND II. 1902.

Two series of inoculations were made in August 1902, at nearly the same time. The experiments did not get under way until late in the season owing to the interference of other work, and they were consequently cut short by frost, but they continued long enough to yield conclusive results.

First Series.

This embraced two kinds of sweet corn, *viz*, Perry's Hybrid and Early White. The principal dates were as follows:

August 2.—Planted Perry's Hybrid.
August 4.—Planted Early White.
August 9, 5 p. m.—Inoculated each sort by placing on the tips of the leaves by means of the platinum wire a small quantity of the bacteria from young (48-hour) cultures on slant agar.
August 19.—Shifted to 6-inch pots.
August 28.—First cases (two).
August 28.—Transplanted from the hot-house to the field.
September 8.—Growing well and as large again as when transplanted. Three additional cases.
October 7.—More cases.
October 10 to 27.—Numerous cases.
October 29.—First hard frost.
November 1.—Closed experiment.

Second Series.

This embraced three kinds of sweet corn, *viz*, Perry's Hybrid, Early Red Cory, Early White Cory. The principal dates were as follows:

August 7.—Planted.
August 13, 14, 15, 16.—The plants were inoculated at sundown on each of four days by spraying upon them in the form of a very fine mist a portion of 50 c.c. of sterile water, containing each time the slime from two young slant agar cultures.
August 28.—Transplanted from the hot-house to the field.
September 8.—Growing well; twice as large as when transplanted.
October 7.—First cases.
October 10 to 27.—Many cases.
October 29.—First hard frost.
November 1.—Experiment closed.

The conditions following inoculation in both series were made as favorable for infection as I could render them without injury to the plants, *i. e.*, they were such as the plants would be subject to in the field during wet, warm, and cloudy weather.

The plants of Perry's Hybrid (first series) were 3 to 5 inches high and had three well-developed small leaves when inoculated. Those of the Early White (first series) were 1 to 3 inches high when inoculated, in most cases with two leaves, but occasionally the tip of a third leaf was visible, while in a number of instances only one leaf was to be seen.

As soon as inoculated the plants of this first series were placed under the bench in obscure light for nearly two days (2 to 5 p. m. August 9 to 10 a. m. August 11), and the floor of the greenhouse was very thoroughly wet down with water, so that the air of the house should be unusually moist.

At 10 a. m., August 10, the plants were examined. The tip of nearly every leaf bore a little drop of exuded water and the conditions appeared to be very favorable for infection unless it were that the excess of fluid poured out should wash away all the infectious material, which may have been the case in some instances. The morning was cloudy and the temperature 29° C., the same as the day preceding, but probably somewhat higher in the hot-house.

At 10 a. m., August 11, the pots were taken from under the bench and placed on the bench. Many of the leaves still bore drops of water at their tips, especially the younger ones. The plants had grown about 2 inches and the new growth was rather pale green, owing to the obscurity. The earth in the pots was very wet and occasionally there was a trace of mold on the surface. Roots in quite a number of the pots had come to the surface, owing to the darkness. The sky was overcast and the temperature was 29° C. The gardener was directed not to water the plants that day. At 2^h30^m p. m. the temperature of the laboratory was 31° C., the sun was shining, but there was not much wind, and the air was full of moisture.

In the second series, the first inoculation was made with cultures 24 hours old, the second with cultures 48 hours old, the third with cultures 3 days old, the fourth with cultures 4 days old. A good atomizer was used which broke the fluid into an extremely fine mist or fog. The plants were small when they received the first spraying. They were 3 to 6 inches high when they received the fourth spraying; each spraying was made at sunset. On the morning after each spraying it was observed that little beads of fluid stood on the tips of many leaves (see this monograph, vol. I, fig. 73), so that here also it was judged that the conditions favored infection.

Local signs were first visible at the tips of the inoculated leaves and within a few days in some cases, but there were no constitutional signs until the nineteenth day after inoculation (first series) and then only in two plants. In case of the sprayed plants, 52 days intervened between the last spraying and the first cases, *i. e.*, fewer bacteria entered the plant, and a longer time was requisite for infection.

The plants of both series were removed from the hot-house to the open field on the same day. They were then 18 inches to 2 feet high, healthy in appearance, and with leaves from one to two inches broad. The pots were well watered before removal, and after careful transplanting each hill of plants was watered and the wet earth was then covered with loose earth to prevent rapid evaporation. The day was sunny and warm, but there had been heavy rains the previous afternoon and evening, and the plants did not suffer from the removal. Not a single one of them died as a result of the transplanting.

They were set in a freshly plowed and harrowed, fertile, level field from which a crop of potatoes had just been harvested. No other corn plants were near them, but at some distance there were several acres of healthy field corn of several varieties. The hills were set at a good distance apart each way and the field was freely cultivated so that no weeds grew.

Three additional cases appeared in the first series on September 8 (twenty-ninth day after inoculation), and thereafter no more for a month. Meanwhile the plants grew vigor-

ously. It was observed, however, on September 20, that many of the plants had begun to show the staminate inflorescence. This was judged to be premature, since these plants were only 2.5 feet high, *i. e.*, they were plants dwarfed and prematured by the disease, but showing as yet no other unmistakable signs.

On October 7, cases began to appear again in the first series and then also for the first time in the second series. For the sake of conclusiveness, even at the risk of being tedious, the results of an examination of some of these cases will be described in detail, after which the whole experiment will be summarized in a table.

Record of the Diseased Plants.

I. Photographed (plate 7, fig. 1) and dissected. From vessels toward the base of the stem the characteristic yellow slime oozed out. With proper caution two pure cultures were obtained on slant agar by direct transfer; a third was contaminated by a green-fluorescent organism.

II. No record.

III, IV. September 8, photographed together (plate 7, fig. 2). Externally the plants give no indication as to the cause of the disease. The larger plant is 2 feet high without stretching up the leaves. The outermost four leaves are shriveled and brownish; the upper ones are wilted. The smaller plant is about 18 inches high. All of its leaves are shriveled except the uppermost one, which is wilted. The stem of the larger plant was cut off 6 inches from the roots. All the inner (undeveloped) leaves are free from the organism, but the outer two or three are infected. The same is true of the smaller plant. The bacteria ooze out in the form of chrome yellow masses. Cut higher up, the bacteria are less and less abundant, the infection of the large leaves being clearly from the base upward. Cut within 1 inch of the roots, the larger plant shows a pretty general infection of the vessels through all parts of the stem and a browning of some of the bundles. The same is true of the smaller plant except that at this level the browning is less conspicuous. The basal 1 inch of the larger stem was then slit through lengthwise and inspected. The most badly diseased part was the extreme base. Here there was much browning and some softening of the

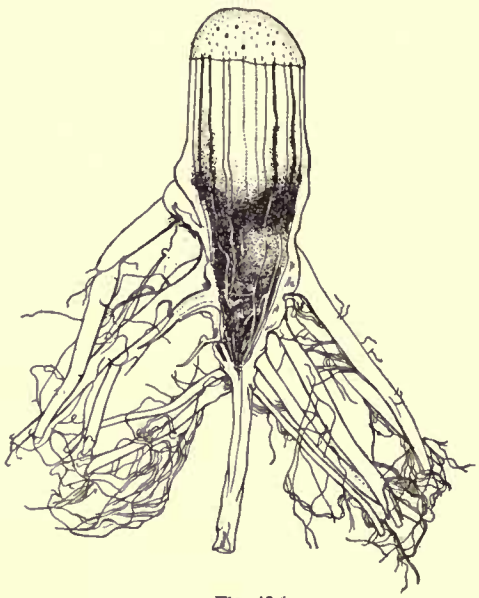


Fig. 42.*

Fig. 43.†

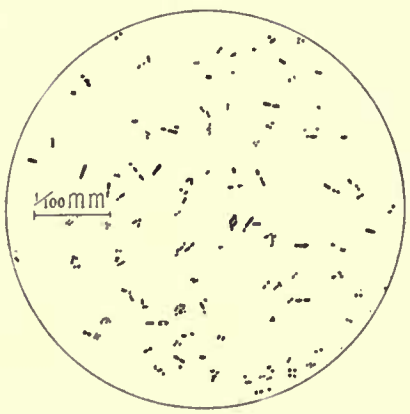
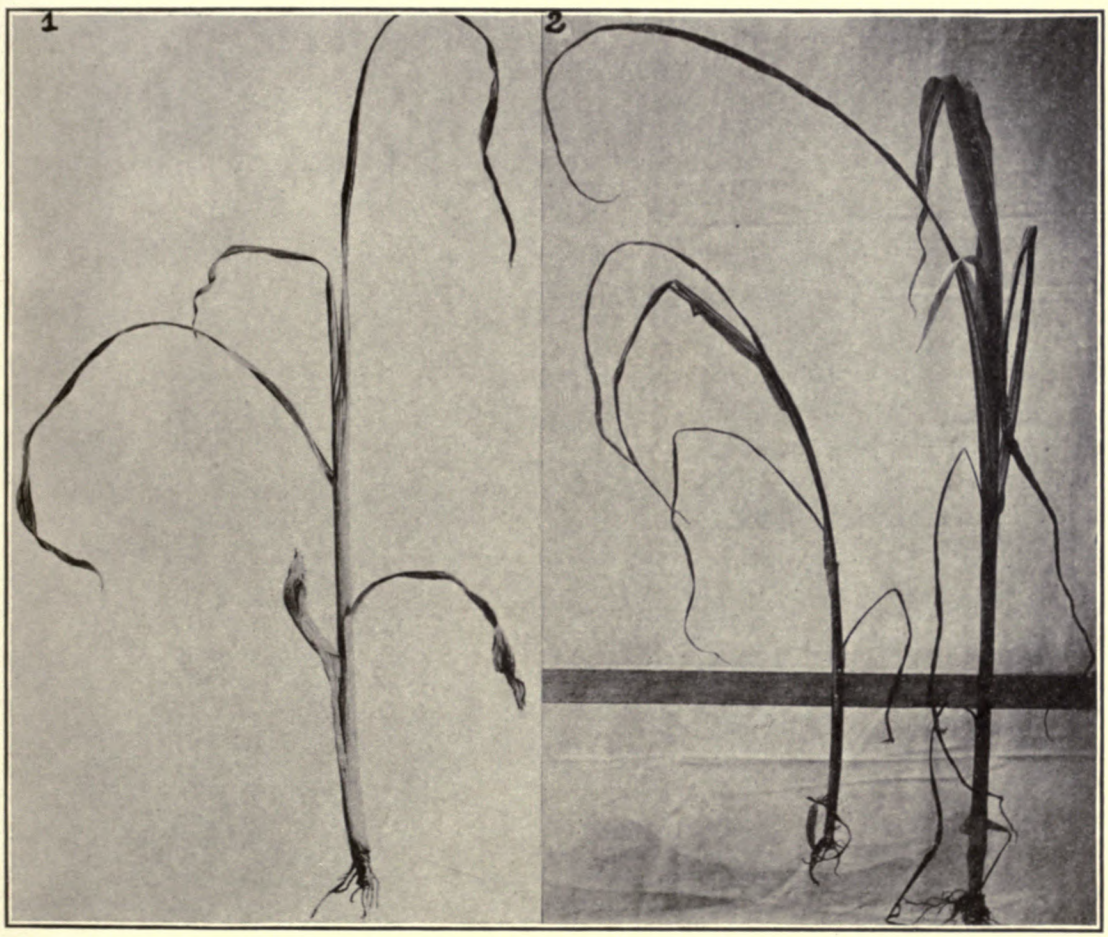


Fig. 44.‡

*Fig. 42.—Radial longitudinal section through a maize stem (sweet-corn) attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*, showing a badly diseased (browned) area in base of stem, *i. e.*, in that part of the stem first occupied by the bacteria; also browned vascular bundles in the internode, and sound exterior. Long Island, July 16, 1902. Compare with results of pure-culture inoculations obtained in Washington and shown on plate 10.

†Fig. 43.—*Bacterium stewarti* stained 10 minutes in alkaline methylene blue and washed in water. A cover-glass (smear) preparation made directly from the yellow ooze out of the stem-vessels of a sweet-corn plant collected on Long Island, July 16, 1902. Figure made with Zeiss 2 mm. apochromatic 1.30 n. a. objective, No. 12 compensating ocular, and Abbe camera, and drawing then reduced one-half. × 1,000. Compare with drawing made from slide stained with carbol fuchsin.

‡Fig. 44.—Cover glass (smear) preparation of *Bacterium stewarti*, direct from stem of Early Cory sweet corn. Long Island, July 16, 1902. Stained 5 minutes in carbol-fuchsin. Staining irregular and wall often not well defined (compare with vol. II, fig. 122, where a similar effect is visible). No spores. × 1,000.



Bacterium stewarti in sweet corn.

(1) First case of disease in hot-house, inoculations of 1902. Photographed Aug. 29, *i. e.*, 19 days after placing the bacteria on the plant. (2) Third and fourth cases from first series of inoculations. The largest plant 2 feet high without lifting the leaves. Vessels full of the yellow bacteria. Variety Early White, planted Aug. 4, inoculated Aug. 9, photographed Sept. 8, 1902.

Sweet corn attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*.

(1) Plant No. XVIII, inoculations of 1902 (see notes). Stem dwarfed, leaf-blades dead, male inflorescence prematurely developed. Bacteria abundant in the stem. Photographed Oct. 14. 1902. (2) Plant XX, or XXI, stem dwarfed, with basal branches and foliage dead, male inflorescence dry and white. Photographed Oct. 14, 1902.

tissues and slight indications of small cavities. Some of the bundles in this longitudinal section were distinctly yellow from the presence of the bacteria. The smaller stem slit in the same way showed the same thing, except that there was more browning and injury at the base of the stem. Some of the bundles were distinctly yellowed by the bacteria and others were browned. In the bases of the badly diseased leaves, in some places, the bacteria had escaped from the vessels and had made yellow pockets in the neighboring parenchyma, just as *Bacterium hyacinthi* does in the bulb-scales of the hyacinth (vol. II, plate 20). Material was saved in alcohol. The disease in these plants is the typical "bacteriosis" of sweet corn as it exists on Long Island. Eight Petri-dish poured plates were made from each plant into acid (mulberry) agar, but the organism did not grow.

V. No record.

VI, VII, VIII, IX, October 7: The external appearance of each of these four plants was the same, *viz*, a sound green stem and sound roots, but shriveled leaves, the reason for which was not apparent. On cutting, the vascular system of each stem was found badly diseased, the vessels being filled with a yellow slime. The bacteria were traced up the stems for many centimeters, but the bundles in the first decimeter of the stem were most fully occupied. The tissues were most badly diseased in the extreme base of the plant, *i. e.*, in the first two or three nodes and short internodes, the same being that part of the stem nearest the point of union with the particular leaves which had been inoculated. In the internodes of this part of the stem a few of the bundles were brown, but most of them were bright yellow from the presence of the bacteria. In the extreme base of the stem there was a very decided browning of all the tissues; in two cases this browning also included the next two nodes. On cross-section of the stems the bacteria oozed from the bundles as beads of yellow fluid (fig. 41).

X, XI, XII, XIII, October 10: Four additional suspects were brought in for examination. In each the staminate inflorescence was dead. The tallest of these plants was 3.5 feet. The average height of the plants in the field on this date was 3 to 3.5 feet. A few were much shorter and a few were over 4 feet high. Numerous bundles in the stem of each one of these four plants contained the yellow slime of the bacteria in abundance. This was visible to the unaided eye in bundles at a distance of more than a foot from the root. On longitudinal section the first two to three nodes of the stem were decidedly brown, the internodes being white.

Plants XIV to XXIV were brought in and examined on October 14. They averaged 3.5 to 4 feet in height. Roots were abundant and sound externally in all. The leaves were more or less shriveled. Several of the plants had small weak shoots coming up from the base.

XIV. Basal nodes brown, but infection less widely spread and less conspicuous than in the following cases. No indication of yellow vessels in the internodes.

XV. Stem cut 3 inches from base: Numerous bundles from which yellow slime oozes; also some brown bundles. Stem split longitudinally: Brown nodes, bundles in internodes either brown or yellow; infection extends far up into the upper leaves; lower nodes of cobs brown within.

XVI. Stem cut 3 inches from base: To the naked eye one-half dozen infected bundles. Split longitudinally: Basal nodes brown, but only a few of the internodal bundles are infected; two upper internodes not yellow; all lower internodes are brown. Ear affected with larvæ; doubtful if bacteria present. Comparatively little infection of upper part of stem.

XVII. Basal parts of stem show yellow bundles.

XVIII. This plant was photographed separately (pl. 8, fig. 1). Cut 3 inches from base: Vessels filled with yellow slime. This plant has several little ears coming out near the ground; these are browned in the nodes and yellow (gummed) in the internodes. Specimens of this and other cobs were saved in alcohol. Split lengthwise: Nodes at base brown with yellow bundles in the internodes; the upper nodes grade from brown into yellow. Infection traced to just below the staminate inflorescence. On longitudinal section the bundles in the upper internodes show as distinct yellow stripes.

XIX. Cut plant about 3 inches from base: It has numerous bundles showing the yellow ooze. Cut 1 foot from the base: Still shows yellow bacteria. Cut 2 feet from base: Still shows yellow bacteria. The yellow slime appears to be, to a small extent, in the roots close to the stem. On longitudinal section, brown in all nodes (7) up to tassel, not in ear.

XX. Either XX or XXI was photographed separately (pl. 8, fig 2). Cut about 3 inches from root: Numerous bundles show yellow ooze. Brown in nodes at base of stem, where there are also small bacterial cavities. Bundles between the basal nodes are either brown or yellow. Infected at all nodes, the two upper nodes yellow instead of brown. The five basal nodes of the largest ear are yellowish from presence of the organism, and there is yellow slime in the internodal bundles; the infec-

tion extends as far as the base of the cob and runs out into some of the husks around the cob. In the main axis visible infection ends just below the male inflorescence.

XXI. Cut 3 inches from root: A great many bundles are infected. Base cut longitudinally: Lower nodes brown; bundles of the internodes either brown or yellow; roots slightly infected near their juncture with the stem. All nodes infected; lower, brown, grading into yellow in the upper part of the stem. Infected visibly to just below tassel. In the cob, the base and a few bundles further up are visibly infected.

XXII. Basal parts of stem show yellow bundles.

XXIII. Cut 3 inches from roots: Bundles packed with yellow slime. Split longitudinally (basal part). Browned in nodes and some yellow bundles in the internodes. Upper nodes as in XXI.

XXIV. Basal nodes brown in longitudinal section (3 inches above root). No indication in these lower internodes of yellow bundles, but numerous plainly yellow bundles in an internode 6 inches above the roots.

Plants XXV to XXXV were brought in and examined on October 17. All of the plants were well provided with roots which looked sound on the surface. The stems were green in all cases and normal in external appearance, but the leaves were shriveled and the tops were dried out as well in those standing as in those accidentally broken off. The cause of the disease was not apparent.

XXV. Cut close to root: No plain evidence of infection. This plant was broken off accidentally, and therefore brought up at this time. One of the basal nodes is brown. No distinct evidence of the disease in the internodes. This brown node was examined microscopically with doubtful results.

XXVI. Brought in because broken off at root. Section cut about 3 inches above the root: In the internode no distinct signs of disease, but three nodes above it are brown. In the internodes between there is no distinct yellowing of the bundles. Infection, if any, is slight. Several of these plants seem to confirm Stewart's statement that the brown stain is not a sign of the disease. Later, found a yellow slime-infested bundle in one of the basal internodes.

XXVII. A few brown vessels in an internode about 2 inches from base of the stem. The lower nodes are brown. Infection slight. One node 8 inches up, one node a foot up, and a third node 16 inches up are brown. A hasty examination shows no appearance of infection in the internodes between these nodes.

XXVIII. One of the lower nodes slightly browned. No evidence of disease in internodes. The upper nodes look all right. Hasty microscopic examination gave doubtful results. Basal part slit through, shows brown nodes; no evidence of disease in the internodes.

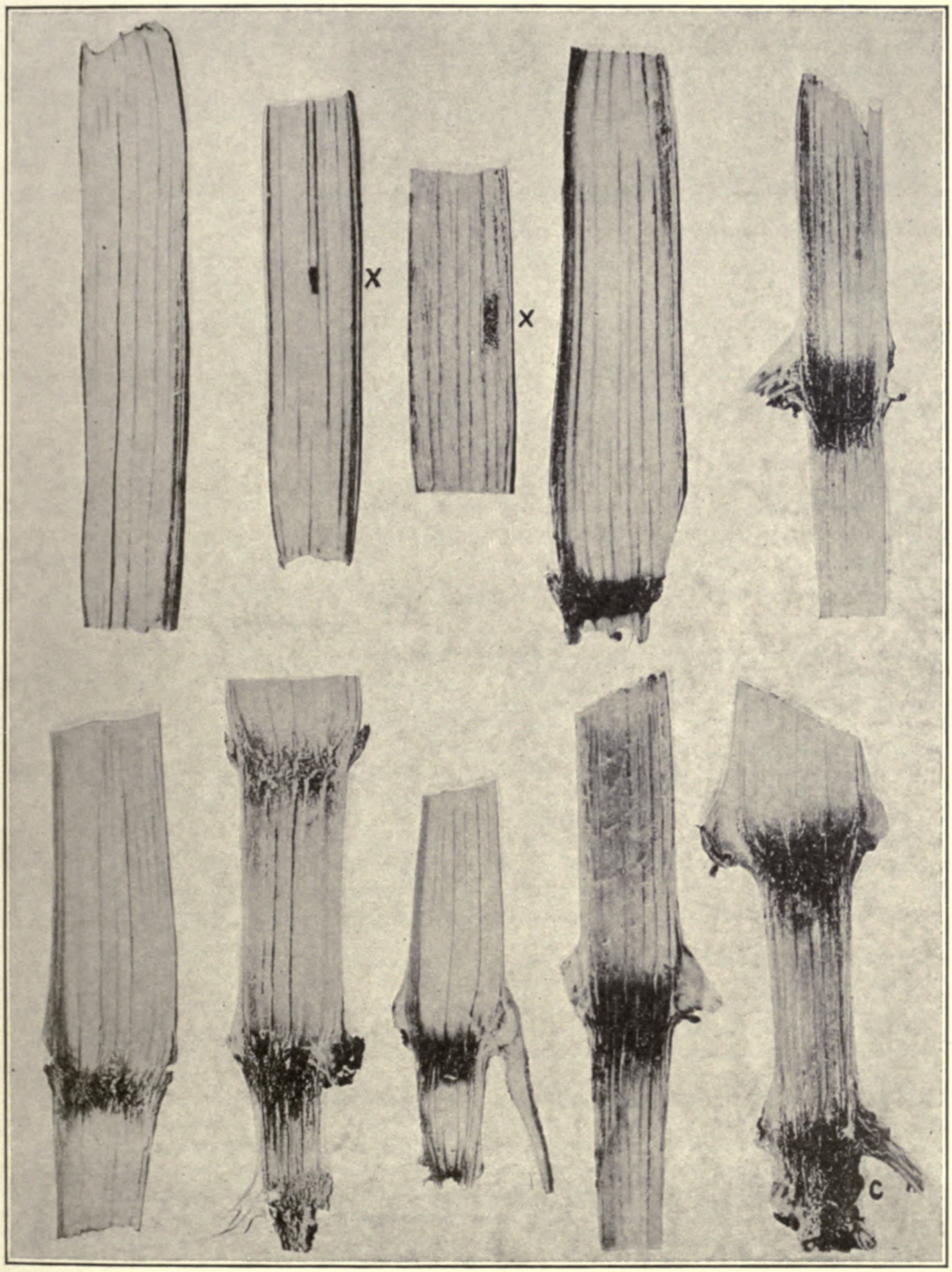
XXIX. Section 3 inches from base of stem contains a great many bright yellow bundles. Leaf-sheath shows yellow spots corresponding to masses of bacteria which have oozed out of the bundles into the parenchyma. Slit longitudinally, the base of the stem shows brown nodes and yellow bundles in the internodes. The disease extends very plainly two-thirds of the way up the stem and runs out into the cob, and occurs to a slight extent in the remainder of the stem.

XXX. No plain evidence of infection except the brown stain. Base slit through shows brown nodes. No evidence of yellow ooze in the internodes.

XXXI. Cut 3 inches from the root, the bundles show a yellow ooze. Longitudinal section through this base shows brown nodes with some yellow bundles in the internodes; not in the ear. The browning is less conspicuous in the basal nodes than in some of the other plants. The nodes higher up are not brown. Visible infection is confined to the basal parts.

XXXII. Section 3 inches from base shows in the internode numerous bundles from which there is a yellow ooze. In a leaf-sheath about 9 inches up, the bacteria have escaped from the bundles and formed bright yellow patches in the parenchyma. Corresponding to this escape from the bundles is a water-soaked patch 2.5 inches long by 0.75 inch broad (saved in alcohol, flat between glass slides). The yellow slime is also in the base of the ear. The bacterial ooze comes out of bundles close under the tassel. Basal part of the stem slit shows brown nodes, and yellow bundles in some of the internodes.

XXXIII. This plant, which is about 4 feet high, has one good-sized ear and several small ones. Cut about 3 inches from the base, many of the bundles show yellow bacterial ooze on cross-section. Nothing in the two abortive ears. Longitudinal section through the basal 3 inches of the stem shows 3 brown nodes with yellow bundles in the internodes. The infection extends the whole length of the stem, the basal half dozen nodes being brown and the upper ones yellow. The internodes show yellow stripes, corresponding to diseased bundles, for a long distance up the stem. The leaf-sheaths of leaves 1 foot to 2 feet above the root also have the bacteria in their bundles.



Longitudinal sections through stems of 10 sweet-corn plants, showing invasion by *Bacterium stewarti*.

Plants inoculated when young by placing bacteria from a pure culture in the drops of fluid extruded from the leaves and resting on their tips. Signs of disease in about 2.5 months, when the plants were 3 to 4 feet high. Bacteria confined principally to the vascular bundles. Nodes brown, internodes white, except infested bundles, which were usually bright yellow, but occasionally brown. In X, X, bacteria have escaped into the parenchyma, forming bright yellow pockets. In *c*, the brown stain involves the whole of the lower internodes. About natural size.

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

XXXIV. Cut about 3 inches above the root, numerous bundles are brown and others show a yellow ooze. Split longitudinally, the base of the stem shows brown nodes with internodes having bright yellow bundles and brown bundles. The first 4 nodes above the basal 3 inches are brown. The disease extends visibly up to the tassel. It also extends into the base of the ear, but only to a slight extent. The bacteria are abundant in the middle internodes, some of the bundles being brown and others bright yellow. Further examination shows the bacteria as far up as the middle part of the male inflorescence. The bacteria are also in a leaf-sheath midway up the stem.

XXXV. Cut at 3 inches from root, bundles full of yellow slime. Cut a foot above the root, bundles full of yellow slime. Cut 2 feet above the root, no evidence of bacterial masses under a hand-lens. Split longitudinally through the base of the stem, the lower 3 nodes are brown in the center, but the outer portion of the stem is white, as has been the case in all of these plants. The lower internodes have some brown bundles and some yellow ones. The bacteria extend up into the base of a good-sized ear. The nodes above the first 3 vary from brown to yellow, the lower ones being brown and the upper ones yellow from the presence of the bacteria. It is quite clear that the infection was from below upward, *i. e.*, the basal nodes are the worst affected. A second ear on the same plant shows the disease in the basal part of the cob. The bacteria are present in the bundles of a leaf-sheath 15 inches from the ground, and the node from which this leaf-sheath originates is yellow from the presence of the bacterial slime. Also, in a leaf-sheath 2 feet from the ground, the bacteria are present. Longitudinal sections through the central internodes show long yellow stripes, and in at least one place the bacteria have escaped from the bundles and have made a yellow spot (cavity) in the parenchyma (specimen saved in alcohol).

Plants XXXVI to LI were brought in and examined on October 21. This bundle of diseased plants gave no external indication as to the cause of the trouble. The drying out of the leaves much resembled the effect of frost, but there had been no frost. When the male inflorescence is not mentioned it was broken over. Photographs were made showing the appearance of the stems in cross-section and longitudinal section, and also the appearance of the diseased husks.

XXXVI. Plant 3.5 feet high, stem green and sound externally, leaves dried up, tassel white (dry), roots abundant and sound on the surface. This plant has two small ears, one of which is infected at the base. Cut 3 inches from the base of the stem, several of the bundles show a distinctly yellow ooze. Slit longitudinally, the six lower nodes are brown, those higher up are yellow (gummy). The internodes toward the base of the stem show some black bundles and others which are bright yellow. Internodes half way up the stem also show distinctly yellow bundles. The bacterial slime apparently runs out toward the top of the stem, *i. e.*, it is not visible under the hand-lens.

XXXVII. Plant 3 feet high; male inflorescence dead. This plant branches at the base. Cut the main stalk 3 inches from the ground; nothing definite in the internode. Slit the base longitudinally, find 3 nodes decidedly black. No traces in the other branch. The basal internodes of the main stem have large black streaks and have been injured by a borer. No evidence of yellow striping in the bundles. This is the first plant observed to be affected by root insects. No evidence of bacterial disease farther up the stem.

XXXVIII. Plant 3.5 feet high, broken over. The vessels of the bundles in internode 6 inches up the stem are full of yellow slime. A large ear about 1 foot up shows no signs of the disease, but there are numerous bright yellow bundles in the main stem under this ear. A smaller ear cut near the base and slit longitudinally shows the infection in the lower part of it, in the bundles, in the form of bright yellow stripes. The lower nodes are brown and the upper ones yellow for more than two-thirds of the way up the stem. The bacteria can be traced in the internodes of the stem readily under the hand-lens nearly to the top, the infection becoming less and less as one goes higher up the stem.

XXXIX. Plant 4 feet high. Stem cut 3 inches from base, yellow bacteria very abundant in the bundles. Slit longitudinally: The lowest 3 nodes are brown; the internodes have bright yellow bundles; 3 of the nodes next higher up are brown, and then 4 more are distinctly yellowed. The bacteria are present in abundance in the base of a good-sized ear, but not in the kernel part as far as can be seen with the naked eye. The disease disappears in the upper part of the stem. It is visible over half way up the stem. The bacteria are abundant in the internodes in the lower and middle parts of the stem as yellow stripes. They are in the bundles. In places bacteria have also oozed out of the bundles into the parenchyma, making small bright yellow spots (dark in photograph). (See plate 9.)

XL. Plant 4 feet high. Disease absent from base of one small ear. The bacteria are abundant in the base of the larger ear, which is farther up than the smaller one. On cutting the pedicel they ooze out immediately as bright yellow masses (samples saved in alcohol). The bacteria are also present in the husks of the ear and have in some cases escaped from the bundles into the parenchyma

of the green husk, making bright yellow spots (small cavities). The bacteria are traceable in the cob of this ear as far as the kernels, but not distinctly into them. Two inches from the base of the stem the internode shows diseased vessels. The lower 2 nodes are brown and the internode between shows yellow bundles. The 5 nodes next above this basal portion are also brown. The infection is clearly visible in the internodes to a distance of 2 feet above the ground as yellow bundles and is traceable still farther up the stem, but becomes less abundant; the disease (yellow slime in the bundles) disappears in the second node below the tassel.

XLI. Plant 4 feet high. Cut 3 inches from the base, internode shows many yellow bundles. Basal part slit longitudinally, its 3 nodes are brown; the internodes contain black and yellow bundles. One large ear and two small ears, each with bright yellow bacterial ooze visible in the bundles. It extends visibly to the base of the cob in the larger ear. The 3 nodes next above the basal cut are brown. Three nodes next farther up are distinctly yellow from the presence of the bacteria. The disease runs out into the sheath of a large leaf half-way up, but I can not detect the bacteria with any certainty in the nearly dried up blade of this leaf (hand-lens). Disease plainly visible in internodes half-way up the stem in the form of bright yellow bundles from which yellow slime oozes when they are cut.

As in all the cases hitherto observed, the infected bundles become less numerous or less distinctly diseased as one proceeds from the root to the male inflorescence at the top of the plant, showing quite clearly that the infection must have proceeded from the base of the stem upwards. In this plant also there are places where the bacteria have oozed out of the bundles and affected the surrounding parenchyma of the internodes. These spots or pockets in the parenchyma are bright yellow.

XLII. Plant 3 feet high, male inflorescence white, leaves dried, stem green and sound externally. Cut 3 inches from base, the internode contains many bundles from which there is a distinctly yellow bacterial ooze. Basal part slit longitudinally, the two nodes are brown.

The browning, as in all cases hitherto reported, is central and does not extend entirely out to the periphery of the stem. The hard outside portion immediately around this brown area is sound (plate 10). The basal internodes show numerous yellow bundles. The nodes farther up are brown or yellow—lower ones brown, upper ones yellow *i. e.*, from presence of *Bact. stewarti*. The internodes in the middle of the stem show some brown bundles and many yellow ones. One large ear and two smaller ones, each infected at the base. The bacteria are not distinctly visible in the middle leaves, and in the stem they disappear, so far as can be determined with a hand-lens, about a foot below the male inflorescence.

XLIII. Plant 4 feet high, leaves dried up, roots plentiful and sound externally. Basal part of the largest ear shows distinct infection, but not very abundant. Stem cut 3 inches from the base: Numerous yellow bundles in the internode. The plant has a great many healthy roots. (All the plants are well provided with roots.) Base slit longitudinally shows the 2 nodes brown and the internodes with brown and yellow bundles. There are 3 small ears and a large one. One of the small ears is diseased at the base. The other three appear to be sound. Three of the nodes in the main axis next above the basal cut are brown. The fourth one, which gave rise to the large ear, shows bright yellow bacterial ooze in one place. One of the nodes next farther up is distinctly yellow with bacterial ooze, and those still farther up show no distinct evidence of the disease. The internodes half-way up the stem are diseased, but the yellow ooze is much less abundant and in fewer bundles than farther down the stem. Some of the leaf-sheaths half-way up the stem have diseased bundles.

XLIV. Plant 4 feet high, male inflorescence white and dry, leaves dried up, roots abundant and sound externally. Cut 3 inches from base, there are many yellow bundles in the internode. Slit longitudinally through this basal part, there are 2 brown nodes connected by white internodes striped with yellow bundles. The 4 nodes next farther up are brown. The next 3 are in an earlier stage of infection, *i. e.*, yellow from the presence of the bacteria, but not yet brown. Four of the 5 small ears are infected at the base. The middle internodes of the stem have numerous yellow bundles.

XLV. Plant only 14 inches high, leaves and male inflorescence dry, roots sound in appearance. Cut 3 inches from the base: Internodes contain brown bundles. Slit longitudinally, the nodes are brown and the internodes contain both brown and yellow bundles; farther up the nodes are yellow and the internodes greenish-white with yellow bundles. Visible infection disappears toward the top.

XLVI. Plant 3 feet high, roots sound externally, male inflorescence white and dried out, all leaves dry. Good-sized cob, basal part infected. As in a number of other instances, the bacterial infection is most abundant on the periphery, on the lowest, outermost side of the ear. Stem cut 3 inches from the base, the internode shows numerous yellow bundles. Sliced longitudinally, the base of the stem shows 3 brown nodes and yellow stripes in the white internodes. The inner husks of the ear are badly infected (in the bundles), and in many places (100 to 200) the bacteria have made their way into the parenchyma between the bundles in quantity so as to show as yellow masses. The bacteria have also oozed out on the inner side of the husk, in several instances, in yellow masses, wet-

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

Stewart's disease of sweet-corn.

Section through the base of two sweet-corn stems (plants XLII and XLVI or XLVII), attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*, as the result of a pure-culture inoculation in the seedling stage, showing brown stain in the nodes, sound cortex, healthy roots, and a bud pushing.

ting its surface. These masses when touched with the finger string up decidedly (1 cm. or more). Six of the husks are infected in this way. There are about 180 small bacterial pockets in the parenchyma of a single husk; in another husk there are more than 100. Specimens of these husks were saved in alcohol and one of the husks was photographed (vol. II, fig. 14) but the contrast is less than in nature. Samples were saved in alcohol from the base of the cob. It is doubtful whether the bacteria can be traced out into the kernels. The first 2 nodes above the basal cut are brown, several farther up are brown with a yellow ooze. The next 4 are yellow. The infection is plainly visible with a hand-lens in bundles 3 inches below the base of the male inflorescence. The middle internodes contain numerous bright yellow bundles. The sheaths of the middle and upper leaves also contain yellow bundles, from which there is a bacterial ooze. The disease is not distinctly visible in the leaf-blades, which are dried up. There is less of the bacterial infection toward the top of the stem.

XLVII. Plant 4 feet high, roots sound externally, all leaves dry except part of an upper one. Stem on the outside green and sound. Cut 3 inches from the base, there are a great many yellow bundles from which the bacteria ooze out. Basal part slit longitudinally, there are 3 brown nodes, and the white internodes contain yellowed bundles. The plant bears 3 ears, the bases of which are diseased, *i. e.*, have vascular bundles occupied by the bacteria. Above the basal cut 2 nodes are brown, 3 others farther up are yellow from the presence of the bacteria. The middle internodes show distinctly yellow bundles. Organism present in the bases of the middle leaf-sheaths but not very abundant. There are quite a good many places in the internodes where the bacteria have escaped from the bundles and made yellow spots in the white parenchyma. Bacteria are plainly visible in the stem as far up as a foot under the male inflorescence, but not nearly so many vessels are occupied as lower down.

XLVIII. Plant 4 feet high, roots abundant and sound externally, stem green and normal on outside, male inflorescence dead and white, all leaves shriveled except the uppermost one. Cut 3 inches from the base: A great many yellow bundles in the internode. Slit the base of the stem longitudinally; the nodes are brown; the white internodes contain bright yellow stripes corresponding to the bacterially infested bundles. Farther up 3 nodes are brown and 3 others next higher are yellow, showing when cut a distinct bacterial ooze. The infection extends into the basal part of the male inflorescence. The plant has 3 ears—1 large and 2 small. The base of each one shows a distinct yellow ooze from the bundles on section. The husks around the ears are also infected, the bundles are yellow and there are yellow spots and water-soaked spots in the parenchyma corresponding to places where the bacteria have oozed from the bundles. The middle internodes of the main axis have yellow bundles, and here also there are yellow spots in the parenchyma where the bacteria have oozed out. The bacteria are not abundant in the middle leaves.

XLIX. Plant 4 feet high, all the leaves dried out, stem green and sound externally. Bacteria not abundant in the middle leaves. I can not see any yellow slime with the hand-lens on cross-section of the sheaths. Plant cut across an internode 3 inches from the base, there are a great many yellow bundles; in fact, nearly every bundle of the stem shows a yellow ooze. This part of the stem slit longitudinally shows 2 brown nodes connected by white internodes with yellow bundles. The numerous roots are sound externally, but some show the bacterial ooze on cross-section near the stem. The roots do not appear to be much infected. The most badly infected node, as in many other cases, if not all, is the basal one. The disease disappears (hand-lens) some distance under the male inflorescence, perhaps a foot. Above the basal cut 3 nodes are brown, 2 nodes farther up are yellowish, and the middle internodes show yellow bundles in abundance. The plant has 2 ears each slightly infected at the base in the bundles.

L. Plant 3 feet 9 inches high, good roots, all the leaves dry, stem sound and green externally. The sheaths of the middle leaves are plainly infected in a few bundles. The same is true of the leaf-sheaths up to the top of the plant. They are all more or less occupied by the yellow bacteria. The disease is visible in the stem close under the male inflorescence, that is, 1 inch under the first branch of it. The yellow bacteria are distinct in the base of all three cobs. Stem cut across an internode 3 inches from the base: Nearly every bundle shows a yellow ooze. Slit longitudinally, its lower 3 nodes are brown and the internodes are greenish white with yellow bundles. Above this, 3 nodes are brown, the next 2 are yellow and show the bacterial ooze distinctly. The bundles in the middle internodes are packed full of the yellow bacteria.

LI. Plant 3 feet 9 inches high, roots sound externally, stem green and sound outside, all the leaves dry. The yellow slime is present in the middle and upper leaf-sheaths, exclusive of the two uppermost. The upper part of the stem for a foot under the male inflorescence appears to be free (hand-lens). Three ears, all badly infected at the base. This infection extends up into the part which bears the kernels, and the bases of a few of the kernels seem also to be attacked (these have been saved in alcohol). Cut stem 3 inches from the base; every bundle appears to be occupied by the yellow slime. Slit longitudinally, the nodes are brown, the internodes white with yellow bundles.

Above this cut 3 nodes are brown and the others farther up are yellow and show the bacterial ooze distinctly on section. The middle internodes are white, with numerous yellow bundles.

The plants LII to LXX were brought in and examined on October 27. All the plants had good roots. The ears were in the edible "green-corn" stage. The tops had been broken off in many cases. When not otherwise recorded, the parts, except leaves and male inflorescence, were normal in appearance. Most of these plants were 3 to 4 feet high. There had been a slight frost and a few of the leaves here and there may have been killed as the result of the frost, but I think it unlikely, because in the same hill one plant would have dry leaves and another not, and also because all of the remaining plants had more or less green leaves. Many of these leaves were 3 to 3.5 inches wide.

The leaves of these 19 plants were dried out and dead. The male inflorescence where it was present was white and dry. The stems in all cases were green and normal in appearance and many of the leaf-sheaths were alive, the blades being the dry part.

LII. Cut 3 inches from base, nearly every bundle is occupied by the yellow bacteria. All the middle internodes contain many yellow bundles. The organism is abundant in the bundles at the base of each one of the five ears. It can be traced into the upper internodes of the main axis, but is less abundant there. The basal 3 inches slit through shows much less browning in the nodes than in any plant hitherto examined, but the basal node is brown.

LIII. This is a very small plant. It has had a bad injury underground, and the height of the plant is less than a foot. The injury referred to cut the stem at least half in two. No distinct indication of the disease in the upper part of the stem. The 2 basal nodes are brown, but the internode is whitish. I can see no yellow or brown bundles in the internode. Probably the dwarfing was due to the extensive stem injury. Not examined under the compound microscope.

LIV. Stem cut 3 inches from the base, nearly every bundle shows an abundant yellow ooze. There are 4 ears; all show presence of bacteria at the base in the form of yellow ooze. Slit the base of the stem longitudinally. There are 2 brown nodes with yellow stripes in the internodes. I also find the organism moderately abundant 6 inches under the male inflorescence. Cut still higher up, that is, immediately under the male inflorescence, the bacteria are still present. (Turned over the rest of the plant to my colleague, Mr. Merton B. Waite, who stated that he found bacterial infection in the bundles of every node and internode.)

LV. Cut 3 inches from the base, the internode contains yellow and black bundles, but they are much less numerous than in the preceding. Sliced longitudinally, the 3 lower nodes are brown; the internodes are white, with yellow and brown bundles. Cut 1 foot higher, there is almost complete freedom from visible infection in the internode. This plant is much less infected high up than the preceding. The disease runs out entirely, so far as one can see with a hand-lens, at 1.5 feet under the male inflorescence. One small ear and one large one; neither show any infection.

LVI. This is a small plant, not more than 3 feet high. A cut 3 inches from base shows numerous points of infection. There must be at least 50 bundles from which there is a yellow bacterial ooze. The ear shows disease in a number of the inner husks in the shape of infection of the bundles, water-soaked spots in the parenchyma and a yellow bacterial ooze on the inner surface of the husks. The inner face of certain husks is the only place where the bacteria have been observed coming to the surface. The base cut longitudinally shows 3 brown nodes and many yellow bundles. There are 3 brown nodes above this cut and 3 yellow ones higher up. The internodes higher up show numerous yellow bundles. The yellow bundles run out into the base of the cob.

LVII. Two ears, partially destroyed by insects and smut, show yellow bundles in the undestroyed base. Cut 3 inches from the base, the main stem shows many bundles with the yellow bacteria oozing out in great quantities. The base slit longitudinally shows 3 brown nodes, the cut bundles exuding yellow ooze. The internodes show very many yellow bundles. The disease apparently runs out in the first node below the tassel. A small ear near the base of the stem also contains bacteria in the bundles of the husks and in the base of the cob.

LVIII. Cut 3 inches above the base, the stem shows bundles with a yellow ooze, rather few in number. Plant cut 1 foot higher, in the internode, shows a yellow ooze from about 40 bundles. One ear which was badly gnawed by larvæ shows many yellow and brown bundles in the uninjured base, and some of the inner husks show the yellow bacteria oozing out. The middle internodes of the main axis, slit longitudinally, show yellow and brown bundles. When cut 8 inches under the male inflorescence, 2 or 3 bundles in the internode show a yellow ooze. Cut 0.5 inch under the male inflorescence, the bacterial ooze is still plainly visible in one bundle. Above the basal cut there is 1 brown node and

2 yellow ones, and the internodes show many yellow bundles and some places where the bacteria have oozed out into the parenchyma, forming bright yellow spots. The basal part cut longitudinally shows 2 brown nodes; some of the bundles of the internodes are blackened and a few yellow ones show the bacterial ooze.

LIX. Cut 2 inches from the base, the stem shows a few yellow bundles with the characteristic ooze. The longitudinal section shows one node slightly brown. One bundle in the internode is very markedly yellow in color; several other bundles are slightly colored with the yellow bacteria. There are 2 ears, both badly gnawed by larvæ (southern cornworm), but both show numerous yellow bundles at the uninjured base. A cross-section in the internode 1 foot above the first cut shows about 20 bundles giving out the yellow ooze. There are brownish yellow nodes and yellow bundles in the internodes for a distance of a foot up from the root. Farther up the disease is less distinct, and after one reaches the height of about 3 feet the bacterial slime ceases to be visible to the naked eye or with the hand lens.

LX. Cut 3 inches from the root, there is a yellow ooze from a great many bundles. Cut a foot higher, the number of visibly infected bundles is still a good many. Cut another foot up, I see a yellow ooze from only about one dozen bundles. Cut immediately under the male inflorescence, another foot up, the visible infection is reduced to 3 bundles. There are 3 ears, all gnawed by larvæ, but all showing the yellow bacterial infection at the uninjured base. The base of the stem cut longitudinally shows 2 very brown nodes and internodes with many yellow bundles and some very brown ones. The middle internodes sliced longitudinally show numerous yellow bundles. Above the lower (brown) nodes are yellow nodes, from which the bacteria can be seen to ooze on section.

LXI. Main stem sliced across a node 3 inches from the base, there is yellow bacterial ooze from many bundles. Cut a foot higher, distinct yellow ooze can be seen from about 15 bundles. This portion of the stem slit longitudinally shows yellowish gummy nodes and bright yellow bundles in the internodes. The base cut longitudinally shows the 2 lower nodes markedly brown, the one above brownish yellow, the internode showing yellow bundles. Visible infection runs out about 3 inches under the male inflorescence. There are 2 medium-sized ears and 3 very small ears. Yellow bacterial ooze shows only in the base of the largest ear (cob). The upper part of this plant contains a much less quantity of the yellow bacteria than many of the others.

LXII. A small plant, that is, about 3 feet high. Cut 3 inches from the base, many bundles of the internode show the yellow ooze. The basal portion slit longitudinally shows 2 brown nodes, with some yellow bundles in the internodes. One of the inner husks of the ear is infected, and the distinctly yellow bacteria have oozed out of the spots and lie free on the inner surface of the husk. There are numerous yellow bundles in the base of the cob. The middle internodes sliced longitudinally show distinctly yellow stripes corresponding to the infected bundles. Farther up the stem there are numerous areas where the bacteria have oozed out into the parenchyma. In the node just below the male inflorescence there are numerous yellow bundles.

LXIII. Cut 4 inches from base, there is a distinctly yellow bacterial ooze from a great many bundles, at least 100. Stem sliced longitudinally for a distance of 1.5 feet above the basal cut, the lower nodes are brown and the upper ones are yellowish brown. The internodes are greenish white, with many yellow bundles. The infection can be traced as far up as the slicing. Stem above this broken off. One medium-sized cob, badly infected. At least 4 bundles show yellow ooze in the very tip of the cob. This cob bears no well-developed kernels, probably because it is so badly infected. There are numerous yellow bundles in the husks, and numerous areas where the bacteria have oozed through to the surface (inner face) of husk. One small ear, gnawed by insects, shows yellow bundles at the uninjured base. The base of the stem cut longitudinally shows 3 brown nodes; the whitish internodes show yellow stripes (bundles) with bacteria oozing out in many places.

LXIV. Cut 3 inches from base, yellow slime oozes from nearly every vascular bundle. Basal portion slit longitudinally, the 3 basal nodes are brown and the greenish-white internodes have bright yellow bundles. The disease runs into the base of one of the ears. The bundles of the leaf-sheaths are occupied, and the bacteria have also made spots in the parenchyma and oozed out as yellow slime on the inside of the leaf-sheaths. A section of stem about a foot above the basal cut shows plenty of bacteria in the vessels; bacteria are also present as a yellow ooze from the bundles a foot above the last cut. One small ear shows yellow bundles very near the tip of the cob. The husks also show numerous water-soaked spots where the bacteria have oozed from the vascular bundles. Another small cob higher up the stem is slightly infected at the base. Slit the middle section of the stem longitudinally and examined the internodes. There are many yellow bundles. To the unaided eye the disease runs out in the upper 18 inches of the stem.

LXV. Top broken off. An abundance of good roots, as in case of nearly every one of these plants. Cut 3 inches from the base, there is a yellow ooze from nearly every bundle. Base slit longitudinally shows the lowest 3 nodes brown, the internodes white, with numerous bright yellow bundles.

Stem above the basal cut slit longitudinally for a distance of a foot, the nodes are yellowish brown, and the internodes have bright yellow bundles. There are 2 small ears; both show infection at the base of the cob, and in the husks of one are numerous water-soaked spots, from which the bright yellow bacteria have oozed to the inner surface.

LXVI. Cut 3 inches from the base, there is a yellow ooze from nearly every bundle. Slit the basal part longitudinally; the three nodes are brown; the greenish-white internodes show distinctly yellow bundles. Plant cut 1 foot higher, there is a bright yellow ooze from many of the bundles at the upper cut. Slit this foot-long piece longitudinally; it contains 2 nodes which are yellowish brown; the yellow stripes (yellow bundles) in the greenish white internodes are conspicuous. Cut 8 inches below the male inflorescence, there is a yellow bacterial ooze from about 30 bundles as far up as this (29 inches from the base of the stem). Slit this upper, 14-inch, portion longitudinally; the nodes are distinctly yellow and show a yellow ooze; the greenish white internodes bear conspicuous yellow bundles. In some places the bacteria have oozed out of the bundles and formed yellow spots in the parenchyma of the internodes. On examining microscopically the bacteria are seen to be in nearly or quite every bundle 4 inches below the male inflorescence (33 inches from base of stem). The male inflorescence was broken over about 1 inch above the point from which the section was cut. There were 2 ears, both of which showed infection at the base. The bacteria are single or joined end to end in twos or fours. They are enormously numerous, and I fail to see any distinct motility. They seem to be rather more than twice as long as broad.

LXVII. Three abortive ears and one ear with kernels. The three small ears show slight infection at the base, while the large ear shows distinct yellow bundles at the base of the cob, and all the husks when cut near the base show a yellow ooze from the bundles. When cut 3 inches from the base, the stem shows a yellow ooze from nearly every bundle. The basal part split longitudinally shows 3 brown nodes, with many yellow bundles in the internodes. The first 3 nodes above the basal cut are also brown, while the remaining nodes of the stem show a yellow bacterial ooze. There are numerous yellow bundles in the lower internodes. The disease apparently runs out (hand-lens) at the node next below the tassel.

LXVIII. Cut 3 inches from the base: There is an immediate yellow ooze from nearly or quite every bundle. Cut the stem a foot higher: There is a yellow ooze from nearly every bundle. Slit the basal portion longitudinally; the 2 nodes are brown; the greenish white internodes contain yellow bundles. One large and one small ear. Both show numerous bundles, from which yellow bacteria ooze; these are near the base of the cob. The bundles of the leaf-sheaths also show yellow ooze. Slit the middle portion of the stem longitudinally; the white internodes contain numerous yellow bundles and in places the bacteria have escaped from the bundles into the parenchyma, forming small pockets from which they ooze out on section as yellow slime. Cut 20 inches farther up, the infection is inconspicuous at this height; there are a few bundles plainly diseased in the leaf-sheath surrounding the stem, but I can not see any in the stem. Six inches lower, just under the node, there are at least 40 bundles infected. This is at a distance of about 2.5 feet from the ground. The disease is present in a number of the leaf-sheaths half-way up the stem. About a foot below the tassel at least 20 bundles in the stem show the yellow bacterial ooze, and a number of the bundles in the surrounding leaf-sheath also show the yellow ooze. The bacteria have oozed out into the parenchyma to a greater extent in the internodes of this plant than in any other plant examined. They occur as small bright yellow spots in the white pith.

LXIX. A large plant with 2 large and 2 small ears. The bacteria are present in a leaf-sheath half-way up the stem. They are also present in the base of the blade of the same leaf. The 2 smaller ears show yellow bacterial ooze from the bundles at the base of the cob. With a hand-lens I can not detect any bacterial slime in the leaf-sheath next higher up, nor in the one above that, but I presume a microscopic examination would show its presence there. (Later: The microscopic examination was made and showed that the bacteria were present in 6 bundles of this leaf-sheath.) Nothing certain as to any infection in the 2 larger cobs. Not examined with compound microscope. Cut main stem 3 inches from the base; there is an immediate yellow ooze from nearly or quite every bundle—150 or more. (Examined later under the compound microscope and counted 184 bundles, of which at least 150 were infected.) Slit the stem longitudinally the whole length, a distance of only 3 feet; the basal 3 nodes are brown, the next 3 are yellowish; the internodes are greenish white, with bright yellow bundles and yellower spots in the parenchyma between the bundles where the bacteria have formed small cavities. The infection continues distinctly up to the last internode but one, where it becomes less conspicuous and is not visible under the hand-lens. As in all the plants thus far examined, the bacteria become less abundant toward the top of the stem. This plant bears numerous good roots, as in case of nearly all the rest. The basal part slit longitudinally shows 3 brown nodes and whitish internodes with yellow bundles. I examined in cross-section a dozen or more roots quite carefully. If there is any infection whatever, it is not visible under the hand-lens except in the case of one root from which there is a slight yellow ooze. None of the roots show any external signs of disease.

LXX. There are 4 ears, 3 abortive. The abortive ear nearest the base of the stem is conspicuously diseased only at the extreme base. Cut an inch higher up, I can see no evidence of infection with a hand-lens, except in some of the bundles of one of the outer husks. The best ear, which is only a nubbin, shows distinct infection at its base. Cut 1 inch higher up, the bacteria are still present, both in the base of the cob and in the husks. One very small ear shows numerous yellow bundles at the base and also in the husks. Main stem cut 3 inches from the base, there is a yellow ooze from nearly or quite every bundle. Cut 1 foot higher and examined at the upper part, numerous bundles show the yellow ooze. Cut 1 foot higher and examined at the upper cut, there is no distinct infection. Cut 4 inches higher, that is, 1 inch under the male inflorescence, I can not see any distinct signs of infection. The basal portion of the main axis shows 4 brown nodes and the greenish white internodes have conspicuous yellow bundles.

The foregoing include all of the plants examined up to the date of the first hard frost, the night of October 29. The plants were covered with paper bags at 10 o'clock p. m., but too late to protect them, *i. e.*, when the temperature was between 0° and 1° C. The leaves of all the plants were frosted.

On October 31 most of the plants had recently frosted green foliage, but 16 of them had dried-out white foliage, and these 16 were pulled up separately and taken into the laboratory for examination. My notes on these plants are as follows:

All the plants, with one exception, had abundant and sound roots. The male inflorescence, where present, was dried up, and all the leaves were dried and shriveled. The plants were from 4 to 4.5 feet high. The stems of all the plants were green.

LXXI. The stem cut 3 inches above the root shows no bacterial ooze from the bundles. The 6 lowest nodes are distinctly brown, while the 4 upper nodes are yellow, and there are very many bundles in the upper part of the stem which show the yellow bacterial ooze. A hasty microscopic examination of the portion of the stem between the second and third nodes shows no bacteria in the bundles. There are two ears, one small, which does not show, clearly at least, any bacterial ooze; the larger ear, cut crosswise at the base, that is, across the cob, shows two or three bundles very distinctly marked with the yellow ooze—possibly several more, but not clearly seen. In a transverse section of the stem 6 inches below the male inflorescence there are numerous bundles which distinctly show the yellow bacterial ooze. It is especially noticeable around the periphery.

LXXII. This plant shows very slight signs of the disease. In a cross-section 3 inches from root no ooze could be found. Likewise in a longitudinal section of the base there is no ooze. The lowest node is discolored. The second node is discolored a little. No other nodes show any discoloration whatever. The only bacterial ooze found is in one node about half-way up the stem and in a cross-section in the base of the cob, the yellow slime running out also into a few of the inner husks.

LXXIII. A transverse section of stem 3 inches above the base shows numerous bundles from which there is a yellow bacterial ooze. In the longitudinal section the lower nodes are brown, with yellow bundles in the internodes. There is one small undeveloped ear, which shows no bacterial growth. A somewhat larger ear badly eaten by insects shows in the uninjured part numerous bundles with yellow bacterial ooze. A few yellow bundles are present in the second node below the tassel.

LXXIV. This is a very severe case. A cross-section 3 inches from base shows a large number of bundles with a bright yellow ooze. In a longitudinal section of the base these bundles may be traced the entire length by their marked color. The 3 nodes of this base are very badly discolored, being nearly black. In the section above the basal cut, 2 of the nodes show brown discoloration, while the upper 3 show yellowish discoloration. At least 2 yellow bundles can be seen in a transverse section 6 inches below the tassel, in the internode between the tassel and the first node below. There are 2 ears, a small undeveloped one which shows bacteria present at its base, and a larger one which shows numerous yellow bundles at the base, the majority of which run out into the husks.

LXXV. In a cross-section 3 inches from base of the stem numerous yellow bundles are seen. A longitudinal section of the base shows 3 badly discolored nodes, the internodes having many yellow bundles. The first 3 nodes above the basal cut are distinctly brown in color, while the upper nodes are yellowish. The disease can be traced to a node about 1.5 feet below the tassel. There is one ear on the plant, the base of which shows numerous yellow bundles, nearly all of which run out into the husks and not into the cob.

LXXVI. A small plant. There is one ear on this plant, the base of which shows numerous bundles from which the yellow bacteria ooze. One of the inner husks has numerous water-soaked spots, from one or two of which the bacteria have broken out to the surface on the inner side of the husk. The upper nodes of the stem show on section a distinct yellow bacterial ooze from the bundles.

The plant was broken off about 1.5 feet below the tassel. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows very few bundles with the yellow ooze. A longitudinal section of this base shows but one bundle clearly marked with the yellow ooze. Several more longitudinal sections were made, and other bundles were found which showed the yellow discoloration.

LXXVII. There are two medium-sized ears, neither of which shows any bundles infected with bacteria. A transverse section of the stem 3 inches above the base shows a brown discolored area on the periphery, but there are no bundles which show the bacterial ooze from the cut surface. In longitudinal section the nodes at the base of the stem are quite brown, but the disease, if present, runs out about half-way up the stem, as the 3 uppermost nodes appear to be perfectly normal. A hasty microscopic examination of the basal part of the stem shows 1 or 2 bundles infected with bacteria.

LXXVIII. A transverse section of the stem 3 inches above the root shows numerous bundles from which there is a yellow bacterial ooze. The basal nodes are slightly brown, and there are many yellow and brown bundles in the internodes. The nodes higher up are yellow, and there are 2 or 3 yellow bundles in the uppermost node of the stem. In all the internodes above the basal cut yellow bundles can be seen. In the third internode above the basal cut the bacteria have oozed from a bundle into the parenchyma. This is also the case in some of the upper internodes. This plant is very badly infected all the way up to the uppermost node. There is one developed ear, which shows the bacterial ooze at the base of the cob in several places. The bacteria disappear one-third the way up the cob. None of the husks shows any signs of the bacteria.

LXXIX. On the surface, at the very base of the stem, there are 3 places which are blackish-brown, and the epidermis is dead. The discoloration does not extend inward to any great distance. A transverse section of the stem 3 inches above the base shows a few bundles from which there is a yellow bacterial ooze. In longitudinal section the lower nodes are distinctly brown, while the upper nodes are yellow. In the node just below the tassel, yellow bacterial ooze can be seen issuing from at least one bundle. In the middle internode numerous yellow bundles can be seen. The one ear shows numerous places where the bacteria have come out in an ooze. A few of the husks show a very marked wet spot, *i. e.*, bacterial ooze extending through several of the husks in the same place.

LXXX. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows no bundles colored by the bacteria. A longitudinal section of this base contains 3 nodes of a slightly brown color, but no bundles can be seen that contain the bacteria. The first two nodes above the basal cut are brown. Those higher up show no distinct coloration. With a hand-lens it is impossible to tell whether there are any bacteria present; but a microscopic examination of material taken from one of the upper nodes shows the presence of the bacteria. A cross-section at the base of the one ear fails to show any bacteria with a hand-lens.

LXXXI. This is a smaller plant than most of the preceding. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows very many bundles with the yellow ooze. These bundles may be traced in the longitudinal section from the cut to the extreme basal end of the stem; the 2 nodes are brownish in color. A cross-section of the stem a foot above the first cut shows numerous bundles containing the yellow bacteria. Another foot higher, which is 6 inches below the male inflorescence, the cross-section shows possibly half a dozen bundles containing the bacteria. All of the nodes are somewhat browned. The upper 3 or 4 contain much yellow slime. The plant has two ears, both of which at the base show numerous bundles from which there is a yellow bacterial ooze. In the larger ear most of the yellow bundles run out into the husks, but a few of the bundles can be traced at least one-third of the way up in the center of the cob. In the smaller cob all of the infected bundles seem to run out into the husks.

LXXXII. On surface around the basal nodes of this plant there are numerous brown cracks. A transverse section of the stem 3 inches above the base shows nearly every bundle filled with the yellow bacteria. Split the stem longitudinally—the 6 basal nodes show a brownish color, while all of those higher up are yellowish from the presence of the bacteria. There are numerous yellow bundles in all the internodes. At one place in the uppermost internode the bacteria have oozed into the parenchyma. There is one developed ear, the pedicel of which shows numerous bundles containing the bacteria. These bundles appear mostly to run out into the husks, where a surface ooze may be seen in numerous places. There is also a place in one of the lower internodes where the bacteria have oozed out of a bundle into the parenchyma.

LXXXIII. A cross-section 3 inches from base shows numerous bundles with the yellow bacterial ooze. There are 3 nodes below this cut, all of a brown color. The internodes show several bundles very distinctly marked with the yellow bacteria. They are especially noticeable on the edges (periphery). A longitudinal section of the stem above this cut shows 2 nodes of a brown color and all the upper nodes yellowish in color (the normal color is white or greenish white). In places in the internodes the bacterial masses are plainly seen in the bundles. In other places they can not be so clearly seen with a hand-lens. There is one ear which shows many infected bundles at the base. The greater number of these bundles run out into the husks.

LXXXIV. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows 20 or more bundles with the bacterial ooze. In longitudinal section the base shows 2 slightly browned nodes. The bundles in the internodes are considerably colored by the yellow bacteria. In making this longitudinal section several roots were cut longitudinally. The presence of any yellow material in these roots could not be seen. A longitudinal section of the stem above the basal cut shows 5 brown nodes. The internodes show about half a dozen bundles that are plainly marked (yellow) with the bacterial disease. Two or three yellow bundles can be traced up to the node immediately below the tassel. This plant has one ear, which shows yellow bundles at the base running out into the husks. A few of the infected bundles are visible as far out as the middle of the cob.

LXXXV. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows a few bundles occupied by the bacteria. Longitudinal section at base: here 2 discolored nodes and several bundles in the internodes with yellowish slime. Above the basal cut there are also 2 brown nodes, the remainder being yellowish. Yellow bundles can be seen in all the internodes. There are two ears, eaten by insects, but on section they show the yellow bacterial ooze issuing from the bundles at the base.

LXXXVI. This plant possesses very few roots. At surface of the nodes from which the roots spring there are numerous dark brown spots. There are several of these spots in the second and third internodes. In some cases the brown spot has a hole in the center as if, perhaps, it had been eaten by some insect. These holes, together with the brown discoloration, extend inward, in one case as far as the center of the stem. A cross-section 3 inches from the base shows a goodly number of bundles with the bacterial ooze. A longitudinal section of the base shows 3 badly browned nodes, the stain evidently not caused by the outer injury before described. One node, however, shows a discoloration of an entirely different nature, which apparently comes from one of the aforesaid black spots on the outer surface. The internodes show bundles with the bacteria. Longitudinal section of the parts above the basal cut shows 3 nodes of a brown color, the remaining upper ones being yellowish or green. Some bundles in all of the internodes show bacteria. There is one ear, which shows at its base a few bundles infected with the yellow bacteria.

On November 1, all the remaining plants were examined in the field one by one, but it is not worth while to describe any of them minutely, since it would be only a repetition of what has preceded. The results obtained are summarized in table 7.

TABLE 7.—*Number of Cases by Varieties and the Time when the Signs were First Observed.*

Date.	Inoculated August 9, in seedling stage, by placing bacterial slime on tips of young leaves.	Cases.	Date.	Inoculated August 13, 14, 15, and 16, in seedling stage, by spraying (atomizing) upon the plants water containing the bacteria.	Cases.
Aug. 28	Early White (in greenhouse)	2	Oct. 7	Early Red Cory	1
Sept. 8	Early White (in the field)	2	Oct. 7	Early White Cory	1
Sept. 8	Perry's Hybrid	1	Oct. 14	Perry's Hybrid	2
Oct. 7	Early White	2	Oct. 14	Early Red Cory	1
Oct. 10	Perry's Hybrid	1	Oct. 14	Early White Cory	5
Oct. 10	Early White	3	Oct. 17	Early Red Cory	3
Oct. 14	Perry's Hybrid	2	Oct. 17	Early White Cory	1
Oct. 14	Early White	2	Oct. 21	Early Red Cory	1
Oct. 17	Early White	3	Oct. 21	Early White Cory	5
Oct. 17	Perry's Hybrid	2			
Oct. 21	Early White	8			
Oct. 21	Perry's Hybrid	1			
	After light frost—very little indication of frost injury.				
Oct. 27	Early White	7	Oct. 27	Early Red Cory	3
Oct. 27	Perry's Hybrid	1	Oct. 27	Early White Cory	7
	Plants pulled, examined, and found diseased after a heavy frost which confused external signs.				
Oct. 31	Early White	7	Oct. 31	Early Red Cory	1
Oct. 31	Variety not recorded	1	Oct. 31	Early White Cory	5
Oct. 31	Perry's Hybrid	2	Nov. 1	Perry's Hybrid	32
Nov. 1	Perry's Hybrid	32	Nov. 1	Early Red Cory	40
Nov. 1	Early White	36	Nov. 1	Early White Cory	43
	Total	115		Total	151

Not all of the plants showed bacterial slime. On sectioning and examining with the hand-lens, about 160 were apparently free from the yellow bacteria, and all of these showed absence of brown stain in the nodes, except in some cases a very slight stain at the extreme base of the stem, which may have been due to incipient or arrested infection. It is not known why a portion of these plants escaped. The following explanations are offered:

(1) Possibly most of the remainder were slightly infected and some undoubtedly would have developed the disease in course of another month if they had not been killed by frost.
(2) The infectious material was washed off these plants by copious flow of fluid from the water-pores during the seedling stage.
(3) The inoculated leaves died and dried out before the bacteria had opportunity to reach the stem by way of the foliar bundles.
(4) The bases (nodes) of these particular plants were exceptionally hard and offered unusual physical resistance to the movement of the bacteria. This is a very important point, as we shall see later. (See also *ante*, Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, p. 37).
(5) The juice of these plants was more acid, or in some other chemical way was more injurious to the bacteria than that of the plants which became diseased.

Total number of plants found diseased to such an extent that a microscopic examination was not necessary to detect the bacterial slime, although it was made frequently, 266. Add to the above 30 that were plainly diseased when examined hastily under a compound microscope, and 18 doubtful cases which should probably be classed with the diseased, *i. e.*, in which the bacteria could probably have been demonstrated by a more careful examination (only a few minutes study was given to each one), and we have the following result: Diseased plants, 296; doubtful plants, 18 (probably diseased); sound plants, *i. e.*, not any visibly infected, unless the occasional slight brown stain at the extreme base be so interpreted, 159; total, 473; per cent of diseased, excluding doubtful, 62.

In this connection it must not be forgotten that the experiments were begun late and were cut short by a frost. Probably if they had been gotten under way 3 weeks sooner or if the frost had held off that much longer there would have been a considerably greater number of cases.

At the end of the experiment all of the refuse was carefully gathered together and burned. Undoubtedly some of the organisms were left in the soil, but no diseased plants were left to be blown about or eaten by animals. Only the smaller roots were left in the soil.

SERIES III TO VII, 1902.

Employing the same strain of organism and susceptible varieties of sweet corn and making the inoculations during the seedling stage with young cultures in the same way as in Series I, but growing the plants to maturity in small pots in the hothouse under very different physical conditions, a very different result was obtained, most of the plants failing to take the disease. Of course one might attribute the failure to loss of virulence on the part of the organism, but, in the present state of our knowledge, this would be purely hypothetical, especially as no great amount of time intervened between the two experiments. I am, therefore, inclined to ascribe it rather to the very slow growth of the plants, this view being more in accord with other facts observed by the writer, *e. g.*, see Series XI to XV and XX to XXIV. Certainly the hard, dry tissues of these plants would afford a much greater physical obstacle to the movement of the bacteria than would soft juicy tissues. We do not know what chemical substances are stored in the plant during such phases of growth, but if acids are stored in excess, as might well be the case, then there would be also chemical difficulties in the way of general infection of the plant. All such problems remain to be worked out. The facts are as follows:

August 29.—The following varieties of sugar-corn were planted: Red Cory, Early Red Cory, Early White Cory, Perry's Hybrid. There were many pots of each. All stood on a bench in one of the hot-houses.

August 30.—Tubes of slant agar, Nos. 9 to 16, were streaked directly from tubes 1 to 8 of July 17 (the agar-stab-cultures brought from Long Island).

September 3.—Masses of the yellow slime from these eight agar-streak-cultures were placed on the tips of the young leaves by means of a platinum loop. On some plants one leaf only was inoculated, on others two. The young plants were 1 to 2 inches high. The work was done between 1 and 3 o'clock on a cloudy afternoon. As soon as inoculated the plants were placed under the bench in the dark.

September 4, night.—The plants remained under the bench about 28 hours. They were then put on the bench.

September 6.—The plants are now about 3 inches high; there are some indications of infection at the leaf-tips, but nothing absolutely sure.

October 18.—The first case was brought in and examined to-day. It is the variety known as Red Cory. The vessels are full of the yellow slime.

October.—The second case, a very typical one, was found in the Early Red Cory. A plant of Early White Cory, accidentally broken by the gardener, was examined at the same time, but did not appear to be affected.

December 16.—Those plants nearest to maturity were removed and dissected to-day. The culms were so hard that they could be cracked like pipe-stems. The plants were from 18 inches to 4 feet high and quite spindling. Most of the stems were green throughout (internally) and so brittle that they broke apart with a noise when bent at the nodes; even many of the internodes snapped like a dry stick, although the stems were not dead. The diameter of the stems at the base varied from 0.25 inch to 0.5 inch; most were under 0.5 inch. They had produced very few good ears. The plants were specked somewhat with *Puccinia maydis*, and many of the leaves had dried out, but mostly as a result of unfavorable conditions rather than by reason of the disease.

January 5.—The remainder of the plants were examined to-day. These plants also were very brittle. Many of them were green throughout, though the pith is ordinarily white. Combining the early counts with those of December 16 and those obtained to-day, we have the results given in table 8, which should be premised by the statement that yellow bacterial slime was found in the vascular bundles of the stem of all plants marked "diseased."

TABLE 8.—*Results of the Inoculations.*

Series and variety.	Diseased.	Doubtful.	Free.	Total.
III. Perry's Hybrid	4	1	45	50
IV. Early Red Cory	4	1	44	49
V. Early Red Cory	3	*6	30	39
VI. Early White Cory	5	4	105	114
VII. Red Cory	3	2	98	103
Summary	19	14	322	355

* Several with black bundles.

As a result of examinations with the compound microscope, 6 of the 14 doubtful cases were found to contain bacteria, making a final total of 25 cases. Subtracting 60 check plants from the whole number, we have approximately 8 per cent of diseased plants, against 62 per cent obtained in the previous experiment.

Three of the check plants became diseased.

These plants were first crowded together for 2 months, or more, on the west side of the house, became too large for the pots, and grew very spindling. This crowding was due to the fact that we had no other place to set them. They were then moved into the middle section of the hot-house, which was much too warm for them. Some of them were repotted and others not. There they remained for about 6 weeks. They were then shifted back again to the cooler, north end of the house, middle bench, where they had room to grow and plenty of light, but they never overcame the original crowding and stunting. This interrupted growth had much to do, I suspect, with the slow progress of the disease. These plants stood at first on the bench, where the very successful infections were made earlier in the month of August, and the checks were close to the inoculated plants, so that they were not entirely safe.

Only a few of the affected plants were badly diseased.

SERIES VIII AND IX, 1903.

In 1903, at the writer's instigation, an experiment was made to determine whether the disease could be communicated to field-corn and to pop-corn. This was entirely in the hands of Mr. James Birch Rorer, one of my laboratory assistants, whose notes are as follows:

July 8, 1903.—Set out to-day on the Flats 10 rows of corn, each hill containing 4 plants. The rows run from east to west and are as follows, beginning at the north end of the plot:

1. Uninoculated:
   - Nelson's Yellow field (yellow flint).....12 hills.
   - Mottled Pearl pop-corn.....12 hills.
   - Hominy (white flint).....12 hills.
   - Boone County White (white dent).....12 hills.
   - Improved Clairage (yellow dent).....12 hills.

2. Inoculated (June 20 and 23) by touching water from water-pores with loop of pure culture of *Bact. stewarti:*
   - Nelson's Yellow field.....16 hills.
   - Mottled Pearl pop-corn.....18 hills.
   - Improved Clairage.....18 hills.
   - Boone County White.....18 hills.
   - Hominy.....18 hills.

September 30, 1903.—Cut out all of the Nelson's Yellow field corn, both inoculated and uninoculated. All the plants are more or less dead. The tassels are dried up and the leaves brown. There are some good ears. Many stems *in both lots* show an abundance of yellow ooze from the bundles. A section from each stem has been put into alcohol for future examination. This variety seems to be a much faster grower than any of the other varieties, which as yet are quite green and the ears are not yet ripe. Could it be the disease that hastened the ripening or is it a varietal characteristic?

Only one of the five varieties proved susceptible to this disease, *viz*, Nelson's Yellow field corn. Why were the control plants of this variety also attacked? On making inquiries I learned certain facts which appear to answer this question sufficiently. When the inoculations were made the check-plants stood some 30 feet away, but after a few days it became necessary to move the plants into another hot-house, where there was not much spare room, and where the inoculated and uninoculated plants stood much crowded and close together for a number of days. The infection of the check-plants probably dates from this time, as the gardener's hose would spatter all of the plants indiscriminately and that would distribute over the control plants any bacteria remaining on the surface of the inoculated ones, or on the soil of the pots.

The cultures used for inoculating were derived (June 19) directly from those direct transfers made by the writer on July 17, 1902, the organism being alive in each one of these 8 tubes.

The Mottled Pearl pop-corn, Boone County White, and Improved Clairage were planted June 15 and were inoculated June 20. Inoculations were made from slant agar-cultures. A loop of the organism was touched to each drop of water exuding from the water-pores situated on the tips of the leaves. The drop became clouded. At this time the first leaf was just beginning to uncurl, so that the tip of the second leaf was exposed.

The inoculated plants were put under the east bench in the pineapple house, where they remained from Saturday afternoon until Monday morning. They were covered with a framework of netting to keep out mice, and the top of this was covered with manila paper. The temperature of the house went up to 41° C. on Sunday and was down to 20° C. during the night. When the plants were taken from under the bench and put in the light the margins of the leaves were covered with drops of exuded water and all the leaves were somewhat bleached.

The White Hominy and Nelson's Yellow field corn were planted June 17 and inoculated June 23, when the plants were from 2 to 4 inches high. In most of them one leaf was uncurled, so that the tips of the second and third leaves were often exposed, and three leaves were inoculated on some plants. The work was done in the afternoon, in the same manner as in the preceding series, except that the White Hominy was inoculated from a 24-hour-old bouillon-culture derived from the slant agar; the plants were placed under the bench until the morning of June 25, when they were uncovered and placed on the bench. The leaves were more or less etiolated.

The result of this experiment shows that the organism had not lost its virulence for susceptible varieties (Nelson's field corn) at the end of 11 months' growth on agar. The thoroughness with which the work was done also indicates that the other varieties experimented with are not susceptible to this disease.

SERIES X, 1905.

In the spring of 1905 the inoculation experiments were repeated on several varieties of sweet corn and field corn grown for the purpose in a bed in one of our hot-houses. The

writer controlled the cultures used and made notes on the results. The inoculations were made by Miss Alice C. Haskins, one of the laboratory assistants. In this case all of the plants were inoculated by needle-punctures, mostly in the blades of upper leaves. No hypodermic injections were made. Owing to unavoidable delay on her part the plants were not inoculated until they were about half-grown, *i. e.*, 3 weeks later than I had planned, and when it might be presumed that they would be able to complete their growth before any general infection of the plant could take place.

The needle-pricks were made March 10 to 14. The cultures used were grown on slant agar and on potato and were subcultures from an isolation of the previous year. Altogether 57 plants were inoculated—32 sweet-corn and 25 field-corn. With one or two exceptions, two leaves were inoculated on each plant. The bacterial slime was mixed with water; a portion of this was spread on the leaf-blade with a platinum loop and punctures were made through the smeared portion; a little more of the fluid was then spread over the punctured area. The following notes were made by the writer:

March 20, 1905.—A few of the plants show slight indications of infection streaking down from some of the pricks. One plant also shows two narrow water-soaked stripes near the pricked area, but not centering in any of the pricks, as though it were stomatal infection due to the material placed on the leaf. This was visible the day before yesterday and this morning. Not visible this afternoon.

The sweet corn is in full blossom. Some of the field-corn plants are coming into blossom, others not.

April 8, 1905.—The first case was brought in to-day from hot-house No. 4. It is plant No. 18. Two inoculations were made on the base of two uppermost leaf-blades, which are now dead, together with the whitish, dwarfed male inflorescence. The plant, which is a small one, bears 2 small ears and 3 green leaves. The progression of the dry leaves is the reverse of that observed in the field, but otherwise the disease looks typical. On cutting open the base of the stem it is free from infection, but the bundles in the green leaf-sheaths of the inoculated leaves contain a pale yellow ooze, which under the microscope is bacterial and of the typical appearance. The yellow slime occurs also in the vessels of the upper part of the stem, mostly in the peripheral bundles. This plant is one of the sweet corns. It was inoculated March 13, from a potato culture (tube 1, March 10). The plant has shown signs of the disease for 4 or 5 days *i. e*, dry leaves and a white top. The inoculation took place just before flowering time.

April 29, 1905.—A majority of the inoculated plants show dead stripes in the pricked leaves. In some cases the entire pricked leaf is dead. Quite a number of the plants are dead at the top.

May 1, 1905.—Plant 19. Bacteria in vessels of the stem 18 inches from the top. Top dead. All the basal leaves are green.

Plant 20: Basal leaves green, only the pricked ones are dead. Top dead and white. Bacteria present in stem 18 inches from the top.

Plant 23: The upper three leaves of this plant which were inoculated now have dead stripes. All the other leaves are sound. Top dead. No bacterial ooze visible with hand-lens in cross-section of upper part of stem. Cut it in three places.

Plant 33: Leaves above and below pricked ones are green. One pricked leaf is dead. The other is dying. Bacteria not visible in stem under hand-lens.

Plant 37: One pricked leaf is dead and two-thirds of the blade of the other. All the other leaves are healthy. Bacteria are not visible in the upper part of the stem, with the hand-lens.

The above-mentioned 5 plants are sweet corns.

May 8, 1905.—Four plants were cut out this morning and examined.

No. 2: The middle, inoculated leaves are now dead. Their sheaths are infected by the bacteria. The top leaf is green. The male inflorescence is dead. The basal leaves are green. The middle portion of the stem contains the yellow bacteria in some abundance.

No. 5: The upper leaves and top of this plant are dead. The lower leaves are green. Cross-sections of the stem 2 feet from the top of the plant show a yellow ooze in a few of the bundles.

No. 27: The male inflorescence is dead, but it bears some kernels of ripe corn, so that it may have died naturally. The top of the plant and the basal leaves are green. The inoculated leaves are dying. There is a visible stem infection only near the junction of the inoculated leaves and this infection is confined to a few bundles.

No. 35: The male inflorescence and the upper 4 leaves are dead. The lower leaves are green. The yellow bacterial ooze is distinct in a few bundles in the upper part of the stem.

Nos. 2, 5, 27, and 35 are sweet corns. As in the plants already cut and described, the stem-infection is slight in comparison with the stem-infection in the plants inoculated 3 years ago in the seedling stage by way of the water-pores. The inoculations were made too late in the growth of the plants.

May 13, 1905.—Five plants were cut out and examined to-day.

Plant 17: Top dead; base green; pricked leaves dead. The bacterial infection is present but slight.

Plant 22: Top dead; pricked leaves dead; the lower leaves green; stem green. On cross-section of the upper part of the stem 8 or 10 bundles show a distinct yellow ooze.

Plant 24: Top dead, including inoculated leaves. Slight infection of the stem, that is, yellow bacterial ooze from a few bundles, mostly peripheral ones.

Plant 26: Top dead; pricked leaves dead; lower leaves green; stem green. A few bundles in the upper part of the stem show a yellow ooze on section.

Plant 51 (field corn): Cut out and dissected. No indications of stem-infection when examined under hand-lens.

Nothing is visible in the field corn inoculated at the same time as the sweet corn, *i. e.*, there are no signs of disease.

May 22, 1905.—Cut and examined field-corn plants labeled 8, 10, 11, 12, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, and 46, which were drying up (the corn is ripening). None of them showed any signs of disease in the stem except numbers 42 and 44. In the stems of these two plants a few of the vessels were found occupied by the yellow slime, but only a few, the infection being slight and confined to the vicinity of the inoculated leaves. This also shows that it is possible to inoculate the disease into field corn, but in general it appears to be much less susceptible than the sweet corn. The variety was not Nelson's Yellow.

As we have seen, it is a frequent movement of the bacterium to grow out into the husks surrounding the ear and then come to the inner surface, thus affording a very favorable opportunity for the contamination of the surface of the kernels. In this connection the following field observations are of interest:

Fig. 45.*

INFECTED SEED AS A MEANS OF DISTRIBUTION.

In the summer of 1903 the writer found this disease in two places in Washington under circumstances which pointed to seed-corn as the carrier of the pathogenic organism, and the Congressional Seed Distribution as the agent of dissemination. Although these inferences were not clinched by the actual demonstration of *Bacterium stewarti* on or in the suspected seed-corn, the circumstantial evidence is nevertheless so strong as to be worth recording at some length. This evidence is the more credible because the organism is often found in the vascular bundles of the cob, and may penetrate from these into the base of the kernel (see figs. 45, 46, 47, 48), and because, as already recorded, it occurs very frequently in the inner husks and shows a strong tendency to come to the surface of these organs as a wet slime, which might easily contaminate the surface of the kernels and has been seen so contaminating them by Stewart on Long Island and by the writer in Washington (figs. 49, 50, 51, 52, 53).

FIELD OBSERVATIONS OF 1903.

On July 18, 1903, the writer, greatly to his surprise, discovered one typical case of the Long Island sweet-corn disease (*Bact. stewarti*) in the garden of Mr. Brown at Takoma Park,

*FIG. 45.—*Bacterium stewarti* in sweet corn. Flats, 1902. Vertical section through two kernels and a portion of the cob, showing the relation of parts: *A*, Floral bract; *B*, *C*, Scales of the perianth. Those bundles of the cob in which the bacteria are abundant are drawn in solid black. Bacteria also occur sparingly in the base of each kernel at x, x. This section passes nearly at right angles to that shown in fig. 57 and, therefore, does not include the embryo. Slide 478 (6, stained with pyronine and methyl violet. Drawn from a photomicrograph, but with various details strengthened. Section torn in places, as at *A*. For the appearance of *D* under a high power see fig. 46.

Maryland, 8 miles from the experimental grounds of the Department of Agriculture. The variety was Cosmopolitan and was grown from seed obtained from the Department of Agriculture. Mrs. Brown said the variety came up badly and some stalks died while small.

This plant was about 3.5 feet high, with three suckers. The main stalk had a dead-white inflorescence (all of the flowers were dead and also the upper part of the rachis). The stem was green, but every leaf on the plant was dead or dying. The death of the leaves began with the lower ones, and the cause was not apparent on the surface.

When the stem was cut 4 inches from the base, there was a copious yellow ooze from the vessels. I cut it 5 inches under the male inflorescence and found yellow bacteria there also, but less abundant. The base of the stem, when slit longitudinally, showed brown nodes and white internodes, with yellow and brown bundles. Two of the suckers appeared to be healthy. The bundles of the third sucker at a foot from the ground contained the yellow bacteria in abundance.

Fig. 46.*

It seemed likely that the disease was introduced into this garden on the seed, and an inquiry was made as to its origin. It formed part of the Congressional Seed Distribution of the spring of 1903.† It was bought from a reputable seed firm in Philadelphia, for whom it was grown under contract by a seedsman in Ohio. A large amount had been contracted for, but only a small quantity was furnished. The reason for this failure to deliver the seed is given in the following letter of November 5, 1902, addressed to Mr. A. J. Pieters, of the Department of Agriculture:

DEAR SIR: We regret extremely to have to advise you that yesterday's mail brought a letter from the grower of the Cosmopolitan sweet corn stating that this variety is rotting and he will only be able to deliver 20 per cent of the quantity ordered.

Our last previous report on this variety was 80 per cent and it is very disappointing to now be advised of such a terrible "fall down."

Yours very truly,

On inquiring as to where I could find more sweet corn grown from this same suspicious seed, Mr. Pieters told me that he had himself directed some of it to be planted along with many other varieties for a trial test on the Potomac Flats (one of the Department farms) south of the Washington Monument. An inspection of these trial plots by the writer

*FIG. 46.—A detail from fig. 45, showing in cross-section a vascular bundle from a corn-cob, the xylem part of which is occupied by *Bacterium stewarti*.

†Also in 1913, Mrs. Enlows, one of my assistants, found this disease at Parsons, West Virginia, in sweet corn grown from seed distributed by the Department of Agriculture (Congressional Seed Distribution of 1913).

revealed an astonishing condition. On July 21, 15 per cent of the Cosmopolitan corn was diseased by *Bact. stewarti* and a month later there were 21 additional cases, making a total for this variety of 26 diseased plants to 7 sound ones (80 per cent), 7 other plants having disappeared prior to July 21, probably as a result of disease during the seedling stage or soon after. Many other varieties in the plot were more or less diseased.

The subject was of so much interest that the writer made a trip to Wakeman, Ohio, to learn something more concerning the nature of the "rot" which on good land could destroy four-fifths of a crop of seed-corn. The field on which the Cosmopolitan corn had been grown was then planted to other crops and nothing could be learned from an inspection of it. It was a level field of good character. The owner of the field, the man who grew the corn, evidently knew much more than he was willing to admit; in fact he was so suspicious and secretive when questioned concerning the nature of this rot that nothing of any value was obtained from him, other than the unavoidable inference to be drawn from the way in which he resented all inquiries. That the rot in his field was due to *Bact. stewarti* the writer has not the slightest doubt, but it would have been much more satisfactory and helpful to agriculture if he had been willing to cooperate in settling the question.

Fig. 47.*

To return now to the trial plots on the Flats. These were about a quarter mile from my experiments of 1902. Maize had been grown in many varieties, in large tracts, on this farm for several years and this was the first spontaneous appearance of the disease. The chance of its having come from my experiments of 1902 seemed extremely slight. The most reasonable explanation of the appearance of the disease in such a severe form was

*FIG. 47.—*Bacterium stewarti* in sweet corn. Cross-section of outer portion of a cob, showing how the bacteria have penetrated into the base of the immature kernel. They are only in the vascular bundles and their immediate vicinity (solid black parts). Plant inoculated in August 1902, on tips of the leaves in the seedling stage. Material collected and fixed (in strong alcohol) Oct. 27. Figure drawn with the help of the Abbe camera, but numerous nuclei omitted and also certain indistinct tissues in the angles and around the margins of the lunulate area in which the scale of magnification is placed. Slide 235 B 14. For a detail see Fig. 48.

that several varieties of seed-corn were infected when planted, yielding some diseased plants early in the season, and that other varieties were infected therefrom. This is the more likely because in some varieties there were frequent skips, whole hills being missing. Inasmuch as this trial plot furnishes the best evidence possessed by the writer on the interesting question of varietal resistance, all the data are given in table 9 for what they are worth, *i. e.*, as a suggestion toward future experimentation.

SUSCEPTIBLE AND RESISTANT VARIETIES.

TABLE 9.—*Cases by Varieties on July 21 in Department of Agriculture Trial Rows, Southwest Corner of the Farm on the Potomac Flats, beyond the Stables.*

Trial No.	Source.	Variety.	No. of cases.	Per cent, diseased.
	Short rows, about 20 plants in each row, some more, some less.			
853	Seed and Plant Introduction 9573	Malakoff	4	20
854	Seed and Plant Introduction 9447	Malakoff	2	10
855	Burpee	Golden Bantam	5	25
856	Ferry	Oakview Early Market	10	50
857	Free Seed Distribution 278 (Clarke, Conn.), double row.	Extra Early Red Cory	7	17
858	Burpee	Fordhook	2	10
859	Emerson	Emerson's First Crop	3	15
860	Free Seed Distribution 346, purchased from Burpee and grown by Clark, Ohio, double row.	Cosmopolitan	5	15
861	Free Seed Distribution 228 (Clark, Conn.) double row.	Metropolitan	2	5
862	Free Seed Distribution 370, western seed (Waterloo, Nebr.), double row.	Hys' Metropolitan	5	12
863	Free Seed Distribution 375, western seed, double row.	Crosby's Early	3	9
	Long rows, originally 40 plants per row, reduced to an average of 32 per row, according to my count.			
864	Free Seed Distribution 230 (Clark, Conn.)	Crosby's Early	10	33
865	Free Seed Distribution 245, Robinson (Waterloo, Nebr.).	Do	8	25
866	Free Seed Distribution 271 (Clark, Conn.)	Do	8	25
867	Free Seed Distribution 305, Robinson	Do	*8	30
868	A. N. Clark (Conn.)	Do	10	33
869	Holmes (Harrisburg)	Holmes' Premo	†5	20
870	Ferry. Many skips, only 6 plants remain.	Early Sweet or Sugar	4	66
871	Free Seed Distribution 369, western seed. A good row by the side of two very poor rows, 869 and 870. Tall corn.	Champion Early	2	6
872	Free Seed Distribution 371, western seed.	Black Mexican (tall corn)	5	15
873	Free Seed Distribution 352, Phillips (Toledo, Ohio).	Potter's Excelsior. (Fine growth; full row.)	0	0
874	Free Seed Distribution 373, western seed.	Egyptian (tall corn; the one case a dwarf).	1	3
875	A. N. Clark, Conn	Potter's Excelsior	1	3
876	Do	Country Gentleman (4 skips)	0	0
877	Free Seed Distribution 227, Clark, Conn.	Country Gentleman	0	0
878	Free Seed Distribution 270, Clark, Conn.	Do	0	0
879	Free Seed Distribution 276, Clark (seed-house floor).	Do	1 (slight)	3
880	Free Seed Distribution 229, Clark, Conn.	Hickory Improved (diseased plants, very small).	2	6
881	Free Seed Distribution 275, Clark, Conn.	Hickory Improved (both large plants, slightly affected).	2	6
882	A. N. Clark, Conn	Hickory Sugar	4	11

*And some skips. †Skips and inferior plants.

TABLE 9—Continued.

Trial No.	Source.	Variety.	No. of cases	Per cent. diseased.
	Originally 40 plants per row, now an average of 35.			
883	Free Seed Distribution 372, western seed.	Old Colony	0	0
884	Free Seed Distribution 231, Clark, Conn.	....Do	0	0
885	Free Seed Distribution 272, Clark, Conn.	Old Colony (one skip)	0	0
886	Ferry	Old Colony (four skips)	0	0
887	Free Seed Distribution 374, western seed.	Zig Zag Evergreen	0	0
888	Beadle	Beadle's Mammoth Evergreen	3	8
889	Free Seed Distribution 269, Clark, Conn.	Stowell's Evergreen	0	0
890	Free Seed Distribution 210, Cushman	....Do	0	0
891	A. N. Clark, Conn	....Do	1	3
892	Free Seed Distribution 277, Clark	Late Mammoth (several skips)	2	6
893	Ferry. Worst row in field; only 4 plants left.	Mammoth (many skips; all dwarf).	1	20
894	Eastman. A half row, of which no plants now remain, *i. e.*, after pulling out these 4.	Golden Hybrid	4	100
895	Burpee. A half row, *i. e.*, about 16 plants.	Sheffield	0	0
	Field corns.			
896	Free Seed Distribution 253, Woods	Truckers' Favorite (very tall)	0	0
897	Free Seed Distribution 40, Woods	White Dent (very tall)	0	0
898	Free Seed Distribution 42, Woods	White Dent	0	0
899	Free Seed Distribution 44, Woods	....Do	0	0
900	No firm name (half row)	No name	3	14
901	No firm name (half row)	....Do	7	33
	Total cases		140	....

Those varieties most subject were: Oakview Early Market, Crosby's Early, Cosmopolitan, Extra Early Red Cory, Holmes' Premo, Early Sweet or Sugar, Black Mexican, Golden Hybrid, Golden Bantam, Hys' Metropolitan, 900, 901, and Malakoff. All early sorts except Black Mexican, which is medium and very sweet.*

Those sweet corns nearly free were: Champion Early, Potter's Excelsior, Egyptian, Country Gentleman, Old Colony, Zig Zag Evergreen, Stowell's Evergreen, and Sheffield. All of these are late varieties except Champion Early and Sheffield.

On August 22, in my absence, Mr. Rorer began for me a second count of cases (new cases) in the trial rows on the Flats, but was unable to finish it. His notes, as far as they go, are given below:

853 [Malakoff].—No live stalks at all. Tassels all dried up and leaves on every stalk entirely dry and brown. No good ears at all. Most of them are smutted.
Cases, 12. Nearly every stalk was diseased by the bacteria.
854 [Malakoff].—Presents same general appearance as 853.
Cases, 11; sound, 2.
855 [Golden Bantam].—Looks same as 853 and 854.
Cases, 11; sound, 0. Two stems were entirely rotted away, so that condition of bundles could not be made out. In all these cases almost every bundle showed yellow ooze.
856 [Oakview Early Market].—All dead. Only 6 stalks.
Cases, 5. One stem too badly rotted to make anything out as to bundles.
857 [Extra Early Red Cory].—A little better-looking row. The stems are taller and some of the leaves are more or less green. None look very healthy, however, so have cut all out.
Cases, 23; sound, 13.
858 [Fordhook].—Very bad-looking lot. All stems entirely dead and leaves dry and shriveled.
Cases, 13; doubtful 2; sound, 1. Two stems too much decayed to make out bundles.

*In his bulletin Stewart states that on Long Island the disease is most destructive to early varieties. According to observations made by the writer in 1909 at Kensington, Maryland, the variety Pocahontas is also much subject to the disease. This is a small early sort.

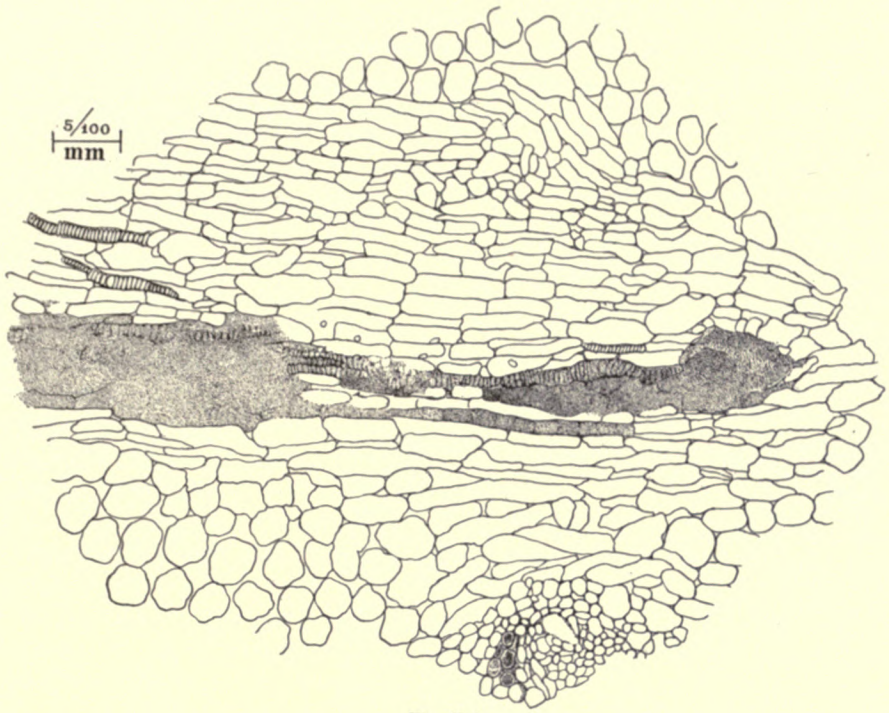


Fig. 48.*

Fig. 49.†

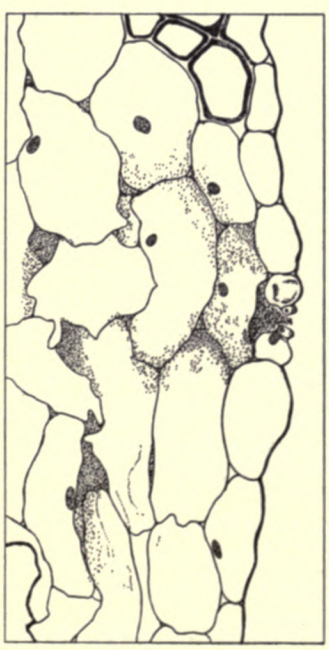


Fig. 50.‡

*FIG. 48.—Section of periphery of a sweet-corn cob, showing *Bacterium stewarti* filling the vascular bundles and forming closed cavities in base of kernel. For orientation see fig. 47. Drawn under Abbe camera. Slide 235 B 14.

†FIG. 49.—Cross-section of husk of sweet corn occupied by *Bacterium stewarti*. Bacteria oozing to the surface on many parts of the husk. From a pure-culture inoculation made in August on the leaves in the seedling stage (Potomac Flats experiment). Material collected and fixed in alcohol Oct. 21, 1902. Stained with carbol-fuchsin. Drawn with Zeiss 8 mm. apochromatic objective, No. 12 compensating ocular and Abbe camera. Slide 477 A 2, lower row. The stoma shown in fig. 50 lies on the next section at **X**.

‡FIG. 50.—Husk of sweet corn, showing *Bacterium stewarti* making its way to the surface through a stoma. These bacteria undoubtedly came from the crowded vascular bundle shown in fig. 49. Slide 477 A 2, lower row.

859 [Emerson's First Crop].—Very bad looking.
Cases, 8; sound, 0.
860 [Cosmopolitan].—All stems dead, with dried tassels and brown leaves.
Cases, 21; sound, 7.
861 [Metropolitan].—A slightly better stand, but most of the plants show the external signs of the disease.
Cases, 18; sound, 12. Some of these cases showed only one or two bundles affected.
862 [Hys' Metropolitan].—Looks about like 861. Many plants show external signs of disease, but there is a better stand than in the first four or five rows.
Cases, 14; sound, 14. Of the diseased stems in this lot 5 or 6 had only one or two bundles diseased.
863 [Crosby's Early].—Looks diseased, but is a rather better stand than others.
Cases, 15; sound, 15. Some of the cases only slightly diseased.

A little of this seed corn remained undistributed in the hands of the Free Seed Distribution officials of the Department of Agriculture. As soon, therefore, as possible after the discovery of the above-mentioned facts respecting infection of the trial rows, *i. e.*, the same summer, the writer procured a quantity of the corn and had it planted on another farm.

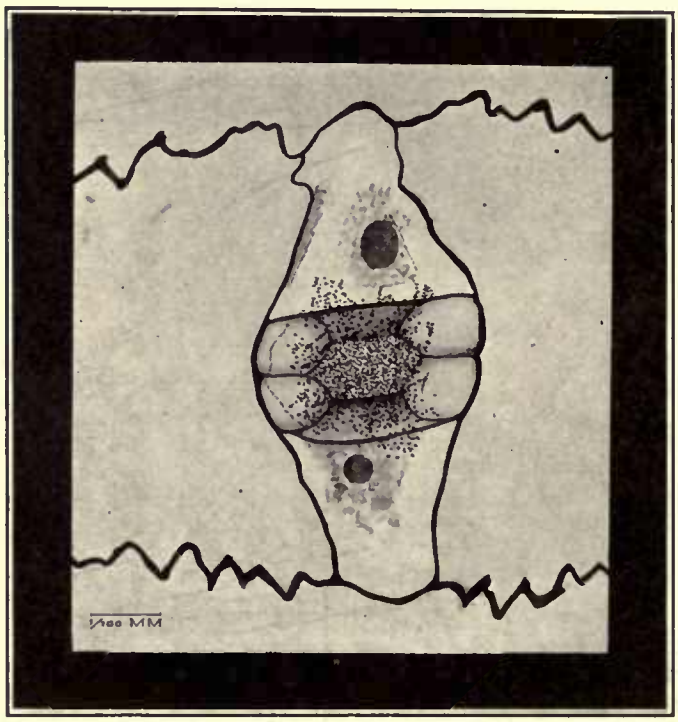


Fig. 51.*

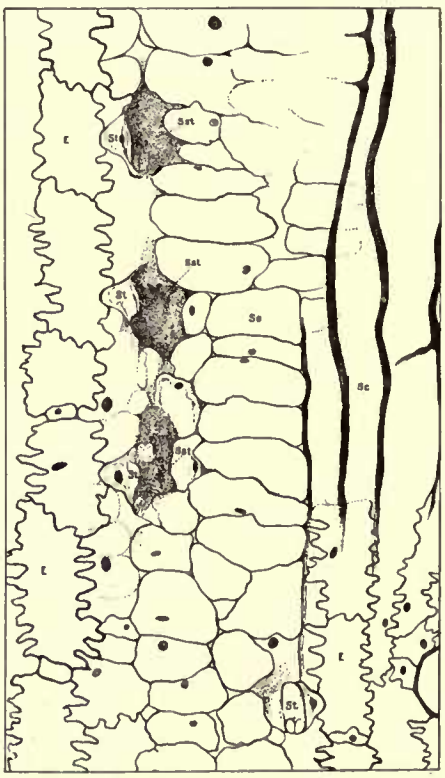


Fig. 52.†

The place selected was an old field on the Arlington estate, one which certainly had not been planted in maize since before the Civil War, *i. e.*, for more than 40 years, and perhaps never. This field is about a mile and a half from the trial plots just described, on the other side of the Potomac River, and there was very little communication between the two farms, *i. e.*, the management used different teams and tools and another set of farm laborers. Here, if anywhere, one might expect to get the uncomplicated effect of the seed, since we

*FIG. 51.—Surface of a corn-husk highly magnified, showing a single stoma with *Bacterium stewarti* oozing to the surface. The conditions immediately under such a stoma are shown in figs. 50 and 52. Slide 477 B 1. From a plant inoculated in the seedling stage. Collected Oct. 21, 1902, Potomac Flats.

†FIG. 52.—Surface view of husk of sweet-corn attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*. Surface slightly curved, so that the microtome knife has removed the greater part of the epidermis (crinkly-walled cells) laying bare the deeper tissues; *E*, remnant of epidermis; *Se*, sub-epidermal tissue; *Sc*, sclerenchyma strand; *St*, remnants of stomata, about all that is left of the three upper ones being a portion of the mother cell on the left side (see figs. 50 and 51 for orientation); *Sst*, substomatic chambers filled with bacteria. Plant inoculated in August in the seedling stage by placing bacteria on the tips of the leaves. Collected October 21, 1902, from Potomac Flats. Slide 477 A 8, stained with carbol fuchsin.

have no evidence of any general distribution of this organism in agricultural soils, rather the contrary, outside of districts where sweet-corn is grown, and since in many bacterial diseases, both plant and animal, we have an enormous amount of evidence tending to show that the pathogenic bacteria are not carried far by the wind; or, if so carried, do not induce disease.

I reasoned as follows: If the case or cases of this disease at Takoma Park and those which appeared in the trial-rows on the Flats were due to local causes, *i. e.*, to organisms already present in the soil, and not to infected seed, then the plants grown from the same lot of seed-corn on Arlington Farm should be healthy. If, on the contrary, *Bacterium stewarti* was present in a living condition on any great number of the kernels, then the result would be the same as at Takoma Park and in the trial-rows, *i. e.*, many cases of the disease, and the disease would appear first in those varieties carrying the organism into the field, however much it might become infectious to neighboring varieties later in the season.

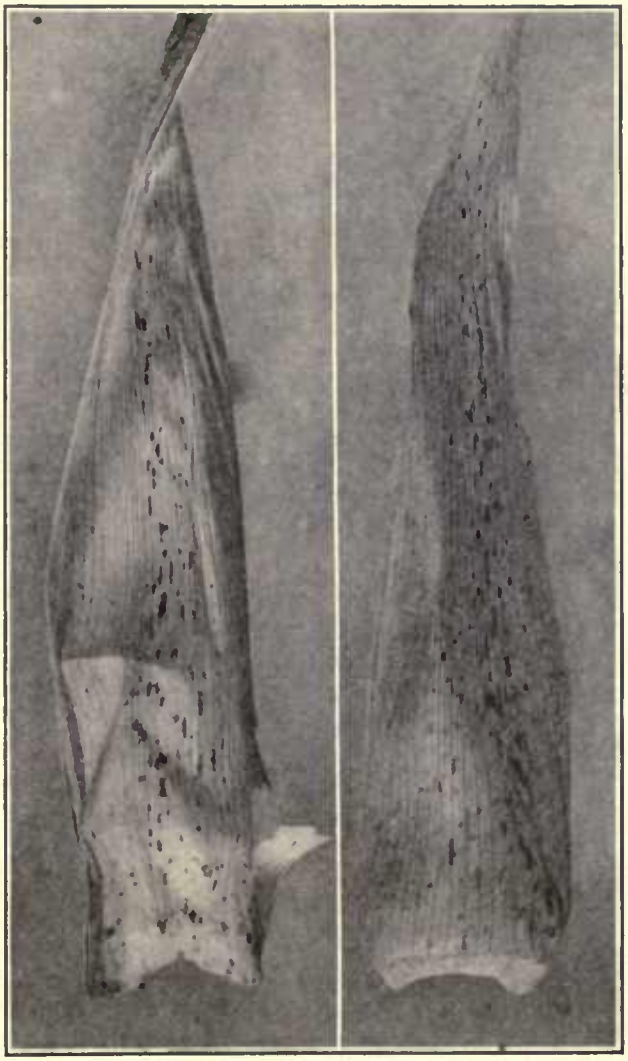


Fig. 53.*

The second of these two suppositions is exactly what happened. My notes on this experiment are as follows:

SERIES XI TO XV, 1903.

About 3 acres of sweet corn were planted at the Arlington Farm on July 29 and 30. The seed came from Mr. Pieters, and was the same as that used for his trial rows, *i. e.*, of same origin. The ground was not in very good condition, not having been harrowed enough. The land slopes gently from east to west. There is a ditch on the west side and the west end is perhaps 25 feet lower than the east end. The rows ran east and west. The plots were not check-rowed, but seed was dropped by hand, the hills being made about 3 feet apart. Five standard varieties of corn were planted—Old Colony, Potter's Excelsior, Cosmopolitan, Country Gentleman, and Crosby's Early. Beginning at the south end, the plots were as shown in table 10 (between the plots a row was skipped, making a distance of 6 feet only between varieties).

The italicized varieties are those suspected of harboring *Bact. stewarti* on their kernels. The other varieties are some of those which were nearly or quite free from disease in Mr. Pieters's trial-rows on July 21 and were not suspected. On leaving the city for the summer the writer left word to have them re-examined in August, but unfortunately this was not done.

*FIG. 53.—Inner husks of Golden Bantam sweet-corn, showing yellow spots (black areas) due to *Bacterium stewarti*. Vascular system badly diseased. Slime oozing on the kernels. A natural infection obtained by planting diseased seeds which formed part of a Congressional seed distribution. Hot-house experiment of 1908 (see text).

September 28, 1903.—Looked at the sweet corn on Arlington Farm. There are large patches in the middle of the field where the seed did not come up at all (stiff soil). There is not a good stand anywhere except the first two rows on the south side. Some of the plants look as though they were going to be diseased.

Cut out 6 typical cases from the Crosby's Early plot and 2 cases from the Cosmopolitan. There is unquestionably much more disease, but the plants will be allowed to remain a little longer, so that the signs may become more evident.

TABLE 10.—*Varieties Planted and Behavior on the Other Farm.*

Variety.	Amount planted.	Per cent found diseased in Mr. Pieters's trial rows on the other farm.	
		July 21.	August 22.
Old Colony	14 rows	0	No record.
Potter's Excelsior	12 rows	3	No record.
Cosmopolitan	24 rows	*15	80
Country Gentleman	12 rows	3	No record.
Crosby's Early	12 rows	24	†54

*30 per cent, if the missing plants are included as diseased.
†One only of the six strains of this variety, and the one showing least disease in July. The others were not examined in August.

October 19, 1903.—Tenny and Rorer cut out and examined every plant in the 14 rows of Old Colony sweet corn planted on July 29 at the Arlington Farm. The corn at the lower (west) end and in the first two rows (south side next the fence row) was about 3 or 4 feet high and well tasseled out and looked fairly well. In the upper (east) and central part of the plot, however, the corn had made a very poor growth, many of the plants being only about a foot high and less than half an inch in diameter (due to poor soil). The examination resulted as follows:

OLD COLONY.

Stalks found to be healthy, 6,235; stalks found to be diseased, 65.
Total, 6,300; diseased, 1 per cent.

Many of the diseased stalks showed only two or three yellow bundles, while only a few were very badly diseased. Some of the most badly affected were put into alcohol.

October 24 and 27, 1903.—The other varieties of corn were cut and examined by the writer, assisted by Messrs. Tenny, Rorer, and Deane B. Swingle, with the following results:

COSMOPOLITAN.

Stalks found to be healthy, 1,905; stalks found to be diseased, 366.
Total, 2,271; diseased, 16 per cent.

It appeared on the start that there were many more cases in the lower moister land, where the corn had made the best growth, than on the side hill or the level land on the top. When classified in this way the result shown in table 11 was obtained:

TABLE 11.—*Effect of Slow Growth on General Infection.*

Kind of ground.	Healthy stalks.	Diseased stalks.	Total.	Per cent, diseased.
(1) Low, moist; at foot of hill; corn well grown	754	233	987	24
(2) Higher, drier; on hill slope; corn short	605	58	663	9
(3) Flat; at top of hill	546	75	621	12

Owing to the labor involved and the bad weather the entire plot was not counted, but only average portions of it. The same method was followed with the remaining varieties; the only variety counted in full being Old Colony.

COUNTRY GENTLEMAN.

Healthy stalks, 881; diseased stalks, 32.
Total, 913; diseased, 3.5 per cent.

The variations in the plot were not great, as may be seen from selected portions (table 12).

TABLE 12.—*Showing that Kind of Soil Makes no Difference when Seed is not Infected.*

Kind of ground.	Healthy stalks.	Diseased stalks.	Total.	Per cent, diseased.
(1) West side; low ground	445	17	462	3.68
(2) North side; middle of field, better growth than to either side in the same variety	436	15	451	3.33

CROSBY'S EARLY.

Healthy stalks, 2,171; diseased stalks, 437.
Total, 2,608; diseased, 17 per cent.

Arranged in three groups according to amount of soil-moisture and vigor of the plants, the same results follow as in the case of the Cosmopolitan:

TABLE 13.—*Showing that Moist Soil is Favorable to Development of the Disease when the Organism is Present.*

Kind of ground.	Healthy stalks.	Diseased stalks.	Total.	Per cent, diseased.
(1) Middle of field (east and west) on hill-slope	1,145	165	1,310	12.6
(2) West side, moist end	456	76	532	14.3
(3) North side, near west end, *i. e.*, in lowest, moistest part of the field	570	196	766	25.6

This corn was larger than any other variety except the south two rows of Old Colony.

POTTER'S EXCELSIOR.

Healthy stalks, 2,227; diseased stalks, 44.
Total, 2,271; diseased, 2 per cent.

Arranged in groups according to soil-moisture and size of plants, the above count gave practically the same results as the Country Gentleman:

TABLE 14.—*Showing that Moist Soil has no Injurious Influence in Absence of the Parasite.*

Kind of ground.	Healthy stalks.	Diseased stalks.	Total.	Per cent, diseased.
(1) Lower, moister part of field (west), near badly diseased Cosmopolitan; corn tall	764	21	785	2.7
(2) About 8 rods from west end. (These plants about same size as neighboring portion of Crosby's Early, which yielded 20 per cent of cases)	920	12	932	1.3
(3) Upper (east) end of field; higher ground. (Plants averaged only 1.5 feet in height; stand not very good)	543	11	554	2.0

SUMMARY.

The above facts may be summarized as follows:

TABLE 15.—*Per cent of Cases by Varieties and Soil.*

Variety.	Irrespective of nature of soil.	On moist parts of field.
Old Colony	1	No record.
Potter's Excelsior	2	2.7
Cosmopolitan	16	23.6
Country Gentleman	3.5	3.7
Crosby's Early	17	25.6

The results at Arlington agree substantially with those obtained from the trial-rows on the other farm. In both Cosmopolitan and Crosby's Early they point unmistakably to infection of the plants from the seed-corn. In the other three varieties the cases are so few that they may have arisen from proximity to the two diseased varieties. It is not difficult to understand how this could have taken place in blocks of healthy plants sandwiched in between diseased ones, provided some of the latter developed the disease early in the growing season. If the disease was actually derived from the seed-corn there probably would have been some cases during the seedling stage, and fragments of these soft plants full of the bacteria would have been blown upon neighboring plots, or dragged by cultivators, or carried on the feet of men and horses, or bitten into by insects, or washed about by rains and dews. There are ways enough to account for the dissemination of the bacteria and the infection of a few plants where the distance is only a matter of a few feet. When plants are well past the seedling stage there is much less danger of infection, even though the infectious material is then much more abundant. That a larger number of cases did not occur in the Crosby's Early and the Cosmopolitan is attributable to the poor soil and slow growth as compared with that on the Flats and probably also to the gradual dying out of the bacteria on the seed-corn between spring, when the first plantings were made, and midsummer, when the last plantings were made.

The experiment is equally interesting, however, if we assume all of the seed-corn to have been free from *Bact. stewarti*. In such event the organism causing the disease must have been present already in the soil of the field. If for the sake of argument such a supposition be granted (and it can be granted for no other reason), it certainly stretches the limits of probability to assume also that the organism was prevalent only in those narrow strips where Crosby's Early and Cosmopolitan corn happened to be planted. If the organism was present in the soil it is likely to have been there a long time and to have been pretty uniformly distributed, just as it is in the infected soils on Long Island. Granted these premises, then we may assume that 3 of the 5 varieties tested are very resistant to the disease, and are, therefore, desirable varieties to plant on infected land, and important to use as one parent in originating resistant varieties by cross-breeding. The other two varieties, on the contrary, should never be planted on infected land.

Subsequent experiments showed that an abundance of moisture stimulating rapid growth is very favorable both to primary infection during the seedling stage, and also to the general distribution of the bacteria through the stem of the plant later on. On the contrary, dry soil and dry weather following planting interferes with infection, and any decided check in growth later in the season interferes with the movement of the organism through the plant by hardening the basal nodes and thus rendering it difficult for the organism to get past them. In infected plants, however, the disease shows sooner, according to Stewart, in periods of drouth than in rainy weather. The writer has observed the same thing in diseased Cucurbitaceae (see this monograph, Vol. II, pp. 216, 284).

EXPERIMENTS OF 1908.

In 1908, Golden Bantam sweet corn attacked by *Bacterium stewarti* was sent to me from a garden in Falls Church, Virginia, with the statement that the seeds were obtained from a Philadelphia seedsman, who was believed by the planter to have sold him bad seeds, because nearly all the plants of this variety were badly diseased, while other varieties obtained elsewhere showed no disease or only very little. I asked the dealer where he procured the seed of this variety and he said it came from Mr. ———, Wakeman, Ohio, the man to whose farm I traced the disease in 1903.

This interesting fact led me to procure a half-bushel of this particular lot of seed (all the dealer had left) for experiment. The first endeavor was to isolate *Bacterium stewarti* from the surface of the kernels. In this effort we failed. The organism may have been

present, but not alive after so many months. Several kinds of yellow bacteria were obtained in abundance from the numerous poured-plates, but none corresponded exactly to *Bacterium stewarti*. Many resembled it in the agar-poured-plates, but all of the hundred or more colonies selected as hopeful differed in some particular, *i. e.*, either they grew differently on potato, or coagulated milk, or liquefied gelatin, or clouded Cohn's solution, or refused to grow in Uschinsky's solution, or formed gas, or rapidly reddened or blued litmus milk, etc. They were checked up against three strains of *Bacterium stewarti* obtained from as many different localities. One form in particular, designated as "N_1," which appeared as though it might be *Bacterium stewarti* (before additional cultural tests were made which threw it out) was pricked into the leaves of young plants of this variety of sweet-corn copiously, but no disease resulted.*

This failure to obtain *Bacterium stewarti* believed to be present on the kernels is probably to be attributed to the presence in abundance of non-parasitic yellow bacteria on the surface of the corn, while the right organism occurred in a viable form in very small numbers or not at all, so that on the poured-plates it either did not appear or occurred in such small numbers as to be overlooked, the problem of finding it on agar-poured-plates under such conditions being a difficult one. Probably if we had cultured from crushed kernels we would have obtained the organism. This conclusion is borne out by the following experiments.

SERIES XVI TO XIX, 1908.

On July 23, 1908, a center bed extending the whole length of one of our large hot-houses was planted to this corn. Hitherto corn had never been planted in this house. Orange trees of large size stood in this earth and had done so for many years. The trees were grubbed out, the soil was spaded, a little bone meal was added, and then the suspected corn was planted thickly in rows crosswise of the bed, at a distance apart of about 18 inches. The bed was divided crosswise into four portions as follows: (1, 2) two plots planted with selected sterilized seed; (3) one plot planted with untreated seed just as it came from the original sack; (4) one plot planted with the most inferior looking kernels in the sack (also untreated).

The crop was harvested on October 6 to 9. Cross-sections of every stem were examined under the hand-lens by the writer. Some were also examined under the compound microscope and many were put into alcohol for future use. The results were as follows:

(1) Selected (hand-picked) good-looking seed, soaked 15 minutes in 1:1000 mercuric chloride water, rinsed in tap-water, and immediately planted (11 rows):

Number of healthy plants, 1,090; number of diseased plants, 13.
Total, 1,103; per cent diseased, 1.2.

Remarks.—None of the affected plants were badly diseased. The record is as follows: Eleven slightly diseased, 2 of which had open wounds on the stem above. Only one bundle visibly infected in most of these. Bacteria visible only in the basal part of the stem. The twelfth had 3 diseased bundles, and the thirteenth, which contained several bundles occupied by yellow bacteria, had one whole internode above soft-decayed. Possibly those with bruised or wounded stems should have been omitted from the record. None had yet reached the stage of shriveling leaves.

(2) Selected (hand-picked) good-looking seed, soaked 10 minutes in 1 : 1000 mercuric chloride water, rinsed in tap-water, and immediately planted (12 rows):

Number of healthy plants, 1,277; number of diseased plants, 23.
Total, 1,300; per cent diseased, 1.8.

Remarks.—Two plants with 3 bundles infected; 19 slightly diseased (a few bundles in the lower part of the stem); 2 badly diseased, both having many bundles occupied by the organism and the leaves dried out. In one, the stem was infected the whole length, and toward the base nearly every bundle was occupied by the yellow slime.

*In 1904, Miss Florence Hedges, of my laboratory, obtained similar negative results on a much larger scale, using a yellow organism supposed at first to be *Bact. stewarti*, but afterwards found to behave differently on certain media. Three hundred sweet-corn plants were inoculated very thoroughly on the leaf tips when the seedlings were extruding water, but no disease resulted.

Assuming the kernels to have been the carriers of the organism, the failure of the relatively long soaking in mercuric chloride water would seem to indicate either that the bacteria escaped destruction because they were inside the kernels, or else because they were protected from the action of the germicide by being massed together in dried-down hard crusts, the former being the more probable explanation. Certainly all those freely exposed on the surface of the kernels must have been destroyed.

(3) Unselected, unsterilized seed (20 rows):

Number of healthy plants, 1,548; number of diseased plants, 156.
Total, 1,704; per cent diseased, 9.0.

Remarks.—Of these plants 24 were slightly diseased; 25 moderately diseased; and 52 badly diseased. No remarks on the remainder. Comments on some of the badly diseased will be of interest as showing the extent of infection:

One badly diseased: Bacteria as far up as the cob, and also far above the cob in the top of the stem.

One badly diseased: Bacteria have oozed through and formed water-soaked yellowish stripes or spots on the pedicel of the cob, and have also oozed through the husks, forming many water-soaked and yellow patches on at least half a dozen inner husks. The bacterial slime was on the inner surface of these husks and also on the kernels. Had photograph made of the husks (fig. 53). A similar oozing through the husks was found yesterday in a plant removed from this same plot to send to Prof. H. H. Whetzel, of Cornell University. Miss Lucia McCulloch examined the slime on the kernels with the compound microscope and found it to be made up of bacteria of the typical sort. These are just as good examples of disease of the cob as any I obtained on the Potomac Flats in 1902.

Two badly diseased: Every bundle apparently occupied. Infection extends up to male inflorescence, a distance of 3.5 feet from the base, and out into the husks, which are sticky to the touch from the extruded bacterial slime.

Two badly diseased: Husks badly spotted by the bacteria, and bacterial slime abundant in the stem far above the husks.

One badly diseased: I find the bacterial ooze bright yellow and viscid on the inside of some of the leaf-sheaths in masses sufficient to scrape up with the knife. It has also oozed out in certain places on the internodes. These places are long, water-soaked, yellowish stripes. Until yesterday I had never seen it forming water-soaked stripes on the surface of the internodes. The ears of this plant are also diseased, there being many water-soaked places and many yellow spots on the inner husks.

One badly diseased: Here the bacteria have formed pockets in the leaf-sheaths, and have oozed out on the surface of the stem as a conspicuous bright yellow slime, which is viscid enough to string out in cobwebby threads. I have just stretched them out 6 inches.

One badly diseased: Here again the bacteria have oozed from the inner surface of the leaf-sheaths, especially the lower ones, and have formed a great number of yellow pockets in the inner husks. The bacteria have oozed onto the inner surface of the husks in large yellow masses which are sticky. The infection is very striking. Seeing such ears one readily appreciates how impossible it is for the surface of the kernels to remain free from infection.

One badly diseased: Nearly every bundle at the base of the stem is occupied. The cob is not visibly infected, but the stem near the cob is infected.

Two badly diseased: The smaller one has no ears, but the inner face of the leaf-sheaths contains water-soaked and yellow spots, and there is a copious yellow bacterial ooze on the inner face of at least three such leaf-sheaths. The larger plant shows no ooze from the leaf-sheaths, but the ear is infected in the same way as those previously described, *i. e.*, there are numerous yellow spots with bacterial ooze on the inner face of the husks.

One diseased badly: There are water-soaked stripes on the surface of the internode, but no bacteria have actually come through.

Four diseased badly: Every bundle is occupied in each stem.

One diseased badly: Every bundle at the base of the plant is occupied by the yellow slime and bacteria are visible in the bundles at least 3 feet from the ground, probably all the way up to the male inflorescence. Yellow ooze is visible also on the inside of some of the leaf-sheaths and also on cross-section from the base of the cob.

One badly diseased: Every bundle of the stem is occupied. The bacteria have oozed to the inner surface of some of the leaf-sheaths.

One diseased badly: In the husks as well as in the stem.

One badly diseased: Bacterial pockets in lower leaf-sheaths. The husks of the ear are diseased.

One badly diseased: Here for the first time in my study of this disease I find evidence of bacterial ooze from the pedicel of the cob (surface). It is water-soaked and yellow and there is ooze from a half-dozen or more stomata in the form of short cirri. One of these cirrus threads is many times as long as broad. This material is so good that I will put it into alcohol by itself (fig. 64 *a*).

One badly diseased: Yellow bacterial ooze on inside of leaf-sheaths.

Three badly diseased: In the largest one of the three there are water-soaked stripes on the internodes, and also a badly diseased ear, the husks containing numerous yellow bacterial pockets from which slime has oozed to the inner face of the husk. The lower leaf-sheaths are also crusted with yellow bacterial slime on the inner faces.

One badly diseased: Every bundle of the stem occupied.

Four badly diseased: Nearly every bundle occupied at the base of the stems. Also spots on the inner face of the leaf-sheaths where the bacterial growth is bright yellow in patches, also many bacterial patches on the inner husks.

One badly diseased: No ears.

One badly diseased: Husks of the ear spotted with water-soaked and yellow places.

One very badly diseased: Like most of these it has no living leaves. A badly infected ear. Many yellow spots and much bacterial ooze on the inner husks. Nearly every bundle is occupied at the base of the plant and I can count at least a dozen bundles full of bright yellow slime at a distance of 6 feet from the ground and about 4 inches under the male inflorescence.

One badly diseased: Every bundle of the stem occupied. No ear.

One badly diseased: Every bundle apparently is occupied at the base of the stem. Bacterial ooze from inside of some of the leaf-sheaths and on the husks.

One moderately diseased: Has perhaps 20 or 25 bundles occupied.

One very badly diseased: Husks and cob included.
One slightly diseased: 3 or 4 bundles show yellow ooze and four are browned.
Two badly diseased: Cobs infected. Hundreds of little yellow spots on the husks.
One diseased: About 20 or 30 bundles infected at base.
One badly diseased: No ears.
One badly diseased: The husks as well as the stem. The leaf-sheaths show bright yellow bacterial ooze on their inner surface.

(4) Selected, bad seed, untreated (six rows):

Number of healthy plants, 284; number of diseased plants, 29.
Total, 313; per cent diseased, 9.3.

Remarks.—No notes on the first 25, some of which were badly diseased. The twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh, and twenty-eighth were slightly diseased. In the twenty-ninth four bundles were observed to be infected.

GENERAL REMARKS ON SERIES XVI TO XIX.

July 28.—The germinated plants are 1 to 2 inches high. The best germinations are in the plot treated with mercuric chloride 1:1000 for 10 minutes. The next best are those treated in the same way 15 minutes. The untreated ones (unselected seed) are decidedly poorer. The poorest plot is that planted with the selected bad seed.

October 9.—The experiment gave about 8 times as many cases on the untreated as on the treated. The contrast in the amount of infection in individual plants on the untreated plots and on those treated was very striking. Many stems of the former had nearly every bundle occupied to the top of the plant, and also many ears involved, and all of the leaves were dried out, whereas in the latter there were only a very few plants which showed any infected bundles except near the base of the plant, and most of the leaves were yet green. The total bacterial multiplication in the plants grown from unsterilized seed was several thousand times as much as in those grown from the sterilized seed.

The infection of the ears was as abundant and striking in this experiment (untreated plots) as in any I have ever made. Several of these ears were put into alcohol. They had a very large number of yellow spots on the husks (fig. 53) and the bacterial slime had oozed from some of them and was sticky to the touch. In one it was so viscid that the slime was stretched out a distance of 31 inches before the cobwebby thread ruptured.

In the untreated plots I did not find a single row that had no diseased plants in it.

This experiment indicates to me quite clearly that the seed corn was the carrier of this disease. Probably if I had extended the soaking in mercuric chloride to 20 minutes, the check plots would have been entirely free from the disease instead of nearly free. I feared to do this lest I might destroy the germinating power of the corn. The soil was the same, the corn was the same, the water was the same, the experiment was controlled in the hothouse, and the only known variable factor was the germicide. Moreover, the corn was already under suspicion because of its source and of its behavior at Falls Church, Virginia.

The experiment serves to establish more firmly the conclusion drawn from an earlier experiment respecting the existence of infected fields at Wakeman, Ohio. It further emphasizes the wrong done by seedsmen to the general public in selling corn grown on fields infected by this organism, since it serves to distribute the disease broadcast over the country. Wherever such corn is planted it not only gives a poor crop, but also serves to cause disease in a succession of crops on the same land as a result of soil infection.

The time between planting and the first appearance of cases was about 60 days.

The plants were crowded in the rows much like fodder corn and grew spindling, many of the stems being brittle. Had the plants grown uncrowded in a moist field the number of cases would undoubtedly have been tripled or quadrupled, as a rapid watery growth greatly favors the multiplication of the bacteria inside the stems, whereas stunted, hard basal nodes often prevent the organism from getting out of the base of the plant. Probably a spring planting would also have given more cases than the midsummer planting, since the dried-out bacteria gradually perish with lapse of time.

The effect of stunting in preventing general infection is shown quite clearly in Series III to VII (1902) and in the field experiments at Arlington in 1903. It is also shown in the following experiment.

SERIES XX TO XXIV, 1908.

This experiment was begun July 14–15, 1908, on another part of the grounds of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, out of doors, in a vacant cold frame between two hot-houses. The same Golden Bantam sweet corn was planted as in Series XVI to XIX, but the soil was different, and the other conditions were such that it was known from the start that the plants would be badly dwarfed. In fact, the experiment was made for this very purpose, so that the effect of slow growth might be compared with more rapid growth such as was anticipated and obtained to some extent in the preceding experiment. The corn was planted rather thickly in new 6-inch pots. Good hot-house soil was used. This was prepared from well-rotted sods thoroughly mixed with old cow manure which had been on the Department grounds in compost heaps for the previous 9 months. The cold frame was divided into five compartments and planted as follows:

(1) Two hundred and seventy-five pots, planted with selected good seed, about 6 seeds per pot, more rather than less, soaked 8 minutes in 1 : 1000 mercuric chloride water, and then washed in several waters. On July 21, 621 plants were visible. About one-half the seeds germinated.

(2) Two hundred and seventy-five pots, planted with selected good seed, about 6 seeds per pot, more rather than less, soaked for 30 minutes in 1 : 200 formalin water. The formalin delayed the germination. On July 21, 481 plants were visible. About one-third of the seeds germinated.

The above two plots were planted on July 14 and the following next day.

(3) Two hundred and seventy-five pots, planted with selected good seed, about 6 seeds per pot, more rather than less, soaked for 1 hour in 1 : 2 hydrogen peroxide water. On July 21, 603 plants were visible. About one-half germinated.

(4) Six hundred pots, planted with unselected, untreated seed, about 8 seeds per pot, more rather than less. On July 21, 875 plants were visible. Less than one-fourth germinated.

(5) Three hundred and eighty-five pots, planted with selected bad seed, about 12 seeds per pot. On July 21, 502 plants were visible. An average of about 1 in 6 finally germinated.

The pots stood close together on clean sand. The average height of the plants when harvested was between 2 and 3 feet, *i. e.*, they were much stunted by lack of room for the roots. Many of the seedlings showed, soon after germinating, what were regarded at first as suspicious signs, and plants in 74 of the pots were marked, but nothing developed later. The suspicious signs were water-soaked streaks on the young leaves. These turned out afterwards to be due to excessive pumping out of water through the water pores and were not infections. Some of the leaves recovered promptly; others retained yellowish stripes for a long time, but none contracted Stewart's disease. On September 1 (forty-seventh day) a careful examination of all the plants showed no cases. The corn had begun to tassel. It was at that time also badly dwarfed and yellowish from lack of room for the roots. The tallest and greenest plants were next to the hot-house, where they were somewhat shaded from the morning sun, and did not, therefore, dry out as quickly. The first cases were observed at the end of about 60 days. The plants were harvested September 29. The per cent of cases by plots is shown in table 16.

TABLE 16.—*Effect of Slow Growth on Development of the Disease.*

No. of plot and kind of seed.	Treatment.	Healthy plants.	Diseased plants.	Total.	Per cent, diseased.
(1) Selected best.....	Soaked 8 minutes in 1: 1000 mercuric chloride water.	736	3	739	0.4
(2) Do.....	1: 200 formalin, one-half hour.	620	4	624	0.7
(3) Do.....	1: 2 hydrogen peroxide, one hour.	721	3	724	0.4
(4) Average kernels out of bag.	Untreated.....	1,533	8	1,541	0.5
(5) Worst kernels in sack....	.....Do.....	811	9	820	1.2

Here the overmastering influence was the lack of room to make a vigorous juicy growth Many of the stalks were brittle as pipe-stems when cut.

SERIES XXV, 1912.

In the spring of 1912, Lucia McCulloch, of my laboratory, inoculated sweet corn and field corn in the hot-house by spraying on a water suspension of *Bact. stewarti* when the plants were about a foot high. Soon after, they were set out on the grounds of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, where they grew well and showed but slight signs of disease. When cut in September the field corn was free from disease. Of the sweet corn about one-half of the stems were infected, but most of them only slightly. Of the whole number (about 50) only 5 or 6 were badly diseased. The season was

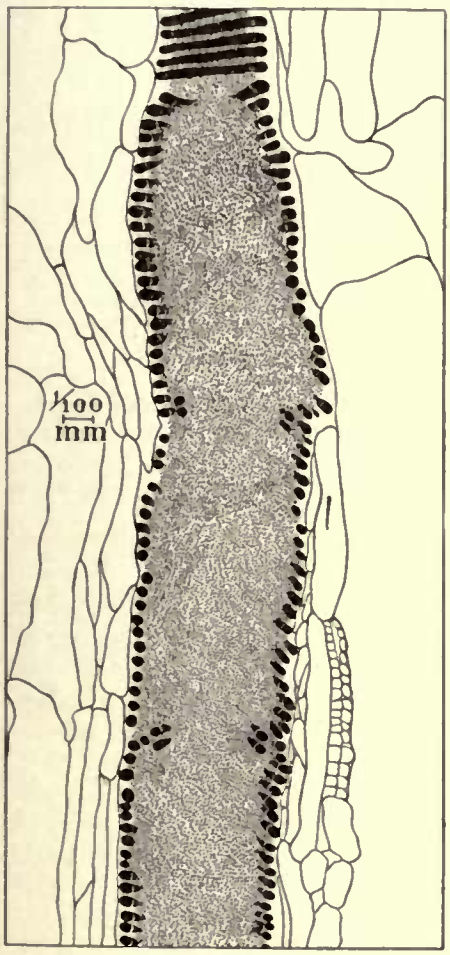


Fig. 54.*

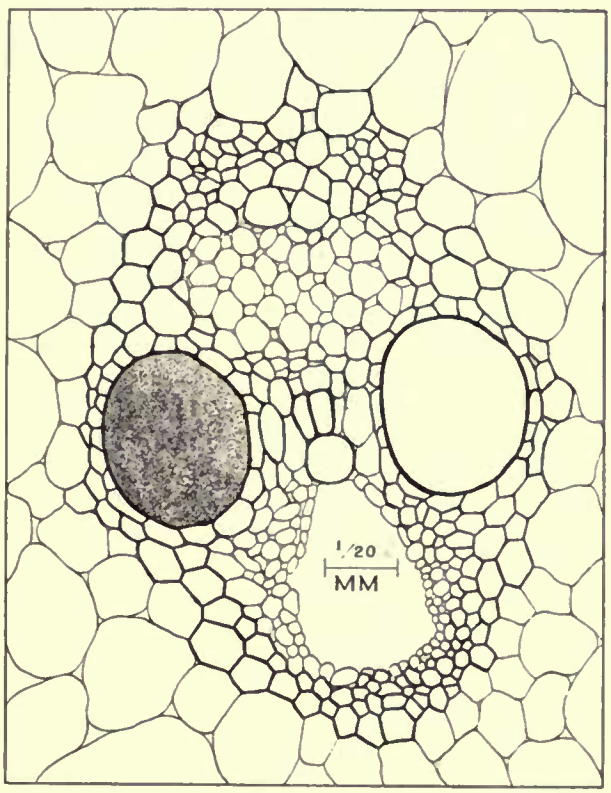


Fig. 55.†

a growing one and the organism was infectious. The feeble results, therefore, are to be attributed, I believe, either to resistance on the part of the variety used or to the lateness of the inoculation, *i. e.*, after the plants had passed out of the seedling stage.

*FIG. 54.—Cross-section of the base of a sweet-corn kernel, showing a single spiral vessel filled with *Bacterium stewarti*, the result of an inoculation made about 2 months earlier by placing a trace of a pure culture on the tips of the leaves of the seedling plant. Material fixed in strong alcohol, embedded in paraffin, sectioned on the microtome, stained with carbol-fuchsin, differentiated in 50 per cent alcohol, and mounted in Canada balsam. Figure drawn under the microscope with the aid of an Abbe camera. Slide 235 A 8. For orientation see fig. 47.

†FIG. 55.—Cross-section of internodal bundle of a sweet-corn stem showing *Bacterium stewarti* occupying a single vessel. Material obtained on Long Island, New York, July 16, 1902, fixed in 95 per cent alcohol, embedded in paraffin, sectioned on the microtome, and stained with carbol-fuchsin. Slide 249 C 2.

MORBID ANATOMY.

The lesions in this disease are strikingly like those induced by other organisms of this group, *e. g.*, *Bacterium hyacinthi* and *Bact. vascularum.* The vascular system is occluded by the bacteria to an astonishing degree. So far as I know, scarcely anything comparable to it in extent and severity occurs in the animal body, the nearest approach, perhaps, being certain septicæmias (figs. 54, 55, 56). There is this astonishing difference, however, due to the very different character of the circulation in plants and animals, that while in many cases the general septicæmias of the animal body are rapidly fatal, a few days sometimes sufficing, this disease of maize progresses slowly in spite of the presence of enormous numbers of the bacteria, and destroys the plant apparently only when the water-conducting tissues (vascular

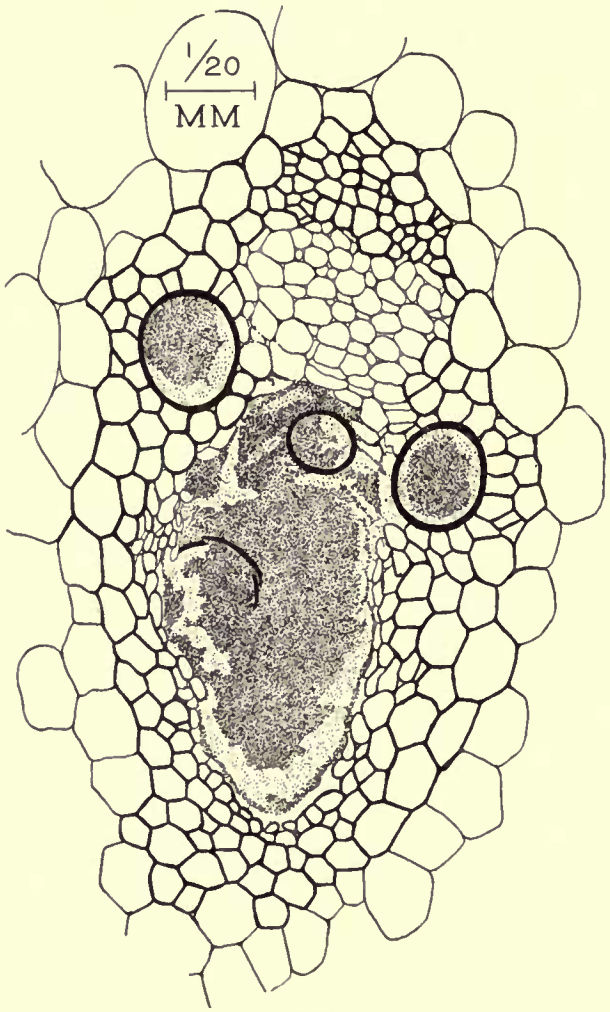


Fig. 56.*

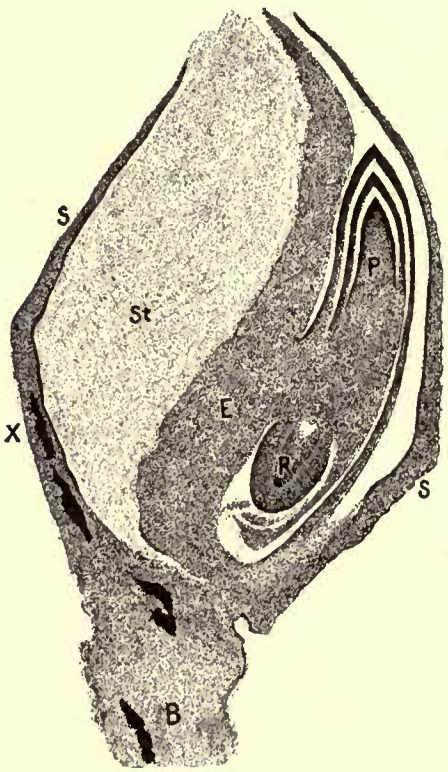


Fig 57.†

bundles) have become blocked up by the invading organism to such an extent that transpiration greatly exceeds water-supply. An early death as the result of the action

*Fig. 56.—Cross-section of an internodal bundle in sweet-corn, showing restriction of *Bacterium stewarti* to the xylem part of the bundle. The result of a pure-culture inoculation made in the seedling stage by placing the bacteria on the tips of young leaves. Material collected and fixed in October 1902. The entire stem at this level contains 287 vascular bundles, of which all but 10 are occupied by the bacteria. In every instance (?) the bacteria are still confined to the xylem part of the bundle. Slide 248 A 6.

†Fig. 57.—Diagrammatic longitudinal section through lower half of a sweet-corn kernel attacked by *Bacterium stewarti*, the areas occupied by the bacteria being drawn in solid black (lower left-hand side). *S*, envelope of the grain; *St*, starchy part; *E*, scutellum; *P*, plumule; *R*, radicle; *B*, base of kernel. The starchy part was very soft when embedded and is squeezed together and upper part torn away. A detail from **X** is shown in fig. 58, *A*. Slide 485 (7. × 14. From Golden Bantam corn grown from diseased seed in the summer of 1908.

of toxic substances does not occur. Stewart's disease is preeminently a vascular disease, but is not confined to the vessels exclusively, as he supposed. The disease, like many other bacterial diseases, begins in the parenchyma and ends in the parenchyma. In the earliest stages of the disease, in order to enter the vascular system the organism must first penetrate

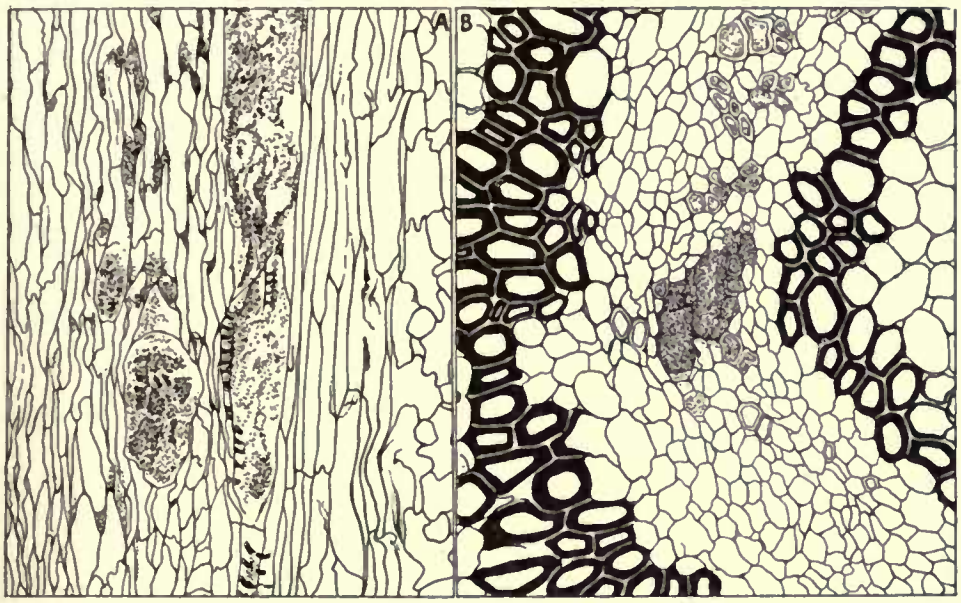


Fig. 58.*

the epithem or multiply in the cellular tissues under the substomatic chamber (vol. I, fig. 75); only in the rare event of infectious wounds made directly into the vessels can it be otherwise. In the late stages of the disease, also, as already noted under "Etiology," one very frequently finds conspicuous bacterial pockets in the soft parenchyma adjacent to the bundles. The histological character of these pockets is shown in figs. 48, 49. Their small size and their relative abundance can be seen in fig. 53 and plate 9. The writer has not observed in sweet corn any cavities at all comparable to the large ones frequently seen in sugar-cane attacked by Cobb's disease. Many organs of the plant are subject to invasion by this organism, *i. e.*, roots, nodes, internodes, leaf-sheaths, leaf-blades, male inflorescence, female inflorescence; but there are no hyperplasias. Occasionally small shoots push from the base of the plant (plates 6, 8, 10), but these are not very numerous, nor frequent. In the ears the bacterial slime occurs in the cob, in the kernels (sparingly), and in the husks, often very abundantly in the latter, as may be seen by consulting my notes under "Etiology." From the husks the surface of the kernels is readily infected.

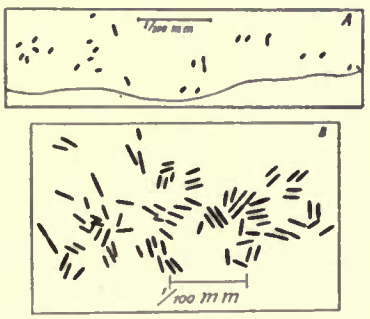


Fig. 59.†

*Fig. 58.—*A*. A detail from fig. 57, at x, showing cavities in the vascular region of the outer layers of a corn kernel occupied by *Bacterium stewarti*. Stained with methyl green and acid fuchsin. *B*. Similar infection, but from another kernel and in cross-section. The slides prepared contain numerous serial sections and were numbered from the base of the kernel upwards, 1, 2, 3, etc. The sections on slides 1 to 12 contain bacteria, *i. e.*, to a point above the level of the base of the radicle and close to the scutellum. Besides the central bacterial cavity, spiral vessels in the upper part of the drawing are also sparingly occupied. The heavily shaded cells are part of the enveloping sclerenchyma. Slide 485 A 1 (6, second row from top, second section from left, stained with pyronine and methyl violet. The bacteria are deep red, the sclerenchyma is blue.

†Fig. 59.—*A*. *Bacterium stewarti* drawn unstained from the margin of a hanging drop. Organism grown in +15 bouillon for 52 hours. *B*. *Bacterium stewarti* from yellow slime on a potato culture 3 days old at 30° C. Rods motile, many dividing. Drawn unstained from a hanging drop of water.

The slime finds its way to the inner surface of the husk more readily than to the outer surface, but sometimes it reaches the latter also. It generally comes to the surface through stomata (figs. 49, 50, 51, 52). The only conspicuous parts in which the slime has not been seen are the floral organs and the silicified outer parts of the stem. Even the latter statement must be modified somewhat as a result of the observations recorded in 1908, since rarely the bacteria may be seen issuing from small cracks in the siliceous covering of the internodes, especially where protected by the leaf-sheaths. Probably the stigmas (silks) are never infected, they are so fugitive, but the male flowers might well be infected, since the writer has traced the infection well up into the main axis of the male inflorescence a number of times.

As yet we do not know how the wall of the vessel is pierced. It is probable that cellulose is not destroyed.

THE PARASITE.

Bacterium stewarti EFS.* as it occurs in the vessels of the maize plant and in young cultures on ordinary culture media is a short rod under 1μ in diameter and generally less than 4μ in length, with rounded ends (fig. 59). It occurs singly, in pairs, or fours, joined end to end. According to Stewart the organism usually occurs in pairs with a plain constriction. "A pair varies in length from 2.5μ to 3.3μ and in width or diameter from 0.65μ to 0.85μ." My own measurements do not differ materially. The following are average measurements taken from organisms grown in various media:

Measurements made July 21, 1909, from potato-cultures 4 days old gave the following results:

Amyl Gram stain gave 1.3 to 2.1μ × 0.4 to 0.6μ; carbol-fuchsin gave 0.9 to 2.0μ × 0.3 to 0.7μ. On some of the slides the carbol-fuchsin seemed to have contracted the protoplasm into small lumps.

Agar streak-cultures 2 days old gave the following results:

Amyl Gram, 0.9 to 2.0μ × 0.4 to 0.7μ; carbol-fuchsin, 0.9 to 1.7μ × 0.4 to 0.6μ,

Taken direct from the vessels of the maize plant, the following measurements were obtained:

Bacterium stewarti, stained in the tissues (material from Jamaica, Long Island), measured 1.1 to 1.5μ × 0.5μ.
A smear preparation from the Long Island sweet-corn stained by carbol-fuchsin measured 0.9 to 1.4 μ × 0.4 to 0.55μ.
Stained in section from a corn husk taken from the Flats experiment, slide 477 c 1, the organism measured 1 to 1.4μ × 0.4 to 0.5μ.

The general appearance of the organism is shown in figs. 59 and 60. The organism on media is slightly viscid at times and undoubtedly possesses a capsule, although no efforts have been made to demonstrate it by means of special stains. The only very viscid masses seen are those mentioned under examination of diseased plants in 1908.

The organism is motile, especially in young cultures, and the writer has demonstrated a polar flagellum (fig. 60). Usually, at least, only one flagellum is present on the end of each rod. Long chains or filaments have not been observed. So far as known the organism does not produce endospores. Small clumps and bunches of the bacteria (pseudozoogloeæ) occur in various media as follows: Uschinsky's solution, nitrate bouillon.

The organism stains readily with various anilin dyes. The writer has tried the following with fairly good results: Carbol-fuchsin, Loeffler's alkaline methylene blue, amyl Gram.

Gram's stain gave negative results or at least not a deep stain. The rods were visible with wide-open diaphragm, but were only a pale blue.

When cultivated in salted peptone water containing methylene blue the bacterial precipitate was stained a deep blue, the pigment in the fluid remaining unreduced and bright blue or greenish-blue in color. Repeated in 1908 with same result, *i. e.*, bacteria distinctly blue both to the naked eye and under the microscope.

*Syn. *Pseudomonas stewarti* EFS.

This organism grows slowly on gelatin without liquefaction. In a stab-culture in nutrient gelatin No. 478 at the end of 41 days, at 17° to 22° C., there was a thin line of growth along the needle-track, best toward the top, and a dense, rather dry, slightly roughened, bright, buff-yellow surface growth 7 mm. in diameter. Fig. 61 *a* shows its appearance in gelatin stabs.

In +10 nutrient gelatin, in rather thin sowings in Petri-dish poured-plates, at the end of 7 days, at 10° to 20° C., the surface colonies of *Bacterium stewarti* under the Zeiss 16 mm. objective and 12 comp. ocular were small, not perfectly circular, not uniformly granular, more or less finely fissured, the margins not entire and sometimes even more or less decidedly notched; the buried colonies were globose-lobulated and less than 1 mm. in diameter. This may not be a constant phenomenon.

Fig. 60.*

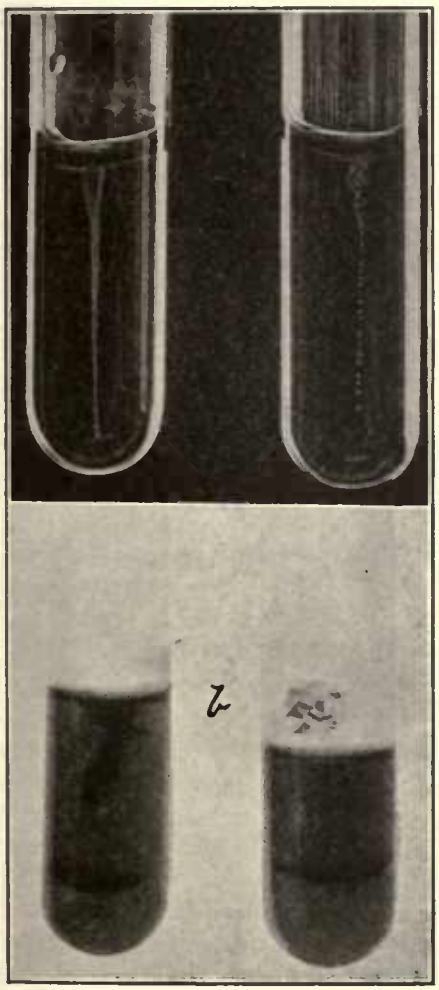


Fig. 61.†

In streaks on Loeffler's solidified blood-serum *Bact. stewarti* made a good bright buff-yellow growth, but without liquefaction. The cultures were under observation for 32 days.

On agar plates it grows slowly, forming small round yellow colonies, the buried ones being very small. In agar streak-cultures it gives a smooth translucent yellow slime which is usually paler than that of *Bact. hyacinthi* (fig. 62), and frequently lobed on the margins. Old streak-cultures are usually thin and somewhat dry, and the older bacterial layer generally bears numerous small raised, wet-shining, yellow colonies on its surface. Jagged X-shaped crystals and short prismatic crystals are not uncommon (fig. 63).

In agar stab-cultures at the end of 16 days there was a moderate growth the whole length of the needle-track and a distinct surface growth some millimeters in diameter. Even where there were several stabs in one tube the growths did not cover the entire surface of the agar or coalesce; the color was between saffron-yellow and deep chrome (Ridgway). At the end of 5 weeks the surface growth was a deep yellow and not at all viscid; there was a good growth the whole length of the stab; the agar was unstained, and there were prismatic crystals in the upper part of it. At the end of an additional 9 weeks, during which the cultures were in the refrigerator, the surface growth was chrome yellow.

In stab-cultures in nitrate agar (stock 718) the organism made a good growth, the surface layer being at first whitish. At the end of 24 days the agar was not stained, and no gas had been formed in the agar. A few crystals were present in the uppermost layers of the agar. The stab had made a good growth the whole length, but it thinned out slightly toward the bottom. There was a very distinct

*FIG. 60.—Flagella of *Bacterium stewarti*. Stained by van Ermengem's method from dilute Uschinsky's solution. Slide *, August 7, 1904.

†FIG. 61.—*a*. Gelatin stab-cultures of *Bacterium stewarti* after 10 days at about 20° C. Gelatin not liquefied. *b*. Gelatin stab-cultures of a non-pathogenic yellow liquefying organism from the surface of sweet-corn kernels. Summer of 1908. Two-thirds to three-fourths liquefied.

surface growth, which was plainly yellow and rough granular (possibly ? from the presence of the crystals). It covered only a part of the surface and was between Ridgway's buff-yellow and deep chrome in color.

A month later there was a very good growth, the surface was wet-shining and not then granular, but covered with little denser masses of the bacteria, resembling colonies growing on the older growth.

In stab-cultures in 6 per cent glycerin agar the organism grew nearly or quite the whole length of the stabs, but best toward the top. The surface growth increased slowly, so that finally most of the surface was occupied. The growth was pale yellow, particularly at first. Surface smooth or slightly irregular. Streak-cultures also grew.

On silicate jelly (see vol. I) *Bact. stewarti* made a very feeble growth. The streak-cultures were under observation 2.5 months. In 2 days there was a very scanty, rough, yellowish growth along the line of the streak which did not increase much. A number of organisms were tested. The only other one that failed eventually to make a good growth on this medium was *Bact. vascularum*, although quite a good many had difficulty in starting off, and had made little or no visible growth at the end of 6 days.

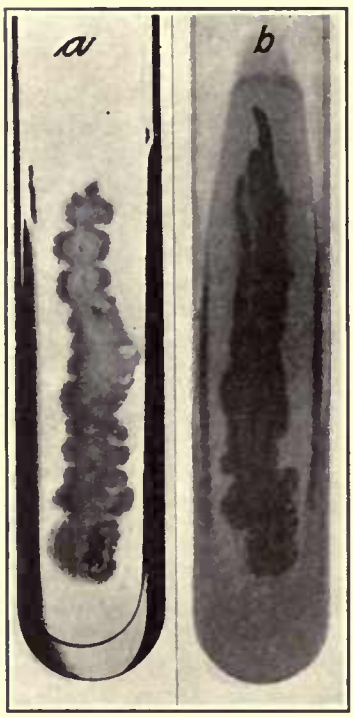


Fig. 62.*

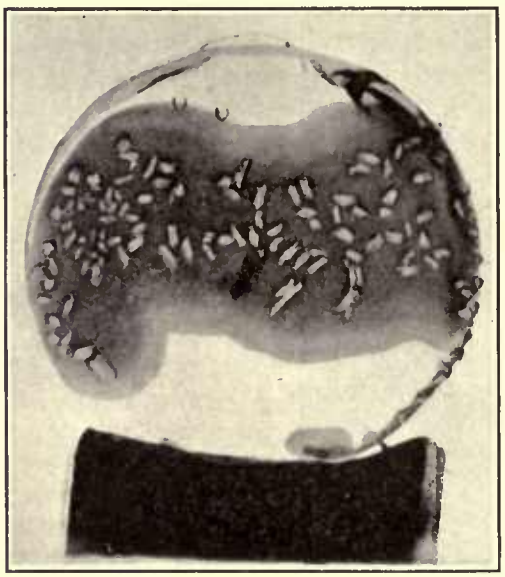


Fig. 63.†

Bact. stewarti behaves on potato much like *Bact. hyacinthi*, *i. e.*, out of the water it makes a moderate amount of yellow growth which soon passes its maximum (see this monograph, vol. II, plate 17, fig. 2). The fluid around the cylinder never becomes thickened by the continued development of the organism, and the surface growth ceases for the most part after a week or two, owing to the exhaustion of the small amount of sugar and other soluble foods and the inability of the organism to take its food readily from starch. No gas bubbles appear. The litmus reaction is alkaline. The iodin-starch reaction is always strong in potato-cylinders on which this organism has grown, even when tested immediately under the bacterial layer, although it must have a slight action on starch, since the reaction is generally a deep purple-blue rather than a pure blue, such as the check-tubes yield. The cell-walls of the potato are not softened. The following are notes on a series of 8 cultures (from as many plants) on potato-cylinders in test-tubes:

*Fig. 62.—*a*. Streak-culture of *Bacterium stewarti* on a +15 agar slant 3 days at 27° C., September 1902. *b*. the same on +15 agar slant 8 days at 26° C., October 1908.

†Fig. 63.—Crystals formed in old nutrient agar-culture of *Bacterium stewarti*. Photographed down upon the surface (nail-head) of the culture. The dark body in the center is the denser growth along the needle-track. Crystals confined to the surface. ×4. The culture had been at a temperature of about 14° C. for many weeks.

August 24, 1902.—Inoculated.

August 29.—All the cultures resemble each other closely. The potato out of the water is slightly to distinctly grayed, and bears a thin, decidedly yellow slime. In one tube it was recorded as bright yellow.

September.—The potato-cylinders are grayed to a greater extent than they were and the organism is yellower in some tubes than in others (variability in potato-cylinders). When compared with the check-tubes there is an inconspicuous pink tint in the potato (?). Repetitions in 1909 and 1913 (held 5 months) failed to give this tint. Fig. 64 shows appearance on potato contrasted with that of *Bacterium campestre*.

On coconut cylinders *Bact. stewarti* made only a moderate amount of growth. Its color was buff-yellow and crystals were formed. Repeated in 1913 the following results were obtained: Moderate to good growth; pale buff-yellow slime and precipitate; no crystals. In the milk of the coconut there was a moderate growth with yellow rim and precipitate, and subsequently the fluid became yellow (checks remained colorless). When old there was a copious yellow growth with a wide yellow rim; the fluid was pale yellow. Though acid when inoculated it was now feebly alkaline. There were no crystals.

On cylinders of yellow turnip there was a thin buff-yellow slightly iridescent growth. At the end of a week this was decidedly less than in corresponding tubes of *Bact. campestre*. Growth ceased, practically, after the second week. There was a buff-yellow precipitate in the fluid surrounding the cylinders, but no thickening of the water with bacterial slime. There was no browning or softening of the substratum. The culture was alkaline to litmus at the end of the fifth and ninth weeks. Repeated in 1913 with same results, except recorded as *not* iridescent. When old the growth was orange-ochraceous, feebly alkaline, wet-shining, not viscid, moderate in amount, and free from crystals.

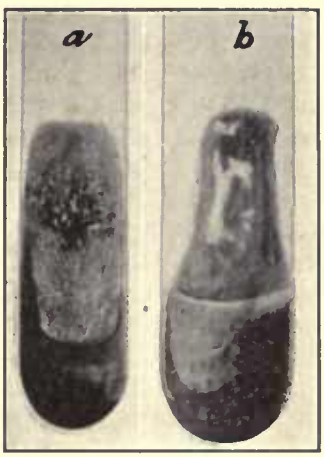


Fig. 64.

The appearance of this organism when grown on rutabaga was much the same as on yellow turnip. On the seventh day the growth was about one-tenth as much as that of *Bact. hyacinthi* and one-twentieth to one-thirtieth as much as that of *Bact. campestre*. On the eighteenth day streak-cultures yielded a thin buff-yellow growth covering the whole surface exposed to the air; this was not smooth and not dense enough to hide the slight irregularities of the substratum. Its surface was slightly iridescent, and when examined under the hand-lens fine striæ were visible. The water contained a moderate amount of buff-yellow precipitate, but was not filled with a solid slime. In old cultures there was no increased growth, no brown stain, and no softening of the tissues. The iridescence persisted. The cultures were alkaline, at least after a time (thirty-fourth and sixty-fourth days), and had a feeble, peculiar smell. On the thirty-fourth day the thick slime would not wet litmus paper until water was added.

When tried in 1913 on white turnip cylinders standing in water (stock 5778), there was a moderate to good, pale yellow, flaky, iridescent surface growth, and a pale yellow precipitate. When old the slime was ocher yellow, slightly alkaline, not viscid, wet-shining, not copious, and free from crystals.

On radish cylinders (tests of 1913), there was a thin, whitish, iridescent surface growth with a scanty yellowish precipitate and either no browning or slight.

Steamed cylinders of sugar-beet standing in distilled water proved a very good medium for *Bact. stewarti*. It grew on this substratum abundantly and without retardation. The color of the growth on the cylinders was a deep buff-yellow, and there was a copious buff-yellow precipitate in the fluid at the bottom of the tube.

*FIG. 64.—*Bacterium stewarti* (*a*), and *Bacterium campestre* (*b*), after 30 days on cooked potato at room-temperature. The former grew only during the first few days, *i. e.*, was not able to use the starch as food; the latter continued to grow for weeks, owing to its diastasic action on starch. *Bact. stewarti* shows a little slime on the upper part of the potato (dark part) and a small amount of precipitate in the water (at right). *Bact. campestre* has covered the potato and filled the water solid. Photographed November 2, 1908.

In tubes of peptonized beef bouillon at the end of about 18 days (room-temperatures of spring) there was a feeble, whitish rim, a well-clouded fluid, about 10 mm. breadth of pale yellow precipitate, and no distinct pellicle (stock 791). Repeated in 1908 in stock 3398. At end of 10 days, when notes were taken, the tubes were well clouded with a moderate amount of pale yellow flocculent precipitate. There was also a well-defined but rather scanty whitish rim.

In a fluid prepared by grinding green cabbage-leaves, taken from old, slow-growing hothouse plants, and extracting the juice under pressure without addition of water, there was a very prolonged and copious growth without retardation. A portion of this fluid was sterilized by forcing it through a Chamberland filter and the rest by discontinuous steaming. The reaction of each was +40 on Fuller's scale. *Bact. phaseoli* and *Bact. campestre* refused to grow in this fluid, but when it was solidified by adding agar-flour, *Bact. campestre* grew upon it very copiously and for a long time, although it was started with much difficulty.

Bact. stewarti was retarded at first, but afterward made a prolonged and copious growth in three out of four tomato juices undiluted with water. In the fourth it refused to grow. In stocks 333 and 334, obtained respectively by squeezing green full-grown or nearly full-grown fruits, and small green fruits (one-twentieth to one-quarter grown) there was a good growth on the fifth day. The acidity of these two stocks was respectively +55 and +59 of Fuller's scale. In stock 331, which was the steamed juice of ripe fruits, there was a greater retardation, the tubes becoming clouded between the eighth and fifteenth day. The acidity of this medium was +64. Stock 332, in which the organism would not grow, was +68, *i. e.*, a little more acid. It consisted of the steamed juice of fruits which were yellowish green, *i. e.*, full-grown and beginning to ripen. It would seem, therefore, if we may trust the titration, that +64 is near the limit of toleration for the acid of the tomato.* *Bact. campestre* and various other organisms refused to grow in these fluids.

In a 2 per cent agar containing the juice of 10 grams of acid mulberry fruits in 490 c.c. of water (autoclaved) *Bact. stewarti* made no growth, *i. e.*, 8 Petri-dish poured plates made with yellow slime from each of two recently infected plants. On the 16 plates not a colony appeared. That the organism was living in each case was shown by subsequent cultures from the dilutions. The work was defective in that the acidity of the agar was not determined by titration. Two mulberry agars were in the laboratory at the time, one made from green fruits of *Morus alba*, the other made from ripe fruits of *Morus rubra*, but there is no record as to which was used.

In a potato broth of half strength (1 : 4) which titrated +30 on Fuller's scale, *Bact. stewarti* grew readily, while *Bact. phaseoli* and *Bact. campestre* refused to grow, and *Bact. hyacinthi* was much retarded. *Bact. stewarti* also grew in this broth without retardation when sufficient malic acid had been added to it to make it +45. *Bact. hyacinthi*, *Bact. phaseoli*, and *Bact. campestre*, refused to grow in this fluid. *Bacillus amylovorus* and *Bact. dianthi* grew in it readily.

This experiment was repeated in 1908, using *Bact. stewarti* from three sources and dilute potato broth rendered +41 by malic acid. Each grew well. The tubes each received two 3-mm. loops from peptonized beef bouillon 3 days old. Each was well clouded at the end of 48 hours. On the seventh day each tube had a copious pale precipitate and a pale rim. On the eleventh day the tubes were still well clouded with a pale flocculent precipitate and a pale buff-yellow rim, 1 to 2 mm. wide.

In beef broth concentrated by boiling until it was quite yellow and strongly acid (+80), *Bact. stewarti* grew for a long time and very luxuriantly, but clouding did not appear until the eighth day, although the inoculation was from a solid culture. In this medium the following bacteria refused to grow: *Bact. hyacinthi*, *Bact. phaseoli*, *Bact. campestre*, *Bacillus amylovorus*.

*This acid is said to be tartaric acid. Experiment repeated in 1913: No growth in +45 or +60.

This experiment was repeated in 1908, using a beef broth free from peptone and concentrating it until it titrated +73. *Bact. stewarti* from three sources was tested. Each tube was inoculated with three 3-mm. loops from bouillon. There was no clouding for the first three days or more, but afterwards a heavy growth. On the thirteenth day the tubes were heavily clouded with a buff-yellow rim (2 to 3 mm. wide), a thin pellicle, scarcely visible, and considerable buff-yellow flocculent precipitate. Tubes 10 days old but inoculated from a solid culture (potato) were heavily clouded with heavy yellow rims (2 to 3 mm.) and a wide buff-yellow precipitate.

Bact. stewarti grows in milk for a long time without precipitation of the casein, or sufficient production of alkali to render the milk translucent. There is no visible change in the milk, even after several months, although the organism forms on the wall of the tube, at the surface, a distinct yellow bacterial rim and an abundant bright yellow precipitate. There is a change, however, in the milk, as shown by the litmus reaction. In litmus milk there is a gradual slight development of acid. The color of the litmus, on the start a deep lavender blue, becomes a lilac color or dull purple (pl. 11, figs. 3, 4, 5). Usually this color does not appear until after about two weeks, and sometimes a longer period intervenes. In the end the litmus is more or less reduced, sometimes entirely. This reduction may occur early, but often not until after several to many weeks. Frequently the acid reaction is obscured by reductions. The organism produces no lab ferment, and not enough acid to cause coagulation. No crystals were observed in milk-cultures.

In 8 tubes of litmus milk (stock 697), inoculated in 1902, the litmus was entirely reduced at the end of 16 days; there was then a slight yellow precipitate; a pale yellow rim was beginning to form at the surface; the milk was entirely fluid. At the end of a month there was no separation of the casein, the litmus was still entirely reduced in two tubes and nearly reduced in the others, there being, however, a slight pinkish hue at the top. The check remained unchanged. At the end of 10 weeks there was a yellow precipitate about 10 mm. broad, a yellow rim 6 to 7 mm. wide, and in some of the tubes a yellow pellicle or partial pellicle. The amount of litmus reduction varied a little; it was complete in several tubes and nearly so in the others. The milk in the tube showing most color was pinkish vinaceous (Ridgway) in the upper half.

At the end of 14 weeks the reduction was still quite marked, but not complete. The returning color of the litmus was various shades of lilac, *i. e.*, quite distinct from the unchanged deep lavender of the check tubes. At this date the milk was still fluid; there had been no separation of the casein; the bacterial rim was about 10 mm. wide and dirty yellow. Two of the cultures were slightly viscid, one decidedly viscid, and 5 not viscid. Streaks on slant agar made at this time from these tubes yielded 8 pure cultures of *Bact. stewarti.* These milk cultures were also alive at the end of 7 months, as determined by cultures in bouillon and on potato.

The same results with litmus milk were obtained in 1908. There was good growth, slow change from blue to lilac color, and no separation of the casein.

In the following medium *Bact. stewarti* did not grow. Distilled water 1,000, dipotassium phosphate 2, magnesium sulphate 0.1, ammonium phosphate 0.1, sodium acetate 5. *Bact. campestre* grew in it feebly. Repeated several years later (1908) with same result.

In Uschinsky's solution, *Bact. stewarti* grew for a long time and very copiously. It is a good medium for differential purposes.

The general appearance of cultures in Uschinsky's solution was as follows: The growth was slightly retarded and sometimes rather feeble at first, then copious and long continued; rim whitish at first, then distinctly yellow and of variable width; a yellow pellicle, sometimes bearing yellow colonies; copious chrome-yellow to buff-yellow precipitate, fluid gradually becomes slightly fluorescent, but less distinctly so than in case of *Bact. pruni;* pseudozoogloeæ are present. In one set of tube-cultures made in 1902, in stock 702, there was at the

end of two months a thin yellow rim 5 mm. wide; a thin yellow pellicle over the whole surface, fluid moderately clouded, translucent, a bright yellow precipitate 1.5 cm. broad, and no crystals visible; fluid feebly fluorescent. At the end of another month the fluid in each one of the seven tubes was turbid and the precipitate slowly increasing, it being then 17 mm. wide and about 4 mm. deep; the liquid was slightly fluorescent, and plainly to strongly alkaline to neutral litmus. It was not viscid. At the end of four months these cultures were still living; they were distinctly fluorescent and not at all viscid; all had a deep chrome yellow rim, and all but one had more or less pellicle; pseudozoogloeæ were present. Repeated in 1908 with similar results: On twenty-third day heavily clouded with specks of yellow on the surface (floating islands), and a granular pale buff-yellow precipitate. On shaking, a great number of small flocculent particles filled the fluid.

On nutrient starch-jelly the addition of the following substances gave no increased growth: Lactose, maltose, dextrin, mannit, glycerin. Cane-sugar and galactose, on the contrary, greatly stimulated growth. On the slant surface of the jelly containing the cane-sugar there was a copious, smooth, wet-shining, buff-yellow, sirupy growth. On that containing the galactose there was 100 times as much growth as on the jelly containing glycerin, and nearly as much growth as on that containing the cane-sugar.

Bact. stewarti did not grow in −80 peptonized beef-bouillon (sodium hydrate), but clouded −40 bouillon the first day or the beginning of the second. Probably there was some error in the former titration, as a repetition in 1908, using −35 bouillon, gave no growth, nor would it grow in −30 peptone beef-bouillon when tested in 1912. The maximum tolerated dose of sodium hydrate in bouillon, therefore, is not known with certainty, but is, I believe, under −30 of Fuller's scale. On the acid side +30 bouillon clouded the first day and +60 is believed to have been clouded feebly after a time; growth also occurred in +80 bouillon (acid of beef-muscle), in +64 tomato juice, +40 cabbage juice, and in potato broth reinforced with malic acid from +30 to +45, as has been stated already. The range of toleration, therefore, for alkalies and acids is greater on the part of this organism than on the part of many related forms, *e. g.*, *Bact. hyacinthi.*

Salted bouillon.—The organism will tolerate a considerable amount of sodium chloride, *i. e.*, nearly or quite as much as *Bacillus coli.* In 1909, in experiments with two strains (McCulloch and Galloway), *Bacterium stewarti* grew promptly in +15 peptone bouillon containing 5 per cent c. p. NaCl, and after a time in bouillon containing 8 per cent. The experiment was repeated in 1912 with similar results. There appeared, after a time, to be a trace of bottom growth, even in 10 per cent salt bouillon, but this should be repeated.

Cohn's solution.—The organism did not grow in Cohn's solution when inoculated into it from young fluid cultures. Repetitions in 1908 gave the same results.

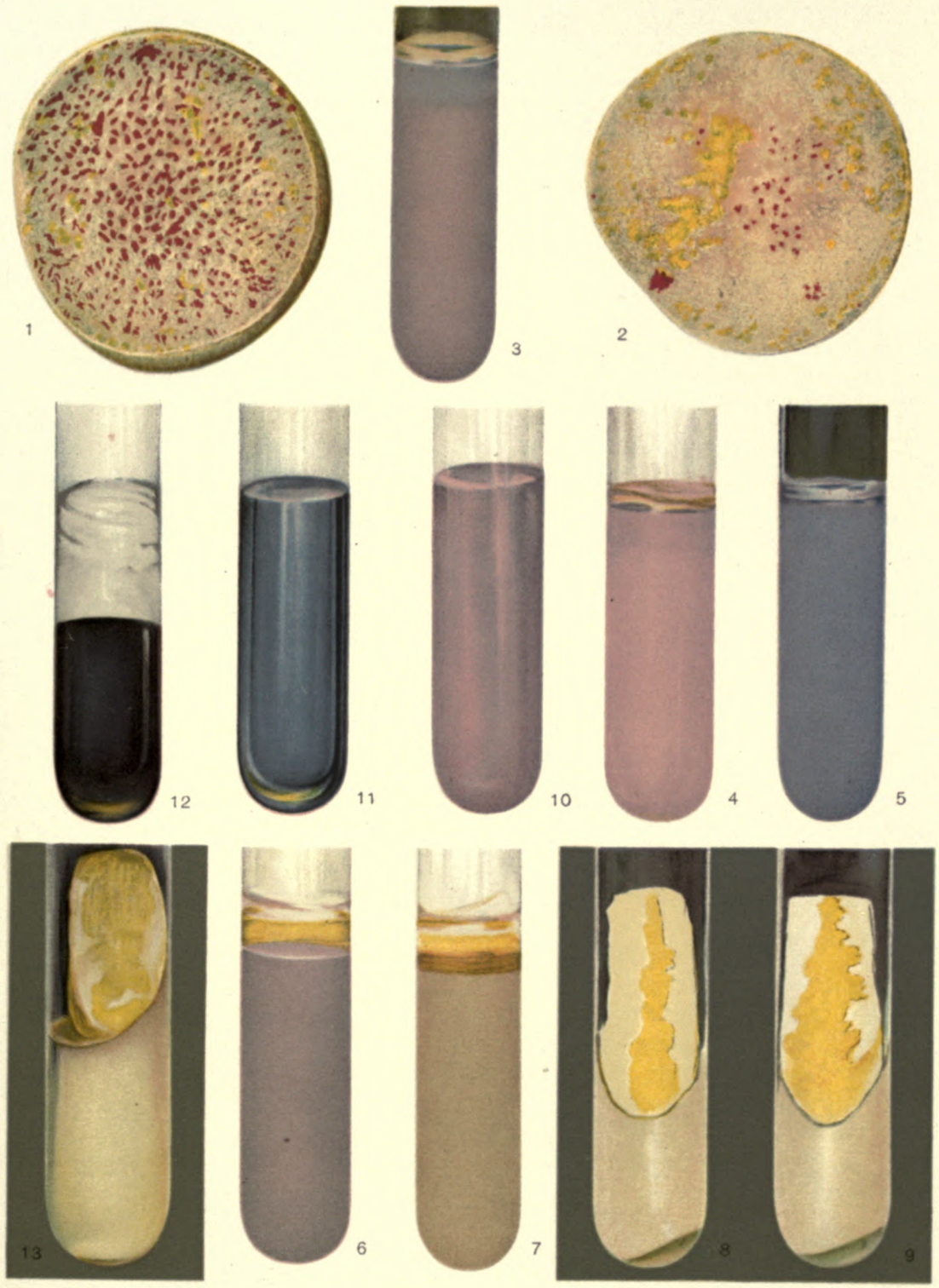
Fermi's solution.—The organism grows feebly in Fermi's solution.

Reduction of nitrates.—*Bact. stewarti* has no action on potassium nitrate. It is not reduced in bouillon, either with or without the presence of grape-sugar. The growth of *Bact. stewarti* in nitrate bouillon was feeble in comparison with that made by *Bact. hyacinthi* or *Bact. campestre.*

Aerobism.—So far as tested *Bact. stewarti* is strictly aerobic. It produces no gas and does not grow in the closed end of fermentation-tubes when free from air. It is able, however, to get along on a relatively small amount of air, as shown by experiments *in vacuo*, etc.

In an atmosphere of nitrogen *Bact. stewarti* behaved on coconut cylinders the same as *Bact. hyacinthi.* At the end of 15 days, when the seal was broken, there was no visible growth, although the check-tubes showed a distinct yellow color in 48 hours and continued to develop typically. Exposure to the nitrogen also caused distinct retardation of growth after the seal was broken, the yellow slime being first visible on the fifth to the eighth day thereafter. In another test, using white-turnip cylinders, there was no growth during the 15 days exposure, and none subsequently. The checks grew promptly. In a third experiment the absorption of the oxygen by the pyrogallol was very slow, occupying 5 days. During this time there was some growth, but at the end of 15 days it was paler yellow and only about one-thirtieth as abundant as in the check-tubes.

In an atmosphere of hydrogen for 16 days there was either no growth or only a trace of growth, according to the medium used:



BACTERIUM STEWARTI. BACTERIUM VASCULARUM. APLANOBACTER MICHIGANENSE.

(1) Cross-section of inoculated sugar cane (nodal region) showing red and yellow ooze; (2) Do. internodal region of stem. Bacterium stewarti: (3) Litmus-milk culture after 11 days at 25°C. (milk fluid); (4) Do., another stock of milk, after 11 days at 27°C. (5) Check on tubes, 3, 4, 6, and 7. Aplanobacter michiganense: (6) Litmus-milk, 8 days at 27°C.; (7) Do. after 11 days at 27°C., litmus reduced, milk fluid; (8) Potato streak culture after 48 hours at 25°C.; (9) End of 3rd day at 25°C. (10) Check tube of litmus-milk for comparison with 11 and 12. Bacterium vascularum: (11) Litmus-milk inoculated March 25, 1905, from 16, October 6 (organism originally plated from inoculated cane No. 40) and painted May 2, showing gradual increase in alkalinity with a slight yellow precipitate; (12) Do. an older litmus-milk culture, tube *X* inoculated March 25, 1905, painted June 10 (organism out of cane No. 40); (13) Do. potato cylinder standing in distilled water, inoculated October 19, 1905, from June 7, painted October 24 (descended from cane plant No. 40).

(1) In the first experiment there was no growth on potato and a decided retardation after breaking the seal; in beef-broth there was either no growth, or only a trace of growth, but no retardation on exposure to the air; on slant agar there was a distinct, very feeble growth, consisting of several hundred tiny whitish colonies, best seen under the hand-lens. On exposure to the air these colonies enlarged and became buff-yellow.

(2) In the second experiment, which also lasted 16 days, there was no growth in +15 beef-broth, and no retardation of growth on subsequent exposure to the air. In peptone-water with grape-sugar and methylene blue there was a trace of growth, and no marked retardation on exposure to the air. In salted peptone-water (Dunham's solution) with rosolic acid there was no growth, and not much afterward. In Uschinsky's solution there was no growth and none afterward in the air.

Each of these tubes received a 2-mm. loop from a cloudy culture 5 days old in peptonized beef-bouillon neutral to phenolphthalein, and it was known by previous tests that the organism grew well in these media.

During 10 days' exposure to an atmosphere of carbon dioxide there was no growth. On subsequent exposure to the air there was no retardation of growth on the coconut, some retardation on potato, and no growth in beef-broth.

In a second test in carbon dioxide (14 days) there was no growth whatever on potato or in bouillon. The checks grew. I find no record of the subsequent behavior of the exposed tubes.

Growth *in vacuo* depends entirely on the degree of exhaustion.

In a vacuum with the mercury at 2.25 inches, the remnant of the oxygen having been absorbed by pyrogallol in caustic-potash water, there was no growth during the 9 days' exposure, and a distinct retardation of growth after removal to the air. The four corresponding check-tubes (2 coconut, 2 potato) showed a distinct buff-yellow growth in 48 hours.

In a second test on coconut, potato and carrot, and in alkaline beef-bouillon, the jar being sealed with the mercury at 3 inches and the remnant of the oxygen not removed, there was a slight, retarded growth, paler than on the checks and less in amount. The check-tubes showed a good growth at the end of the third day, and a plainly visible one in 48 hours. On the twelfth day, when the seal was broken, conditions were as follows:

Carrot.—Merest trace of growth.

Potato.—About 0.33 to 0.50 as much growth as on check; potato not grayed.

Coconut.—Thin cream-colored growth. The check is buff-yellow and contains several times as much growth.

Beef-broth.—Very feebly clouded. The check is twice as cloudy and contains twice as much bacterial precipitate and this is yellower.

All of these cultures made additional growth on exposure to the air.

No acid reaction was obtained when *Bact. stewarti* was grown in bouillon containing glycerin or ethyl alcohol.

In culture-media in the presence of air, this organism breaks up the following substances without gas, but with the formation of a small quantity of non-volatile acid: grape-sugar, cane-sugar, galactose, mannit.

In a repetition of these tests in 1908, using *Bact. stewarti* from three sources and streaking on litmus agars containing only agar, water, Witte's peptone, and the specified sugar or alcohol, and inoculating copiously (two 3 mm. loops) from bouillon cultures 3 days old, the following results were obtained: End of 48 hours—distinct growth, but no reddening either with plain agar or that containing dextrose, lactose, galactose, maltose, mannit, or glycerine. Most growth on that containing the cane-sugar, and on this a *trace* of red at the extreme top of the slant. On the eleventh day the conditions were as follows:

(1) *Plain agar.*—Bluer than checks. Rather feeble growth.
(2) *Dextrose agar.*—Two strains bluer than checks, except for dab of red in one at extreme top. Third (a weaker strain in other media) dull red throughout.
(3) *Lactose agar.*—Two are bluer than checks, except dabs of red at extreme top of slant. Third (weaker strain) purple-red in upper two-thirds (in upper one-third 4 days earlier).
(4) *Galactose agar.*—Each dull purple-red. Redder than checks but not bright red. The checks were a blue purple.
(5) *Maltose agar.*—Each tube is *bluer* than the checks. This was also true 4 days earlier.
(6) *Mannit agar.*—Distinctly bluer than the checks, but a dab of red at extreme top of one tube (not the weaker). This was not present 4 days earlier.
(7) *Glycerin agar.*—The litmus is now a dull purple-red. It was neutral 4 days earlier. Slight acid formation, perhaps CO_2.
(8) *Saccharose agar.*—Each uniform in color and bluer than the checks, except for a dab of red at the extreme top of each slant where the agar is drying out. Here would seem to be an acid masked by an alkali.

In salted peptone-water (Dunham's solution) containing rosolic acid and a slight amount of hydrochloric acid (color of fluid a pale orange-yellow) there was no decided change during the first two weeks, but on the twenty-eighth day the fluid was pale red, and subsequently geranium red. This medium would serve to differentiate *Bact. stewarti* from *Bact. hyacinthi* and *Bact. campestre*, cultures of the former being colorless and cultures of the latter geranium red at the end of the second week.

In cultures in peptone-water containing acid fuchsin and a little hydrochloric acid (to counteract the alkalinity of the Witte's peptone) the red color persisted a long time, fading very gradually; the moderate amount of bacterial precipitate was yellow and unstained.

When *Bact. stewarti* was inoculated into salted peptone-water containing indigo carmine, there was no immediate reduction, but the blue color disappeared after about 2 weeks. In the case of *Bact. hyacinthi* and *Bact. pericarditidis* (*B. pyocyaneus pericarditidis*) the blue color persisted for a long time, gradually changing to green, and then fading.

TABLE 17.—*Growth of Bacterium stewarti in Various Media. Inoculations of August 3, 1908. McCulloch and Galloway Strains.*

Medium.	Strain.	Growth.		
		August 5.	August 7.	August 14.
(1) Stock 3410: Distilled water, cane-sugar, ammonium tartrate.	McCulloch.....	No clouding...	Clear.....	Feebly clouded.
Do.....	Galloway.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	Clear.
(2) Stock 3413: Tomato juice +60.....	Both (4 tubes).	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
(3) Stock 3407: Distilled water and cane-sugar.	Both.....	Thinly clouded; rolling clouds on shaking.	Same as on Aug. 5.	Faintly cloudy.
(4) Stock 3406: synthetic media.*.....	....Do.....	No clouding...	Clear.....	Clear.
(5) Stock 3409: Distilled water, cane-sugar, and ammonium citrate.	....Do.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
(6) Stock 3408: Distilled water, cane-sugar, and asparagin.	Galloway.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	
	McCulloch.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	Clear.
(7) Stock 3411: Distilled water, cane-sugar, and ammonium lactate.	McCulloch.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	
	Galloway.....	....Do.....	....Do.....	Clear.
(8) Common bouillon.....	Both.....	Well clouded...	Well clouded..	Well clouded.

*For composition, see p. 141, footnote 3 (‡).

TABLE 18.—*Growth of Bacterium stewarti in Various Media. Inoculations of August 5, 1908 (from Bouillon Transfers made from an Agar Stab, No. 1, November 16, 1907), Miss Hedges' Strain.*†

Medium.	Growth.		
	August 7.	August 14.	August 17.
(1) Uschinsky's solution (stock 3414).	Thinly clouded.....	Well clouded; feeble rim; moderate yellow precipitate.	Well clouded; faint, pale rim; no pellicle; no visible flocculence; 4 mm. breadth of buff-yellow, fine precipitate.
(2) Beef broth.....	....Do.....	Cloudy.	
(3) Nitrate bouillon (stock 3399).	Well clouded.....	Moderately cloudy; no rim or pellicle.	
(4) Cane-sugar, distilled water and ammonium lactate (stock 5411).	Clear.....	Clear.	
(5) Litmus milk, blue.....	No reddening.....	Milk lilac color; buff-yellow rim and pellicle; no separation of casein.	Milk lilac; reduced somewhat; remained fluid; formed a bright buff-yellow rim and considerable yellow precipitate.
(6) Cohn's solution.....	Clear.....	Clear.....	Clear.
(7) Cane-sugar and ammonium citrate (3409).	....Do.....	Do.	
(8) Cane-sugar and ammonium tartrate (3410).	Thinly clouded.....	Moderately cloudy.	
(9) Cane-sugar water (3407).	Clear.....	Feebly clouded.	
(10) Potato.....	Thin, buff-yellow growth.	Moderate buff-yellow growth.	
(11) Tomato juice + 60.....	.....	Clear.	
(12) Cane-sugar and asparagin-water.	.....	Do.	
(13) Synthetic (stock 3406)...	.....	Do.	

†This third strain was plated in 1907 by Miss Hedges and transferred by Miss McCulloch Aug. 3, 1908, from agar-stab (No. 1, Nov. 16, 1907) which had remained alive in cool box 8.5 months—agar dried out one-half. Tube labeled: "Fr. 1. July 31, 1907, through 1313 of Nov. 12, '07."

TABLE 19.—*Growth of Bacterium stewarti in Various Media.*

Each tube was inoculated with 2 big 3 mm. loops of the cloudy fluid from a 6-day-old peptonized beef-broth culture. (From notes of August 17, 1908.)

Medium.	Strain.	Date inoculated.	Date reinoculated.	Behavior.
Stock 3410: cane-sugar, ammonium tartrate, water.	Galloway (2 tubes)	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both thinly clouded.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3410.....	McCulloch.....	Same as above..	Aug. 14.....	Do.
Do.*.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	No. 1, Aug. 5..	.....	Thinly clouded.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..	.....	Clear.
Stock 3411: cane-sugar, ammonium lactate, water.	Galloway (2 tubes).	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3411.....	McCulloch (2 tubes)	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Do.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Do.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	No. 1, Aug. 5..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear. Check tubes of Aug. 14 in bouillon have clouded.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3408: cane-sugar, asparagin, water.	Galloway (2 tubes).	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3408.....	McCulloch (2 tubes)	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear. One cracked on side and fungus has entered tiny crack.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Do.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3413: tomato juice, titrating +60.	Galloway (3 tubes).	No. 1, Aug. 14..	.....	All clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	
		No. 3, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	
Stock 3413.....	McCulloch (3 tubes)	Same as above.	Aug. 14.....	Do.
Do.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	No. 1, Aug. 5..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3407: cane-sugar in water...	Galloway (2 tubes).	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both thinly clouded. Rolling on shaking.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3407.....	McCulloch (2 tubes)	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Thinly clouded.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..	.....	Clear.
Do†.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	Same as above.	Aug. 14.....	Both clouded, the reinoculated one more so.
Stock 3409: cane-sugar, ammonium citrate and water.	Galloway (2 tubes).	No. 1, Aug. 3..	Aug. 14.....	Both clear.
		No. 2, Aug. 14..		
Stock 3409.....	McCulloch (2 tubes)	Same as above.	Same as above.	Do.
Do.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
Stock 3406: synthetic‡.....	Galloway (2 tubes).	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
Stock 3406.....	McCulloch (2 tubes)	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
Do.....	Hedges (2 tubes)...	....Do.....	....Do.....	Do.
Stock 3415: beef-bouillon +73.....	McCulloch (3 tubes)	Aug. 15 (a. m.)..	.....	Clear.
Stock 3415.....	Hedges (3 tubes)...	....Do.....	.....	Do.
Do§.....	Galloway (3 tubes)	....Do.....	.....	Do.
Stock 3424: beef-bouillon −35.....	McCulloch (3 tubes)	....Do.....	.....	Do.
Stock 3424§.....	Hedges (3 tubes)...	....Do.....	.....	Do.
Do.....	Galloway (3 tubes).	....Do.....	.....	Do.
Stock 3427: Dunham's solution with methylene blue.§	3 tubes, one of each strain.	....Do.....	.....	All clear.

*Conclusion: *Bacterium stewarti* will grow in this medium but has some difficulty in getting started. Must be inoculated copiously.
†Medium evidently not entirely free from nitrogen.
‡Composed of: distilled water 1,000; dipotassium phosphate 2.0; magnesium sulphate 0.1; ammonium phosphate 0.1; sodium acetate 5. 0.
§September 22: Stock 3415 heavily clouded; stock 3424, doubtful, if any, growth; stock 3427, color much duller than in the check, due to clouding.

Nitrogen foods.—The behavior in Uschinsky's solution indicates ability to use sodium asparaginate and ammonium lactate, one or both, under the conditions present.

The inability to reduce potassium nitrate shows that nitrogen is not obtained from this source. Peptone and the nitrogen in beef-juice are both foods.

Tests made in 1908 with *Bact. stewarti* from three sources, inoculating copiously, gave the following results:

(1) No growth or doubtful: Asparagin water (2 per cent asparagin); ammonium lactate and cane-sugar in water; ammonium citrate and cane-sugar in water; ammonium tartrate and cane-sugar in water.
(2) Feeble clouding: Asparagin and cane-sugar in water.

In table 17 are given the notes of August 5, 7, and 14, 1908, on the growth of two strains of *Bacterium stewarti* in various media, inoculated August 3 from 4-day-old bouillon cultures proven to be alive by inoculation therefrom to common bouillon which had clouded. The two strains used were (1) McCulloch, isolated from Fairfax, Virginia, corn in 1907; (2) Galloway, isolated from Golden Bantam corn from Dr. B. T. Galloway's Maryland farm, 1908. One tube of each medium was used, except acid tomato juice, of which two were used, each tube receiving all the fluid that could be taken up on a 3 mm. loop—a drop. Temperature 30° C. Table 18 gives notes on a third strain, and table 19 summarizes the results of reinoculations with each one of the three strains.

Bact. stewarti produces only a moderate amount of alkali, and in some media, *e. g.*, milk, this is wholly obscured by the moderate production of acid. The following media are usually rendered alkaline to litmus: Beef-bouillon, plain peptone agar, potato cylinders, maltose agar.

Potato cylinders are usually grayed by *Bact. stewarti*, but strips of lead acetate paper were not browned by exposure over them for 9 days. Cultures on rutabaga and on yellow globe turnip did not brown the paper nor stain the substratum (64 days); white radish was not browned in 64 days.

Indol.—In one set of experiments a slight indol reaction was obtained; in two others made subsequently there was no pink color on adding sodium nitrite and sulphuric acid, but a slight pink color appeared on heating the tubes at 80° C. for a few minutes. The latter were cultures 14 days old in peptone-water, and in peptonized Uschinsky. The question of indol formation must therefore be left an open one.

Pigments.—The yellow pigment is probably similar to that in other yellow species of bacteria, *i. e.*, lipochrome (see vol. II, *Bact. hyacinthi*). No special studies have been made. Its color varies from buff-yellow to chrome, but is much paler when the supply of free oxygen is scanty.

The brown pigment formed by this organism does not appear as readily in culture-media as that of *Bact. campestre.* For instance, cultures of the latter stain cruciferous substrata dark brown in the course of 6 or 8 weeks, while in the same media (radish, rutabaga, yellow globe turnip) *Bact. stewarti* produces no stain.

The organism causes a brown stain in the host-plant, but this is perhaps a host reaction. This develops slowly and is usually most conspicuous in the parts longest occupied, *i. e.*, in the lower nodes.

Crystals.—Crystals occur in old agar cultures. They are prismatic (fig. 63) or jagged X-shaped. They were once seen in cultures on coconut. Contamination (?).

Enzymes.—Our knowledge of the enzymes produced by *Bact. stewarti* is very imperfect. Cavities are formed in the host-plants, and there must therefore be some substance capable of dissolving the middle lamella although not necessarily an enzyme. The question of the existence of a cytase is an open one. In test-tube cultures, the tissues of potato, coconut, rutabaga, yellow globe turnip, radish, and carrot were not softened. Cane-sugar is inverted, but invertase was not formed in the absence of sugar (beef-broth without peptone). *Bacterium stewarti* has only a slight action on potato-starch and therefore very little diastase is produced. In this particular it resembles *Bact. hyacinthi* and differs widely from *Bact. campestre.* No trypsin and no lab-ferment are produced. Old cultures cause a copious evolution of oxygen from hydrogen peroxide.

One gram of grape-sugar in 10 c.c. of +15 nutrient agar did not retard the growth of *Bact. stewarti* in streak-cultures; on the contrary, growth was stimulated from the start, being in 48 hours four times as great, and at the end of a week at least five times as great as in the check-tubes.

Vitality.—*Bacterium stewarti* lives for a considerable time on culture-media, especially on agar, in milk, and in Uschinsky's solution. It was dead on agar in the ice-box at the end of 17.5 months. It was alive under similar conditions on the same medium at the end of 14 months. It lived in litmus milk for 7 months and in Uschinsky's solution for 4 months. It remained alive in a variety of culture-media for more than 2 months.

Mixed cultures and infections.—In the host-plant the organism often occurs in pure cultures. Nothing is known respecting mixed infections, or the effect of other organisms on this one in mixed cultures. In pure culture the organism does not readily lose its power to infect maize.

Germicides.—Very little is known respecting the behavior of this organism toward antiseptics and germicides.

In test-tubes in beef-broth standing over chloroform the organism grew vigorously with only a slight retardation and remained alive for more than 2 months. Under the same conditions *Bact. campestre* refused to grow.

In streaks on slant nutrient agar containing phenolphthalein and 0.5 per cent potassium formate, considerable growth appeared at the end of 48 hours and a faint pink tint on the third day, none on the second. At the end of the tenth day this color was still very faint and after 3 weeks transfers from the tubes failed to grow.

The organism also grew (after a second inoculation) in neutral beef-bouillon containing 1 per cent potassium formate.

Infected kernels were nearly sterilized by exposure for 15 minutes to 1 : 1000 mercuric chloride water (see p. 125).

Heat.—The thermal death-point of *Bact. stewarti* in +15 beef-bouillon (10 minutes' exposure) is approximately 53° C. In Uschinsky's solution it is a little higher.

The maximum temperature for growth is about 39° C. It grows in the thermostat on most media at 36° to 37° C., but not so well as at room-temperatures of 24° to 25° C. It refused to grow in the thermostat at 40° C., in +0 beef-bouillon and in Uschinsky's solution.

The minimum temperature for growth was determined as follows: In the earlier experiments tubes of Uschinsky's solution and of alkaline beef-broth (382) were inoculated with a 3 mm. loop from a fluid culture 3 days old and then exposed in the ice-box for 18 days at 2.8° to 4.5° C. The checks clouded the second and third days, but during all this time there was no clouding of the tubes in the ice-box, and probably no growth because, contrary to *Bact. hyacinthi*, on removal to room-temperatures the fluids did not cloud any sooner than the check-tubes.

Subsequent experiments (summer of 1909) showed the minimum temperature to be about 9° C. The exposure was for 34 days in the ice-thermostat with the results shown in table 20, four tubes (two strains) being placed in each compartment in +15 peptonized beef-bouillon inoculated from young cloudy bouillon-cultures.

The checks at room-temperature clouded promptly. The tubes in compartments I, II, III clouded on removal to room-temperature and showed a yellow precipitate. They were first examined on the ninth day. The optimum temperature for growth is above 30° C.

TABLE 20.—*Result of Minimum Temperature Experiments in the Ice Thermostat.*

Compartment.	Temperature.	Tenth day.	Eighteenth day.	Thirty-fourth day.
I.	1° ± C.	All clear.	All clear.	All clear.
II.	3.5° to 5.9° C.; mostly under 5° and above 4° C.	....Do.	....Do.	Do.
III.	Range 6.5° to 10.5°; ave. 74 observations, 9° C.	....Do.	....Do.	Do.
IV.	Range 8.2° to 11° C.; ave. 74 observations, 9.4° C.	....Do.	All clear, but on shaking some tiny zoogloeæ in one tube of the 4,* indicating a very feeble and abnormal growth on the bottom.	No true clouding; clear until shaken, then many pseudozoogloeæ in fluids inoculated with McCulloch strain, and a few (100 or more) in fluids inoculated with Galloway strain, *i. e.*, at minimum temperature motility is cut out and growth consists of compact small pseudozoogloeæ, lying on bottom of tubes (side when tilted).
V.	Range 8.3° to 12.3° C; mostly 10° to 11° C.	Zoogloeæ in bottom of tubes; these cloud the fluid feebly on shaking; not a normal growth.	.....	Same as IV, but also some true clouding in top layers.
VI.	Range 11.6° to 15.2° C.; mostly 14° C.	Bouillon thinly clouded; also small flocks visible on shaking; this clouding was visible on 6th (?) day.		

*Some days later the other tubes showed the same phenomenon.

Effect of Acids.—*Bacterium stewarti* is rather resistant to acids. It tolerates much more of lactic, malic, or tartaric acid than *Bact. hyacinthi.* (See observations under growth in acid plant juices, etc.)

Dry Air.—The relative resistance to dry air is not known. Its resistance is probably considerable.

Sunlight.—Stewart exposed a portion of an agar-poured plate to bright sunlight for 3 hours, nearly all of the organisms being destroyed. Under the covered portion colonies came up thickly in 4 days at 23° C. The writer has made no experiments.

Effect on Animals.—The organism is not known to be pathogenic to animals. The writer has made no experiments. It is frequently fed in great quantity to cows (in corn stalks).

Additional cultural tests were made in 1913 with the following results:

Beef bouillon over chloroform: Growth retarded for some days, but after two weeks about equal to growth in ordinary bouillon.

Alkaline peptone beef-bouillon (−40 stock 5700, −35 stock 5792, and −30 stock 5791: No growth (Jan. 18, Feb. 24, April 3, May 28). The tubes were inoculated heavily both from agar and bouillon.

Cabbage juice (+17): A good growth. After several months a copious, dirty yellow, moderately alkaline growth, free from crystals (May 28).

Tomato juice (+60): No growth.

Cohn's solution: No growth in 6 weeks.

Uschinsky's solution: A good growth.

Asparagin (2 per cent in distilled water): No growth in 3 months.

Asparagin (2 per cent in river water): Slight growth after 11 days in tubes heavily inoculated from agar cultures; none in 2 months in tubes inoculated from peptone beef-broth cultures.

Peptone water (stock 5705, 2 per cent Witte's): Growth. No indol reaction after 10 days; slight indol reaction after 22 days. Tested with sodium nitrite and sulphuric acid.

Cane-sugar with asparagin (stock 5704): Growth in 2 tubes out of 10 after 2 months.

Temperature: Thermostat 24 hours at 27° to 28° C. Good clouding.

Ice box, compartment 6 (temperature 14° to 14.5° C.). Clouded in 48 hours and cleared in 14 days. In compartment 5 (temperature 8.4° to 12° C., average about 10° C.) zoogloeæ visible in 8 to 10 days. Not then clouded, but a faint clouding after 22 days. In compartment 4 (temperature 8° to 11° C.) slight clouding in 29 days (McCulloch strain); in 39 days (Galloway strain). In compartments 3 to 1 (temperature 6.5° to 10° C., 3.7° to 5.4° C., and 0.9° to 1.5° C. respectively), no clouding or zoogloeæ in 39 days, but when removed to room temperature the tubes clouded in less than 7 days.

RÉSUMÉ OF SALIENT CHARACTERS.

POSITIVE.

Yellow organism causing a vascular disease of maize, especially of sweet corn; short rod with rounded ends, generally less than $4\times1\mu$, often 1 to $2\mu\times0.5$ to 0.7μ; occurs singly, in pairs or fours, joined end to end, or as small pseudozoogloeæ (in various media); motile by means of a polar flagellum (sometimes more than one is present); stains readily with various anilin dyes, often not uniformly with carbol-fuchsin; very slow growth in gelatin, surface-growth dense, rather dry, slightly roughened, bright buff-yellow; good bright buff-yellow growth on Loeffler's blood-serum; slow growth on agar plates, forming small, round, yellow, surface colonies, buried colonies very small; smooth, translucent growth on agar streaks, frequently lobed on the margins; jagged X-shaped or prismatic crystals often present in old agar-cultures; good growth whole length of the stab in stab-cultures in agar; good growth in nitrate agar, whitish at first; very feeble growth on silicate jelly (Fermi's solution); moderate amount of yellow growth on potato cylinders accompanied by graying of the potato; very little action on potato starch; moderate buff-yellow growth on coconut cylinders; thin buff-yellow slightly iridescent growth on cylinders of yellow turnip; growth on rutabaga resembling that on turnip; excellent deep buff-yellow growth on sugar-beet cylinders; feeble whitish rim and pale yellow precipitate in peptonized beef-bouillon which becomes well clouded; prolonged and copious growth in cabbage-leaf juice titrating +40; growth in tomato-fruit juices (titrating +55, +59, and +64, Fuller's scale) was retarded at first but later was prolonged and copious; good growth in potato broth titrating +30,

on Fuller's scale and +45 (by addition of malic acid); a retarded but prolonged and luxuriant growth in concentrated (+73, +80) beef-broth; a good growth in +30 beef-bouillon; slow production of acid (lilac color) in litmus milk, followed frequently by the reduction of the litmus; milk cultures alive at end of 7 months; long and copious growth in Uschinsky's solution, yellow rim and pellicle, latter sometimes bearing circular yellow colonies—a very good medium for differential purposes; growth on nutrient starch-jelly greatly stimulated by the addition of cane-sugar or galactose; growth stimulated by addition of 10 per cent grape-sugar to +15 nutrient agar; feeble growth in Fermi's solution; strictly aerobic (so far as known); cultures on coconut cylinders live some days in an atmosphere of nitrogen, but make no growth; cultures on white turnip cylinders killed by 15 days' exposure to nitrogen; in atmosphere of carbon dioxide no growth, but organism is not killed on some media, *e. g.*, coconut cylinders. Growth *in vacuo* depends on amount of air remaining; grape-sugar, cane-sugar, galactose, and mannit are broken up with formation of a small quantity of non-volatile acid; old cultures in Dunham's solution containing rosolic acid and a slight amount of hydrochloric acid become pale red and subsequently geranium-red; Dunham's solution containing indigo-carmine lost its blue color after about 2 weeks; slight amount of indol formed; organism causes a brown stain in the plant (host reaction?) and produces small cavities in parenchyma. Cane-sugar is inverted. Alive on agar in ice-box (12–15°C.) at end of 14 months and 17 months; lived in litmus milk 7 months and in Uschinsky's solution 4 months. Vigorous and only slightly retarded growth in bouillon over chloroform. Tolerates much sodium chloride. Thermal death-point approximately 53° C.; maximum temperature about 39° C.; optimum temperature above 30° C.; minimum temperature 8° to 9° C. Retains virulence on media for a year, or more, and as long on, or in, infected kernels. Absorbs methylene blue. Group No. 212.2222523.

NEGATIVE.

No long chains, filaments, or endospores have been observed; not stained by Gram's method; no reduction of methylene blue in salted peptone water; no liquefaction of gelatin or Loeffler's blood-serum; agar not stained; no gas formed in nitrate agar or any other medium; no filling up of the water in cultures on potato cylinders; no growth in tomato-fruit juice titrating +68 Fuller's scale (once none in that titrating +60); no growth in mulberry agar (acid); no precipitation of the casein or coagulation in milk cultures; no growth in −80 peptonized beef-bouillon (sodium hydrate); no growth in −30, −35, −40 beef-bouillon; no growth in Cohn's solution; no reduction of nitrates; no clouding of closed end or production of gas in fermentation-tubes; little or no growth in an atmosphere of hydrogen; no production of hydrogen sulphide observed in cultures on potato, rutabaga, or yellow globe turnip; invertase not formed in the absence of sugar; very little diastase produced; no trypsin or lab ferments formed; no growth at 40° C., in +0 beef-bouillon, or in Uschinsky's solution. No growth in peptonized beef-bouillon after long exposure to carbon dioxide. Asparagin not a carbon food. No acid reaction in bouillon containing glycerin or ethyl alcohol; no indol production in 10 days. It was dead at room temperatures after 6 months on potato; 7 months in litmus milk; 8 months in sodium chloride bouillons; 15 months in agar, potato, and beef bouillon, 16 months on peptone beef gelatin. It was dead in the refrigerator on agar after 17.5 months. In carbon dioxide no growth.

Any organism producing gas, liquefying gelatin, blueing litmus milk or throwing down the casein, reducing nitrates, growing well in Cohn's solution, or refusing to grow in Uschinsky's solution may be set down at once as something else.

TREATMENT.

The proper treatment for this disease remains to be worked out. Four lines of investigation will occur at once to the reader who has followed the text to this point. First and foremost, compulsion applied to the growers of sweet corn for the trade. They must be

compelled to practice field hygiene. In bringing this about seedsmen generally (middlemen) should cooperate with State authorities. Second, the origination of resistant varieties by cross-breeding and selection. By this method alone, wisely pursued, it ought to be possible to overcome the disease, but not immediately. Third, treatment of the seed-corn with germicides, such as mercuric chloride, formalin, etc. Fourth, bactericidal powders or sprays applied during the seedling stage when the water-pores are functioning and the plants are specially liable to contract the disease. Probably the plants will prove very sensitive to chemicals during this stage of growth, and one should therefore proceed with caution lest the damage wrought be greater than that likely to result from the disease. The first and third methods are the more feasible. These directions are intended primarily as suggestions to plant pathologists rather than as advice to growers, although some of the latter might be able to work out their own methods of treatment.

To prevent the introduction of the disease into new fields, growers of sweet corn for seed, and seed-firms generally, should cooperate with the farmer. The former ought not to put on the market seed-corn likely to transmit the disease, that is, corn grown on land subject to this disease, and the farmer as a matter of ordinary precaution ought to treat his seed-corn with some germicide before planting it, unless he knows beyond doubt that it was derived from healthy plants. The thermal death-point of the organism is so high (53° C.) that probably hot-water treatment of the seed would not be effective. Soaking the seed 20 minutes in 1 to 1,000 water-solution of corrosive sublimate in glass vessels or in wooden pails or tubs is the method most likely to destroy the organism on the surface of the kernels without serious injury to the latter. It will slightly retard the germination of a portion of the kernels, but should not destroy any of them, if the treated seed is immediately rinsed in clean water on taking it out of the germicide, or dried at once and planted without rinsing. The writer, as the result of experiments made in 1909 (see vol. II, p. 196), has no hesitation in advising exposure of suspected seed to mercuric chloride water (1 : 1,000) for 20 minutes just prior to planting. This will destroy most of the bacteria on the seeds and will not prevent germination or seriously delay it. The dry seed-corn should first be wet with alcohol, then covered with the germicide, removed at end of 20 minutes, rinsed slightly, and planted at once, or else dried quickly. The corn must not be soaked in advance of treatment; nor must the rinsing be prolonged. Such treatments, of course, will not reach the organism when it is lodged in the interior of the kernel. As an added precaution, therefore, all shrunken, suspicious kernels should be removed from the seed-corn before it is treated. This may be done by running the kernels through a fanning mill and by a little subsequent hand-picking. The latter should not be neglected.

To recapitulate: *The greatest pains should be taken to secure only sound seed-corn, but in the present indifferent state of the seed-trade even the best should be treated with mercuric chloride before planting. On fields subject to the disease only resistant varieties should be planted. Manure containing corn stalks from diseased fields, or gathered from animals pastured in such fields, should never be used on land designed for corn.*

PECUNIARY LOSSES.

Nothing very definite can be expressed under this head. There are no general statistics available, only individual instances.

The disease is a bad one on Long Island, and, if the writer's inferences under "Etiology" are correct, also in at least one locality in Ohio. That the disease may take from 10 to 70 per cent or more of the plants in experimental plots, not artificially inoculated, is also shown by the record of the trial plots mentioned on pages 117 to 120.

The general experience on Long Island is summarized by Stewart as follows:

> Occasionally, an entire crop has been ruined and losses of from 20 to 40 per cent have been frequent; but in the majority of cases the loss has been so slight as to pass unnoticed by the farmer, although one familiar with the disease could readily detect it in almost any field of early sweet corn on Long Island during the past season.

The disease is on the increase in the United States and has been, I believe, disseminated widely in recent years by ignorant and unscrupulous seedsmen. It is likely to be found now in any State.

HISTORY.

The history of this disease begins with Stewart's bulletin (1897), unless we are to assume that Burrill's bulletin "On a bacterial disease of corn" (1889) relates in part to the same subject. I have not included the latter in the bibliography of this disease, although perhaps I should have done so. Some parts of his description correspond very well to Stewart's disease, *e. g.*, irregular distribution of the disease in the field; dwarfing; brown nodes; the base of the stalk most badly affected; death of the leaves as a whole, the lowest showing worse; and gumming of the ears; but if he really had this disease under observation, why is there no mention of the most conspicuous sign, *i. e.*, yellow slime in the internodal bundles? The internodes appeared to him to be healthy in plants having the browned nodes. Along with these signs, as part of the same disease, are mentioned other less characteristic signs, *i. e.*, decaying roots, the lower ones most affected; corroded spots on the roots; brown spots on the leaf-sheaths, most conspicuous within, and occasionally bordered by red. These brown spots are "half rotten" discolorations, the disease in this stage being evenly distributed through the field. There is a gelatinous bacterial substance on the roots and inside the leaf-sheaths. The description of the organism which he isolated and with which he obtained infections is what finally decided me to exclude it. This was a white peritrichiate schizomycete subsequently identified by Dr. Theobald Smith as *Bacillus cloacae*.

Fig. 64*a*.*

LITERATURE.

1898. STEWART, F. C. A bacterial disease of sweet corn. New York Agric. Exp. Sta. Bull. No. 130, Dec. 1897, pp. 423–439, plates I–IV, Geneva, N. Y. [Bull. distributed in Jan. or Feb. 1898.]

Reprinted in 16th Ann. Rept. Bd. of Control N. Y. Agric. Exp. Station for 1897, pp. 401–416.

1898. SMITH, ERWIN F. Notes on Stewart's sweet-corn germ, *Pseudomonas stewarti*, n. sp. Proc. Am. Assoc. Adv. Science, vol. 47, meeting at Boston, Aug. 1898. Published at Salem, Dec. 1898, pp. 422–426.

Also a separate.

1899. HALSTED, BYRON D. Sweet corn smut and bacterial disease, in Mycological Notes, Torrey Bull., New York, Feb. 1899, p. 77.

Reports occurrence in 1898 of bacterial disease due to *Pseudomonas stewarti* in one variety of sweet corn at New Brunswick, N. J.

1901. SMITH, ERWIN F. The cultural characters of *Pseudomonas hyacinthi*, *Ps. campestris*, *Ps. phaseoli*, and *Ps. stewarti*—Four one-flagellate yellow bacteria parasitic on plants. Bull. 28., Div. of Veg. Physiology and Pathology, U. S. Dept. Agric., Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C., 1901.

1903. SMITH, ERWIN F. Completed proof that *Ps. stewarti* is the cause of the sweet-corn disease of Long Island.

Abstract of an address delivered Dec. 30, 1902, before the Society for Plant Morphology and Physiology. Science, n. s., vol. XVII, No. 429, March 20, 1903. Also a separate.

1909. SMITH, ERWIN F. Seed corn as a means of disseminating *Bacterium stewarti*. Science, n. s., vol. XXX, No. 763, Aug. 13, 1909, pp. 223–224. [See also various figures and observations in vols. I and II of this monograph.]

*FIG. 64*a*.—Pedicel of ear of sweet corn, showing bacterial ooze from stomata at X X. Experiment of 1908. Photographed from alcohol in 1914, ×6. Originally the cirri were much more conspicuous and then also water-soaked places were visible on the surface. See text, p. 126.

SMITH'S DISEASE OF AMARANTHS.

This disease of amaranths was discovered by the writer in October 1897, in a neglected garden at Mumford, New York. The plants were weeds standing on what had been a cabbage seed-bed. They were small and seemed to have dried up when half grown. There was no surface indication as to the cause of the disease. The stems were browned internally and there were cavities in the parenchyma in the region of the vascular ring. These cavities were full of bacteria. They were small, actively motile rods with rounded ends. Fungi were not observed. There was an abundance of the diseased plants, but unfortunately only a small amount of material was collected and the disease has not come again under my observation. No plate cultures were made, but the organisms taken from the interior of two stems were streaked on four tubes of Loeffler's blood-serum—all that happened to be available.

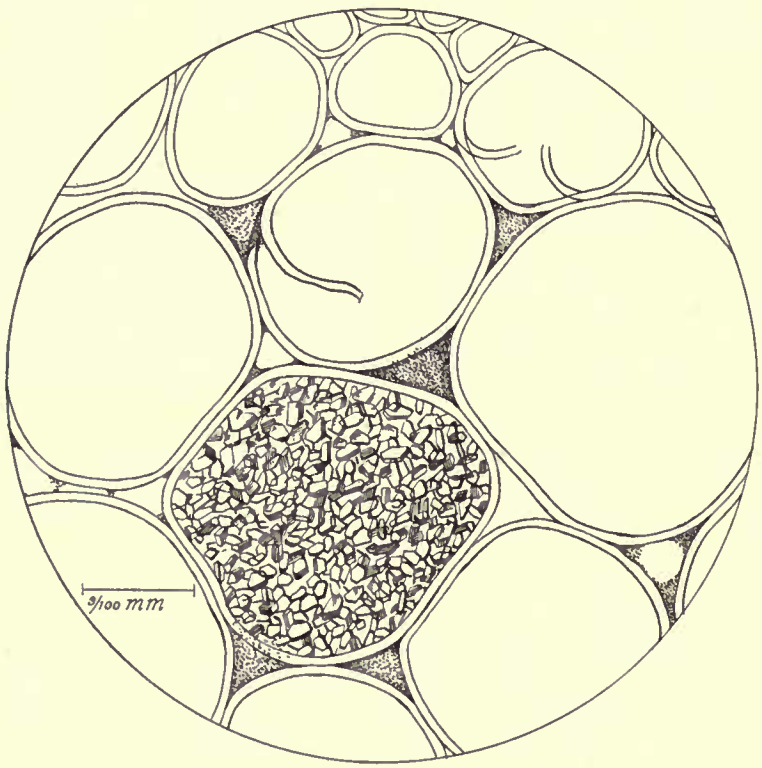


Fig. 65.*

It was my intention to keep the organism alive and make some inoculations, but during a winter crowded too full of other duties the cultures were allowed to die.

The organism may be known as *Bacterium amaranthi* (syn. *Pseudomonas amaranthi*), but my knowledge of it is very incomplete.

The bacteria made at first a dirty white or pale yellowish-white, wet growth on the slant tubes of Loeffler's blood-serum. This subsequently became a yellow growth, and there was a rather copious yellow precipitate in the fluid at the bottom of the V. At first the growth was slower and looked unlike that of *Bacterium campestre*, but afterward on this medium the color was the same or very nearly the same. No liquefaction was observed.

On potato cylinders which were inoculated from a single pale yellow colony on the side of the streak in one of the tubes of blood-serum, the manner of growth and the amount of growth closely resembled that of *Bacterium hyacinthi*, but the color was quite different. The growth on the potato was homogeneous, wet-looking (shining), and did not obscure the surface of the potato. It produced a thin, translucent growth not at all resembling the all-pervading growth of *Bact. campestre* on this medium. It grew best out of the water. No

*FIG. 65.—Cross-section of an amaranth stem, showing a small portion of the pith in which are intercellular spaces occupied by *Bacterium amaranthi*. One cell is filled with crystals of calcium oxalate. Not much disorganization of tissues in this stem. Collected at Mumford, New York, October 1897. Slide 450 B 3, lower row, left-hand section.

gas was formed. Its color on potato was at first pale yellow and then distinctly ochraceous a color lying between ochraceous and ochre-yellow (Ridgway's plate v, 7 and 9), *i. e.*, there was much more buff in it than in cultures of *Bact. campestre*. It was cultivated at room temperatures ranging from 18° to 24° C. The substratum was soon stained a decided gray (not brown), drab-gray (Ridgway's plate II, 13). I have a note saying that several tubes of potato inoculated with *Bacterium campestre* the same day were not grayed (fourth day). At the end of 25 days a little of the potato from immediately under the thin layer of bacteria blued litmus paper decidedly. On mashing old potato cultures in iodine potassium-iodide water there was a copious brown-purple reaction, showing that the starch had been acted upon only a little.

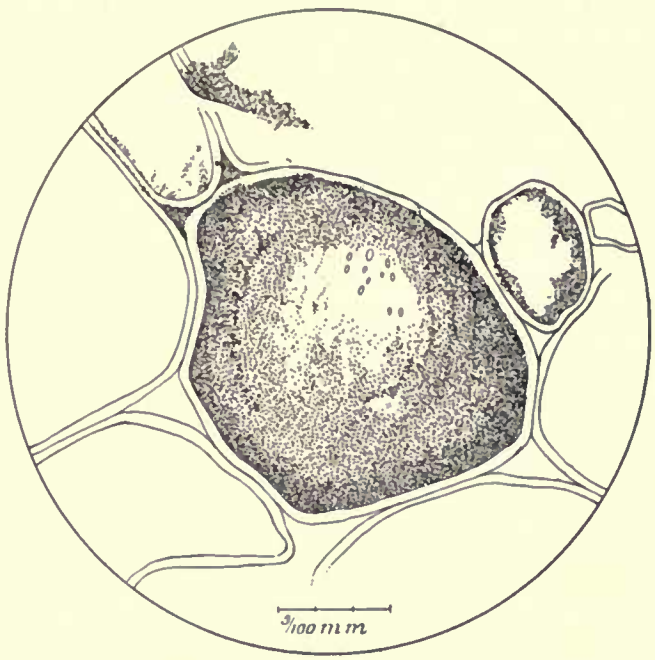


Fig. 66.*

The organism grew on sugar-beet cylinders, producing considerable yellow slime, but the culture was dead at the end of 5 months.

In its morphology, so far as examined, it closely resembled the ordinary forms of *Bact. hyacinthi*, being a short rod with rounded ends. No long chains, filaments or endospores were observed.

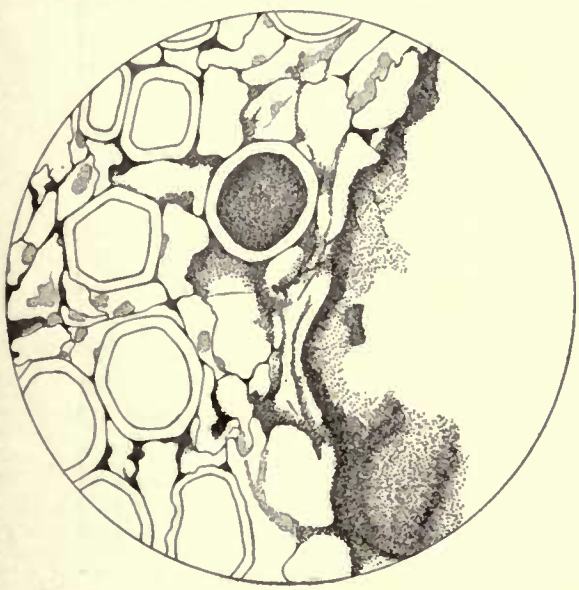


Fig. 67.†

Its general morphology and relation to the tissues is shown in figures 65, 66, and 67. So far as I have been able to determine from an inspection of the microtome sections the vessels are occupied (a small number only in the material cut), the intercellular spaces in the pith (frequently), and also occasionally large pith-cells. The latter have pits in their walls, and apparently the bacteria have forced their way through these thin places into the interior of these cells. Surrounded by free cells these bacterially occluded cells present a striking appearance when stained deep red with fuchsin. The bacteria were found frequently in crystal-cells. I have observed no bacteria in the cortex, which is made up largely of collenchyma.

*FIG. 66.—Pith-cell of amaranth occupied by *Bacterium amaranthi*. Other similarly occupied pith-cells occur and it is believed that the bacteria gained an entrance from the intercellular spaces by way of thin places in the wall (pits), some of which are shown in the middle of the figure. Slide 450 B 5.

†FIG. 67.—Xylem vessels of amaranth stem occupied by *Bacterium amaranthi*. Also margin of a cavity. Slide 450 B 2, lower row, left-hand section. Drawn with Zeiss 2 mm. 1.30 n. a. apochromatic objective, No. 12 comp. ocular, and Abbe camera.

Dr. G. P. Burns has stated to me that he saw this disease in two species of cultivated amaranths at Ann Arbor, Michigan, in 1901, and plated out a yellow organism, but, having read my note, dropped work on it. Had he continued we might now know something more definite concerning the biology of the organism and its ability to produce the disease from pure-culture inoculations; also to what extent the biological characters here assigned to it are correct. The only reference in literature is, I believe, the following:

Fig. 67.*

LITERATURE.

1901. SMITH, ERWIN F. The cultural characters of *Pseudomonas hyacinthi*, etc. Bull. No. 28, Div. Veg. Phys. and Path., U. S. Dept. Agr., p. 153.

*FIG. 67 *a*.—Photomicrograph showing appearance of *Bacterium amaranthi* under a high magnification (× 2000). Slide 450 B 5. Vascular bundle.

VAN BREDA DE HAAN'S WILT OF PEANUT.

In December 1905, J. van Breda de Haan prepared a paper (Teysmannia, 1906) concerning a bacterial disease of the peanut *Arachis hypogæa*, known as "hamawedang," and observed by him in October of that year in the departments of Koeningan and Cheribon, Cheribon Residency, Java. The following is an abstract of this paper:

The soil in this portion of Java is chiefly red or red brown, sometimes black-sandy, very porous, and occasionally clayey. Often the stiff clay cracks open in times of drouth. Irrigation is largely practiced and rotation of crops, *e. g.*, sugar-cane is planted for cuttings every third year, then katjang tolok (*Phaseolus radiatus*), after which the peanut (katjang soeoek, katjang holle) is planted, followed by rice. Much care is usually given to the culture of katjang soeoek, low beds of about a yard wide by 4 yards in length with shallow channels between them being used for this purpose. The channels render irrigation easy and also allow of thorough drainage and easy access to the plots for weeding, etc. The fields are irrigated every week or less often. There is no trouble anywhere from groundwater.

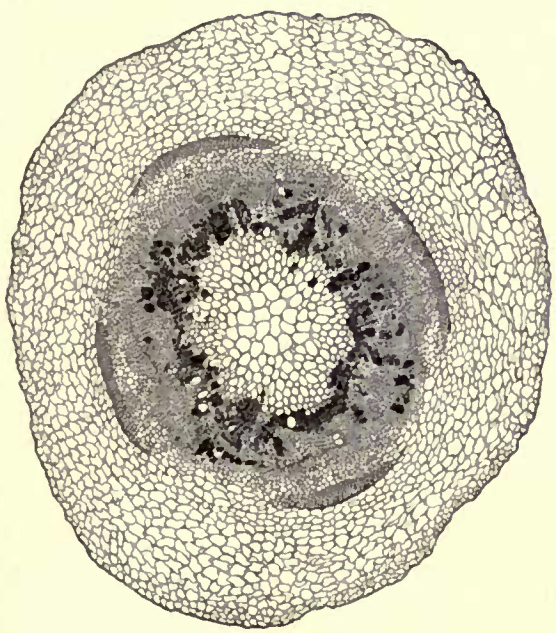


Fig. 68.*

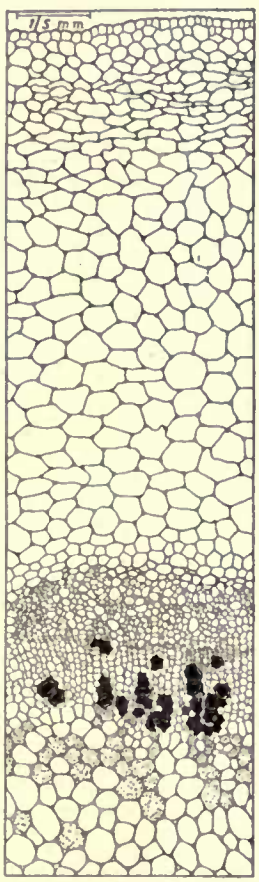


Fig. 69.†

The variety of *Arachis hypogæa* used chiefly is the katjang holle or Bandoeng, which ripens in about 3 months from date of planting. It is planted chiefly in the East Monsoon in fields that can be irrigated. The product is sold to Chinese merchants, who in recent years have paid good prices for it, making it a very profitable crop, which accounts for its wide cultivation; and in view of this fact it can readily be seen how a disease which formerly scarcely drew attention should now be considered a serious problem, especially because the yield of katjang holle has noticeably decreased, being sometimes but half a normal crop. Insect injuries were not numerous in the fields examined by van Breda de Haan, and the only fungus disease mentioned is a black spotting due to *Septoglœum arachidis* Raciborsky, which is said to have no connection whatever with this disease.

---

*Fig. 68.—Bacterial disease of peanut (*Arachis*) from Java: Cross-section of root, showing bacteria confined to the vascular bundles (the heavily inked portions).

†Fig. 69.—Bacterial disease of peanut (*Arachis*) from Java: Cross-section of stem from epidermis to pith, showing the bacteria restricted to the xylem (heavily inked parts). Drawn by Katherine Bryan.

Plants attacked by this bacterial disease look as though hot water had been poured over them. The foliage of the plants withers sometimes very suddenly—all the leaves simultaneously. The leaf loses its fresh green color, becomes flaccid and droops, then dries up quickly. Usually the progress of the disease is so rapid that the leaf does not dry yellow, but retains a dull black color. After the withering of the leaves, the leaf-stalk and the stems also dry up, and soon nothing remains but a dry mass of stems and leaves. If pulled up, the roots of such a plant are seen to be colored brown, the side roots being black and more or less rotten. If the plants are not attacked in an early stage of growth the fruits show no signs of the disease externally, except in size, being somewhat smaller. When, however, young plants become diseased, their fruits often show brown spots on the surface of the pods, the fruits themselves being more wrinkled than when normal and often spongy, or with the seed decayed. Neither the type of soil nor the altitude seems to have any connection with the disease. The disease occurs both on porous black soil and on stiff clay soil and it is in the mountains as well as on the plains. It occurs in patches, rarely an entire bed being affected. Sometimes it is on the borders of the beds, sometimes in the center. The first signs of it do not appear until the crop is 2 to 2.5 months old. It never appears until after the first weeding—end of the first month—but it has also appeared in undiminished virulence in fields purposely left unweeded. It is a root-disease, but does not seem to be due to soil-infection, *i. e.*, fields planted after a diseased crop are not worse attacked than other fields. If it ever spreads in a concentric manner it is only after it has become very well established.

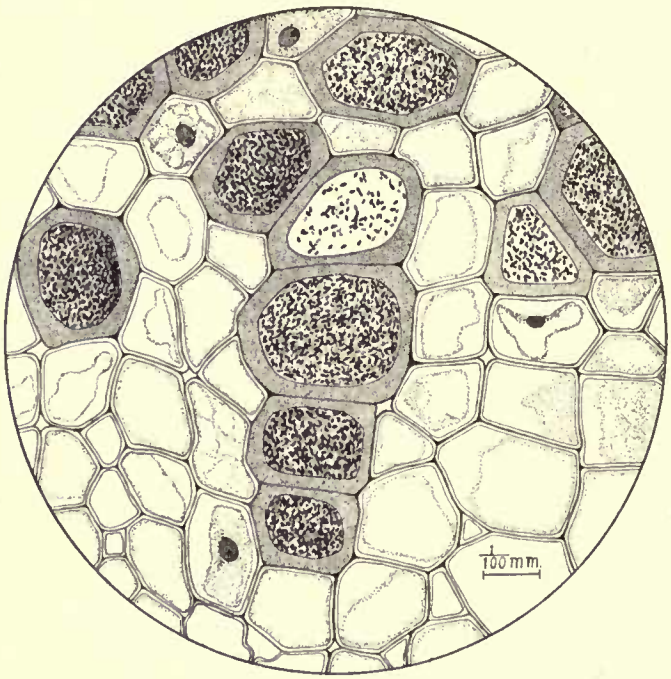


Fig. 70.*

Microscopic examination of diseased roots from 5 fields showed bacteria in large numbers throughout the entire root-system, including the wood parenchyma, and in advanced stages

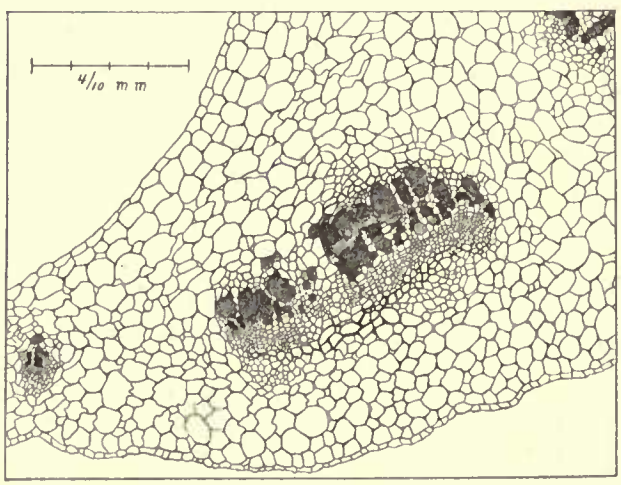


Fig. 71.†

*Fig. 70.—Bacterial disease of peanut (*Arachis*) from Java: A detail from the xylem part of fig. 69 to show the morphology of the bacteria. Figure drawn by Katherine Bryan.

†Fig. 71.—Bacterial disease of peanut (*Arachis*) from Java: Cross-section of an immature petiole at the extreme top of the plant showing bacterial occupation of the vessels and the formation of small cavities in their vicinity, the rest of the tissues free. Drawn by Katherine Bryan.

of the disease the bacteria had spread also into the vessels and into the parts of the plant above the ground. The bacteria were not found in the leaf-stems or the fruit-stems, but in the wood of the main stem and of the lower branches. In the attacked parenchyma-cells the starch had disappeared. No other harmful organisms were found on the inside of the diseased plants. The death of the plant, therefore, is ascribed to the presence of the bacteria in the wood parenchyma and in the wood vessels. "The *hama wedang* must thus be a root-disease caused by bacteria. * * * Some plants show a predisposition to the disease. This greater susceptibility to the *hama wedang*, I think, must be ascribed largely to the use of inferior seed." The growers do not reserve their own seed, but sell the entire crop and buy their seed from the Chinese merchants, who supply seed which represents the inferior product, less desirable for the oil-mills.

The organism was not cultivated and no measurements are given.

Through the courtesy of Dr. van Breda de Haan the writer received alcoholic material of peanuts affected by this disease, and a study of these has enabled him to show the general morphology of the schizomycete and its relation to the tissues of the host-plant (figs. 68, 69, 70, and 71). There is no reasonable doubt that it is a genuine bacterial disease, nor that it should be classed among those acting through the medium of the vascular bundles.

Since this text was prepared for publication, Honing, in Sumatra, has reported the occurrence there of a bacterial disease of the peanut (probably this one), which he attributes to *Bacterium solanacearum* (for literature see "Wilt of tobacco"), and in the winter of 1912–13 Fulton, of North Carolina, stated that this same organism causes a disease of the peanut in that State (Annual meeting Am. Phytopathological Society, at Cleveland, Ohio).

LITERATURE.

1906. Breda de Haan, J. van. Rapport over Ziekte in den aanplant van *Arachis hypogæa* (Katjang holle) in de Afdeelingen Koeningan en Cheribon der Residentie Cheribon. October 1905. Teijsmannia, Batavia, vol. 17, 1906, pp. 52–63.

1911. Honing. (See under Tobacco Wilt.)

1913. Fulton, H. R., and J. R. Winston. (See under Tobacco Wilt.)

ENGLISH DISEASE OF MANGOLDS AND SUGAR-BEETS.

A disease of mangolds and sugar-beets ascribed to bacteria has been reported from Saxlingham, Norfolk, England, by R. H. Biffen, of the University of Cambridge. The first signs are on the leaves, which turn brown and die, while the inner leaves become a sickly yellowish-green and are much wrinkled. The signs of the disease usually appear first on the edge of the leaf-stalk. The roots of diseased plants are dry and tough, and all the vascular bundles in both roots and leaf-stalks are purplish-black and plugged with a mucilaginous mass containing a large number of bacteria, "which in all probability have been responsible for the disease." The tissue surrounding the bundles becomes brown and dried. The bundles of healthy plants are cream-colored. The disease does not actually kill the roots, however, as specimens removed from the field and grown in the greenhouse lived, but were stunted and poorly developed. Mr. Biffen thinks that this is the disease described by Kramer on fodder-beets in Russia [Austria] and by Sorauer on sugar-beets in Germany. Its external signs, he says, are also similar to those of a sugar-beet disease in the United States in which the sugar-content of affected roots is smaller than that of normal roots. Probably what we call "curly-top" is here referred to.

There is no mention of cultures or inoculations, but it is stated that the disease is still under investigation. From a conversation with Mr. Biffen in 1906, the writer inferred that not much additional attention had been given by him to the etiology of this disease.

LITERATURE.

1901. BIFFIN, R. H. A disease of mangolds and sugar-beet. Cambridge University Department of Agriculture. Third Ann. Rep. on experiments with crops and stocks, etc., pp. 87 and 89 (in all, 1 page).

BLIGHT OF YOUNG ROSE SHOOTS.

In June 1907 Mr. Charles F. Wheeler brought to me from Lanham, Maryland, a few rose shoots, showing a blackening and death of the unopened buds and of the pedicels. No fungus was found, but bacteria were present in abundance. On studying paraffin-embedded, stained sections of the pedicels, most of the bacteria appeared to be confined to the vascular bundles. The organism was not isolated, or at least not studied in pure culture.

In the summer of 1909 Dr. William T. Councilman, pathologist of Harvard Medical School, observed the same or a similar disease on some of his roses at York Village, in Maine. The affected stems were cut off and the disease did not reappear that season. He described the bacteria to me as filling the vascular system.

BACTERIA IN VESSELS OF FLAX STEMS.

In Dutch literature Dr. Ritzema Bos has mentioned finding bacterial plugs in vessels of dying flax. In this he was mistaken, according to his statement in reply to my letter asking for further information about it.

RÁTHAY'S DISEASE OF ORCHARD GRASS.

A disease of orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata*) associated with bacteria and called bacteriosis has been described by Ráthay. He found it on grass growing in the shade of a deciduous forest on the Vienna sandstone formation 430 meters above the sea. The locality is not given, but is presumably somewhere in the vicinity of Klosterneuberg. It was not found in fields or on any other grass. According to Wiesner, these plants received light only one-eleventh to one-thirtieth the intensity of ordinary daylight, which resulted in a shade-form with short stems and a spindling inflorescence. In 1897, 1898, and 1899, from the end of May to the beginning of July, many plants of *Dactylis glomerata* were found having one to several affected shoots. The following account is condensed from Ráthay's paper.

DESCRIPTION OF DISEASE.

The diseased culms were distinguished by the following peculiarities:

(1) Dwarfing through incomplete elongation of the upper internodes.

(2) Presence of a very viscid lemon-yellow slime consisting of bacteria which, in a layer sometimes as much as 0.09 mm. thick, envelops wholly or in part the uppermost leaves, the upper part of the stem, and different parts of the inflorescence. All or any one of these organs may be affected. Repeatedly the yellow slime was observed to occur on the outer surface of the higher internodes, as well as on the outer and inner side of the leaf-sheaths enveloping them, and there were cases in which an internode which bore 2 to 3 unopened, enveloping leaf-sheaths was covered with a bacterial layer, while each of the enveloping leaf-sheaths was also covered with the slime on the inner as well as the outer side. Thus it often happened that one could make out distinct bacterial layers separated by the leaf-sheaths.

(3) On the portions of the epidermis covered with the bacterial slime, failure of the cuticle to give the characteristic brown reaction when treated first with alcoholic iodine and then with a watery solution of iodine followed by concentrated sulphuric acid.

(4) Presence soon of little yellow granules, which are found in the place of the chlorophyll bodies in the cells under the diseased areas in the epidermis.

(5) Appearance later of citron-yellow bacterial slime in the intercellular spaces of the parenchyma and in one or more vascular bundles of the parts of the stem which are covered by the bacteria. Thus far the bacteria in the leaves, both blade and sheath, have been found only in the vessels of the wood, not in the intercellular spaces.

(6) Penetration of the bacteria into the intercellular spaces of the parenchyma (Grundgewebe) of the stem through the solution, in places, of the middle lamella, and the isolation of the cells thereby.

(7) Knee-shaped bendings by means of which often one or more branches of the axis of inflorescence push out laterally from the highest leaf-sheaths which inclose the latter. This phenomenon is caused, on the one hand, by the viscidity of the lemon-yellow bacterial slime on the inner side of the leaf-sheath, by which slime the distorted spikes are stuck fast and, on the other hand, through the elongation of the under part of the stem [see "Cobb's disease of sugar-cane," fig. 8].

(8) Premature drying of all the organs covered by the lemon-yellow bacterial layer. This drying is usually accompanied by a secondary infection with *Cladosporium herbarum* or a species of *Sporidesmium*.

It is of importance to note that no bacteria have ever been found in the subterranean portions of plants of *Dactylis glomerata* or in any parts of normal plants. Likewise all search for a similar phenomenon on other grasses (*Poa nemoralis*, *Brachypodium silvaticum*, *Triticum caninum*) growing in the vicinity of the diseased *Dactylis glomerata*, and developing at the same time, has been in vain.

The bacterial slime reddens blue litmus paper and has no characteristic odor. The existence of the slime in pure culture is suggested by the microscopic examination, which shows that the bacteria composing it are morphologically alike. Cultures on various agars and gelatins demonstrate, however, the presence of other organisms. In fact, on these sub-

strata the lemon-yellow organism did not come up at all; only contaminating organisms appeared. The citron-yellow colonies were obtained, however, by stirring a small amount of the slime from diseased plants into a drop of sterile water on a sterile cover-glass and transferring this to slices of sterile potato lying in glass dishes. By making several parallel streaks, one finally obtains pure cultures. The first streaks contain bacteria in great numbers; the last, on the contrary, only isolated colonies. Some of the latter were lemon-yellow colonies of an organism agreeing in all respects with that found on the diseased plants.

The isolated bacterium, and also that examined from the plant, is short-ellipsoidal, 0.66 to 0.99μ long and slightly less wide. It has a distinct capsule both on media and in the plant and is non-motile in hanging drops made with organisms from both sources. It stains with Löffler's methylene-blue, with carbol-fuchsin, and with Gram's stain (both sources). It is not acid-fast (both sources). When treated with iodine solution there is no granulose reaction, either with slime taken from the plant or with pure cultures. No spores have been observed. In fluid media, like bouillon, decoction of *Dactylis glomerata*, with and without peptone, there forms in the course of 7 days, on the surface of the liquid, an interrupted pellicle of pale citron-yellow color. There is also a precipitate of similar particles, but the fluid itself is clear. The organism grows rapidly on sterilized potato, but makes a very slow growth on different nutrient agars and gelatins, such as bouillon-gelatin, *Dactylis* decoction-gelatin with or without peptone, and *Dactylis* decoction-agar with peptone. On potato it grew equally well, whether the slices were weakly alkaline or neutral or made slightly acid by the addition of diluted lemon juice. Potato cultures made at a warm summer temperature (probably 20° to 25° C.) often showed a lemon-yellow streak on the second day and in the next days a considerable portion was covered. The cultures were then wrinkled, easily separable from the substratum, and of a deep lemon-yellow color; the margins were coarsely crenate in places. In this condition it reminds one of *Bacillus vulgatus* (Flügge) Migula, and *B. mesentericus* (Flügge) Lehm. and Neum., but is distinguishable from them by its vivid lemon-yellow color. Finally, the bacterial growth covers the whole surface of the potato. Although the colonies are yellow the individual bacteria are colorless. The coloring matter exists in the colonies neither in the form of granules nor crystals. It is not soluble in water or alcohol, and with concentrated sulphuric acid does not give the blue reaction characteristic of lipochrome.

The organism does not liquefy gelatin. Whether there is any fermentation of sugars or any production of indol has not been determined. It has not been tested for the reduction of nitrates to nitrites or the production of hydrogen sulphide. It is not sensitive to direct sunlight and thrives in sunlight under a Senebier bell-jar filled with a solution of potassium dichromate, as well as under a similar jar filled with ammonium cuproxide. It is not told how these tests were made, *i. e.*, whether plates were poured or fluid cultures used. If only the latter, then the statement is not to be depended upon.

All the inoculations, both in mature plants and seedlings, failed (methods not given); still the number of cases investigated satisfied Ráthay beyond a doubt that the bacteria are the primary cause, and it is equally certain he thinks that special unknown conditions are necessary for infection. It is only in the woods, where *Dactylis glomerata* flowers late, only from the end of May to the beginning of July, and only on the upper leaves, internodes, and inflorescence, that the disease has been observed. *Dactylis glomerata* is the only grass among several growing in the same place on which this disease appears.

The disease always makes its first appearance on the surface and only in later stages is the organism found in the intercellular spaces and the fibro-vascular bundles. It has never been found in the cell-contents. It is in the highest degree probable that the bacterium can gain a foothold only so long as floral organs of the plant are enveloped by the leaf-sheath, since no new infections are observed after the inflorescence has emerged. Infection is made possible only by the unexplained disappearance of the cuticle and the drying up of the underlying tissues.

B
B
B

COMMENT.

This interesting paper leaves many particulars undetermined. The disease as described has some points of similarity to Cobb's disease of sugar-cane and to Stewart's disease of sweet corn. If it is like the latter, then we may suppose that infection occurs earlier in the season at the base of the plant and that Ráthay was in error in supposing the occlusion of the vascular system of the stem to be a secondary or late infection. If, on the contrary, as he states, the organism attacks the parts first observed by him to be diseased and makes its way across tissues from the surface to the interior, it would seem to be like Burrill's disease of broom corn and then we might suspect aphides or similar insects of being carriers of the disease.

The failure of cultures on agar and gelatin is probably attributable to defective technique, very viscid growths, such as Ráthay describes, not lending themselves readily to plate cultures without some preliminary rubbing up in water or bouillon (see *B. tracheiphilus*, vol. II, pp. 287, 294). It is probable, as he believes, that the great mass of the yellow slime on the plants was an unmixed or nearly unmixed growth. It is not likely that the wrong organism was isolated, and it is probable that if young cultures had been inserted into young, growing stems and leaves by needle-pricks successful infections might have been obtained.

The last paragraph of the paper promises a full account of the disease and of the organism later on, the same to be properly illustrated. Death, however, cut short the distinguished author's labors, and, so far as known to the writer, nothing has since been published on this interesting disease.

Through the courtesy of Prof. Dr. Julius Wiesner, of Vienna, I learn that this disease occurs on the Kahlenberg between Stephaniewarte and the track of the Kahlenberg-(Zahnrad-) Bahn, *i. e.*, near Vienna. Ráthay's material is preserved in the Lehr Anstalt für Wein- und Obstbau at Klosterneuberg.

PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS.

After the above comments were in type the writer received from Dr. F. Kølpin Ravn, of Copenhagen, heads of *Dactylis glomerata* (collected in Denmark), attacked by a bacterial disease which appears to be identical with that described by Ráthay. Dr. Ravn's note is as follows:

> As samples without value I send you some specimens of *Dactylis glomerata*, infected by bacteria. The disease is reported in Kirchner: Krankheiten und Beschädigungen, 2 Aufl., p. 163, but has—so far as I know—not been studied more closely. Last summer my assistant, Mr. F. Lind, discovered the disease in this country and found that it is widely spread and is of some significance for the growing of seed of Dactylis. Mr. Lind continues his field studies, but we would be much obliged to you if you might have time to report to us your opinion as to the identity of the bacterium after cultural characters and comparison with others.

The heads of these plants are dwarfed, distorted, and gummy-yellow from the presence of enormous masses of surface bacteria, and often imprisoned within the leaf-sheaths which are stuck together (fig. 71*a*). The glumes, which are badly attacked, are lemon yellow or water-soaked, and the sheaths and stems are also involved more or less. On some spikelets only a portion of the glumes are attacked and these not in all parts. (For an early and late stage of the disease on the spikelets see plate 41, figs. 9 and 10.) The yellow slime is also abundant between the upper unfolded leaves and the stem (B, B of fig. 71*d*). This yellow slime reddens blue litmus paper.

Microtome sections show extensive occupation of the floral organs (pl. 11 A). The bacteria are present mostly between and surrounding these organs, as in the gum-bud disease of carnations (see this monograph, vol. II, fig. 4). In many cases they have been seen occupying intercellular spaces (figs. 71*e*, 71*f*), and more rarely vessels.

The organism most abundant on these plants is a yellow, non-motile, non-sporiferous schizomycete, which so far has refused to grow readily on any sort of agar, but which grows

promptly and very well on cooked potato where it is viscid after some days. We have tried to grow it with negative or unsatisfactory results on standard +15 beef peptone agar,

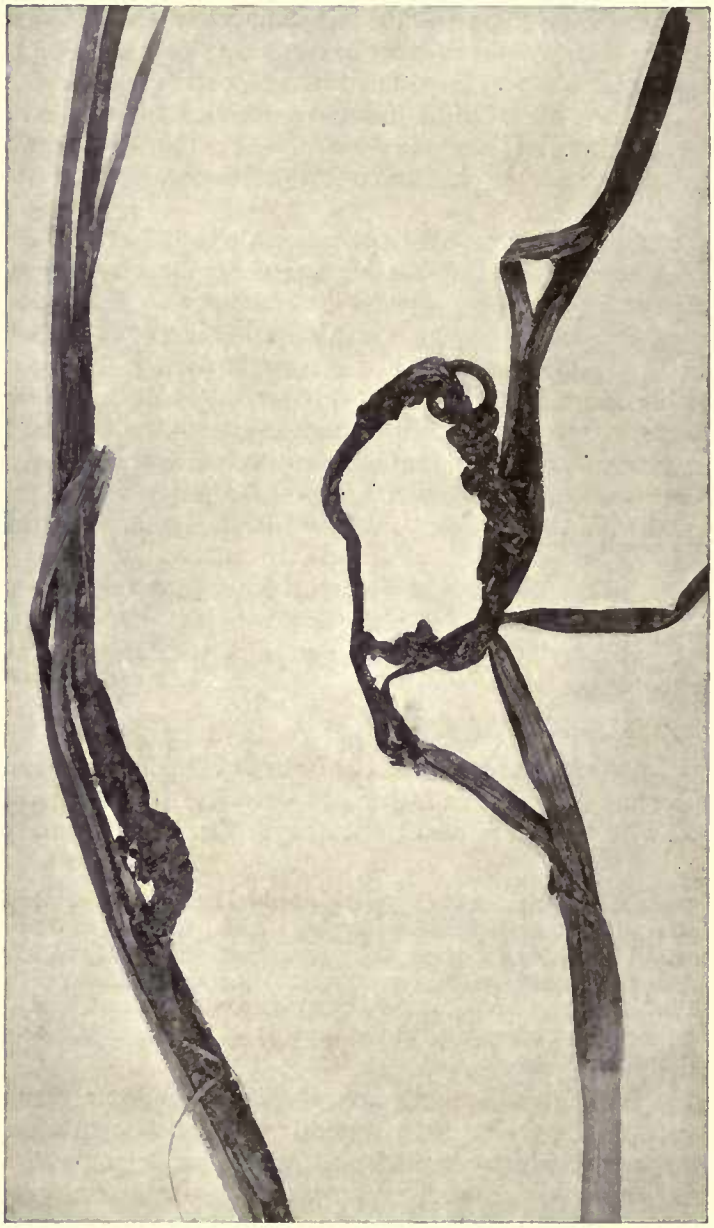


Fig. 71*a*.*

Fig. 71*b*.†

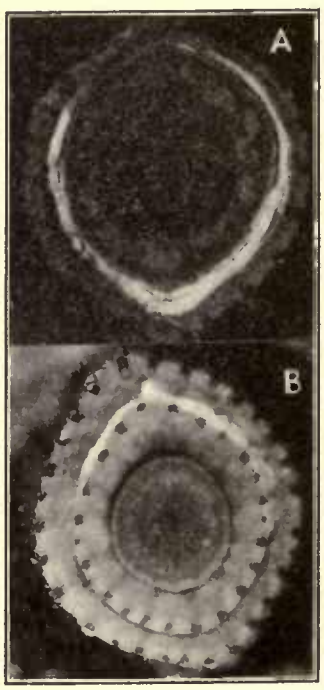


Fig. 71*c*.‡

corn meal agar, potato agar, banana agar, carrot agar, Loeffler's malt extract agar, and standard beef peptone agar with oxalic acid (prepared for fungi). Neither have we been

*FIG. 71*a*.—Stems of *Dactylis glomerata* from Denmark, showing dwarfing and distortion due to Ráthay's disease.

†FIG. 71*b*.—Stem of *Dactylis glomerata* from Austria, photographed in 1913 from alcoholic material collected by Ráthay. Leaves stuck together above and culm below pushing side-wise out of the sheath. Original in Museum of Lehr Anstalt at Klosterneuberg.

‡FIG. 71*c*.—*A*. Cross-section of stem of *Dactylis glomerata*, showing bacterial layer (white mass) entirely surrounding the culm, and separating it from the enveloping leaf-sheath. *B*. Cross-section from another plant, showing partial separation of an inner and outer leaf-sheath by the bacteria (white line at the top). Both were cut and photographed in Washington from Ráthay's material.

able to grow it in +15 beef peptone bouillon. At the end of 16 days small circular yellow colonies appeared on some of the agar plates, and transfers grew fairly well on the surface of agar stab-cultures. It also grew slowly on agar-stabs when introduced along with the white organism mentioned below. It did not grow readily in nitrate bouillon.

In the plant it is quite inclined to be associated with a white liquefying organism which grows as a very short rod usually in pairs or fours with a plain constriction. This white organism grows in agar, where it is motile in early stages of growth on the margin of the colonies. It was not clearly motile when taken from a 5-day potato culture, and here T's and Y's were seen. It stains by Gram.

The yellow organism is alcohol fast, but not acid fast. It is Gram positive, and during the viscid stage

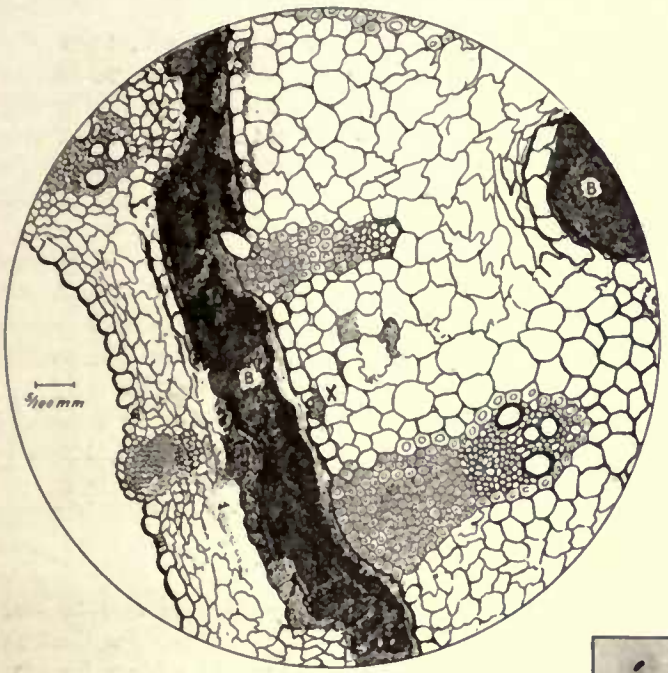


Fig. 71*d*.*

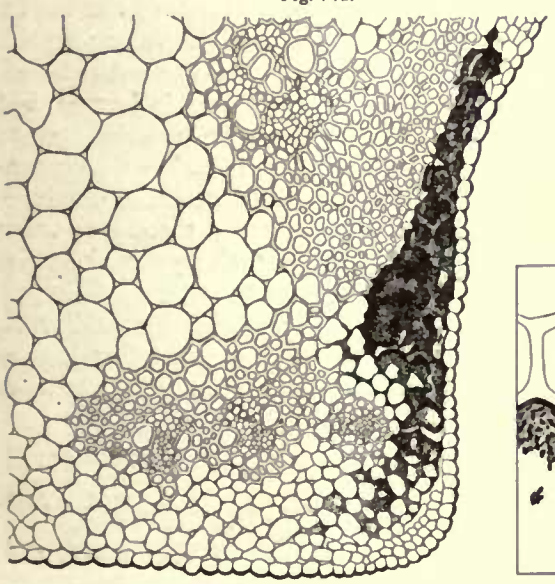


Fig. 71*e*.†

Fig. 71*g*.§

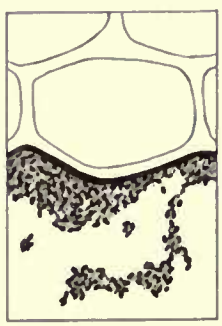


Fig. 71*h*.**

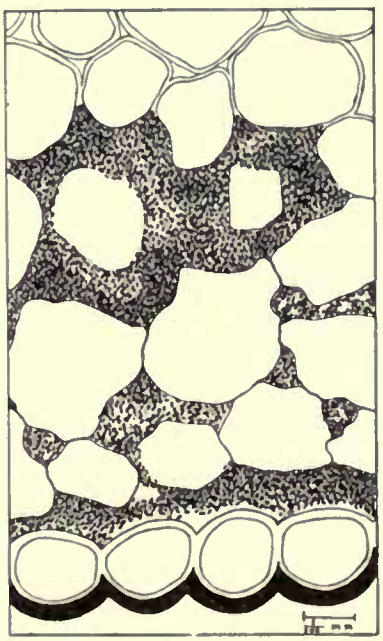


Fig 71*f*.‡

on potato possesses a capsule. The yellow slime from a 7-day culture on potato was feebly alkaline to neutral litmus paper. The color on potato resembles that of *Aplanobacter michiganense* (pl. 11, figs. 8, 9) and the substratum is grayed.

*Fig. 71*d*.—Cross-section of stem similar to those shown in fig. 71*a*. At B, B are dense bacterial masses separating the immature leaves which are still nearly free from infection. At x bacteria may be seen occupying the substomatic chamber and intercellular spaces. Slide 940 F 5.

†Fig. 71*e*.—Cross-section of a leaf of *Dactylis glomerata*, showing occupation of some of the intercellular spaces by *Aplanobacter rathayi*. Section of material received from F. Kølpin Ravn, of Denmark, summer of 1913. Slide 940 G 2.

‡Fig. 71*f*.—Detail of bacterial occupation of the intercellular spaces of leaf of *Dactylis glomerata*. From the same material as fig. 71*e*. Figs. 71*e* and 71*f* drawn by Katherine Bryan.

§Fig. 71*g*.—Bacteria from a 20-day agar plate culture of Ráthay's organism stained by Ribbert's capsule stain. Dec. 29, 1913.

**Fig. 71*h*.—A detail from fig. 71*c A*, showing one inner epidermal leaf-cell with some of the adherent bacterial layer. Drawn from a free-hand section by Katherine Bryan. The fine granules are an effort on the part of the artist to represent bacteria out of focus.

It grew slowly or not at all in peptone water with 1 per cent potassium nitrate. In one tube, which clouded, no nitrite was detected in 13 days. It grew slowly in a mixture of grass broth, cane-sugar water, and peptone nitrate water, clouding the fluid, but there was no production of nitrite (9 days). Doubtful growth in Dactylis broth with 1 per cent peptone (10 days). There was no growth in potato broth with 1 per cent potassium nitrate. Subsequently in fermentation tubes of peptone bouillion with 1 per cent potassium nitrate there was no reduction of the nitrate (17 days). When tested the tubes were clear in the closed end, well-clouded in the open end, with an ample yellow precipitate and no pellicle. There was very slow growth during the first week. The check tube gave a bright blue reaction with diphenylamin.

In first 11 days (at 26° C.) no change in milk except the formation of a narrow yellow rim. In litmus milk no change during first week, then (11 days) slightly bluer than check.

On nutrient gelatin at the end of 19 days at 20° C. there was a distinct pale yellow surface growth, colony-form, with some buried colonies. No liquefaction for some weeks; at end of 7 weeks 5 mm. liquefied; at end of 5 months about one-third liquefied.

I have named this organism *Aplanobacter rathayi* in honor of the late Emerich Ráthay (Science). It is related to *Aplanobacter michiganense* perhaps too closely, but so far inoculations into tomato have yielded only negative results (see p. 165).

It is a yellow non-flagellate rod with bluntly rounded ends, and on the plant is about twice as long as broad, measuring when stained with carbol fuchsin 0.6 to 0.75 $\times 0.75\mu$ to 1.5μ. On culture media (2-day potato) stained with carbol fuchsin, they measure 0.5 to $0.75\mu \times 0.95$ to 1.3μ. It occurs most frequently singly or in pairs joined end to end. Capsules occur (fig. 71*g*). It grows in milk with formation of a yellow rim, but no visible change in color or consistency (11 days); subsequently the rim widened and a large amount of chrome yellow precipitate formed and there was separation of the casein. Litmus milk is slowly blued: subsequently (4 months) the milk became a uniform purplish and occasionally there was some reduction of the color (pl. 23). Nitrates are not reduced.

It does not grow in Cohn's solution. Grape sugar is split and acid is formed, but not gas. It grows slowly on nutrient agar and gelatin, and in other culture media such as peptone water with potassium nitrate, milk, and litmus milk; in milk it makes a long-continued and very copious yellow growth.* Saccharose and lactose are fermented slowly.

On agar plates some strains of the organism grow only when sown thickly or when cultivated with the associated white organism (pl. 11 B). Curiously the yellow colonies appeared only on the *buried* white colonies, not on the surface ones.

The organism is undoubtedly diseminated on the seeds. It retains its vitality on dried spikelets for a long time, probably a year or more, judging from the fact that it grew readily in our tests at end of 7, 9, 10 and 11 months To insure growth inoculation into most media must be heavy. Group No. 21 1.2222522.

LITERATURE.

1899. RÁTHAY, EMERICH. Ueber eine Bakteriose von *Dactylis glomerata* L. Sitz. Ber. der Wiener Akad. 1 Abth. Bd. CVIII, pp. 597–602.

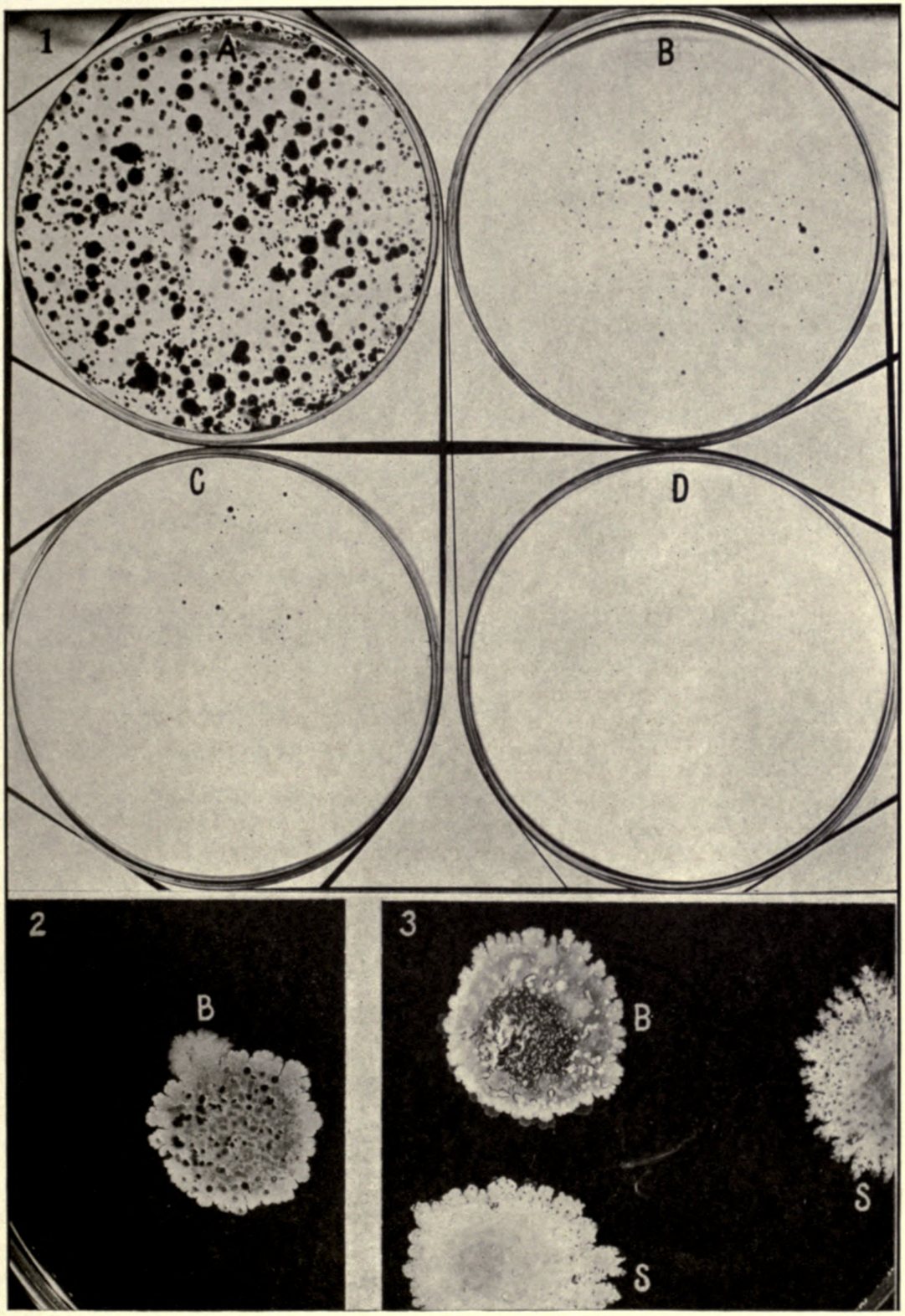
Also a separate.

1913. SMITH, ERWIN F. A New Type of Bacterial Disease. Science, N. S., Vol. XXXVIII, No. 991, Dec. 26, 1913, p. 926.

———

*After the above was in type the writer visited Klosterneuberg and through the courtesy of Dr. Linsbauer, Director of the Lehr-Anstalt, had opportunity to examine 15 jars of alcoholic material left by Ráthay, and to satisfy himself that the Austrian disease is identical with the Danish (see figs. 71*b*, *c*, and *h*, made from this material). Ráthay's manuscript was not left in the Lehr-Anstalt but in his house, where it came into possession of one of his daughters, who finally destroyed it as valueless. From this sacrifice to the goddess of good-housekeeping there escaped only some photographs and drawings which I had hoped might be reproduced here and to that extent help to keep alive the memory of a brilliant man called away too early from the scene of his activities. They were promised but not received.

That this disease still occurs on the Kahlenberg is shown by the fact that I collected it there myself (Nov. 2,1913) in the oak woods on the east side of the railroad track, a few hundred yards below the uppermost station. Moved to a hot house in Washington, one of these diseased plants produced 15 flowering shoots in 1914, all of which were healthy.



(1) Photographs of Petri-dish poured plates, showing behavior of *Aplanobacter rathayi* in +15 peptonized beef agar. *A*, plate sown heavily—growth slow in developing but finally good; *B*, plate sown thinly—growth retarded; *C*, plate sown more thinly—growth still more retarded; *D*, plate sown still more thinly, but with quite a good many bacteria—no growth. Plates 18 days old at room temperature (25° C.ab). Growth visible on *A* after about 9 days. (2) Portion of an agar poured plate, showing at *B* a buried colony of the white organism frequently associated with *Aplanobacter rathayi*, in which (but nowhere else on the plate) are growing the small yellow (black in photo) colonies of *Ap. rathayi*, which was sown copiously. Time 24 days. (3) Like 2, but from another sowing: *B*. A buried white colony containing the yellow (white in photo) colonies of *Aplanobacter rathayi*; *S*, *S*, two surface colonies of the white schizomycete in which no yellow colonies were visible. The plate was sown heavily with the yellow organism, but none developed, except in the body of the buried white colonies. Time 26 days.

THE GRAND RAPIDS TOMATO DISEASE.

The writer received (July 27, 1909), from Grand Rapids, Michigan, diseased tomato plants taken from a field of 112 acres, said to be badly affected by a new disease.

PRELIMINARY STUDIES.

There was no surface indication of the cause of the disease, but some of the vessels, especially those next to the pith, were packed full of a short bacterium which appeared to have no self-motility when examined in water. It was a short rod, single or in pairs, termo-like. There was very little brown stain in the wood, but yet some. In morphology it was closely like *Bact. solanacearum* from this part of the country, *i. e.*, a short rod with rounded ends.

Petri-dish poured-plates were made at once from a stem showing least disease. From another stem, after removing the bark, I took about 2 inches, crushed this in 10 c.c. of bouillon, let stand an hour, and then inoculated with drops of this cloudy bouillon, 2 young tobacco plants and 10 soft shoots of tomato. The tobaccos were young hot-house plants with leaves about 2 inches wide and 3 inches long. The tomatoes were vigorous shoots on two plants, standing in a garden. The presence of bacteria in the cloudy bouillon was checked under the microscope before using. They were introduced by needlepricks.

August 11, 1909.—Examined to-day the tomato-plants inoculated July 27 with bouillon in which had been stirred up bacteria taken directly from the Grand Rapids tomatoes.

Result.—Three or four of the ten inoculated shoots show wilting leaves, but not any great number on any one shoot.

The two tobacco plants inoculated on July 27 direct from the Grand Rapids tomato shoots have shown no signs of disease.

The poured agar plates of July 27 yielded a pure culture of a yellow organism, growing in round colonies.

The plates poured on August 9 from the second sending of plants from Grand Rapids, Michigan, yielded (August 17, 1909) yellow colonies closely resembling those obtained from the plates made from the first plants received. The surface colonies were round, pale yellow, becoming gradually deeper yellow, but not orange. They were 2 to 5 mm. in diameter and a good deal resembled *Bacterium campestre*, the surface being smooth and wet-shining. The buried colonies were smaller, deeper yellow, inclined to be more or less clumpy. There was no indication in the plates of the presence of any white organism—apparently the Grand Rapids disease is due to a yellow bacterium. This infests the vascular bundles, and also rots the pith, but there is much less brown staining than in the case of *Bact. solanacearum*. It seems also to enter above ground, the roots being free in the plants examined.

Inoculations on July 27 direct from one of the stems of the first lot were made into rapidly growing tomato shoots in the garden of the entomologist. One of these shoots was cut and brought in to-day (Aug. 17). A few of the leaflets were wilted on three leaves and the shoot generally appeared to be impaired in its growth. On cutting open the stem a great number of bacteria were found in the vessels to a distance of 12 inches above the point of inoculation and 4 inches below it. In places the pith was rotted. Great numbers of bacteria were present in some of the vessels. We now made in the hot-house inoculations with pure cultures (subcultures from poured-plate colonies).

Plates were poured August 23 by Miss Bryan from a diseased tomato shoot from the garden. This shoot was inoculated by Dr. Smith July 27 with ooze taken directly from the first lot of diseased tomatoes received from Grand Rapids, Michigan. For some days nothing appeared on the plates except a few scattering colonies of intruders, but afterwards they came up plentifully with the same organism that was inoculated. On September 3, 1909, the plates showed a pale yellow, smooth, wet-shining, round, surface colony not unlike *Bacterium campestre*. The buried colonies were smaller, round to broadly elliptical. The intruder was a wrinkled, raised, gummy-looking, roundish, yellow colony.

Transfers were made from one of these plates to keep the organism growing.

NOTES ON CULTURAL CHARACTERS.

Stabs in Cornmeal Agar (Stock 3794).

1909.
Sept. 8. Inoculation from slant agar subculture of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Stab growth fairly good to bottom of the tubes; finely saccate along line of stab. Surface growth *pale* yellow (almost white); largest diameter 4 mm.
Oct. 11. Scanty, pale yellow surface growth. Stab growth moderate, better than in beef agar.

Potato Cylinders (Stock 3856).

Sept. 8. Inoculated from agar slant of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Growth moderate; slime canary yellow, thin, shining; potato slightly grayed, liquid somewhat yellowed.
Oct. 11. Growth moderate, spreading, thin, smooth, canary yellow, moderate yellow precipitate; liquid clear—not thickened; potato slightly browned.
Oct. 27. Some starch destroyed. Potato alkaline to litmus paper.

Standard Nutrient Agar Stabs (Stock 3807).

Sept. 3. Inoculation from colonies in plate of August 23, 1909, by Miss Bryan.
Sept. 8. Surface growth 1 to 2 mm. in diameter; pale yellow; opaque. Slight saccate growth along line of stab.
Sept. 18. Surface growth 10 mm. in diameter; canary yellow; smooth-shining, opaque; flat; viscid. Stab growth finely saccate.
Oct. 11. Same appearance as on September 18. The agar is drying and separating from the walls of the tubes.

Nitrate Bouillon (Stock 3852).

Sept. 8. Inoculation from agar slant of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Good growth: Tested for nitrites (used boiled starch water, potassium iodide, and sulphuric acid). No color reaction. Medium tested with diphenylamine gives dark blue reaction, showing presence of nitrate.
Sept. 27. Tested remaining cultures. No nitrites present.

Cohn's Solution (Stock 3827).

Sept. 8. Inoculated from agar slant of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. No growth.
Sept. 22. No growth.
Oct. 11. No growth. Reinoculated from agar slant of September 29, 1909,
Oct. 27. Cultures merely milky. Slight, white precipitate, readily dissolves.

Cream-free Milk (Stock 3825).

Sept. 8. Inoculated from agar slant of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Surface of milk is yellow (canary color) to a depth of 3 to 4 mm.; also a rim of yellow 2 to 3 mm. wide. Milk in lower part of tube is cream color. No coagulation.
Sept. 22. Yellow surface layer now 4 to 6 mm. deep and translucent.
Oct. 11. Surface layer now 10 to 12 mm. deep. Still yellow. The milk below is deep cream color, thick and smooth like butter. Some yellow precipitate in base.
Oct. 27. Yellow translucent whey, now 12 to 25 mm. deep. The curd is deep cream color.

Litmus Milk (Stock 3775—lavender blue).

Sept. 8. Inoculation from slant agar of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Wide (3 to 4 mm.) rim and surface of canary yellow; the medium below this is uniformly pale gray (griseus according to Sacc.). It is liquid throughout.
Sept. 22. Color now quite near Ridgway's "drab" No. 13. Surface layer 4 to 6 mm. deep of a dull yellow—translucent.
Oct. 11. Yellow surface layer not broader than on the 22d (Evaporation is more rapid than in plain milk). The color is brighter yellow and transparent in parts. Below the yellow layer the milk is dirty cream color, thickened but much less so than in plain milk cultures of same age.
Oct. 27. Dirty cream-color curd in lower 12 to 15 mm. covered by 10 to 12 mm. of yellowish (tinge of orange-red at top) translucent whey. Litmus reduced.

Beef Bouillon (Stock 3851).

Sept. 8. Inoculation from agar slant of September 3, 1909.
Sept. 18. Moderate clouding; thin, white, flocculent masses suspended in medium. The moderate slimy precipitate rises in long strings; these break with shaking but do not readily dissolve. No rim or pellicle.
Oct. 11. Moderate rolling clouds, clouding densest at surface. White patches of rim. No pellicle. Precipitate moderate; yellowish; viscid; rises in a swirl.

Gelatin Stabs (Stock 3728).

Sept. 8. Inoculation from slant agar of September 3, 1909.
Oct. 11. Scant, canary yellow, smooth-shining surface growth. Either no trace of growth or slight in stab. No liquefaction.* (Kept in refrigerator, temperature 14° to 15° C.)

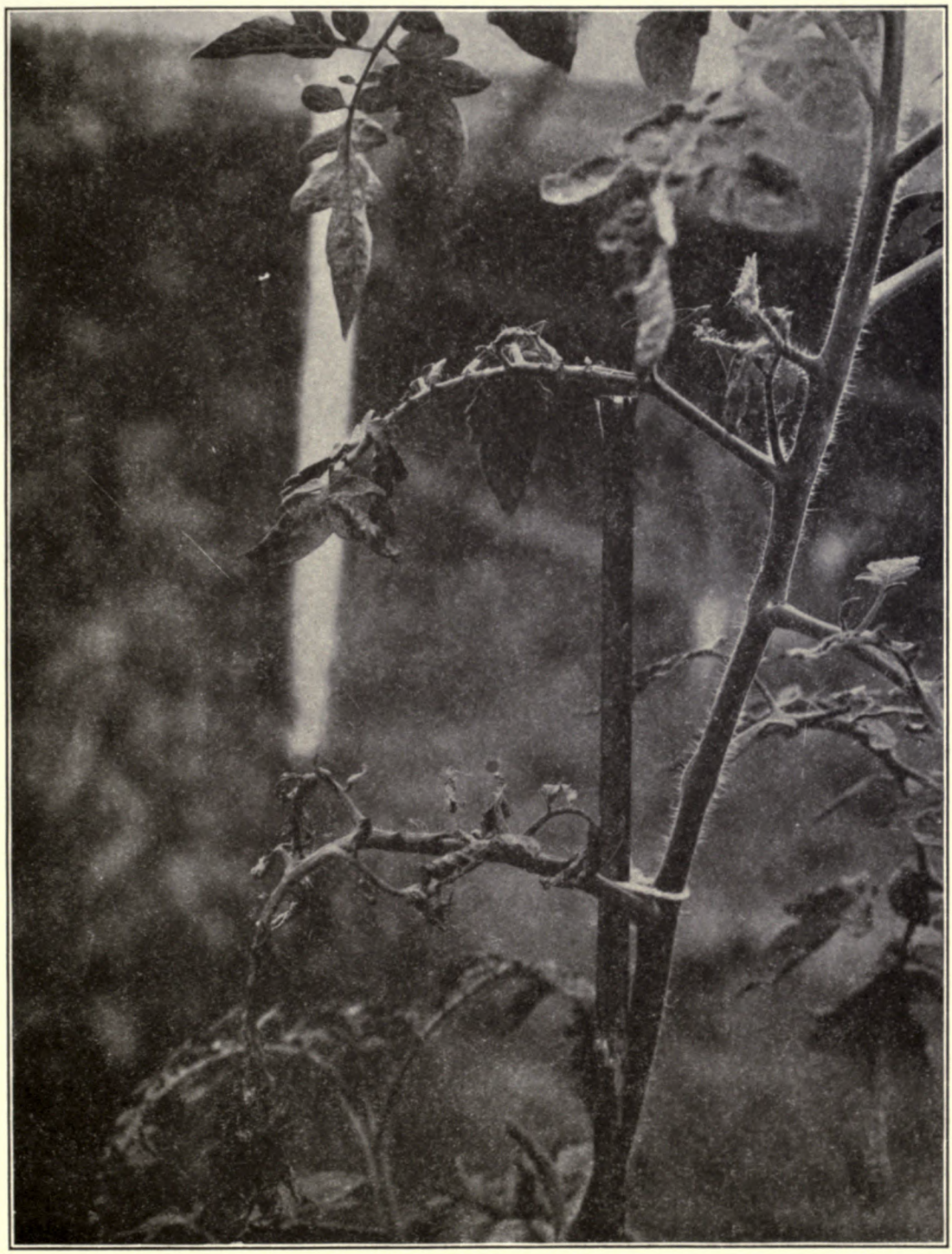
*In a later test started Oct. 29, 1912, liquefaction began Nov. 9; was stratiform and 4 to 7 mm. deep on Jan. 3, 1913, and complete June 27, 1913. Another set of tubes inoculated Jan. 8, 1913, were completely liquefied July 15, 1913. Both sets kept in ice-box at about 18°C.

Grand Rapids tomato disease.

Plants Nos. 10 and 17 inoculated by needle-pricks with a pure culture of *Aplanobacter michiganense* at X on the stem Oct. 5, 1909, in the hot-house. Photographs Nov. 16, 1909, showing slow progress of the disease.

Grand Rapids tomato disease.

Plant No. 17 (see plate 12), showing later stages of the disease. Photographs: *a*, Dec. 3, and *b*, Dec. 16.



Grand Rapids tomato disease.

Plant No. 13, inoculated October 5, photographed November 13. Notice slight development of aerial incipient roots as compared with similar plants inoculated with *Bact. solanacearum* (plate 27).

Grand Rapids tomato disease.

Leaves from tomatoes Nos. 12 and 15, which were inoculated on the stems Oct. 5, 1909, with *Aplanobacter michiganense*. Photographs made Nov. 19. Introduced to show the irregular drying out of the leaflets, which is quite characteristic.

ADDITIONAL OBSERVATIONS, INOCULATION EXPERIMENTS, AND INFERENCES.

Inoculations in a hot-house in the fall of 1909 on tomatoes were very successful (plates 12 to 15). Subsequently the disease escaped to numerous check tomato plants growing in the same house. It also attacked the spiny Porto Rican weed, which we were cultivating because it had been reported to be immune to the attack of *Bacterium solanacearum* (p. 182). The outbreak swept the house, much to my chagrin.

The readiness with which the disease escaped from control indicated easy infection through the stomata of leaves and stems. The bacteria for such infection were known to be available in large numbers owing to the fact that under the influence of this disease the soft stems of the tomato crack open as they shrivel and allow the bacteria to come to the surface, from which the gardener's hose and various insects would afford a ready means of dissemination.

Subsequently we obtained experimental proof of stomatal infection. We found that the disease could be produced very readily on tomatoes by making a water suspension of young agar cultures and spraying this upon the healthy plants; and sections of very early infections thus obtained showed the bacteria to be located in the substomatic chamber.

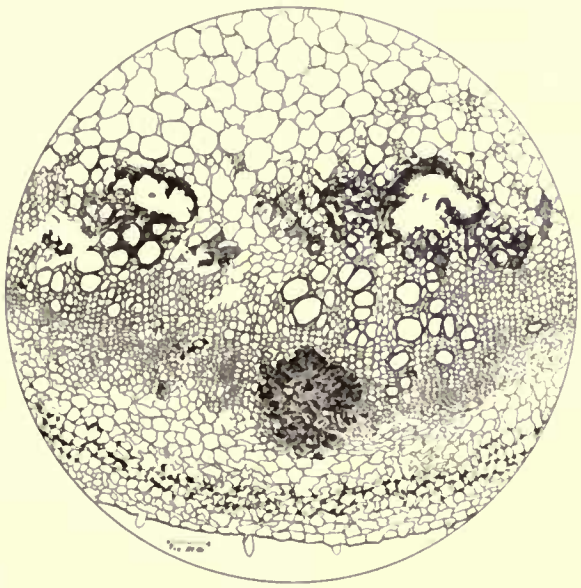


Fig. 72.*

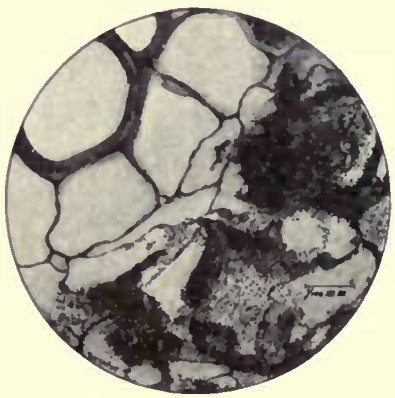


Fig. 73.†

From these observations and experiments we may conclude that many infections take place above ground and that frequent germicidal sprayings might be expected to hold the disease in check. Anyway, Bordeaux mixture should be tried and also the self-boiled lime-sulphur mixture as made by Scott for the prevention of Monilia on peaches (see Bull. 174, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1910), and if immediate good results are not obtained the method should not be condemned, since the sprayed plants may have been infected prior to the spraying, the progress of the disease being rather slow.

The signs of the disease are shown on the plates already mentioned, and the morbid anatomy so far as worked out is given in figs. 72 to 75.

---

*FIG. 72.—Cross-section of the softer upper part of a tomato stem some months after inoculation with a pure culture of *Aplanobacter michiganense* and at a distance of several decimeters from the place where the needle entered. For appearance of the plants see plates 12 to 15. Pith in the upper part of the section; *a* and *b*, bacterial cavities in the inner phloem similar to the one in the outer phloem but older, and the bacteria and tissue fragments washed out in preparation of the section; the lower heavily shaded parts represent collenchyma (all more or less shriveled by alcohol). Slide 539 F 4, upper row, left section. Camera drawing, Zeiss 16 mm. obj., and No. 8 comp. ocular. Inoculation of 1909.

†FIG. 73.—A detail from fig. 72 to show the individual bacteria. The drawing is taken from the margin of the cavity in the outer phloem. Zeiss 2 mm. apochromatic obj., and No. 12 comp. ocular.

Judging from our experiments and from the way it has behaved in Michigan this new disease bids fair to be a very serious one. Its geographical distribution is not known. In 1912 it appeared on tomatoes in a hot-house at Arkport, in western New York.* The writer is also inclined to believe it is identical with the potato disease described by Spieckermann (see p. 166) as widely prevalent in his part of Germany (Westphalia), although the few experiments I have thus far made upon potatoes have been negative.

RÉSUMÉ OF SALIENT CHARACTERS.

POSITIVE.

A short, yellow, rod-shaped schizomycete, parasitic on solanaceous plants, especially tomato (and potato ?), causing a slow, destructive disease of the whole plant. Isolated in the United States by the writer from tomato stems (Michigan, 1909; New York, 1912). Grows very slowly on +15 nutrient agar and +10 gelatin and also slowly in +15 nutrient bouillon. Liquefies gelatin slowly. Coagulates milk slowly, forming in test-tubes a pellicle and a wide yellow bacterial rim. In tubes of litmus milk, inoculated copiously from solid cultures (potato), no change in appearance until after the fourth day. On the ninth day (temperature 26°) there was a wide yellow rim, a yellow pellicle, and the litmus had changed to a gray blue. After 24 days the litmus was wholly reduced, *i. e.*, there was not a trace of the blue. The milk was thick, yellowish, and opaque, without much separation of the whey from the curd. There was a characteristic wide yellow bacterial rim, and in two of the four tubes the milk was distinctly stringy.

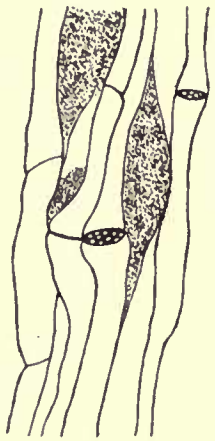


Fig. 74.†

Fig. 75.‡

On potato 27 days old (temperature 26° C.) there was a moderate amount of yellow slime both on the surface and at the bottom of the water, but the fluid was not solid. Rather more growth than in case of *Bact. stewarti*, but not in quantity like *Bact. campestre*. Potato moderately grayed. On slant agar 27 days old (temperature 26° C.) beyond the streak were many scattered (discrete) small round colonies, pale yellow to deep yellow. Blue peptone dextrose litmus agar is reddened and remains red after boiling.

In fermentation tubes containing dextrose or levulose the originally alkaline fluids were slightly acid after a month. Sensitive to sodium chloride. Quite sensitive to acids, malic acid, citric acid, oxalic acid. Finally clouded +15 bouillons. It tolerates considerable alkali, *i. e.*, it grows in −25 and −30 peptone bouillon.

---

*The organism was plated out and tested on tomatoes, and culturally in the Laboratory of Plant Pathology.

†FIG. 74.—Longitudinal section through a cavity in the inner phloem (*a* or *b* of fig. 72), showing bacteria wedging apart the sieve-tubes and companion cells. Drawn free hand, and slightly diagrammatic, *e. g.*, unchanged nuclei and many of the pits in the sieve-plates omitted. No bacteria observed inside the sieve-tubes. Slide 539 F 7, middle row, right section. Grand Rapids tomato disease.

‡FIG. 75.—Cross-section of inoculated tomato stem (first hot-house inoculations) showing the bacteria destroying the undifferentiated cells in a nascent root. Grand Rapids tomato disease. Drawn with Zeiss 4 mm. obj. No. 2 eyepiece. Slide No. 539 A 7 (or 1), top row, section 1 from right. Stained with carbol-fuchsin.

It is Gram positive. Only one of three tubes clouded after 10 minutes' exposure in +15 peptone-bouillon at 45° C., and that slowly. Repeated with same result. Endures drying well (cover slips 45 days). Slowly loses virulence on media (several years). Viscid on potato and agar. Some sugared fluids also became very viscid. Group No. 211.2222522.

NEGATIVE.

Organism non-motile, non-sporiferous. It does not produce gas, or grow in the closed end of the fermentation tube: tests made in peptone water with grape-sugar, cane-sugar, fructose, lactose, galactose, maltose, mannit, glycerin. No immediate acid from lactose, galactose, maltose, mannit or glycerin. No liquefaction of Loeffler's blood serum. No prompt liquefaction of gelatin. It does not cloud +15 peptone bouillon after 10 minutes exposure at 47°, 48° or 50°C. It is not acid fast. It does not reduce potassium nitrate. It does not grow in Cohn's solution or in Uschinsky's solution. No growth in neutral peptone beef bouillon acidified to +20, +25, or +30 with malic, citric, or oxalic acid.

When this organism was first discovered the writer thought he observed motility, but many subsequent examinations have shown it to be non-motile. The name should be changed, therefore, from *Bact. michiganense* to *Aplanobacter michiganense*.

Striking characteristics are copious yellow surface growth on milk, and very slow growth in agar, gelatin and bouillon, containing Witte's peptone and beef juice, with sodium hydrate to read +10 or +15 on Fuller's scale. Viscidity on agar, and potato is common. For litmus milk and potato, see pls. 11 and 44. Because *Apl. michiganense* has same group number as *Apl. rathayi*, some comparisons were instituted with the following results:

Apl. michiganense.	Apl. rathayi.
Potato: Streaks pale yellow, smooth, inclined to spread.	Streaks darker yellow, inclined to pile up and wrinkle (Fig. 75 *a*).
Gelatin (+14, plates at 20° C. 15 days): Many colonies.	No colonies. In a repetition it grew on +9 gelatin.
Peptone beef-bouillon (+14, at 20° C. 6 days): Thinly clouded, no pseudozoogloeae.	No clouding, hundreds of pseudozoogloea on walls and bottom of tubes.
Litmus milk (15 d. at 27° C.): redder than check, *i. e.*, dull heliotrope-purple (Ridgway).	Bluer than check. Less surface growth, more yellow precipitate.
Inoculations: Causes disease of tomato (signs in 10 days).	Not infectious to tomato (3 ex.: 45 days, 39 days, 26 days).

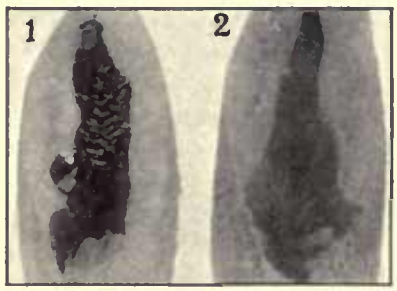


Fig. 75*a*.*

LITERATURE.

1892. LODEMAN, E. G. A new disease of the tomato. Garden and Forest, vol. v, p. 175.

A brief note, which probably belongs here.

"We thought that this bacterium might be identical with the one which is sometimes so destructive to potatoes, for the appearance of the disease in the two plants is similar, but Prof. Burrill, to whom specimens were referred, has just reported that the two diseases are probably distinct. It is certain that the disease can be communicated to the potato, for diseased tomato-cions have been grafted upon healthy potato plants and the latter are now plainly affected.

* * * * * *

"Possibly this serious disease is identical with the Southern Blight, recently reported by Dr. Halsted in a bulletin of the Mississippi Experiment Station." (See bibliography, p. 216.)

1892. BAILEY, L. H. Winter blight, in "Some troubles of winter tomatoes," Bull. 43, Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Sta., Ithaca, N. Y., 1892. See also Am. Gardening, 1892, p. 668.

Relates to the disease first mentioned by Lodeman, of Cornell, and probably belongs here. The very slow growth of the parasite on agar poured plates as shown by our studies would account for Dudley's failure to get it in his cultures from diseased tomatoes. Interesting also is the fact that when a diseased cion of tomato was grafted on potato the stock became affected and contained bacteria. Also, the fact that the disease spread very quickly from diseased to healthy adjacent plants in the same compartment of the hothouse, but not to tomato plants in another compartment. This second compartment was connected with the first by two doors, allowing free access from one room to the other, but the plants were separated by a glass screen, which would catch and hold back the bacteria likely to be spattered from the diseased plants by the gardener's hose (see this chapter, p. 163). The cloudy white organism which Dudley obtained from the potato and identified as a micrococcus may be assumed to have been some saprophyte. Specimens of this disease were sent to Dr. Halsted who replied that it was not the Mississippi disease.

1892. BAILEY, L. H., and CORBETT, L. C. Southern or field blight in "Tomato Notes for 1892." Bull 45, Cornell Univ. Exp. Sta., Ithaca, N. Y., 1892, p. 213.

Seems to relate to a field disease, but probably belongs here rather than under Southern blight. The figure is suggestive, and also a statement in the text respecting the irregular drying out of individual leaflets.

1910. SMITH, ERWIN F. A new tomato disease of economic importance. Science, n. s., vol. XXXI, No. 803, May 20, 1910, pp. 794–796.

Abstract of a paper read in Boston, December 1909, before American Phytopathological Society. The first account of the organism, but probably not the first account of the disease, as was then supposed.

*FIG. 75 *a*.—Streak cultures on potato: (1) *Aplanobacter rathayi;* (2) *Apl. michiganense.* Time 14 days; temperature 20° C. Both will grow on potato at 1° C.

SPIECKERMANN'S GERMAN POTATO DISEASE.

In 1910 Spieckermann published brief preliminary articles on two vascular diseases of the potato as found in Germany, the second of which is probably identical with the preceding (p. 161).

He first considers Appel's ring disease. This is said to be due to bacteria which cause the vascular ring of the potato tubers to become brown, as Appel has pointed out (see The German ring disease, p. 215). These bacteria enter through the underground stem, multiply in the vessels, and in this manner make their way into the tuber. Noticeable changes also take place in the parts above ground. During the course of the summer the shoots become translucent, brownish spotted, and flabby, and the leaves acquire in the veins blackish gradually enlarging spots, shrivel, and fall off. But the disease may also occur without the spots.

According to Appel, affected seed tubers produce plants in which the ring-disease is worse than it was the first year.

Tubers showing Appel's ring disease have been common in Westphalia in recent years. Plates made therefrom gave always pure cultures or mixed cultures of *Pseudomonas* species, with one polar flagellum or a tuft of such flagella. These cultivated on the ordinary nutrient media showed sometimes fluorescence, sometimes fermentation, and always liquefaction of gelatin. More rarely forms of the *mesentericus* group were found. Some of these species, when grown on slices of raw potato, caused wet rot like *B. phytophthorus*. In consideration of the work of Appel further observations were not made. But it should be stated that in Westphalia such infected tubers have often been obtained from plants which above ground show no signs of disease and the stem-vessels of which are free from bacteria; and such tubers when planted out have not given diseased plants.

Distinct from the above is a vascular potato disease repeatedly observed by Spieckermann in Westphalia in the summer of 1908.

If Appel's ring disease should be designated a *Kräuselkrankheit*, this ought rather, like the basal stem-rot, to be called a *Blattrollkrankheit*. It is first visible toward the end of July or the beginning of August, through the curving of the leaves upward around the midrib. At the same time the otherwise normal looking or only somewhat weakly developed plants slowly turn yellow and gradually wilt. Proportionately to the rapidity of the disease the yield is decreased.

When examined microscopically the vessels of the diseased stem are found packed full of small, non-motile, rod-shaped bacteria. The same are also found in the vessels of the tubers. But the vascular ring shows at first scarcely any change, at most here and there a minimal yellow stain, which to those not familiar with the phenomena would hardly appear suspicious. But gradually as the vines fall down a striking change occurs. The vascular ring becomes stained a more or less pale yellow; at the same time the ring softens, and this softening extends gradually into the surrounding parenchyma. There occurs consequently a slowly progressive wet-rot in such a way that finally in extreme cases the tuber consists of three distinct parts—an external intact bark, a narrow soft zone corresponding to the vascular ring, and a middle intact part, which can be taken out as a whole.

The progress of this rot is very slow and even in spring numerous tubers can be found in which the softening is limited to single small spots.

The fate of the tubers depends on how rapidly the disease progresses. The severely attacked tubers die in the course of the winter and become infested with *Fusarium*. This fungus may also appear earlier. Other tubers look sound in the spring except for darkened

eyes which will not germinate. Sometimes four weeks after planting one finds such tubers externally sound but with black eyes, and on cutting them discovers that the vascular ring is wholly destroyed. Even in these, if there is no mixed infection, the vascular ring is not decidedly blackened. But even if the tubers are planted with sound eyes and show only small rot-spots, many of them die, while others yield sound plants.

If the discoveries of this summer are confirmed, this fact constitutes an important difference between this disease and Appel's ring disease.

We may now inquire whether the bacteria found in the diseased plants are the cause of the disease.

In 1909, with these bacteria, numerous inoculations were made in wounds, in stems above ground, and in plants standing in the field, and almost all of these were successful, the diseased phenomena being produced both on the parts above ground and in the tubers. There is, therefore, no doubt as to the causal relation of the bacteria to the disease. A special predisposition, other than the existence of wounds reaching to the vessels, is not necessary. Also, no difference in varieties has been observed up to this time. They infected without difficulty Abdul Hamid, Hilde, Iris, Cæcilie, Bonar, Professor Mærcker, Norma, Busola, Topas, Zlozien, and Roland. Spontaneous outbreaks have been observed in the fields thus far only on Professor Mærcker.

The organism is unlike that of Appel's ring disease, and Dr. Appel has himself confirmed this during a visit.

Spieckermann gives the following description of his organism:

> They are very short, non-motile rods 0.5 to 0.7μ long, which grow very slowly on all artificial substrata. In peptonized meat-water agar and on potato they produce in the course of several weeks white, pale yellow to dark yellow slimy-flowing or viscid (fadenziehende) zoogloœæ. Gelatin is not liquefied. They grow distinctly in gelatin stabs, but without distinguishing phenomena, the surface growth being slight (fehlt so gut wie ganz). On gelatin and agar plates they grow as very small, round, non-characteristic colonies which are first visible to the naked eye after about 8 days; some of these are viscid and stick to the needle. Meat peptone-bouillon is well clouded (starkgetrübt). In substrata containing sugar there is no fermentation. Milk after several weeks coagulates slowly and there is a gradual solution of the casein. The serum is colored yellow, smells like milk changed by the peptonizing steam-resistant (Kochfest) bacteria of milk, and is in most of the strains viscid (fadenziehend). The optimum temperature is under 30° C. Spore-formation has never been observed. The rods are Gram positive.

Mr. Kotthoff was associated with Spieckermann in these studies.

On asking Dr. Spieckermann for further information he replied that a full paper on this disease is in press in Berlin (Landw.-Jahrb.) and may be expected about the middle of 1914. From his reply I judge that while the disease occurs in Westphalia principally on potatoes, he has also seen it on tomatoes, and this further confirms my belief in the identity of the two diseases. He says the organism is quite distinct from *Bact. solanacearum*.

LITERATURE.

1910. SPIECKERMANN, A. Ueber eine noch nicht beschriebene bakterielle Gefasserkrankung der Kartoffelpflanze. [Vorläufige Mitteilung.] Centralb. f. Bakt., 2te Abt., 27 Bd., Jena, June 1, 1910, pp. 205–208.

1911. SPIECKERMANN, A. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Bakterienring und Blattrollkrankheiten der Kartoffelpflanzen. Jahresbericht der Vereinigung für angewandte Botanik. 8 Jahrg. 1910. Berlin, 1911, pp. 1–19.

The preceding appears to be the earlier publication. This one gives numerous analyses showing dry substance in sound and diseased tubers, stems, etc. An average of 20 analyses of diseased control tubers gives 22.55 per cent of dry substance; an average of 13 sound controls gives 24.60 per cent.

VASCULAR DISEASES OF BANANA.

EARLE'S JAMAICAN DISEASE.

In 1902, F. S. Earle saw a new banana disease in Jamaica and published a brief note on it in his "Report on a trip to Jamaica." The disease is called the banana leaf-blight, and his account of it is as follows:

> On one locality at Stony Hill, north of Kingston, a serious banana disease was observed. It causes the browning of the vascular bundles in the veins and midrib of the leaves. This is soon followed by the blackening of the entire leaf-blade, and eventually by the decay of the leaf and petiole. It does not seem able to extend from the petiole into the tissue of the stem. The terminal bud is not attacked, but continues to push out fresh leaves. These soon become infected in turn, so that usually not more than three or four of the younger leaves are free from the disease. Infected plants are much stunted in growth and do not bear fruit. In the small field where it was first observed fully three-fourths of the plants were infected. The contagion was in this case probably introduced with the suckers that were used for planting, as these were said to have been taken from some neglected patches in the neighborhood, and a visit to these showed that they were also infected. The disease evidently spreads slowly, as it had not crossed a wide hedge row separating this infected field from one adjoining. It may never prove troublesome, but the advisability of immediately destroying all diseased plants was strongly urged. If so destructive a disease should by any chance become widely scattered the result would be truly disastrous.
>
> Apparently it is due to a bacterial parasite. Cultures were obtained and it is hoped to study the disease further. No evidence was secured as to the means by which it is conveyed to the fresh leaves or from plant to plant. So far as known it is confined to this one locality, which is at an elevation of some 1,200 feet and on red land. Such locations are not considered to be adapted to bananas, yet all uninfested plants were growing and fruiting satisfactorily.

Subsequently Earle sent a culture of the whitish schizomycete which he had isolated to the writer, who made numerous inoculations on banana shoots in the summer of 1903, pricking in the organism from young, actively growing cultures, but obtained no signs of the disease. The organism was not infectious.

SMITH'S CUBAN DISEASE.

In the autumn of 1908 a banana shoot, similarly affected, was sent to me from Cuba, and subsequently rooted plants. Some of the vessels of the leaf-stalks were yellowish, and many were brown or purple-brown. Bacteria were present here and there in some of the vessels, but so sparingly that they seemed to stand in no causal relation to the disease. Subsequently a fungous mycelium was detected in the vascular bundles, in and behind the walls of the vessels, seldom filling the lumen. This was not very abundant in any particular vessel and appeared to be sterile on first examination, but upon further study the writer saw one or two indications of conidial fructification, *i. e.*, hyphæ ends constricted so as to cut off partially an elliptical oblong terminal portion. Very few free spores were seen, but the appearance seemed to point to the conclusion that the fungus was a *Fusarium*, and poured plates made from the interior of diseased petioles subsequently justified this conclusion. Conidial colonies of *Fusarium* came up on the poured plates, and transfers from these colonies to sterile cornmeal-mush fruited abundantly. The mycelium on this substratum was whitish at first, but soon pink, becoming a beautiful strawberry-purple on top and deep wine-red below the surface of the fungous mat. Old cultures of this fungus were given to Dr. Wollenweber for further study. The surface of these internally diseased petioles was free from fungous spots and from other signs of disease, and was, moreover,

thoroughly sterilized by 1 : 1,000 mercuric-chloride water before taking some of the interior, with sterilized instruments, for cultures.

No further opportunity has occurred for the study of this disease, but the writer has no doubt (Jan. 1909) that the Cuban banana disease, whatever may be thought of the Jamaican one, will be found to be due to *Fusarium cubense* which is not unlike those described by him from cotton, melons, cowpeas, and cabbage.

Inoculations begun by the writer in July and August 1909 demonstrated the ability of the fungus to occupy the vascular bundles of the banana and to penetrate long distances from the point of inoculation (7 feet and more), with production of the characteristic stain, but the experiment was broken off before secondary signs appeared.

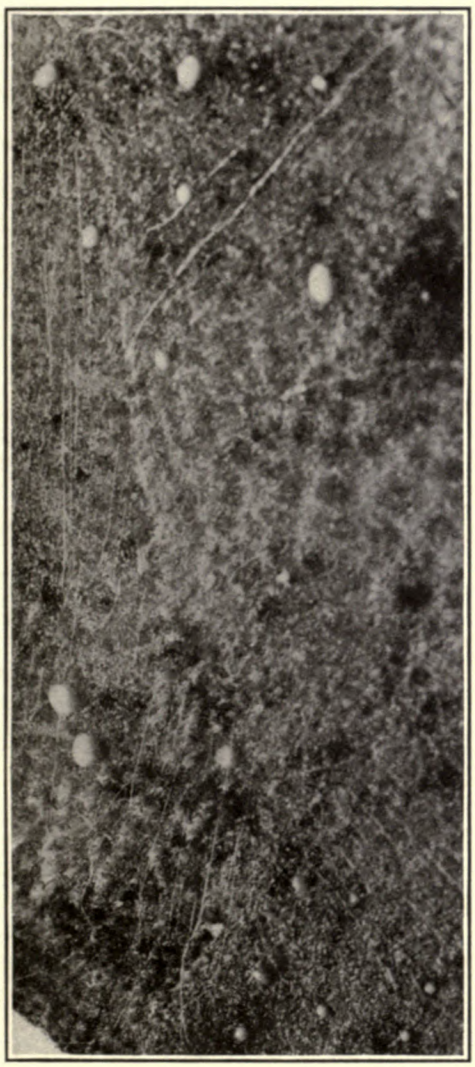


Fig. 76.*

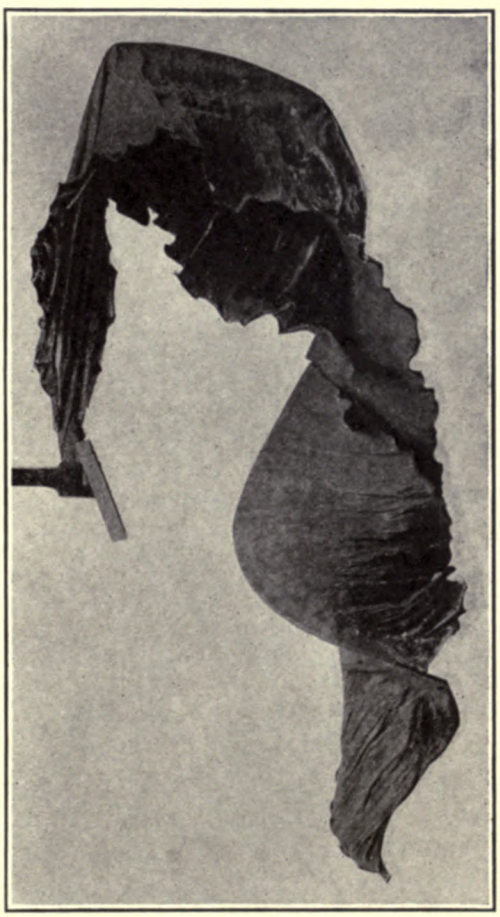


Fig. 77.†

During the construction of another hot-house the root-stocks remained for several months dry on a bench and when finally planted again they grew without development of secondary signs (4 years).

*FIG. 76.—Enlarged cross-section of part of a banana fruit-stalk, showing white drops of *Bacillus musae* oozing from the bundles. The white threads are spirals pulled out of the vessels by a dull knife. Photographed in Washington in 1910 from Trinidad material received from James Birch Rorer.

†FIG. 77.—Large leaf of a yellow-fruited banana inoculated by the writer on the petiole December 21, 1910, using needle-pricks and white bacterial slime, from fruit stalk shown in fig. 76. Photographed February 25, 1911, when the whole leaf was shriveling and the vessels of the petiole bundles were filled with bacteria. About 1/10 natural size.

The Cuban disease has been described to me as causing plants to throw out numerous low suckers, and to make a dwarfed, worthless growth, one leaf after another showing the brown vascular bundles and drying out. It occupies considerable areas in some sections of Cuba, especially where bananas have been used as a shade plant for tobacco.

RORER'S TRINIDAD DISEASE.

In April 1911, James Birch Rorer published an important paper on "A bacterial disease of bananas and plantains," studied by him in Trinidad.

This disease was first observed by him in 1909 in the Moko plantain, used largely as a shade for young cacao.

An examination showed that the vascular bundles were filled with bacteria, which oozed out in white shiny drops from the cut surfaces. Pure cultures of an organism which was proved to be the cause of the disease were obtained by the poured-plate method.

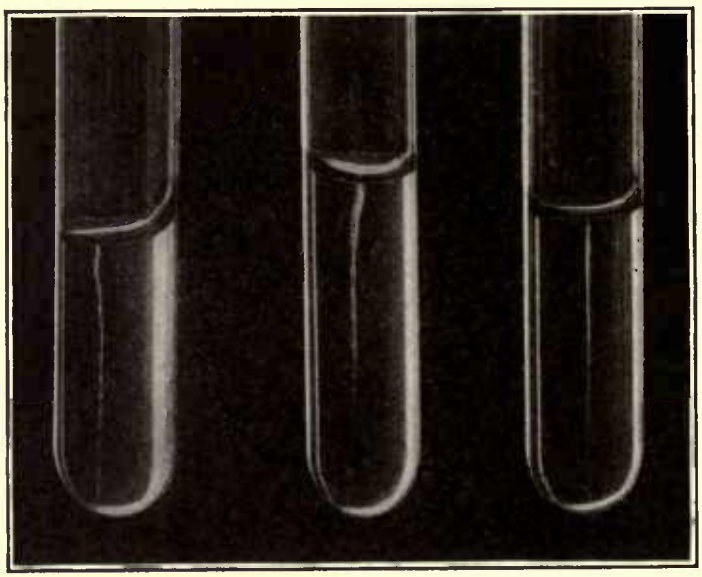


Fig. 78.*

Subsequently he found the disease in practically all parts of Trinidad, attacking not only the Moko but also the Creole and French plantains (*Musa paradisiaca*) and the dwarf or Cavendish banana (*M. chinensis*).

The presence of the disease is as a rule first detected in the lower leaves. The leaf-blades droop a little more than usual and have a slightly yellowish tinge, symptoms very similar to those brought about by drought. Soon, however, the petiole of one of the leaves gives way just at the base of the leaf-blade, and all the other leaves quickly break down in a similar manner. Eventually the terminal leaf, too, bends over and the plant dies and rots down to the ground. [Plates 16, 17, 18, 19.]

The bundles of the pseudo-stem and of the root-stock are discolored from pale yellow to dark brown or bluish black, and the vessels of such bundles are filled with bacteria. It is easy to trace such discolored bundles from leaves and pseudo-stems into the root-stock and thence into young suckers and buds [plates 20, 21 (1), 22 (2)].

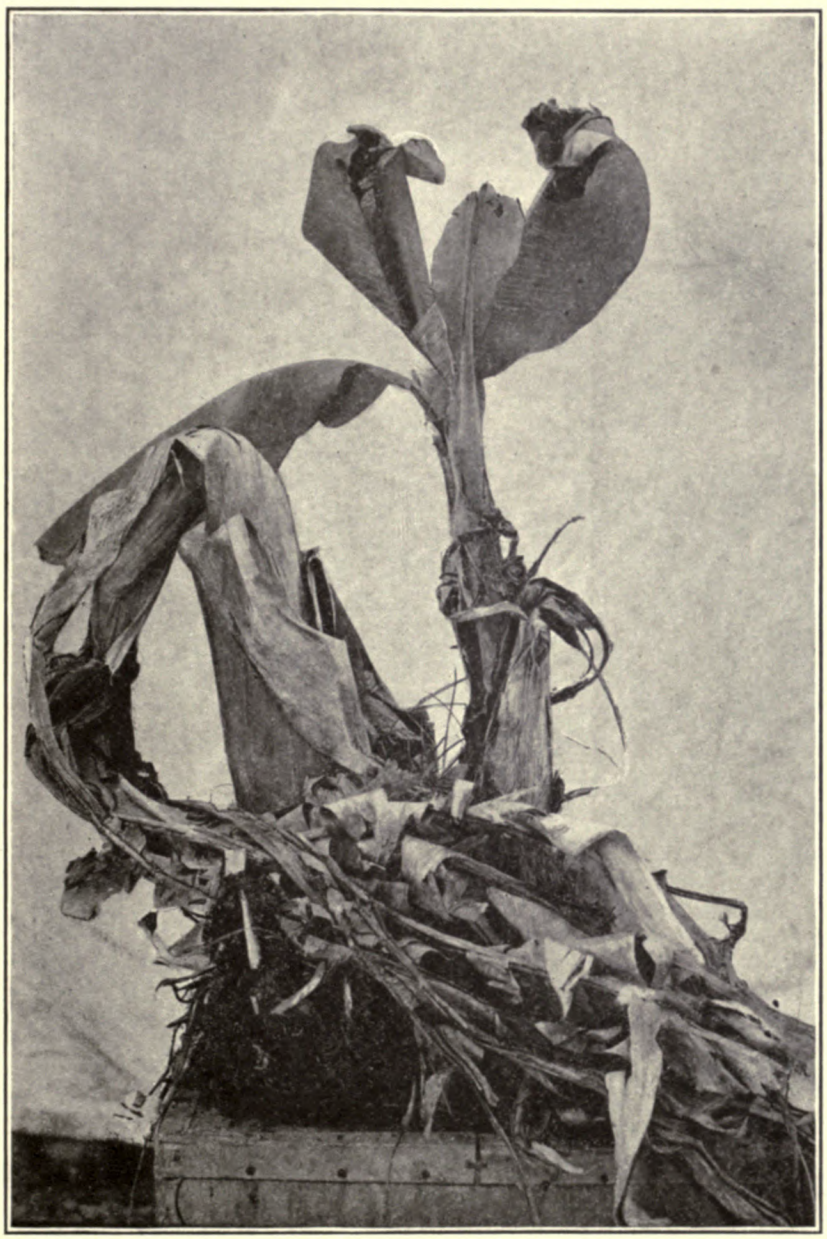
Sometimes in badly diseased plants the tissues of the leaf-stalks and stems are broken down completely, so that fairly large bacterial cavities are formed. [See pls. 21(2) and 22 (1).]

If the disease is not severe, or a plant does not become infected until it has just formed a bunch of fruit, it may remain perfectly healthy looking, but many of the young fruits, or "fingers" do not properly mature; they remain small and eventually become black and rotten. In such cases it is found that there are some discolored bundles filled with bacteria in the leaves, stem, fruit-stalk, or fruits. When diseased suckers are planted the terminal leaf frequently turns black and dries up, so that the plant dies.

Mr. Rorer has named the schizomycete causing this disease *Bacillus musae.* He first secured it in pure cultures in August 1909, and since that date numerous successful inocula-

*FIG. 78.—Stab-cultures of *Bacillus musae* Rorer, after 10 days in +10 nutrient gelatin (stock 4653) at 20° C., each derived from a separate colony. No liquefaction; best growth on the surface and in the upper part of the stab.

Group of Chinese banana plants Nos. 13–17, inoculated on March 15, 1910, in Trinidad, with pure cultures of *Bacillus musae* and photographed June 10, 1910. (After James Birch Rorer.)

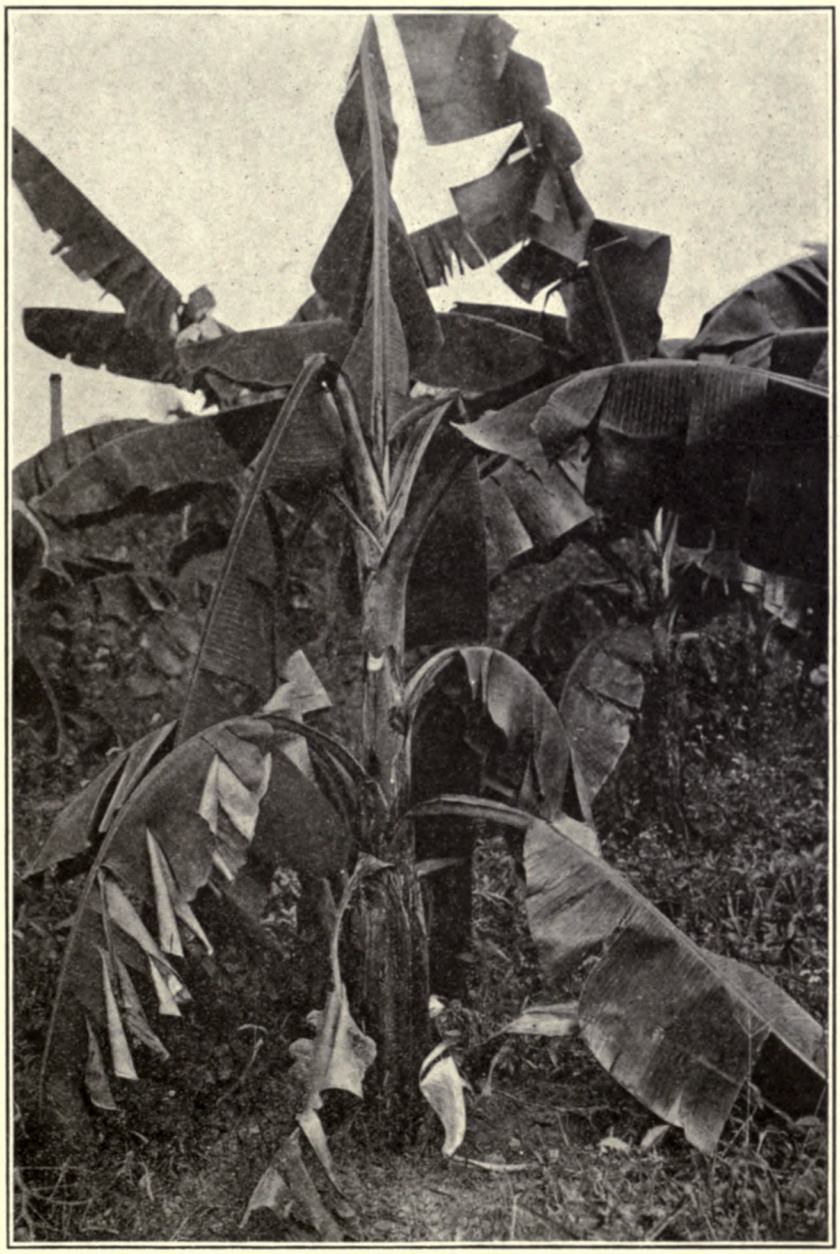


Chinese banana plant No. 15, inoculated on March 15 with pure cultures of *Bacillus musae*.

The parent at the left, which was the one inoculated, has died completely, and the sucker is beginning to show the effects of the disease in the tips of the leaves, which are black and withered. Photographed July 13, 1910. (After Rorer.)

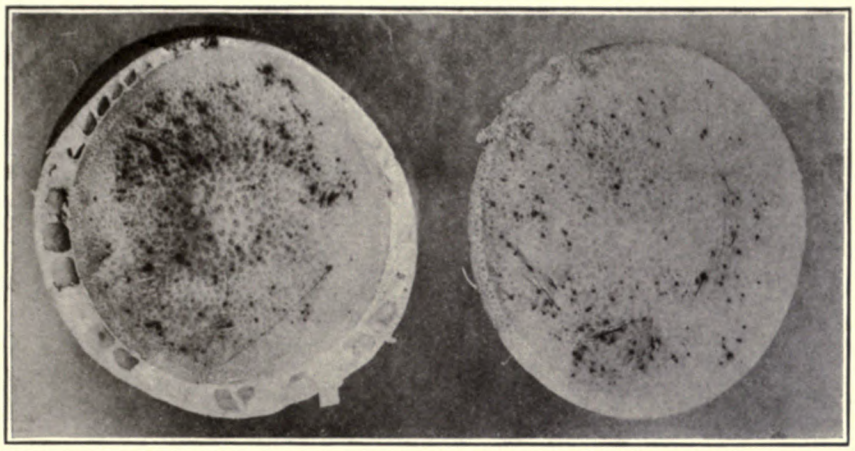
Stool of Moko plantain inoculated October 13, 1909, with pure cultures of *Bacillus musae*.

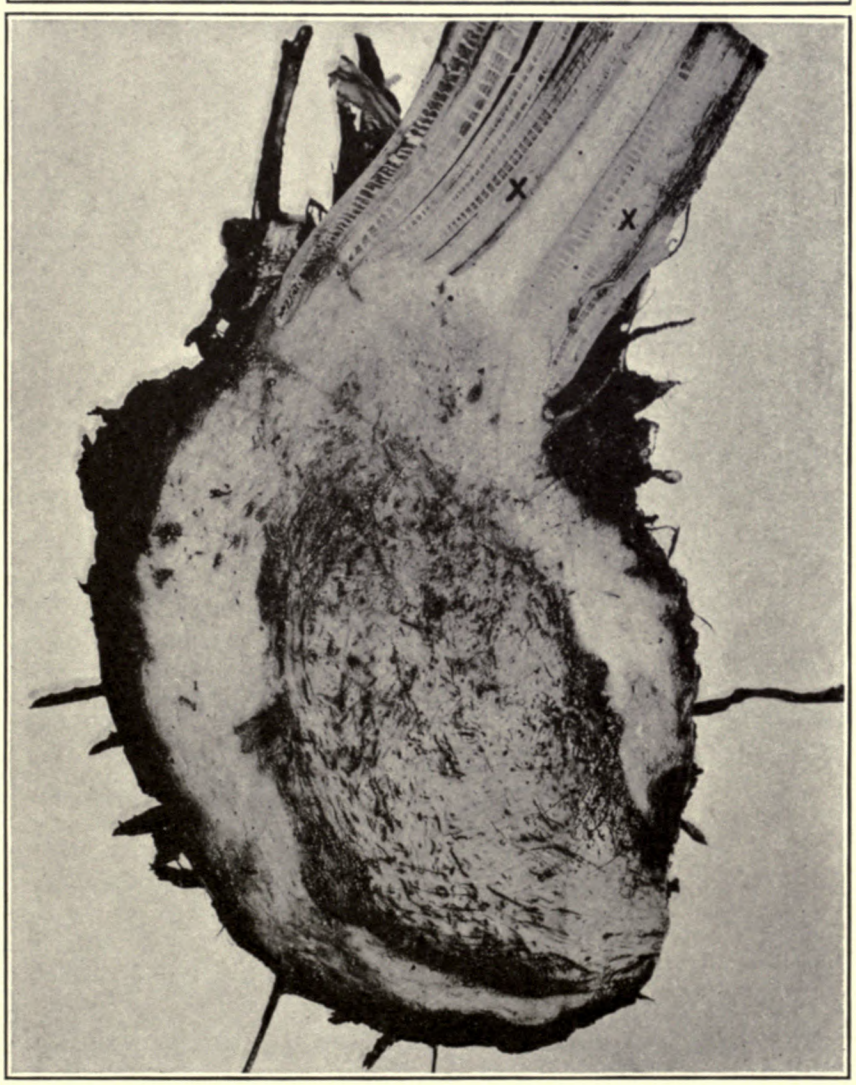
Plant in foreground is the one that was inoculated. Photographed March 3, 1910. (After Rorer.



Red banana plant No. 2, inoculated Mar. 12 with pure culture of *Bacillus musae*, and showing characteristic way in which the leaves break down before they shrivel.

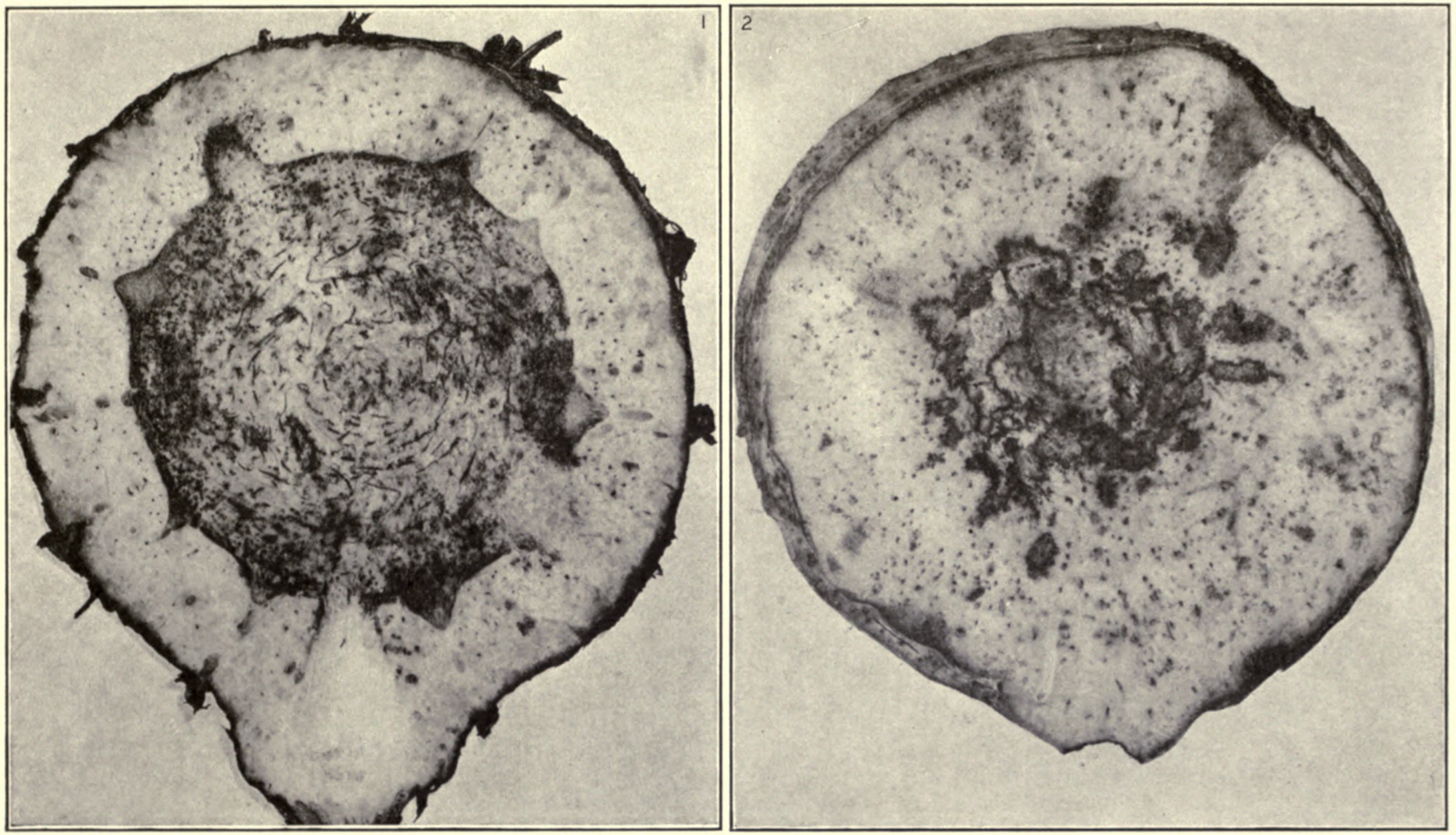
Photographed Apr. 5, 1910. (After Rorer).





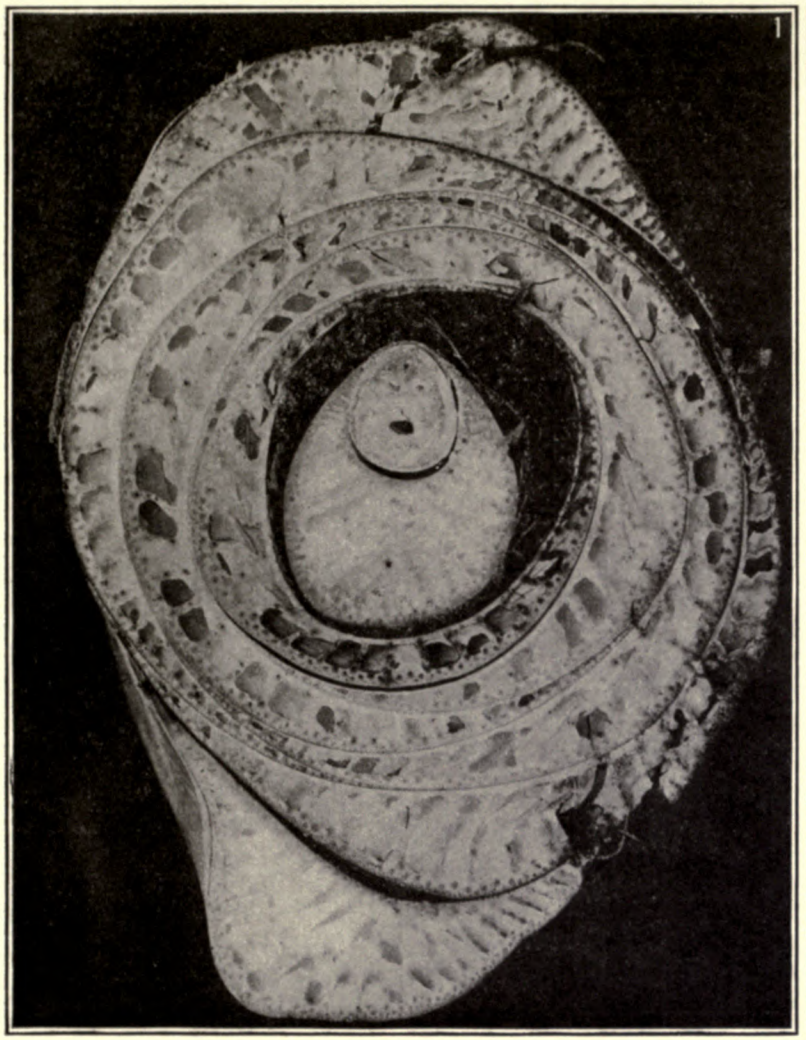
(1) Cross-section of fruit-stalk of a dwarf banana infected naturally with *Bacillus musae*. Photographed November 23, 1910. For slightly enlarged view of such a cross-section showing the white bacterial ooze see text fig. 76.

(2) Longitudinal section of sucker from Chinese banana plant No. 15, inoculated on March 15. At X, X, discolored vascular bundles may be seen extending from the rootstock into the pseudo-stem. (After Rorer.)



(1) Cross-section of root-stock of red banana plant No. 2 inoculated with *Bacillus musae*, showing discolored vascular bundles. (2) Cross-section of same root-stock in another part, showing central bacterial cavities.

Photographed in Trinidad April 25, 1910. (After Rorer.)



(1) Cross-section of pseudo-stem of banana plant No. 16, inoculated Mar. 15, 1910, with *Bacillus musae*, showing central leaf and one other leaf completely destroyed as a result of the bacterial invasion and many discolored bundles in the other leaves. (2) The same as fig. 1, but nearer the ground, showing many blackened vascular bundles occupied by the bacteria.

Photographed Nov. 24, 1910. (After Rorer.)

tions, reisolations, and reinoculations have been made by him, both on the Moko and on other varieties. Manila hemp plants were also inoculated, but proved quite resistant.

From a lack of the necessary bacteriological apparatus and supplies but little has been done on the biology of the organism, but it has always been recognized in cultures by the fact that it quickly becomes black when grown on potato cylinders. It is also very short lived and loses its pathogenic power quickly, especially on media which contain starch. In these respects it is similar to *Bacillus solanacearum*. Inoculations have been made with it several times on solanaceous plants, but so far they have been unsuccessful. The writer is giving the name *Bacillus musae* to the organism and will at some future time give the complete bacteriological chart.

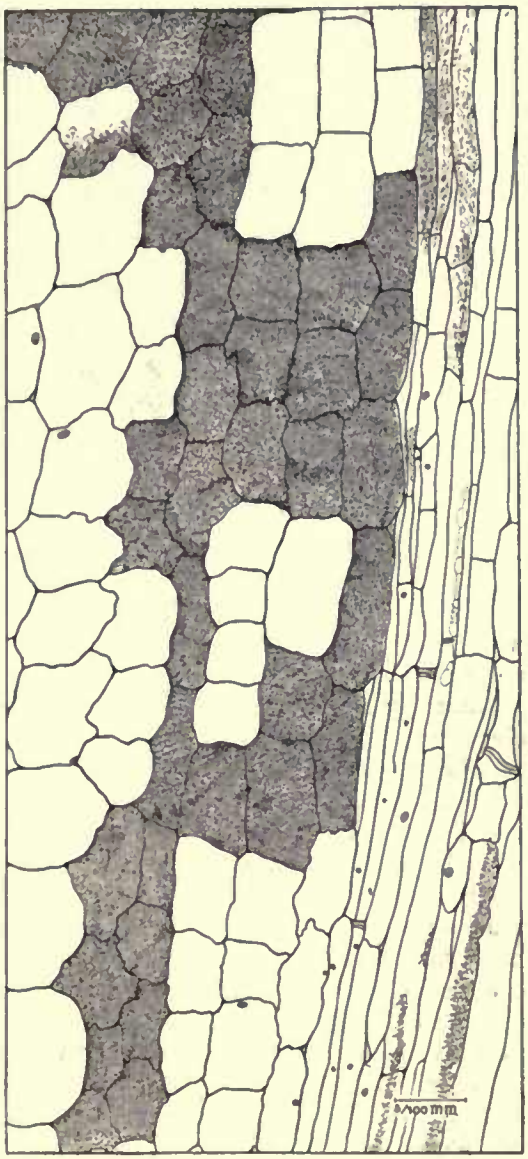


Fig. 79.*

Although many of the signs of the bacterial disease are like those exhibited by the Panama disease, they are not the same.

The two diseases are quite distinct. Though the vascular bundles of plants attacked by the Panama disease are discolored and frequently filled with bacteria, *B. musae* has never been isolated from such plants. The bacteria in the vessels are usually rapid growing gas formers, and at least, so far as the writer's experience goes, are not pathogenic. The longitudinal splitting of the leaf-sheaths which is a characteristic of the Panama disease [and also of the Cuban disease—E. F. S.] is not found in plants attacked by the [bacterial] "moko" disease. Moreover the Gros Michael plant, which is very susceptible to the former disease, seems to be naturally resistant to the latter.

A species of Fusarium was isolated in November, 1909, from a diseased Gros Michael plant and since that time the same fungus has always been found associated with the Panama disease both in Trinidad and in Surinam. Evidence seems to point to the fact that this fungus is the cause of the disease, as was pointed out last year by Dr. Erwin F. Smith.

The writer received pure cultures of *B. musae* from Mr. Rorer and inoculated them by needle-pricks into banana shoots, but unsuccessfully. Portions of diseased plants were also received from him, and examined microscopically, the vessels being free from fungi and swarming with bacteria. One of the fruit stalks which was green and sound externally extruded from a cross-section numerous small drops of a white bacterial ooze (fig. 76), and on making direct inoculations from such drops into petioles, the disease was reproduced on banana in one of the Washington hot-houses (fig. 77), but not on young tomato shoots, into which it was also inoculated.

The appearance of ten-day-old gelatin stab-cultures of this organism is shown in fig. 78. Fig. 79 shows the manner in which the bacteria sometimes flood out of the vascular bundles

*Fig. 79.—Longitudinal section through a banana fruit-stalk from Trinidad showing some parenchyma cells occupied by *Bacillus musae* and others free.

into the parenchyma filling the interior of certain of these cells, while at other times they occupy only the intercellular spaces and wedge apart the parenchyma cells to form cavities. Fig. 80 B shows *Bacillus musae* filling one of the spiral vessels of a bundle.

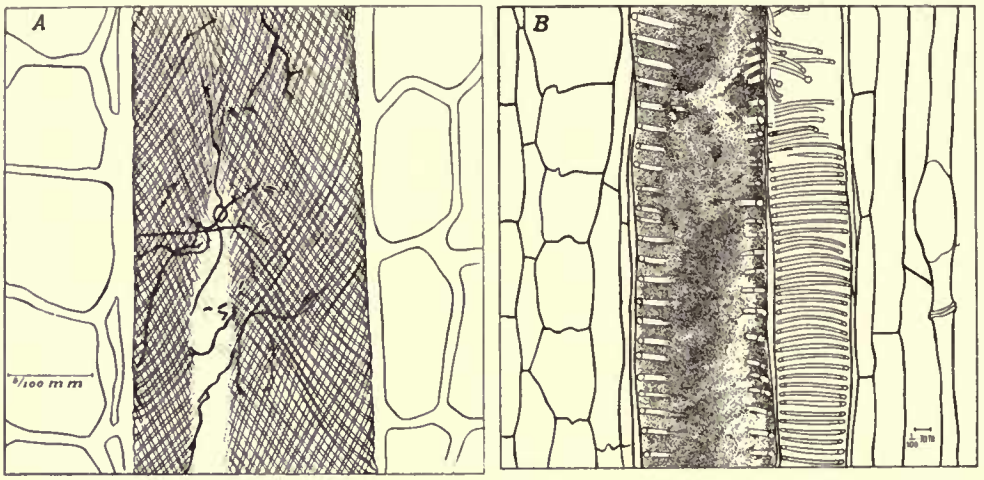


Fig. 80.*

THE PANAMA DISEASE.

In 1904, Dr. R. E. B. McKenney discovered a banana disease in Central America which had destroyed whole fields and which threatened to destroy the industry over large areas. During the next 4 years he found the disease on every banana farm in Costa Rica, meaning by this every plantation where bananas are grown in quantity for market. He also observed the disease as far south as the canal region of Panama, and from reports made to him he believes that it occurs as far north as British Honduras. The disease has probably existed in Central America for a long time, but has been destructive only within the last 10 years. During this time many large fields of bananas belonging to the United Fruit Company have been entirely destroyed. Up to the summer of 1909 he believed the disease to be of bacterial origin, and thought that he had some evidence of this from pure-culture inoculations made in Costa Rica. But inoculations made in the hot-houses of the U. S. Department of Agriculture with his bacterial cultures have yielded only negative results. This disease first attacks portions of the rhizome. The rhizome is so large, however, that many months usually elapse before the whole of it is destroyed. The most conspicuous signs of this disease are: first, the yellowing of the leaves; then the sudden wilting and shriveling of the entire foliage. The rhizome now sends up new shoots, which appear to be healthy at first, but after a time these also perish with the same signs. In a badly diseased field one sees very few tall banana plants, but multitudes of low shoots, healthy or in various stages of the disease. When the banana leaves are full grown, or nearly so, the signs are yellowing and wilting. In younger leaves the yellowing, which begins at the terminal portion, is accompanied by the downward curvature of the apical 2 to 3 feet of the leaf in a peculiar and characteristic manner.

*FIG. 80.—*A*. Longitudinal section of spiral vessel of a banana bundle attacked by Smith's Cuban disease. Petiole sound externally. Section 7 feet 4 inches below point of inoculation. Bundle browned and occupied sparingly by *Fusarium cubense*, which is producing internal conidia. Section drawn after being cleared in 10 per cent potash over night. Inoculations of 1909. For comparison with *B*.

B. Longitudinal section of banana fruit-stalk (fig. 76) showing two spiral vessels of a bundle: One occupied by *Bacillus musae*, the other empty. Rorer's Trinidad disease.

There are no external indications as to the cause of this disease, but when one makes a section of the stem, particularly toward the base, the vascular bundles are found to be very fully occupied by bacteria and stained first yellow, then a dark color (brownish-violet). This bacterial occupation of the vessels may be traced out into the affected leaves, to a lesser extent. A vascular bundle, here and there, may be occupied, but there is not conspicuous brown staining of the veins such as occurs in the black rot of the cabbage.

It remains to be determined whether this Central American disease is the same as that seen by Earle in Jamaica and whether it is really due to bacteria. I believe not.* In recent years several persons, including Dr. McKenney, have searched for this disease in Jamaica in the locality indicated by Earle without finding it, which only means, however, that the growers took Earle's advice seriously, and grubbed out the diseased plants very thoroughly. The writer is inclined to ascribe the Panama disease to his *Fusarium cubense*. In 1913 the disease was reported by Ashby from Jamaica, identification being made first in 1912 by Mr. Goldsmith Williams, an agent of the Fruit Company.

The Cavendish or Chinese banana and the Congo are resistant to this disease.

SOUTH AMERICAN DISEASES.

Rorer has shown that the so-called "Panama disease," both in Trinidad and in Surinam, is associated with a *Fusarium* in the vascular bundles, and this corresponds to the writer's observations on the Cuban disease.

The most recent and longest paper is by Drost, but he does not cite earlier literature. It is possible, of course, that the *Fusarium* found also by Drost in the diseased bundles of the banana is the conidial stage of the *Leptospora* also found by him, but the evidence of this is very inconclusive. Essed's papers seem to me negligible.

OLD WORLD DISEASES.

Basu has seen a banana disease in Bengal which resembles the Surinam disease and associated with which he has seen a fungus bearing *Cephalosporium* and *Fusarium* conidia.

LITERATURE.

1903. EARLE, F. S. Banana leaf-blight, in "Report on a trip to Jamaica." Jour. N. Y. Bot. Garden, vol. IV, Jan. 1903, pp. 7–8.

1910. RORER, JAMES BIRCH. A bacterial disease of bananas and plantains. Society paper No. 412 in Proc. Agric. Society of Trinidad and Tobago, vol. X, part 4, April 1910, pp. 109–113.

1910. RORER, JAMES BIRCH. Diseases of bananas. Bull. Dept. Agric., Trinidad, Port of Spain, vol. IX, No. 65, July 1910, p. 157. Separate.

1910. SMITH, ERWIN F. A Cuban banana disease. Science, n. s., vol. XXXI, No. 802, May 13, 1910, pp. 754–755. Also a separate.

Organism called *Fusarium cubense*.

1910. MCKENNY, R. E. B. The Central American banana blight. Science, n. s., vol. XXXI, No. 802, May 13, 1910, pp. 750–751. Separate.

1911. RORER, JAMES BIRCH. A bacterial disease of bananas and plantains. Phytopathology, vol. I, April 17, 1911, 4 pls., pp. 45–49.

1911. BASU, S. K. Report on the banana disease of Chinsurah. Quart. Journ. Dept. Agric., Bengal, vol. IV, No. 4, April 1911, pp. 196–198.

1911. ESSED, E. The Panama disease of bananas. Annals of Botany, vol. XXV, pp. 343–361. London and Oxford, April 1911.

The disease both in Panama and in Surinam is said to be due to a new species of fungus, *Ustilaginoidella musæperda*.

1912. DROST, A. W. De Surinaamsche Panamaziekt. in de Gros Michel bacoven. Bull. No. 26, Paramaribo, Maart, 1912, pp. 45, with 11 plates.

Disease ascribed to *Leptospora musæ*. "Besides perithecia it produces spores of a *Cephalosporium* aod of a *Fusarium* type."

1912. PITTIER, H. La Enfermedad del Banano y su Causa. La Hacienda, Agosto 1912, pp. 343–346, 3 figs.

1913. ASHBY, S. F. Banana Diseases in Jamaica. Bull. Dep. Agric. Jamaica, N. S., vol. 2, No. 6, January 1913, pp. 95–109.

Fusarium is present in the bundles.

*Since this was in type, Mr. James B. Rorer visited Central America for the United Fruit Company and wrote me as follows under date of March 16, 1914: "We had a very pleasant trip to Bocas del Toro and I was able to get a good deal of work done. * * * I made many cultures from diseased bananas—Gros Michael—and got Fusarium every time from the Panama disease. I did not see the bacterial disease there at all even in the susceptible varieties."

BROWN ROT OF SOLANACEAE.

Synonyms: Tomato-wilt, Potato-rot, Blight of Egg-plant, Pepper-blight, Granville Wilt of Tobacco, etc.

DEFINITION.

This is a specific communicable disease of potatoes, tomatoes, egg-plants, etc., characterized by a sudden wilting and shriveling of the foliage, with drooping of the softer shoots and a brown stain in the vascular bundles, which are filled with a great number of bacteria. It also causes more or less disorganization of the parenchyma, especially of the pith. Young watery plants are much more subject to general infection than old and woody ones. The internal browning is frequently visible on the surface of stems, etc., as dusky patches or streaks. In woody plants the leaves may become yellow and die without wilting. In potato tubers it rots the region of the vascular ring with a brown stain (pl. 23, figs. 8, 10).

HOST-PLANTS.

This disease has been observed in the United States in potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum*), a wild plant obtained from Montevideo, Uraguay, and supposed to be *Solanum commersoni* (pl. 24, fig. 2), egg-plant (*S. melongena*), tomato (*S. lycopersicum*), and in tobacco. Hunger has reported its occurrence on tomatoes, tobacco, and peppers in the Dutch East Indies and Honing in a variety of non-solanaceous plants—see *History* and also a separate chapter on *Tobacco-wilts* (p. 220) and on a disease of peanuts (p. 151). The disease has been successfully inoculated by the writer into potatoes and tomatoes many times over, and also into the following: *Nicotiana tabacum* (recent experiments), *Solanum nigrum*, *Datura stramonium*, *D. metelloides*, *Physalis crassifolia*, *P. philadelphica*, and *Petunia* sp. (hybrid).

In heliotrope, *Ricinus communis*, *Vigna catjang*, and *Portulacca oleraceae*, the organism lived for some weeks in the inoculated area, but no general disease of the plant was developed. Inoculations into the following plants were unsuccessful: *Cucurbita foetidissima*, *Cucumis sativus* (stem and fruit*), *Nicotiana tabacum* (1895, 1896, 1901, 1905†), *Capsicum annum*, *Solanum muricatum*, *S. carolinense*, *S. dulcamara*, *Pyrus communis*, *Elcusine indica*, *Abutilon avicennae*, and *Pelargonium zonale*.

Beyond one unsuccessful trial no attempts have been made to inoculate it into egg-plants, because none happened to be at hand when the writer was making his experiments, but he obtained numerous infections on tomato and potato with bacteria taken from the egg-plant, and Rolfs has inoculated into the latter very successfully. Inoculations into the stems of cucumber plants caused no general sickening, but in some cases (not all) there was a local enlargement of the inoculated part. The surfaces of these stems were not, however, sterilized before inoculation (by needle-puncture), and only two cases of this kind occurred. Local enlargements have been very frequent on tomato stems inoculated with old isolations and feebly virulent strains. Inoculations in the summer of 1903 showed *Datura metelloides* (vol. I, fig. 4) to be very susceptible. *Datura fastuosa* and *D. cornucopiae* were stunted, but managed to overcome the disease. A specimen of *Datura tatula* inoculated in 1896 resisted a virulent strain of the organism, *i. e.*, one that destroyed *D. stramonium* and other plants.

*Inoculations in 1896 into full-grown, green cucumber fruits removed from the parent plant and placed under bell-jars led in several cases to a soft watery rot involving the whole interior of the fruit and similar to that sometimes observed in the field in ripening cucumbers. Inasmuch, however, as plate-cultures were not made from the bacteria swarming in the interior of these fruits, the possibility of this phenomenon being due to other bacterial organisms was noted at the time as not excluded. This experiment was repeated in the summer of 1901 on six ripe and ripening cucumbers, in the open air, attached to the vine, with entirely negative results. Each fruit was inoculated copiously by means of a dozen or more deep needle-punctures. The check-plants, consisting of the growing shoots of tomatoes and potatoes, contracted the disease promptly, but the cucumbers showed no signs.

†For later successful inoculations, see *Wilt-Diseases of Tobacco.*

TOBACCO WILT. POTATO DISEASE. RÁTHAY'S DISEASE.

(1) Litmus-milk culture, 12 days old, of *Bacillus solanisaprus* I. Painted March 19, 1907. (1*a*) Litmus-milk culture 12 days old, of *Bacillus phytophthorus*. Inoculated and painted at same time as fig. 1. (2) Old browned colonies on the surface of an agar plate of the N. C. tobacco organism, poured August 1, 1905, painted October 14; agar stained brown. (3) Litmus-milk culture of Appel's *Bacillus phytophthorus*. Tube inoculated November 13; 1906. Painted November 26. (4) Uninoculated (check) tube of litmus-milk. (5) *Bacillus solanisaprus* Harrison I. An old litmus-milk culture kept in the refrigerator (14°C.) and partly dried out. Inoculated December 10, 1906; painted March 4, 1907. (6) Old potato-culture of *Bacillus phytophthorus* Appel. Stock 1975, painted March 5, 1907. (6*a*) Potato-culture of *Bacillus solanisaprus* Harrison II. Inoculated March 7, 1907, and painted March 19. The color close, but the organism wet-shining. (7) An old litmus-milk culture of *Bact. solanacearum*, Florida potato, tube inoculated June 2, 1905, painted August 28 and equally representative of an old culture of the N. C. tobacco organism. (8, 10) Cross-sections of 9 and 11, showing the characteristic bacterial decay. (9, 11) Internally brown rotted potato tubers from Portsmouth, Va., painted October 18-19, 1905. Infection by way of the vessels of the rhizome; the surface of the tuber not ruptured: *Bact. solanacearum* very abundant in the vascular system of rhizomes and tubers. (12, 13) *Aplanobacter rathayi;* milk and litmus-milk, 5 months.

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

This disease occurs in Colorado (?) Arizona (?), New Mexico (?), Texas, Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Maryland, Virginia, New Jersey, and apparently as far north as middle New England. It probably occurs also in Ohio and in Illinois and other States in the middle and far west, but its northern and its western distribution have not been worked out. Clinton has reported it from Connecticut. It is found in America as far south at least as Porto Rico, the writer having received it from that island in tomatoes and egg-plants. This disease, or one suspiciously like it, has been reported from near St. Petersburg, Russia, and from various parts of Great Britain, France, and Italy. In all probability the disease occurs in many parts of Europe. Hunger has reported it from Java and Sumatra. Tryon has also stated (1899) that this disease is the same as one found by him in Australia (see Appendix p. 207). What appears to be the same disease occurs, it is said, on potatoes and tomatoes in Umtali, Rhodesia, South Africa. The disease probably occurs in Japan.

SIGNS OF THE DISEASE.

Both the sleepy disease of tomatoes (*Fusarium*), and the Grand Rapids disease (*Aplanobacter*), cause tomato plants to wilt suddenly, and therefore they might be confused easily with this disease. On potato both here and in Europe it might be confused with some forms of the "black leg" or "schwarzbeinigkeit" described by Appel as due to *Bacillus phytophthorus*, by van Hall as due to *Bacillus atrosepticus*, by Prillieux and Delacroix as due to *B. caulivorus*, and by Pethybridge and Murphy as due to *Bacillus melanogenes*. There is also a potato disease in France attributed by Delacroix to *Bacillus solanincola* (see p. 214).

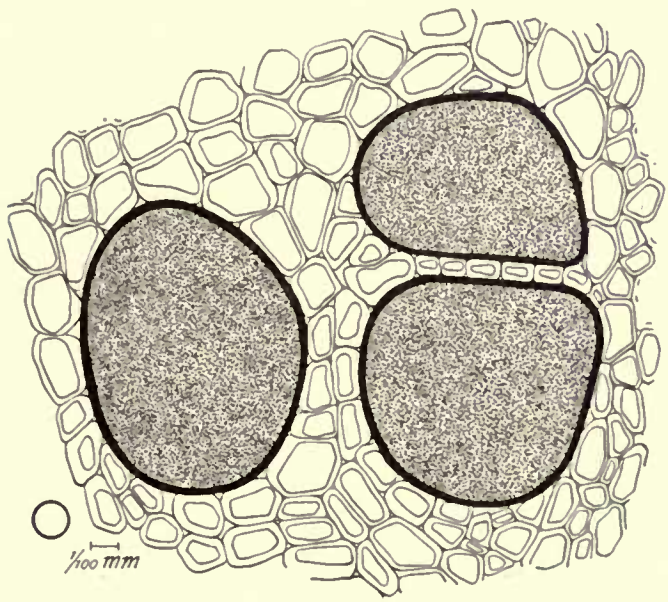


Fig. 81.*

The foliage becomes prematurely yellow and dies gradually (pl. 24, fig. 3), or wilts suddenly without loss of green (pl. 25), and in large leaves of the tomato the main axis of the leaf is also often bent downward in a characteristic way (plates 26, 27, 28); the stems droop and shrivel when not too woody (pl. 24, fig. 1); and there is usually a decided brown stain in the vascular system in advance of the death of the external parts. The vessels of such stems are filled with enormous numbers of the small termo-like bacteria, which are not sticky and which ooze out of the stem on cross-section as a dirty white or brownish-white slime. The bacteria pass up and down the stems considerably in advance of the shriveling, and the accompanying brown stain can often be seen through the younger and more translucent stems and petioles, especially of

*FIG. 81.—Root of a diseased egg-plant from Porto Rico, sound externally but browned within and showing in cross-section three vessels of the vascular system occupied by bacteria. Received June 8, 1905, and drawn with the Abbe camera, unstained, from a free-hand section, the bacteria dragged over by the knife being omitted. The root was about 5 mm. in diameter: Its actual diameter is shown by the small circle at the left.

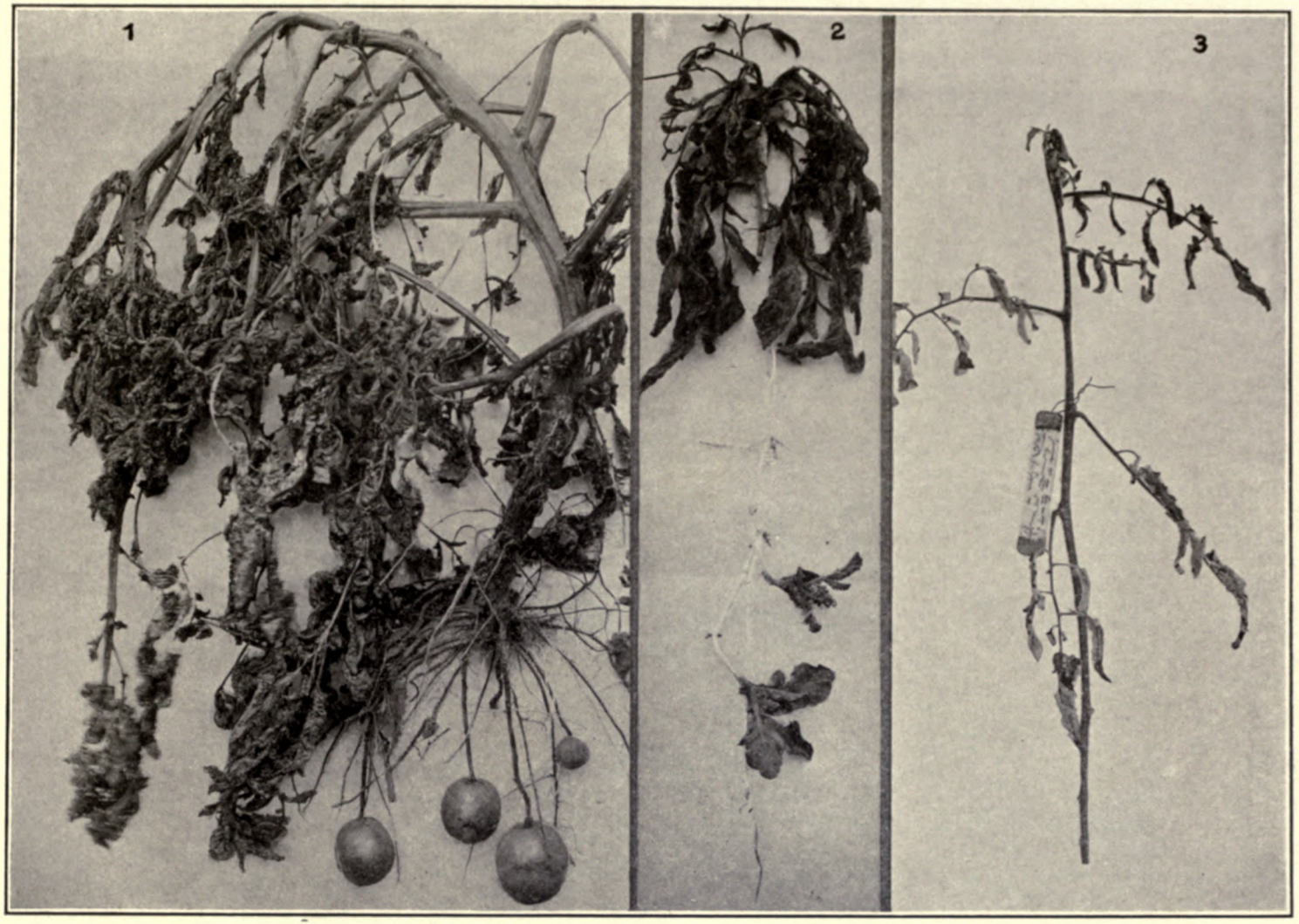
the potato, as long brownish streaks, although the surface of these parts still appears to be normal. After a time, especially in soft and rapidly growing plants, the pith and bark are both involved more or less; and in the pith large cavities may arise, these being occupied by the bacteria and by detritus of the tissues which they have disorganized (see vol. II, fig. 1). Tomato plants have been seen in which nearly the whole pith had been converted into a watery slime. The localization of the signs in the form of large, open wounds at the surface of the earth (see Basal Stem-Rot) is not characteristic of this disease (see pls. 24, 25). In the tomato and the egg-plant, so far as observed by the writer, this is primarily a disease of the vegetative part of the plant rather than of the fruit, which is itself subject to a special disease (the Point-rot). The writer obtained, however, a local infection in the green fruits of the tomato by inoculation. The inoculated side as a whole ripened sooner than the opposite side, but the tissue immediately bordering on the punctures remained green for a long time. The bacteria multiplied considerably in the inner tissues and there was a brown stain, but not what might be mistaken for a soft rot, or the Point-rot. The roots as well as the stems are subject to this disease (fig. 81). In good-sized, stocky potato plants, even when the vascular system is badly diseased (browned and occupied by the bacteria), the exterior of the stem is often green and normal in appearance, except the leaves and ex-

Fig. 82.*

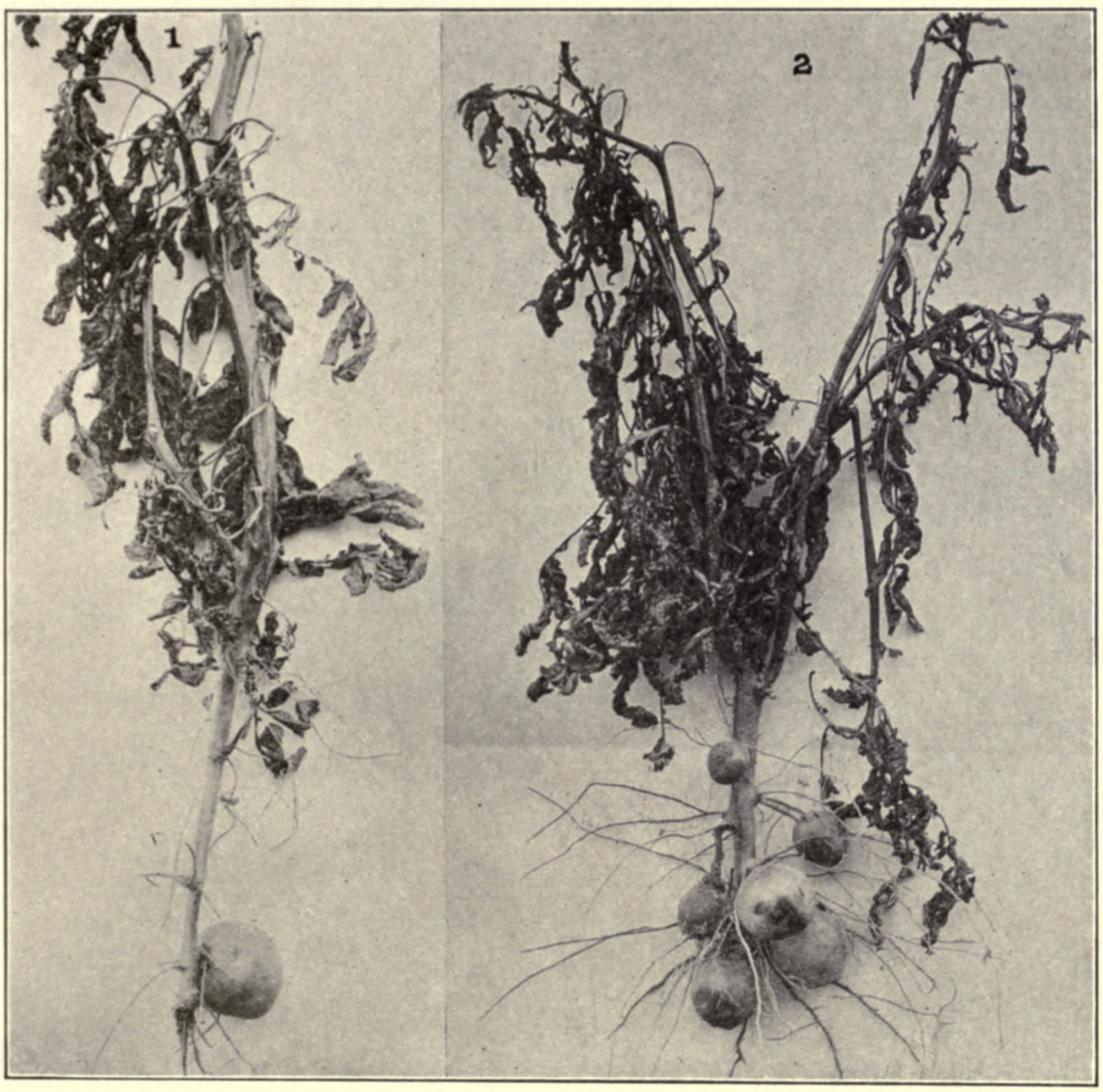
Fig. 83.†

*FIG. 82.—Vertical section through external part of a potato tuber from plant No. 14, which was inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* on June 15, 1896, by needle-pricks on the upper part of the stem. Material collected and fixed in strong alcohol on July 27. Tuber sound externally. This represents a very early stage in the rot of the tuber. The bacteria entered the tuber from the vascular system of the stem, and were still confined to the vicinity of the vascular ring (*V*). Below this region is the central starch-bearing parenchyma; above it is the cortical parenchyma, ending at the top of the drawing in cork (potato skin); the oval dark bodies are starch-grains; there are very few in the vicinity of the bundle, but this is not due to their destruction by the bacteria (see figs. 104, 105). The bacteria lie within and between the cells, and have already eroded a considerable cavity. Drawn under the Abbe camera from material which was cut on the microtome after infiltrating with paraffin. Cells shriveled by the strong alcohol. Slides 156(2 and 156(6.

†FIG. 83.—Cross-section of a small developing potato tuber diseased by *Bacterium solanacearum*, collected at Portsmouth, Virginia, October 1905. Tuber infiltrated with paraffin and cut on the microtome; section stained with carbol-fuchsin. The skin and subjacent layers are unbroken, the infection having taken place by way of the underground stem. The unshaded parts denote absence of starch and the dark blotches the presence of the bacteria. (For details at *A*, *B*, see figs. 107, 108.) The most crystal-sand cells are on the left side. There are a few starch-bearing cells at X. For a detail of this part see fig. 106. Slide 349(15.



(1) Potato plant destroyed by *Bact. solanacearum*. All of the tubers infected, shoots flabby, foliage shriveled. Bacteria very abundant in the vascular system. Portsmouth, Virginia, Oct. 1905 Natural infection. (2) *Solanum commersoni* (?) from Uruguay, plant grown at Portsmouth, Virginia, in 1905 and attacked by *Bact. solanacearum*. A prostrate form with long stolons and purplish flowers. (3) Branch from tomato plant No. 26 (1895), inoculated June 8, from a culture 4 days old. Photographed July 3.



Two potato-plants badly diseased by *Bact. solanacearum* (a natural infection). Portsmouth, Virginia, Oct. 1905.

All of the tubers were internally brown rotted, *i. e.*, in the vicinity of the vascular ring. The stems were free from superficial ulcers and also the tubers, but in some of the latter the internal brown stain shows through, as in the front tuber and lower tuber of fig. 2.

treme tips of the growing shoots, which are flabby or shriveled (plate 30). In less woody plants the branches will be shriveled, or flaccid, as shown in plate 24. In the potato plant the organisms pass down through the vascular system of the stems into the underground parts and cause an internal brown rot of the tubers. This rot of the tuber begins in the vascular system at the stem end and gradually extends to the opposite end by way of the vessels, rotting the tuber from within and causing the appearance of dusky patches on the smooth surface of the tubers in advance of any rupture of the superficial cork-layer (pl. 23, figs. 9, 11). On cross-section these patches are seen to be due to the internal brown stain centered in the vascular ring and showing through the more superficial layers of white tissue. In later stages of the disease the cork-layer is ruptured and the rot continues as a mixed infection due to the entrance of other organisms directly from the soil. In tubers less far advanced in the rot, cross-sections often show the decay pretty closely restricted to the vascular ring (figs. 82, 83), from which there is always a gray-white or dirty white bacterial ooze (vol. I, plate 24, top). In yet earlier stages of the disease the brown stain and bacterial decay are found only in the stem end of the tuber (vascular ring) or only in the vascular bundles of the underground stem leading to the tuber, the surface of this rhizome and the whole of the attached tuber being entirely sound (figs. 84, 85). On plants attacked with great virulence and very early no tubers are formed. The tubers on plants infected in the middle of the growing season are small and few and are found at harvest time in all stages of decay (pls. 24, 25). Often on such plants, as first noted by Dr. Halsted, tubers not larger than a pea, together with their rhizome, will be found sound superficially but brown-rotted in the vascular ring; in other cases, as already noted, the

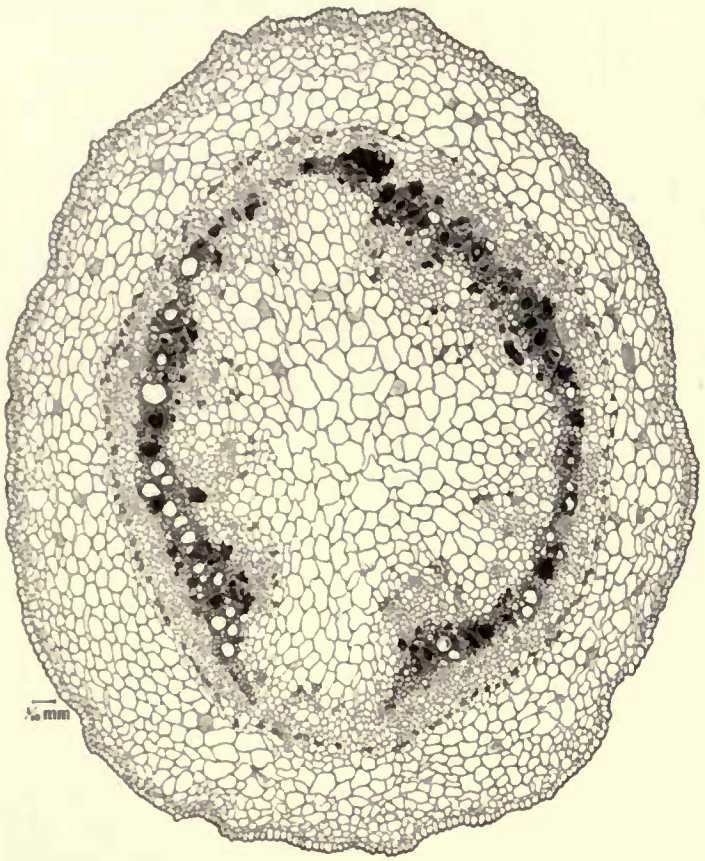


Fig. 84.*

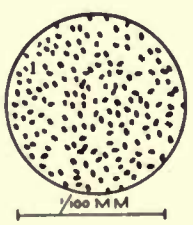


Fig. 85.†

*FIG. 84.—Cross-section of underground stem of a potato-plant leading to a tuber sound on the surface but bacterially rotted in the vascular system, *i. e.*, a tuber such as that shown in fig. 83. Rhizome fixed in Carnoy's fluid, embedded in paraffin, and sectioned on the microtome. Slide 348 *a* 1, stained with carbol-fuchsin. The bark and pith are entirely free from bacterial occupation. The bacteria are confined principally to the vessels of the woody part of the bundle, but there is a cavity in the outer phloem (at the top) and there are various small bacterial foci in the inner phloem. The V-shaped marks in parenchyma-cells (use lens) denote crystal-sand. Material collected at Portsmouth, Virginia, October 1905. Drawn with a Zeiss 16-mm. apochromatic objective, No. 4 comp. ocular, and the Abbe camera. (For general appearance of the bacteria in these vessels see fig. 85.)

†FIG. 85.—*Bacterium solanacearum* from one of the vessels in fig. 84 (cross-section rhizome, Portsmouth, Virginia, potato). Slide 348 A1.

entire tuber will be sound and only the rhizome affected—this through the whole length of its vascular system or only at that end farthest from the tuber. On the other hand, when plants are attacked late in the growing season, the tubers are more numerous and larger, and the majority of them, especially if borne on long rhizomes, may escape infection or be diseased only slightly at the stem end when dug. In tubers of this sort the rot is apt to continue after digging, but exceptionally it might, perhaps, remain dormant, or nearly so, until the season for planting. In plants attacked by this disease the juice of the stems will be found to have an alkaline reaction to litmus paper and, if examined microscopically, will be seen to be swarming with bacteria, which are very easily cultivated.

On tomato shoots this organism causes the early development of great numbers of incipient roots in the form of small nodules. Hunger was the first to point out this sign and his statements have been confirmed repeatedly by the writer (see pl. 27). Sometimes swelling of the inoculated parts of the tomato stem and the appearance of these incipient roots, with dwarfing, and the changed position of the leaves are the only external signs of disease in inoculated plants (pl. 28). These nodules are visible in the first figure of an inoculated tomato published by the writer (in 1896) and were observed repeatedly in the field in 1895, but inasmuch as they develop naturally on sound stems under very moist conditions, *e. g.*, when a stem lies for some time on the earth, the influence of this disease in stimulating their premature development was overlooked. Anyone may satisfy himself easily, however, that Hunger's statements are correct. For instance, if he will select a young, rapidly growing tomato plant, the stem of which is entirely free from such developments, and will inoculate one of two nearly equal branches, that one which was inoculated will promptly develop the roots, while the other will remain free (pls. 26, 27) or will develop them only much later as the result of a general infection of the stem. This is true even when the younger of the two shoots has been the one purposely selected for inoculation. Moreover, these roots always appear first in parts of the inoculated stem nearest the punctures. Wounds made by a sterile needle do not cause them to appear.

ETIOLOGY.

The cause of this disease is a dirty white or brownish-white schizomycete which the writer named *Bacillus solanacearum* in 1896. Further studies have shown that it is usually motile by means of one polar flagellum. It should be classified therefore as *Bacterium solanacearum* or *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, if one follows Migula's system. This organism was first isolated and described by the writer, unless Burrill's statements relate to this species (see *History* and *Literature*), and the statements here given rest chiefly upon his own observations. The disease is sometimes very readily induced in susceptible species by simple needle-punctures, without hypodermic injection. At other times the writer has experienced many failures, using in some instances, at least, what appeared to be equally genuine material.*

In recent years the irregular behavior of plants inoculated with this organism has been a source of much perplexity. Some have contracted the disease with great rapidity; others not at all; others have shown some signs of the disease and then recovered, or have been seriously injured only in the inoculated shoots, or only after a great length of time (pl. 29). The reason for these marked differences has not been made out clearly. It seems to depend partly, at least, on the amount of water in the stem. Frequently the punctured areas have been separated from the rest of the plant by the development of a protective cork-layer. In general, infections have been more successful in young, rapidly growing, soft, watery plants than in slow-growing, woody ones or in mature ones; infections have been more suc-

*One labors under difficulties in the isolation of this organism. On agar plates its colonies are best distinguished from other white colonies by waiting a week or two for the appearance of a brown stain in the colony, and yet this treatment seems to weaken the virulence of the organism.

Tomato-plant No. 17 (1903), showing two equally developed young, smooth shoots, one of which was inoculated by needle-pricks with *Bacterium solanacearum* (South Carolina strain) immediately after photographing (see plate 27, for condition 9 days later.). Photographed and inoculated July 16, 1905.

Tomato plant No. 17, nine days after inoculation; leaves of the inoculated branch reflexed, and incipient roots well developed. Check branch at right side normal.

Tomato-plant inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain) on September 6, 1904, and photographed September 30, at two-thirds natural size.

No wilt resulted. Observe swollen stem, shoots pushing, reflexed leaves and incipient roots which are absent above and below. The needle-pricks were made in the middle (swollen) portion of the stem.

Tomato plant two-thirds natural size. Inoculated on Sept. 6, 1904, with *Bacterium solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain) which had been grown in the thermostat at 37.5° C.

Photographed Sept. 30; pricked part swollen and nodular, leaves reflexed but not wilted. The extreme top has wilted, shrivelled, and fallen off.

cessful in hot wet weather than in cool dry weather, and with cultures recently plated from diseased plants sent in from various parts of the United States than with organisms which have been longer removed from the plant, *i. e.*, cultivated in the laboratory on various nutrient media for 6 months or a year. One of two inferences seems to be warranted: (1) the hosts vary enormously from plant to plant and time to time, or condition to condition, in their ability to resist this disease; or (2) the organism readily loses its virulence, for reasons yet unknown, when subjected to ordinary cultural conditions. Both inferences may be true. The subject requires for its elucidation more time than the writer has been able to devote to it. That the failures noted were due to accidental substitution of similar-looking non-infectious organisms was sought as a first explanation and might answer for a single failure, but hardly, one would think, for repeated failures, since the same care was exercised as in the case of other organisms where no such phenomena appeared. Descendants of the most virulent strain the writer ever had in the laboratory (vol. I, pl. 26) lost all infectious power in the course of a year, although apparently preserving the same cultural peculiarities. This strain was isolated from the plant photographed on plate 30.

When virulent cultures are used on susceptible plants the time elapsing between the puncture and the first appearance of the disease is usually not more than 8 to 10 days and is sometimes as short as 2 or 3 days on watery shoots in very hot weather. All of the successful inoculations of 1895 were made with the organism taken from tomato plants grown in Mississippi. The very successful inoculations of 1896 were made with cultures derived from an egg-plant grown at Charleston, South Carolina. In both years infections were obtained on tomatoes and potatoes, the resultant disease being identical with that observed in the field. The organism was demonstrated in the vessels of the plants in enormous numbers at long distances from the points of inoculation (fig. 86, about 15 inches, time 18 days; fig. 82, about 3 feet, time 42 days). Pure cultures were isolated from the interior of such plants and the disease was again produced by means of these cultures. Needle-punctures on leaflets of potato produced the disease as readily as those into the stems, the only difference being that the organism had a longer distance to travel and consequently the tubers were not reached and destroyed so quickly.

Sometimes the organism was observed to pass out into the under portion of the midrib of the potato leaf, blackening it for a distance of several inches in advance of the staining of the upper surface or the wilting of the foliage; at other times it ran out in long, narrow black lines on the upper surface of the leaf. The most rapid downward movement of the bacteria in inoculated potato stems was observed during hot weather in July 1896: In 16 days from the date of an inoculation by needle-pricks on the upper part of a stem the bacteria had passed downward a distance of rather more than 2 feet and caused signs of wilt in another stem from the same root. In another tall shoot pricked lower down, *i. e.*, in the more woody tissues 6 inches from the earth, the signs on other shoots from the same root were slower to appear, *i. e.*, they did not develop until after the twentieth day. Signs of the disease were observed to pass up and down stems on the pricked side much faster than sidewise.

In 1895 a tomato plant which was of large size when inoculated showed local signs after a few weeks, but general signs developed only after a long time. On then making sections, the bacteria were found in the vascular system in enormous numbers and at long distances from the point of inoculation. A similar case occurred in 1903, another in 1905, and still another in 1909. The latter was 12 feet high and full of fruit when it finally wilted. It was inoculated on a terminal shoot when about 4 feet high. It grew well for 3 months after inoculation, showing at first only a feeble wilt of a few leaves, from which it soon recovered. When dissected the upper 6 feet of the stem was free from bacteria. They were very abundant, however, in the vascular bundles of the lower 6 feet of the stem, including some of the roots. Cavities had formed in the tissues only near the point of inoculation. The stem was sound externally. The wood was stained brown in the part occupied by the bacteria.

In 1901 the writer again obtained successful infections. The plants inoculated were potato, tomato, etc. The source of infection was a tomato plant received that summer from South Carolina. The inoculations were by means of needle-pricks on leaves and the upper parts of growing shoots. The infectious material was fluid from the bottom of slant agar-cultures (the first subcultures from colonies on poured plates). The period of incubation varied from 3 to 7 days.

Successful inoculations were made in the summer of 1903 with pure cultures obtained from a diseased potato plant gathered at Norfolk, Virginia. Inoculations were carried out successfully in 1904 on tomatoes, potatoes, etc., with pure cultures obtained from a potato-plant growing in the District of Columbia, near Washington. Partially successful inoculations were carried out in 1905 on potatoes with pure cultures obtained from a tomato stem received from Florida (vol. I, pls. 24 and 25), and on tomatoes with subcultures of colonies plated from Florida potatoes. For details concerning these results and for the various failures see synopsis of the inoculations.

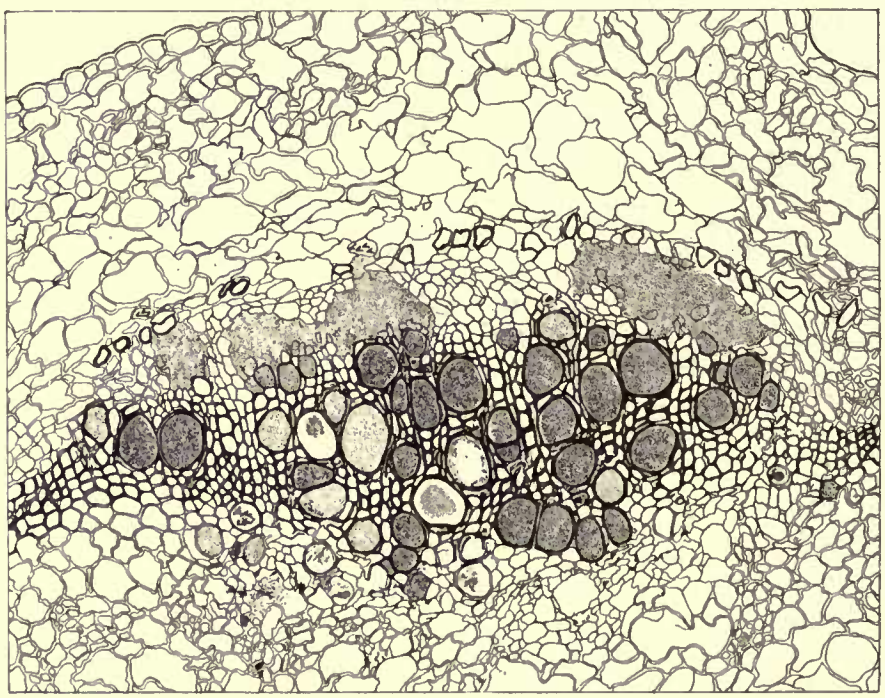
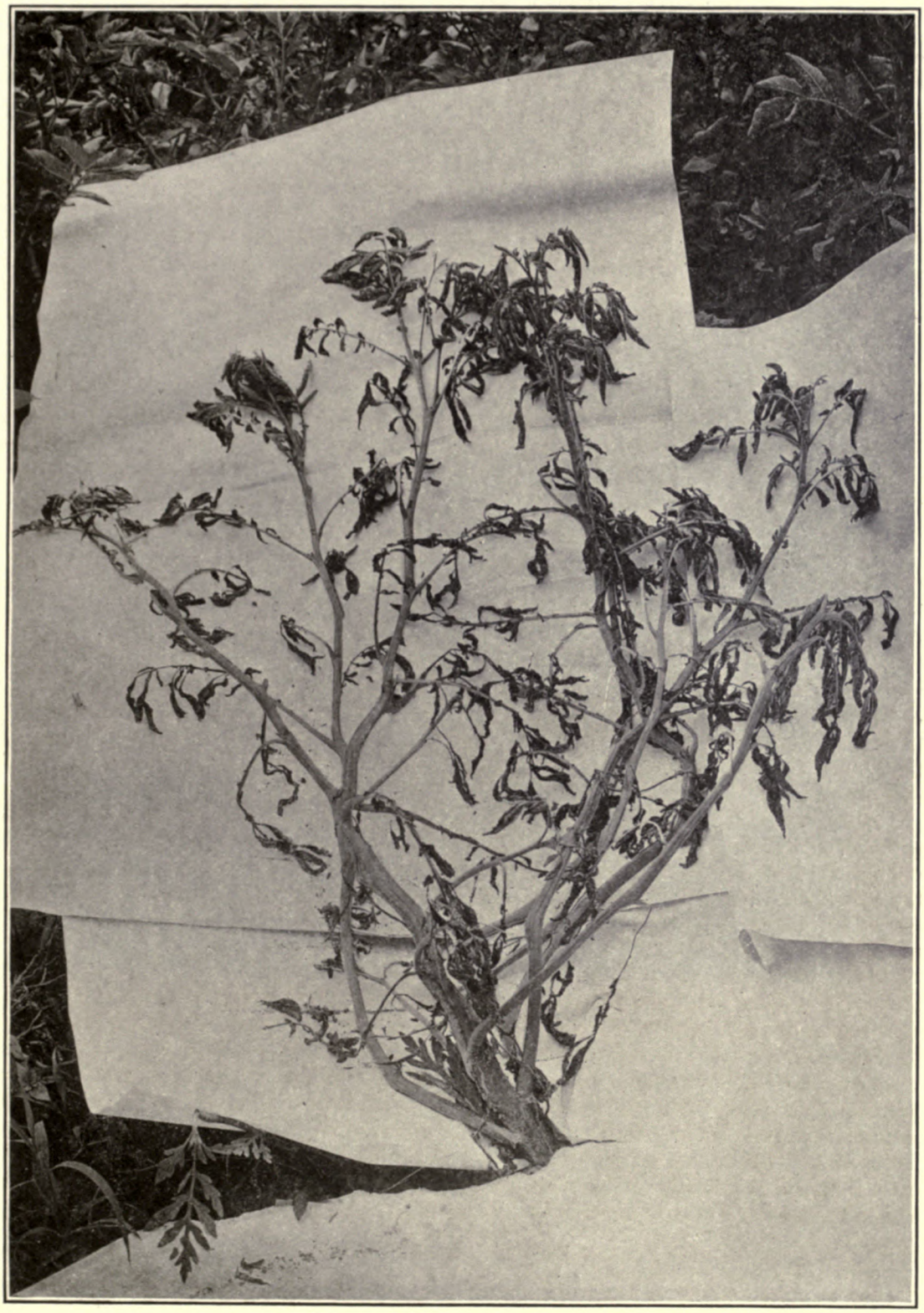


Fig. 86.*

Plants in the field are attacked in all stages of growth. There seem to be, however, varietal differences in susceptibility as well as great individual differences.

The writer succeeded in producing the disease by allowing the Colorado potato-beetle (*Doryphora 10-lineata*) to feed on diseased plants and then transferring them for a few hours to healthy plants. The beetles were obtained from healthy potato fields where the disease did not afterwards appear, and the only possible source of infection was the diseased potato leaves and stems on which they were fed, and which were the result of pure-culture inoculations. The interior of these leaves and stems swarmed with bacteria and it was impossible that the mouth-parts of the beetles should not have become contaminated. The infected plants did not contract the disease immediately, but signs appeared in from 7 to 9 days as narrow brown streaks extending downward rapidly inside of the stems and leaf-stalks. There were numerous infections on each plant and all of them appeared to originate in slight wounds made by the jaws of the

*Fig. 86.—Cross-section of a small portion of a potato-stem, showing bacteria in vessels, and also three bacterial cavities in the outer phloem. From plant No. 14, May 27, 1895, inoculated by needle-pricks, using a pure culture of *Bacterium solanacearum*. The activity of the organism is shown by the following facts: The distance (downward) from the needle-pricks to the level of this cross-section was about 15 inches; the time between date of needle-punctures and fixing (in alcohol) of material for sections was only 18 days; all of the leaves had shriveled when the stem was fixed. Drawn from a photomicrograph, × circa 100. Slide 171 M. (For a highly magnified detail, see fig. 101.)



Potato plant which yielded *Bacterium solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain).

Stems externally sound but flabby at the tips; leaves wilted or shriveling; vascular system browned and occupied by the bacterial slime. No superficial ulcers. From a potato field at Woodridge, D. C., July 8, 1904.

beetles. In course of a few weeks the plants were destroyed (fig. 87), and the tubers were rotted from within in the same way as when the plants were inoculated by needle-punctures. From this it was concluded that the disease depended for its dissemination very largely on insect-carriers—an inference needing further verification.

All of the writer's successful experiments having been made on leaves and stems, it is likely that in his bulletin too much stress was laid on the possibilities of infection through parts above ground. At that time the writer certainly regarded these as the most vulnerable parts. Burrill's observations led him to the same conclusion. Hunger has since shown that when tomatoes are grown in infected soil, or water, they contract the disease readily if the roots are wounded but not otherwise. His field observations led him to the same

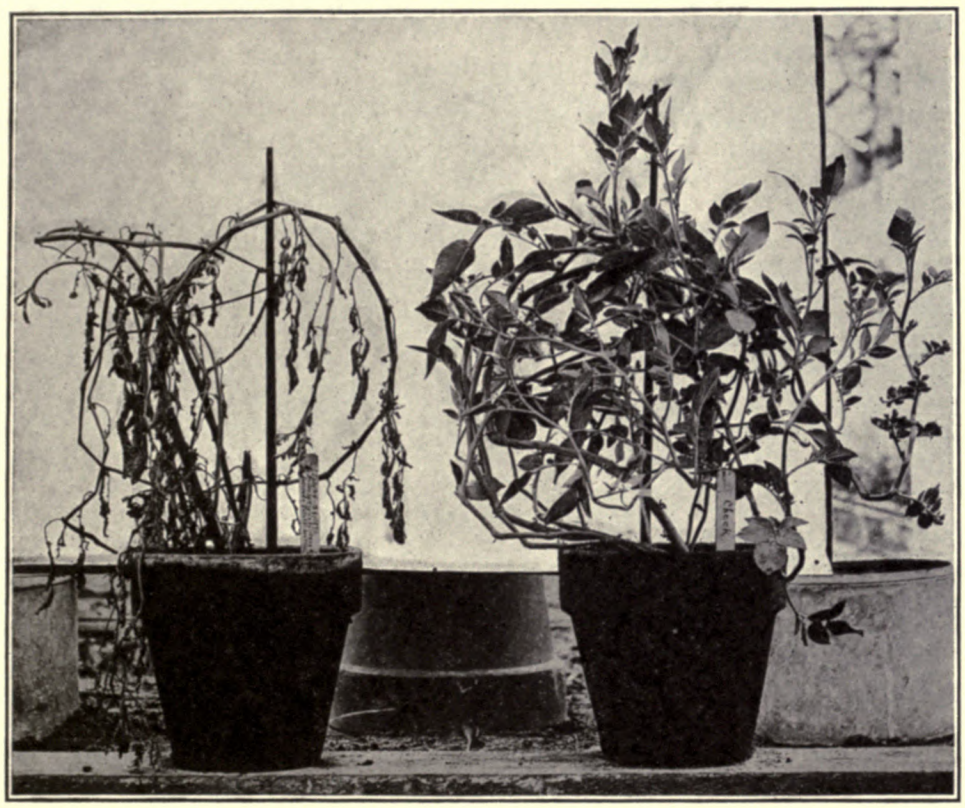


Fig. 87.*

conclusion. Observations on tomatoes in Mississippi led Earle to believe that underground infections were very common. Dr. Van Breda de Haan's observations on the slime-disease of tobacco in Sumatra led him to the same conclusion. I have also obtained underground infections on both tomato and tobacco, using the North Carolina tobacco-wilt organism. We may conclude, therefore, that the bacterium can enter readily through wounds made on any part of the plant either above ground or below. In such event the manner of infection would vary from plant to plant and field to field, according to the prevalence of particular insects or other sources of injury.

Whether the organism can enter the plant in the absence of abrasions must be left an unsettled question. Burrill thought it could. Hunger states that it can not, but his experi-

*Fig. 87.—Potato plant (left) promptly destroyed by *Bacterium solanacearum* as the result of the gnawings of infected beetles. (See text, p. 184.) Control plant on the right.

ments were not very numerous, and, especially, were not very long-continued. Basing our conclusions on Hunger's experiments with tomato roots, we may assert with some degree of confidence that an unwounded root is impervious to this organism, but it does not appear to be equally certain that the disease can never begin in the sub-stomatal chamber. So far, however, as we yet know *definitely*, infection takes place only through wounds. In one of the writer's hothouse experiments, a potato plant grew to maturity in health in the same pot with one which became badly diseased (in leaves, stems, and tubers) as the result of a pure-culture inoculation, but here insects were kept off.

Exclusive of variable degrees of virulence on the part of the parasite and of individual or varietal resistance on the part of the host, the progress of the disease on attacked plants in the field must vary to a large extent with fluctuating temperature and rainfall. Rainy weather favors the disease, beyond question. So does moist soil. Under the equator, with rain every day, one might expect the disease to be much more rapidly fatal than in a cooler, drier climate, and such appears to be the case.

According to Mr. Irons, of Porto Rico, *Solanum mammosum* is resistant to this disease. The Seed and Plant Introduction No. 24650, supposed to be this plant, bears small yellow gourd-like fruits having a white, tough, inedible flesh and small brown seeds. The specimen fruit seen by the writer was globose and about 2 inches in diameter. It is thought that the egg-plant and tomato might be grafted upon it, but I believe we shall find eventually more practical methods of dealing with this disease.

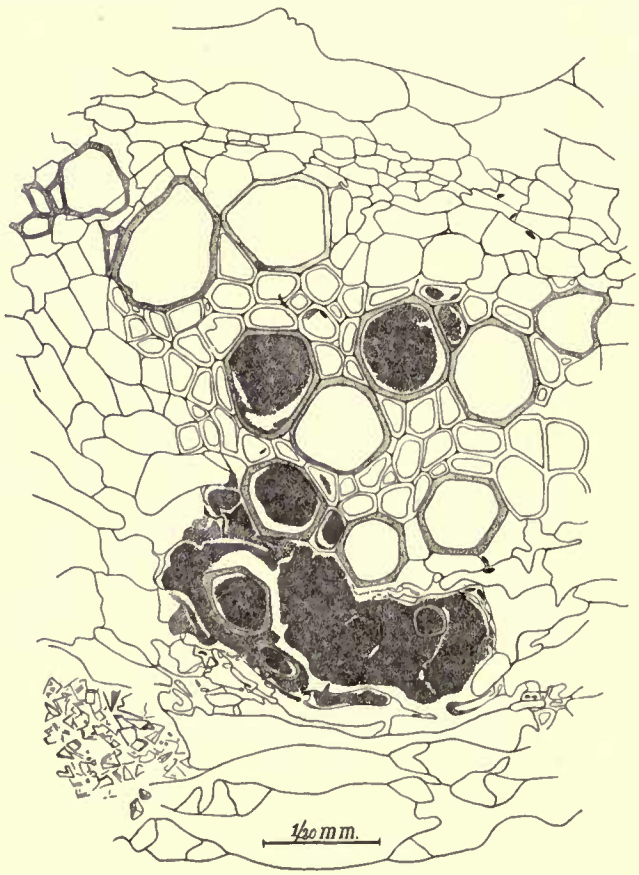


Fig. 88.*

SYNOPSIS OF INOCULATIONS.

The following is a summary of all inoculations made by the writer and his assistants with *Bacterium solanacearum*, so far as records were kept and are now available, except certain ones mentioned under "Wilt Diseases of Tobacco:"

May 27, 1895.—Tomato and potato plants were inoculated with slant agar culture No. 2 of May 22 (from slant agar, May 16, which was direct from the interior of a green, turgid, odorless stem of tomato from Ocean Springs, Mississippi). Fourteen inoculations were made: In fruit, rather woody part of stem, tip of stem, leaves and petioles of tomato, and on young shoots and leaflets of potato.

*FIG. 88.—Cross-section of a single bundle from the hypocotyl of *Datura stramonium*, plant No. 23, inoculated June 8, 1895, from tube 1, June 4, with *Bacterium solanacearum* by needle-pricks on hypocotyl and fixed in strong alcohol on June 20. The upper part of the drawing represents the outer part of the bundle. In the lower part there is a bacterial cavity. In the lower left corner the knife passed through a crystal-cell. A few nuclei are visible. The alcohol caused some shrinkage of the bacterial masses. Several other bundles of this hypocotyl are partially occupied; the remaining bundles, together with the tissues between them and on the periphery, are free from bacteria. The foliage of this small plant was badly collapsed when the material was cut for fixing. Drawn by Alice C. Haskins under the Abbe camera from a stained section. Slide 192(1. The organism inoculated was a culture from a tomato plant from Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Result.—Successful; the first signs appeared on the fifth day; weather exceedingly hot for last 4 days. The diseased stems of potato were swarming with short motile rods. Illustrated in Bull. 12, Division of Vegetable Physiology and Pathology, 1896, pl. 1, fig. 1.

June 8.—Fifteen inoculations were made on pear tree (Japan), pepper, pepino, *Solanum nigrum*, *Datura stramonium*, tobacco, tomato, potato, using slant agar No. 1 of June 4, from culture used for inoculations of May 27. Each plant received many pricks.

Result.—Succeeded on tomato, potato, *Solanum nigrum*, and *Datura stramonium* (fig. 88). The organisms in the diseased Daturas were short, motile bacteria.

June 15.—Sixteen inoculations into *Pelargonium zonale*, *Datura stramonium*, *Solanum carolinense*, potato and tomato, were made with cultures derived from the same source as those used for the inoculations of June 8 and May 27.

Result.—Failed, except on potato, the stem and tubers of which finally rotted. There was only a local multiplication of the bacteria in 2 green fruits of the tomato.

June 21.—The plants used for these inoculations were 40 strong, growing tomato vines 10 inches high in 4-inch pots. Nos. 46 to 66 were pricked in middle of stem, and Nos. 67 to 85 in the tender tip of stem; many deep pricks were made in each case. The culture used was slant agar No. 3 of June 18, whose history is as follows: Made from a single colony on poured plate No. 3, June 14, from slant agar No. 1, June 11, which was made directly from interior of stem of potato No. 13, inoculated May 27.

Result.—Failed; at least there were no signs for 30 days. Possibly a wrong colony was used; at any rate the method was defective, as plate cultures should have been made direct from plant No. 13.

July 5.—Egg-plants, cucumbers, tobacco, potato, *Datura stramonium* were used for these inoculations (30 in all). The leaves and stems were pricked. The culture used was slant agar No. 1, June 18, from another colony on plate No. 3, June 14. The bacteria covered nearly the whole surface of the slant with a smooth, wet-shining, whitish, copious growth, crenate at margins, not sticky, possessing a moderately bad smell; the agar was not stained.

Result.—Failed? No records found. Probably a wrong colony was used.

August —.—Tomatoes in the field on James Island, South Carolina, were inoculated direct from slime in stem of egg-plant from Charleston, S. C. Fifteen terminal, rather woody shoots of large plants were selected.

Result.—Successful; all of the inoculated plants contracted the disease, the wilt appearing slowly. None of the check-plants became infected. Rainy weather.

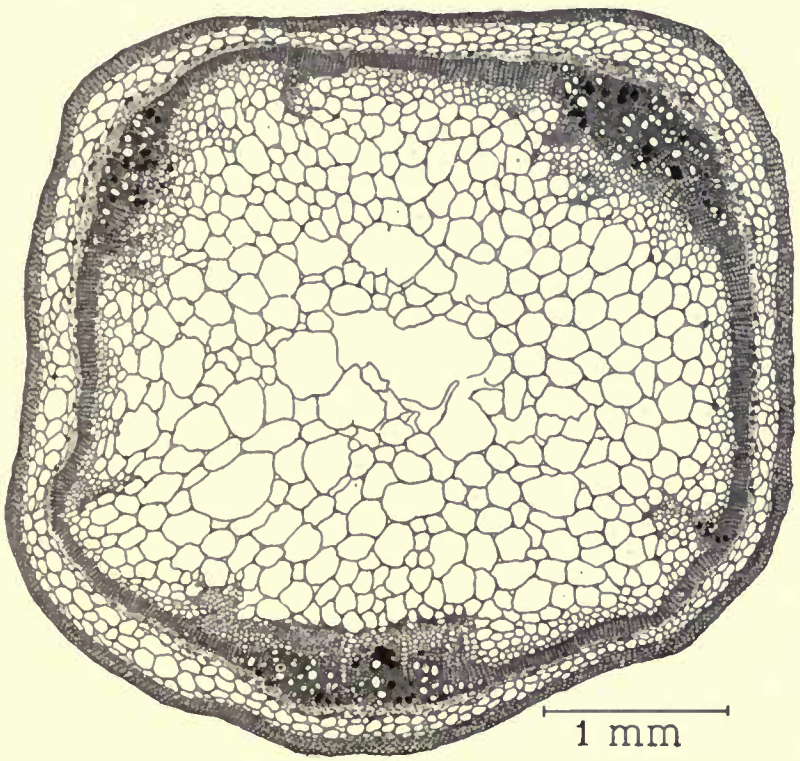


Fig. 89.*

May 7, 1896.—Tomato, *Datura stramonium*, and potato (2 watery shoots) were inoculated from tube No. 2, May 5, from interior of tomato stem from Lawrence, Massachusetts. The plants were healthy and 12 to 15 inches high, except the Datura, which was half as large and old. There were 7 inoculations.

Result.—No record found. The inoculations probably failed.

June 1.—Six plants, part tomato, part potato, were inoculated from peptonized beef-broth culture No. 3 May 29, made direct from the interior of stem of egg-plant from Charleston, South Carolina (1896). The inoculations were made into petioles, tender shoots, and leaflets.

Result.—Very successful (Bull. 12, pl. 1, figs. 3, 4, 5). The organism in diseased tissues is a motile, short rod (see Centralblatt f. Bakt., 2 Abt., VII Bd., 1891, Tafel XI, figs. 41, 42).

June 15.—Eight young plants (each bearing 6 leaves), part tomato, part potato, were inoculated in soft tissues in active growth by means of needle-pricks. The culture used was a peptonized beef-broth, tube No. 6, June 13, from No. 2, June 12 (broth-culture), from a colony on poured plate No. 6, June 4, from peptone water 1, May 29, which was a companion tube to No. 3, May 29, used on June 1.

---

*Fig. 89.—Cross-section of stem of *Solanum nigrum*, showing vessels occupied by *Bacterium solanacearum*. Plant No. 34, 1896, inoculated from bouillon July 11, in upper part. Collected July 24. Source of organism, South Carolina egg-plant. All of the leaves were wilted when the stem was fixed in strong alcohol. Bacteria are confined to the heavily shaded parts of the xylem, and inner phloem. Slide 119*. A few of the infected vessels are shown highly magnified in fig. 90.

Result.—Very successful (Bull. 12, pl. 1, figs. 6, 7, and pl. 2, fig. 2). First signs appeared on third or fourth day; weather hot, 28° to 32° C. The organism swarming in tissues of affected plants was a short, motile rod.

June 23.—Three old potato tubers and 3 cucumber fruits were used for these inoculations (4 inoculations, 2 checks). The cucumbers were 7 inches long by 2 inches thick, green and firm. The potato tubers were large, smooth and white, probably Burbank, kept under bell-jars. Same culture used as for inoculations of June 15.

Result.—The cucumber fruits rotted, but no plates were poured. In the worst injured potato the bacteria, which were numerous along the line of the punctures, extended scarcely 1 mm. beyond; starch intact.

July 11.—Two cucumber fruits under a bell-jar were inoculated from tube No. 4, July 8.

Result.—One of the fruits rotted, but no plates were poured. The bacteria filling the interior were short, actively motile rods (see footnote on p. 174).

July 11.—The following plants were inoculated: Potato (7 plants), tobacco (Connecticut seed leaf, 2 plants), cucumber (4 plants), petunia (2 plants, 6 shoots), *Solanum nigrum* (1 plant), *Datura stramonium* (2 plants), *Datura tatula* (?) (1 plant), *Physalis crassifolia* (1 plant, several shoots). Twenty-five inoculations were made by needle-pricks on a very hot, sunny day. The inoculated parts were shaded. The cultures used were tubes of beef-broth Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 8 of July 8, from sugared peptone-water in fermentation-tubes (descended from egg-plant from Charleston, S. C.). The potatoes were tall shoots, half-grown in 8-inch pots, and each plant was inoculated from a separate tube (about 30 pricks in all). Numerous check-plants were held. The tobacco was inoculated (100 pricks) in a big leaf. The *Datura tatula* (?) was a young, vigorous plant. The plants of *D. stramonium* were old and stunted.

Result.—Very successful on potato (Bull. 12, pl. I, fig. 8), *Solanum nigrum*, *Physalis crassifolia*, and *Datura stramonium*. Feeble infection in petunia. The inoculation on *D. tatula* failed. There was possibly some local disease on one of the tobaccos. Saved in alcohol. All the potato plants contracted the disease. The first signs were observed on the third day, and on the sixth day there was decided wilt of the leaves. The weather was very hot. Examined microscopically, the stems of *S. nigrum* swarmed (figs. 89, 90, 91, 92) with small to medium-sized short rods, single or in pairs, with a constriction; a tremulous motion.

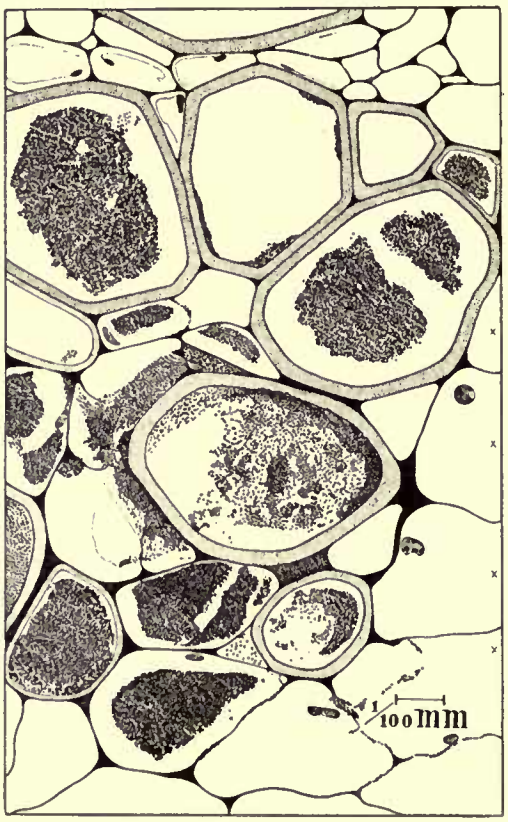


Fig. 90.*

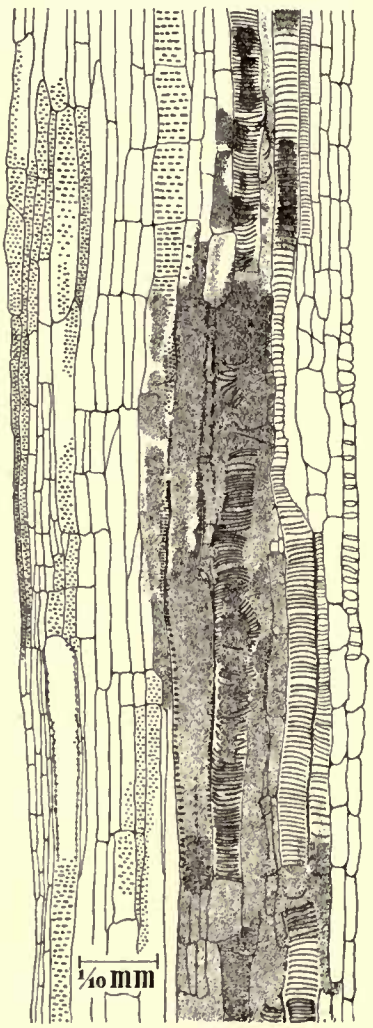


Fig. 91.†

July 23, 24, 25, 27.—Potato plants (4, each with several shoots) were used for this experiment. The inoculations were made by potato-beetles which were fed for some hours on tips of potato-vines badly wilted and blackened by *Bact. solanacearum* (inoculations of July 11), then colonized on the sound vines for some hours.

---

*Fig. 90.—Cross-section of small portion of stem of black nightshade, showing *Bacterium solanacearum* in vessels and connective tissue. This figure is a detail from one of the bundles shown in fig. 89 introduced to give an idea of the size and shape of the bacteria. The bacterial masses are somewhat contracted from the walls of the vessels owing to the use of strong alcohol as a fixative. The cells marked X belong to a medullary ray. Slide 119(14.

†Fig. 91.—Longitudinal radial section of a portion of the vascular ring of the stem of *Solanum nigrum*, showing location of the bacteria. The right-hand side faces the inner phloem. A cavity is visible in the bundle. Plant inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* by needle-pricks on July 11, 1896; stem fixed in strong alcohol July 24. A detail from another section in the same series is shown in fig. 92. The entire stem in cross-section is shown in fig. 89. Drawn with the help of the Abbe camera, 16 mm. objective and 12 ocular. From slide 119(9.

Result.—Very successful: The first signs appeared on the seventh to ninth day, beginning as brown streaks in many bitten places. On August 4, 49 separate infections were counted.

August 14.—Twelve plants were inoculated: Potato, tomato, cucumber, and heliotrope. Potato culture No. 1, August 12, direct from the interior of plant No. 16, inoculated July 11, was used.

Result.—Very successful on potato; less so on tomato. On cucumber a swollen stem appeared (the pricked internode); this contained living (motile) bacteria on September 8. Heliotrope (?).

August 17.—In this experiment 8 plants were inoculated: *Portulaca oleraceae*, tomato, *Physalis philadelphica*, heliotrope, *Cucurbita foetidissima*, *Eleusine indica*, *Ricinus communis*, and *Vigna catjang*. Many pricks were made in each plant, introducing potato culture No. 1, August 12, which was direct from interior of plant No. 16, inoculated July 11. The tomato was punctured on a thrifty shoot near the top.

Result.—Very successful on *Physalis philadelphica*, the first sign appearing about the tenth day. For effect on Physalis see figs. 93, 94. The infection of tomato was slow—no wilt up to August 28. The other plants failed to contract the disease.

August 20.—Ten inoculations were made on this date, using *Solanum carolinense* for the experiment. Many needle-pricks carried in large quantities of the bacterial culture (tube No. 1, August 12, as above), some of the pricks being made into leaves, others into the upper part of rather woody stems.

Result.—All failed. Perhaps the inoculations were made too late in the season. The stems were woody.

September 9.—Nine plants, part tomato, part potato, were inoculated from a fluid culture made directly from the swollen cucumber stem of August 14. Large numbers of bacteria were introduced by means of many needle-pricks.

Result.—Negative. No records after September 21. Possibly the wrong organism was isolated—the method is not commendable.

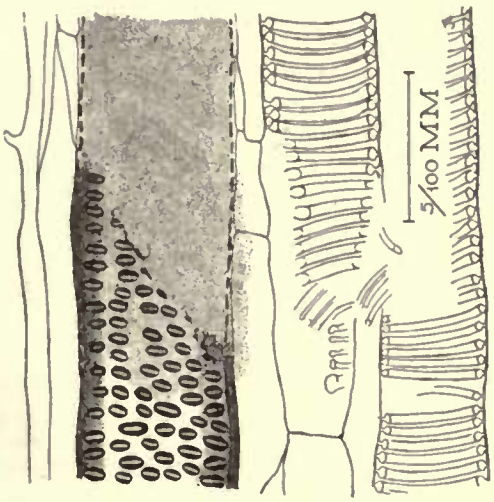


Fig. 92.*

Fig. 93.†

September 16.—Six inoculations were made on potato, from cultures Nos. 1 and 2, September 14, from Nos. 1 and 3, August 29, which clouded after heating 10 minutes at 51° C. (culture descended from egg-plant from Charleston, S. C.).

Result.—Failed.

Summer of 1901 (before July 19).—Ten plants, part tomato, part potato, were inoculated. Many needle-pricks were made, introducing a pure culture from the interior of a tomato stem from South Carolina (descendant of poured-plate colony).

Result.—Very successful. All contracted the disease.

---

*Fig. 92.—A single pitted vessel of *Solanum nigrum*, plant 34, occupied by *Bacterium solanacearum* as the result of a pure culture inoculation made some inches above and 13 days previous; two unoccupied spiral vessels at the right.

†Fig. 93.—Cross-section of small part of the stem of *Physalis philadelphica*, showing bacteria in the spiral and pitted vessels, and the beginning of a small cavity; epidermis at top and pith at bottom of the figure. Bacteria in the cavity more abundant and with denser stain than is here shown. Plant No. 57 inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* August 17, 1896; collected and fixed in strong alcohol September 23. Drawn with the Abbe camera from a section cut on the microtome and stained with carbol-fuchsin. Slide 120(*. Crystal-sand not present. (For a longitudinal section see fig. 94.)

July 19.—Thirty-five inoculations were made into the following plants: Tomato (15 plants), cucumber (6 fruits), potato (6 plants), *Solanum dulcamara* (8 plants). The cucumbers and part of the tomatoes were in the open air, the rest in the hothouse (temperature 90° to 100° F.). The cultures used were 6 agar streaks from as many colonies on poured plate from the interior of a tomato plant inoculated earlier in the summer (see preceding set).

Result.—Successful on tomato and potato, the first signs appearing on the fourth day (in one potato on the third day). Only slight local signs in *Solanum dulcamara*. Negative on cucumber. (For appearance of cross-section of petiole of potato at end of the sixth day see fig. 95.)

November 5.—The following plants were inoculated: Tobacco (6 plants, 1 foot high), tomato (6 plants), potato (6 plants). Two leaves on each tobacco plant were inoculated by needle-pricks (20 to 30 pricks each). The plants were in the hothouse at 80° to 90° F. All were very healthy and growing well. Two potato cultures were used, one 7 days old or more and browning, the other 72 hours old and from the preceding, descended from agar-tube No. 13, July 18, from inoculated tomato. The first potato culture was inoculated from an old browned agar culture, which had been in the ice-box all summer.

Result.—All failed.

June, 1902.—Potato and various weeds (Abutilon, etc.) were inoculated by hypodermic injection from cultures obtained from diseased tomato received from Georgia (1902). This was a large field experiment with various fertilizers.

Result.—The disease was produced on the potato, but it appeared slowly and in comparatively few of the many inoculated plants.

June —. —A duplicate of the above experiment, except that the cultures used were obtained from a diseased tomato received from Porto Rico.

Result.—As above.

July 9.—Another duplicate of the experiments of June. Cultures used were from diseased tomato (?) from Maryland.

Result.—As in June.

June 4, 1903.—Six tomato plants were inoculated with cultures of June 1 (1 to 3 potato, 4 to 6 slant agar), which were isolated from a tomato plant received from Texas, all from plate 17, May 28, poured from interior of green and recently diseased petiole. The plants were rather far advanced in disease when received and contained numerous intruders. Six colonies were used. The slime was viscid and distinctly yellow in some tubes.

Result.—No wilt within 5 weeks. Hothouse experiment. Probably wrong organism isolated.*

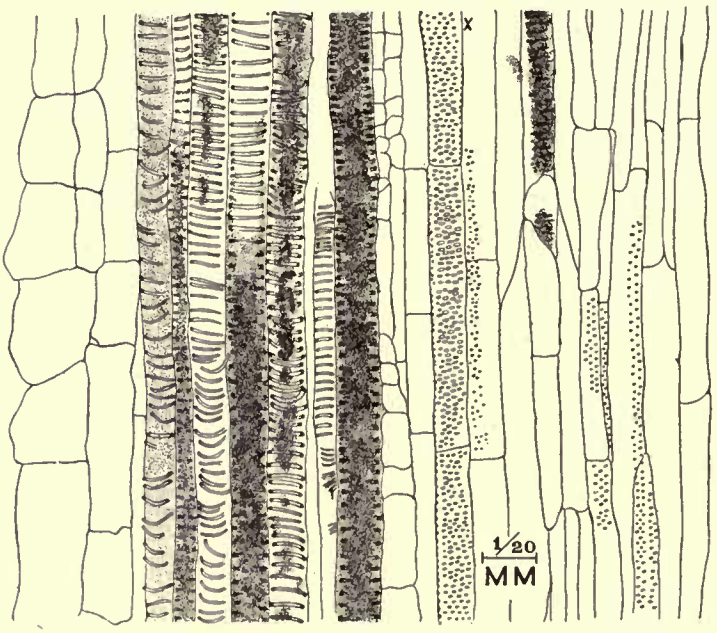


Fig. 94.†

July 6.—One plant of *Datura stramonium* was inoculated by means of forty needle-pricks in leaf-blade, using slant agar-tube No. 1, July 2 (descended from tomato from South Carolina).

Result.—No record. Probably failed.

July 7.—Tomato (6 plants), *Datura stramonium* (2 plants), *Datura fastuosa* (1 plant), *Datura cornucopiae* (1 plant), were inoculated from agar-slant tubes Nos. 1, 3, 4, July 2, from potato cultures which had become black (descended from tomato stems from Spartanburg, South Carolina). The agar-tubes were the second subcultures from poured-plate colonies.

Result.—Every one of the ten plants contracted the disease. One tomato plant (No. 7) was perfectly healthy in appearance July 21, but succumbed August 3. For appearance of plant No. 10 at end of 7 days see fig. 96.

July 7.—Tomato (4 plants), *Datura metalloides* (1 plant), were inoculated by needle-pricks (12 into each stem), using tubes Nos. 3 and 4, July 10 (from potato stem, Norfolk, Virginia).

Result.—All became diseased. For result on Datura see vol. 1, plate 4.

July 16.—Tomato plant No. 17 was inoculated from slant agar No. 1, July 13, the third subculture from a colony from tomato (South Carolina). The plant divided into two equal branches.

Result.—Successful. The first signs of infection were visible on the third day. Several leaves wilted on July 21. Numerous adventitious roots pushed out along stem in the two inoculated internodes, while the surface of the check-internodes was perfectly smooth. Roots were also pushing out of the two internodes below the lowest point of inoculation. Several photographs were made of this plant at different stages (consult plates 26 and 27).

---

*I now suspect this Texan disease may have been due to *Aplanobacter michiganense* (see page 161).

†FIG. 94.—Radial longitudinal section through xylem part of the stem of *Physalis philadelphica*, showing *Bacterium solanacearum* confined to the spiral vessels. The pith is toward the left. The pitted vessel x lies not between the spirals but just below them. This section was made from the same piece of stem as fig. 93, *i. e.*, the plant was No. 57 inoculated August 17, 1896, by needle-pricks on the upper part. The material used for this section was taken on September 23 about 6 inches below the pricked part. The plant was infected with a pure culture derived from an egg-plant. Drawn from slide 120(3.

July 14.—Early Rose potatoes in the field (plants Nos. 1 to 120) were used for this experiment. The cultures used were 5 slant agar-tubes of July 11, from No. 4, March 1 (South Carolina); slime washed off into distilled water (150 c.c.). The inoculations were made near the top of the plants with a hypodermic syringe, 0.2 c.c. of the liquid being put into each plant. The stems were very tender and soft.

Result.—First recorded signs on July 23, when 77 per cent showed signs, but they were slight for 9 days' incubation.

July 16.—Burbank potatoes in the field (plants Nos. 121 to 240) were inoculated in the same manner as the above, using 6 slant agar-tubes of July 14, from No. 1, March 1; slime washed off into distilled water (150 c.c.).

Result.—On July 25, 76 per cent showed signs of disease.

July 22.—Potatoes in the field (plants Nos. 241–480) were inoculated in the same manner as those of July 14, using 6 slant agar-tubes of July 17, descended from No. 1, March 1; slime washed off into distilled water (150 c.c.).

Result.—On July 27, 60 per cent showed signs of disease; almost no wilting.

July 22.—Potatoes in the field, half Early Rose, half Burbank (plants Nos. 1 to 240), were inoculated from 6 slant agar-tubes of July 20, from No. 6, July 10 (descended from potato-stem from Norfolk, Virginia), employing the method of inoculation used on July 14.

Result.—On July 27, 96 per cent of the Early Rose and 89 per cent of the Burbank showed signs of disease.

July 22.—Early Rose and Burbank potatoes in the field—half of each variety—were inoculated (using plants Nos. 241–480). The cultures were 6 slant agar-tubes, July 21, from slant agar of July 20 from Virginia. The bacteria were put on outside of stem with a hypodermic syringe, which was kept protected from the light; the needle was then passed through this liquid, and entirely through the stem, 10 pricks being made into each plant near the top. No injection.

Result.—First signs on July 25. On August 3, 100 per cent showed signs of disease; many were wilting and falling over. There were also many attacked by *Fusarium oxysporum* (see Smith and Swingle, Bull. 55, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. of Agric., Feb. 16, 1904).

July 28.—Potatoes in the field (plants 481 to 720), half Early Rose and half Burbank, were inoculated from 6 slant agar-tubes of July 26; slime washed off in distilled water. A little liquid was drawn up with a hypodermic syringe wrapped in black paper to protect it from the light. This liquid was put on the stems and 10 needle-pricks made through it into the stems, without injection. In all of these large field tests Mr. Deane B. Swingle did the inoculations and made the counts.

Result.—On August 22, 96 per cent of Early Rose and 94 per cent of the Burbank were diseased as a result of the inoculations.

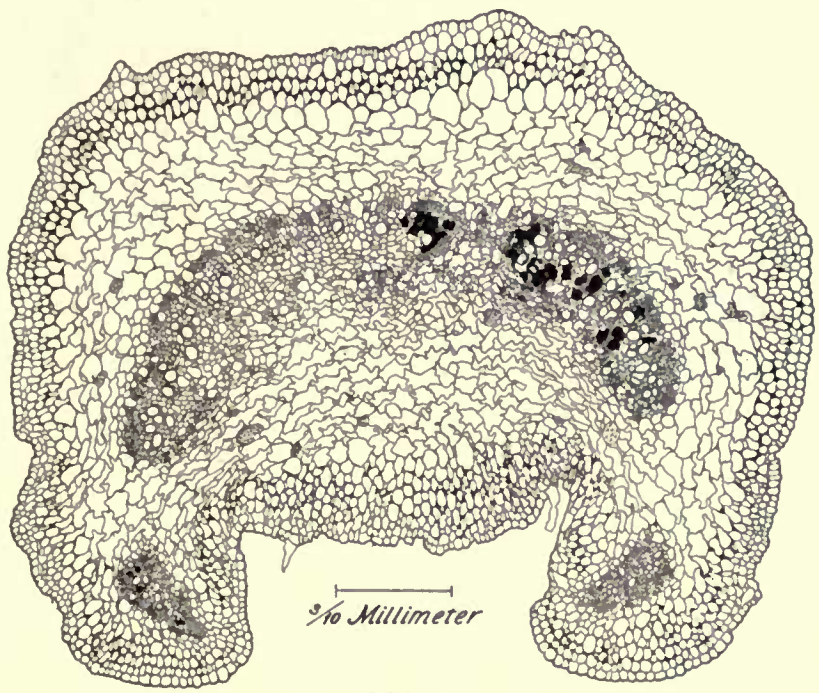


Fig. 95.*

July 21.—Two tomato plants were inoculated from culture from No. 1, July 1 (from tomato, South Carolina) with a hypodermic syringe (0.2 c.c.).

Result.—The experiment was followed for many weeks. Adventive roots pushed out but the plants failed to wilt. They grew luxuriantly after repotting, and bore fruit.

March 17, 1904.—Twelve plants of tomato (6 varieties), were inoculated from potato-cultures Nos. 2, 5, 8, March 14 (Virginia, isolation of 1903). The plants when inoculated were 4 weeks old, about 6 inches high, and had 3 to 4 leaves. Made 15 to 20 needle-pricks in leaf-blades.

Result.—No wilt; plants grew well. The experiment was followed until May 10.

April 16.—Eight potato plants, 8 to 16 inches high, were inoculated from potato cultures Nos. 1 to 3 of April 13 (Virginia, 1903). Young internodes were pricked.

Result.—No wilt. The stems became very badly swollen and discolored (see vol. II, fig. 27).

---

*FIG. 95.—Cross-section of base of petiole of a potato-leaf, showing restriction of the bacteria (solid black masses in center at right) to the vascular part. Plant No. 23, 1901, inoculated from a pure culture of *Bacterium solanacearum*, July 19, by needle-pricks. Material collected and fixed in strong alcohol on July 25, at which time the blade of the leaf was badly shriveled. The shading between the cells in the outer part of the section represents collenchyma and not bacterial occupation. Drawn under the Abbe camera with 8 mm. apochromatic objective and No. 1 compensating ocular, from a paraffin section which was stained with carbol-fuchsin and washed in 50 per cent alcohol. Slide 123*.

May 21.—Tomato plants (6) were used for this experiment. The inoculations were made from potato-cultures Nos. 4 and 5, May 12, descended from colony on plate poured after exposure to liquid air (from Virginia, 1903). They were made on shoots of plants which had been cut back and repotted.

Result.—No wilt. Pricked area became blackened and somewhat swollen.

May 24.—Tomato plants (6 vines about 9 to 12 inches high), were inoculated from beef-bouillon Nos. 19, 21, 22, of June 9 (1903?), and potato No. 26, June 9 (1903?).

Result.—No wilt (June 17). The stems became swollen and put out adventitious roots.

July 5.—Eleven tomato plants were inoculated with potato-cultures Nos. 1 to 6 of July 2, from plate colonies, from potato stem from Woodridge, D. C. (see pl. 30). Made 10 to 12 pricks in each stem with a No. 12 needle.

Result.—Very successful. All but 2 showed the disease July 8, and one of these two was inoculated with a gas-forming organism. (Consult fig. 97 for appearance of an inoculated plant at end of third day.)

August 8.—Potato plants (8 pots) of the Green Mountain variety, received about 36 inoculations on leaves and young shoots. The plants were stocky and only a few inches high. Needle-punctures varied in number from 1 to 20. The cultures used were slant agar subcultures, Nos. 3 and 4, August 6, from potato stem from Woodridge, D. C.

Result.—Very successful; first signs on third day. (See pl. 31.)

August 25.—Potato plants (3 pots) were inoculated with potato-cultures Nos. 1 and 2, August 19, and litmus-potato-agar No. 2, August 15 (from potato-stem from Woodridge, D. C.). Part of the plants were inoculated with descendants of culture after passing through the thermostat (37.5° C.), and part with descendants of culture held at room temperature. Made 10 to 12 needle-pricks in upper internodes.

Result.—The plants were too old. None contracted the disease. All of them died down from thrips or other causes.

September 6.—Fourteen tomato plants were inoculated from subcultures in tubes of litmus-lactose-agar, Nos. 3, 5, 7, 15, and 17, September 1 (Woodridge, D. C., organism). Part of the plants were inoculated from culture grown at 37.5° C., part from descendants from culture grown at 37.5° C. (pl. 29), part inoculated from descendants from culture grown in ice-box, and part inoculated with organism grown at room temperature since its isolation (pl. 28). The inoculations were made on young shoots coming up from plants cut back.

Result.—No rapid wilt. For the most part only swollen stems and slow progress of the disease.

October 6.—Six tomato plants of as many varieties were inoculated from slant agar Nos. 1 and 2, October 3, from No. 2, August 29 (Woodridge, D. C., organism from potato). The stems were pricked 3 to 4 inches from the top.

Result.—No wilt. The stems became somewhat swollen and pushed out adventitious roots; they also became slightly black around the pricks.

October 11.—This experiment was made with 5 tomato plants, inoculating them near the tips in tender tissues in most cases, and directly from tomatoes which were inoculated October 6, and which had not wilted but showed pricked area swollen and considerably discolored (Woodridge, D. C., organism from potato through tomatoes 102 and 103). The plants inoculated were 10 to 18 inches high.

Result.—None of the plants ever wilted. Slight swelling and discoloration in the pricked area—less than in the preceding.

October 24.—Tomato (2 plants) of the varieties Red Pear and Honor Bright, were inoculated direct from tomato No. 109, inoculated October 11, which had swollen and discolored at pricked part more than the others (Woodridge, D. C., potato through tomato twice).

Result.—Negative.

October 26.—Six tomato plants of as many varieties (1.5 to 2 feet high, not yet branched) were inoculated on stems 3 to 6 inches from the top with potato cultures Nos. 2 to 5, October 22, from agar-stabs Nos. 7 to 11, August 26 (Woodridge, D. C., potato).

Result.—No wilt. The stems became considerably swollen and adventitious roots were formed, but further than this the bacteria had no effect upon the plants.

Fig. 96.*

*FIG. 96.—Tomato-plant inoculated July 7, 1903, with *Bacterium solanacearum* (South Carolina strain). Photographed July 14. Plant inoculated by needle-pricks from a pure culture 5 days old.

Potato-shoots inoculated by needle-pricks August 8, 1904, with a pure culture of *Bact. solanacearum* plated from the stem of the Woodridge, D. C., potato shown in plate 30.

Photographed Aug. 16. Notice particularly the dark stripes extending down inside the stems. The left-hand shoot was pricked in a petiole (the black one at the left midway). The right-hand shoot received one needle-puncture in an upper internode. The middle shoot received 10 needle-pricks in an upper internode.

June 27, 1905.—Potato plants (2 varieties) were inoculated from tubes Nos. 4, 5, 6, June 22, from as many colonies (stem of tomato, Hastings, Florida). Made 85 inoculations on shoots and leaves on 26 plants.

Result.—Positive in part; slow. On July 13 the Blush showed fewer cases than the Early Rose. Plants on this date 2 to 2.5 feet high.

The difference in resistance appeared to be lodged in particular plants. The Blush was more resistant than Early Rose. Each culture was virulent. (See vol. I, plate 24. The source of the culture is there stated to be potato, but the potato organism from Hastings appears to have been tried only on tobacco except as below, unless certain of the notes have been lost.)

July 8.—Eight tobacco plants were inoculated in stem and leaf with potato-cultures A and B, July 6 (from two separate colonies, descended from potato tuber, Hastings, Florida).

Result.—Failure. The experiment was followed until September 6, when 6 plants were examined microscopically. Bacterial multiplication and brown stain slight and confined to pricked parts.

July 8.—Thirty-four young tomato plants 12 to 16 inches high were used in this experiment (variety test). Potato cultures A and B, July 6 (from 2 separate colonies descended from potato tuber, Hastings, Florida), were used.

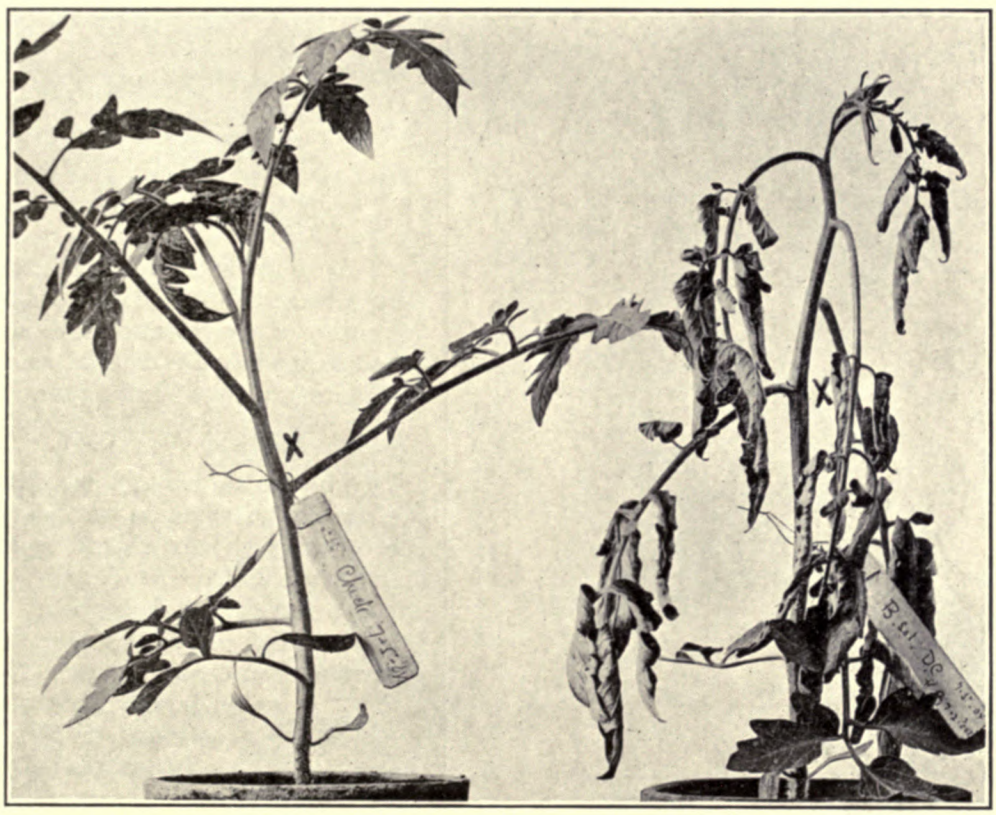


Fig. 97.*

Result.—Most of the plants grew to be 6 to 9 feet long, fruited well, and were alive 4 months after the inoculations. They doubled in size within 6 days after the inoculations, and the inoculated shoots had elongated about 12 inches. The plants continued to grow rapidly. On July 25 they were 3 times as large as on July 8. A few cases developed very slowly, most failed, except that the inoculated parts were swollen and browned and adventive roots pushed out. Of many varieties, Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat was most susceptible. In October a plant with large pear-shaped fruits contracted the disease and the bacteria were found filling vessels of stem and branches 4 feet from the needle-pricks.

September 23.—Tobacco (24 large plants) was used for this experiment. The plants were inoculated by needle-pricks in the stem, introducing potato-cultures A to D, September 21 (potato tuber, Hastings, Florida.).

Result.—Slow progress of disease; pith blackened. No distinct wilt.

September 23.—Tomato plants were inoculated with potato cultures A to D, September 21 (potato tuber, Hastings, Florida).

Result.—Adventive roots developed and some shoots were swollen and stunted; wilt developed not at all or very slowly.

September 30.—Tomatoes (20 plants, 10 to 12 inches high) were inoculated by needle-pricks with beef-bouillon cultures A to D, September 20 (potato tuber from Hastings, Florida).

Result.—Failure.

---

*FIG. 97.—Tomato plants pricked with a delicate needle at X, X on July 5, 1904. When used on the left-hand plant the needle was sterile, when used on the other (No. 64) it was flamed and then dipped into a 3-day-old culture of *Bacterium solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain). Photographed July 8.

September 30.—Tobacco (24 plants) was inoculated by needle-pricks with beef-bouillon cultures A to D, September 20 (potato tuber from Hastings, Florida).

Result.—Failure.

October 26.—Tomatoes (3 plants about 18 inches high) were inoculated with potato cultures Nos. 1 and 2, October 20 (growth black on the potato); alive October 23. The organism was not plated out, but descended from potato cultures Nos. 1 and 2, October 19, which were streaked directly from diseased tuber from Portsmouth, Virginia. It was probably the right organism—it showed the typical jet-black growth on potato.

Result.—Failure.

October 26.—Tobacco plants were inoculated with same cultures used for above.

Result.—Failure.

October 28.—Tobacco plants were inoculated with potato cultures Nos. 3 and 4, October 23 (from Portsmouth, Virginia, tuber); alive October 27.

Result.—Failure. (For successful inoculations on tobacco see *Wilt Diseases of Tobacco*, p. 227.)

October 30.—Tomatoes (2 vines, 18 inches high), were inoculated with potato culture No. 2, October 23—jet-black (from Portsmouth, Virginia, tuber).

Result.—Failure.

November 24.—Tomatoes (5 vines) were inoculated with potato cultures Nos. 1 to 5, November 10, each from a separate colony on plates of October 19 (potato tuber, Portsmouth, Virginia).

Result.—Failure. The cultures were alive; the transfers made from them on date of inoculation grew well.

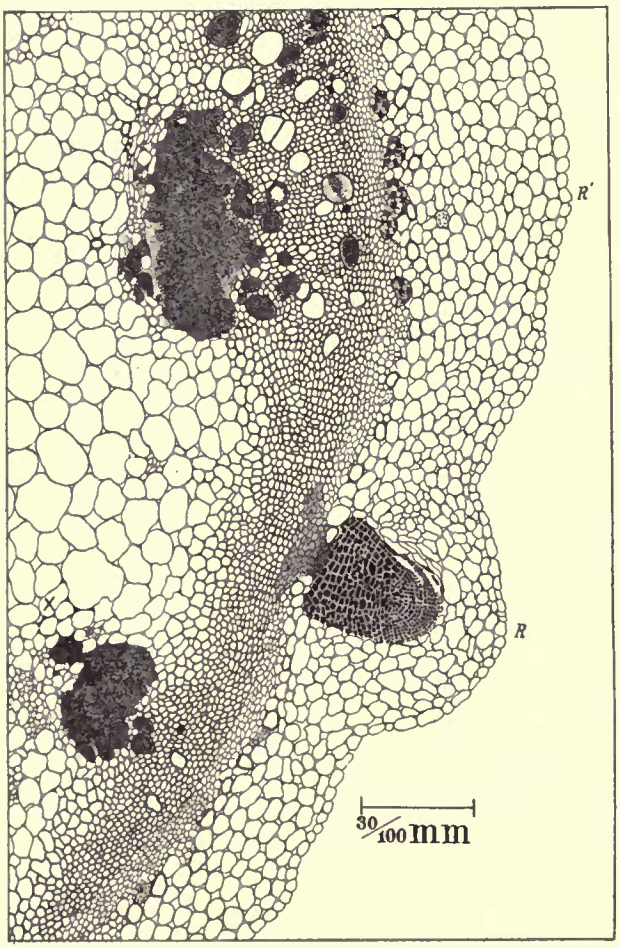


Fig. 98.*

A single needle-prick introducing into a susceptible plant a small quantity of a virulent culture is sufficient to produce this disease, as shown on plate 31, right-hand figure.

MORBID ANATOMY.

The premature and excessive development of roots on tomato shoots as a result of this disease has been mentioned under "Etiology." For a section through such incipient roots, showing their origin and relation to infected tissues see fig. 98. An enlarged view of bacteria from this section is shown in fig. 99.

Fig. 99.†

In rapidly fatal cases there are no hyperplasias in connection with this disease other than the adventive roots on tomato stems, but in stems of tomato and potato inoculated with feebly virulent cultures there may be considerable enlargement in the vicinity of the punctures. Such stems

*FIG. 98.—Cross-section of a small portion of stem of tomato plant (No. 26) inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* on June 8, 1895, and fixed in strong alcohol on July 3. The figure shows vessels occupied, the formation of small bacterial cavities, and a well-developed incipient root (*R*), the growth of which has been stimulated by the presence of the bacteria at a distance. Several much more rudimentary roots are depicted in the upper portion of the figure (*R'*). At the left, above the lower cavity, the bacteria fill the intercellular spaces around a few cells (X). The bast fibers are not distinct in the section itself, which was stained with special reference to the bacteria. There are no bacteria immediately under or in the budding root (*R*). Slide 111(2. For further illustrations of these budding roots see various plates.

†FIG. 99.—*Bacterium solanacearum* from inoculated tomato plant No. 26, 1895. An optical plane from one of the cavities shown in fig. 98.

frequently attain a diameter twice that of the stem a few inches above or below the pricked area (pls. 28, 29). In such enlarged areas there is usually developed around the punctures a considerable area of protective cork-tissue, and an excessive amount of bundle-tissue is formed.

This malady is chiefly a disease of the vascular bundles (figs. 81, 84, 90, 100, 101, 102, 103), but the organism is not so strictly confined to the bundles as in case of the wilt of cucurbits and the brown rot of the cabbage. There is, however, the same enormous multiplication of the parasite inside of the vessels. The walls of the vessels are dissolved in their thin places or else are ruptured, and cavities are produced in the surrounding tissues, the bacteria being found in the intercellular spaces but also often inside of cells without one's being able to make out clearly how they got there (see vol. II, p. 76). The parenchyma, especially in soft parts, such as the pith of young potato shoots and tomato shoots, succumbs quite readily, a large portion of the interior of such stems breaking down into a soft, wet rot which sometimes oozes through to the surface. The bacteria first invade the intercellular spaces, which are generally occupied quite fully in advance of the complete destruction of the cells. The middle lamella is then dissolved. The separated cells are squeezed into a variety of shapes by the multiplication of the bacteria and finally are crowded aside altogether, leaving behind cavities partly or fully occupied by the parasite (figs. 86, 88, 91, 93, 98). In woody parts such as stems of old potato plants or tomato plants, and of well-grown egg-plants, there is usually a marked browning of the lignified tissues and an enormous multiplication of the bacteria in the vessels and the adjacent parts, but there is no such general collapse as in case of soft stems. Lignified tissues are not dissolved. In the potato tuber, brown-walled cavities beginning in the rudimentary vascular tissue are numerous. These cavities, which are full of bacteria and remnants of the broken-down tissue, gradually enlarge and coalesce until all of this part of the tuber is involved. Subsequently they reach the surface (pl. 23, portions of figs. 8 and 10) and open up the tuber to all sorts of external destructive agents. The starch in the

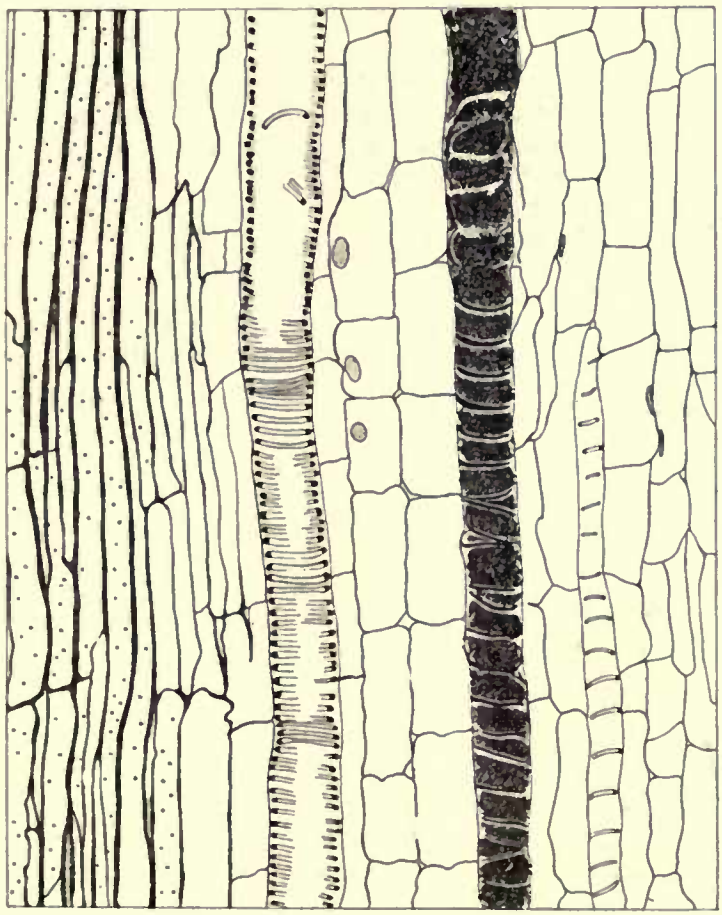


Fig. 100.*

*FIG. 100.—Longitudinal section of a potato stem, No. 5, 1896, inoculated June 1, collected June 11, showing *Bacterium solanacearum* restricted to a single spiral vessel. Drawn from a photomicrograph. The fibers at the left polarize in the same way as the spiral thickenings. Slide 138, Vernier readings on Zeiss photomicrographic stand 13.4×2.0. Stained with carbol-fuchsin and washed in 50 per cent alcohol. ×210.

tubers resists well and appears to be but slowly acted upon by this organism (figs. 104, 105, 106). In young tubers, however, such as that one shown in figs. 83, 107, 108, there may be considerable areas of the starch-bearing tissue in which no starch occurs. These are most extensive on that side of the tuber longest occupied by the bacteria, and the only explanations which seem to fit the case are that (1) the potato plant has withdrawn the starch preparatory to the formation of a cork-barrier as Appel has described for *B. phytophthorus* in potato, or that (2) excreted products of the bacteria (enzymes or other substances) have killed these cells or have so paralyzed their activities that the plant has not been able to make use of them for the storage of starch. A very little is sometimes found (figs. 105, 106). That the starch was once stored and then dissolved by diastasic action of the bacteria is contrary to all that we know of its behavior, both *in vitro* and in older tubers.

In the inoculated plants of the Jamestown weed (fig. 88), of the black nightshade (fig. 91), and *Physalis philadelphica* (fig. 94), there was the same enormous multiplication of the bacteria in the vascular system, even at long distances from the point of inoculation, and the tissues were destroyed in the same way, with the formation of extensive bacterial cavities.

Several observers have reported finding an excess of crystal-sand in plants attacked by this organism. This substance occupies particular cells and consists of numerous discrete tetrahedral crystals of calcium oxalate (fig. 88). It occurs naturally in a large part of the Solanaceae, the amount varying with particular organs and with the age of the parts; it is, therefore, not easy to determine whether there is an excess of it in diseased tissues, but there seems to be. In most of the drawings crystal-cells are depicted diagrammatically by minute arrow-marks (< <).

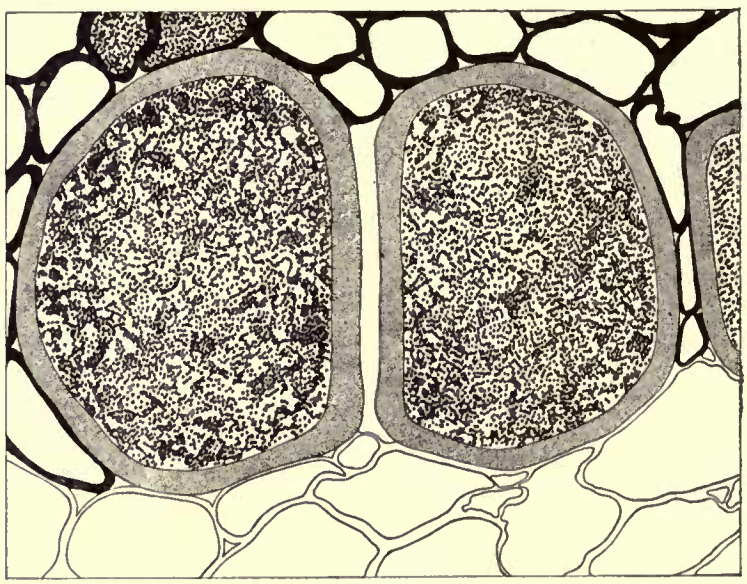


Fig. 101.*

In the Solanaceae we have a bicollateral bundle, the two phloems being flanked or subtended by thick-walled bast-fibers, as shown very clearly in the cross-section of a potato-rhizome (fig. 84). In the plants which I have examined there is also usually a large pith and considerable subepidermal collenchymatic tissue, which is usually somewhat shrunken and torn on fixing in alcohol and does not always show distinctly as collenchyma in the accompanying drawings, but may be seen very clearly in the cross-section of a potato petiole shown in fig. 95. Both phloems are frequently invaded by the bacteria and numerous cavities are produced in this tissue, as shown in the figures already referred to. In later stages of the disease, cavities are also common in the bark-parenchyma and in the pith. Indeed, the disorganization has proceeded very far in such stems as that shown in cross-section in fig. 1 of vol. II.

*FIG. 101.—Cross-section of small part of same potato stem as fig. 86, showing vessels occupied by *Bacterium solanacearum*, and surrounding tissues mostly free, except as they have flooded out of the vessels during the preparation of the section. These latter bacteria occur only on under side of section and are omitted from the drawing. Drawn from a photomicrograph by the writer. Section stained with carbol-fuchsin and differentiated in 50 per cent alcohol. The lignified connective tissue is represented by solid black walls and that of the vessels by fine dots. ×800. Slide 171.

THE PARASITE.

Bacterium solanacearum EFS.* is a medium-sized rod with rounded ends. It multiplies by fission. It often occurs in pairs with a plain constriction (fig. 109). It is usually 1.5 to 3 times as long as broad. When crowded in the plant it may be so short as to somewhat resemble a micrococcus. It stains readily. When taken from young cultures in peptonized beef-bouillon and stained with methyl violet many of the rods are 1.5μ by 0.5μ. Longer and shorter rods occur and thicker and thinner ones, the measurements depending to a considerable extent upon the age of the culture and the kind of stain employed (fig. 109). It is motile at times both in the plant and in cultures, and is often very actively so in young cultures. Owing to imperfect preparations it was at first supposed that the flagella were peripheral, but further studies of these slides and of others subsequently prepared indicate that the organism is usually motile by means of a single polar flagellum, which is much longer than the rod (fig. 109). Pseudozoogloeæ are common in fluid cultures and inclined to accumulate in the upper layers. Spores have not been observed. Long chains and filaments have not been observed. On August 8, 1904, two 3-mm. loops of the District of Columbia organism taken from a slant potato-agar culture 3 days old (tube 2, Aug. 5) were put into 15 c.c. of sterile water, and then the faintly clouded fluid was studied in a hanging drop under high powers of the microscope. The organism was actively motile. It was a short rod, single or in pairs, rarely in fours, the doublets with a plain constriction in the middle. The length of each element of the doublet was not more than 1.5 to 1.8 times its breadth. In old potato cultures examined in 1904, the organism was a short rod with rounded ends, single or in pairs, with a plain constriction. Involution forms were not

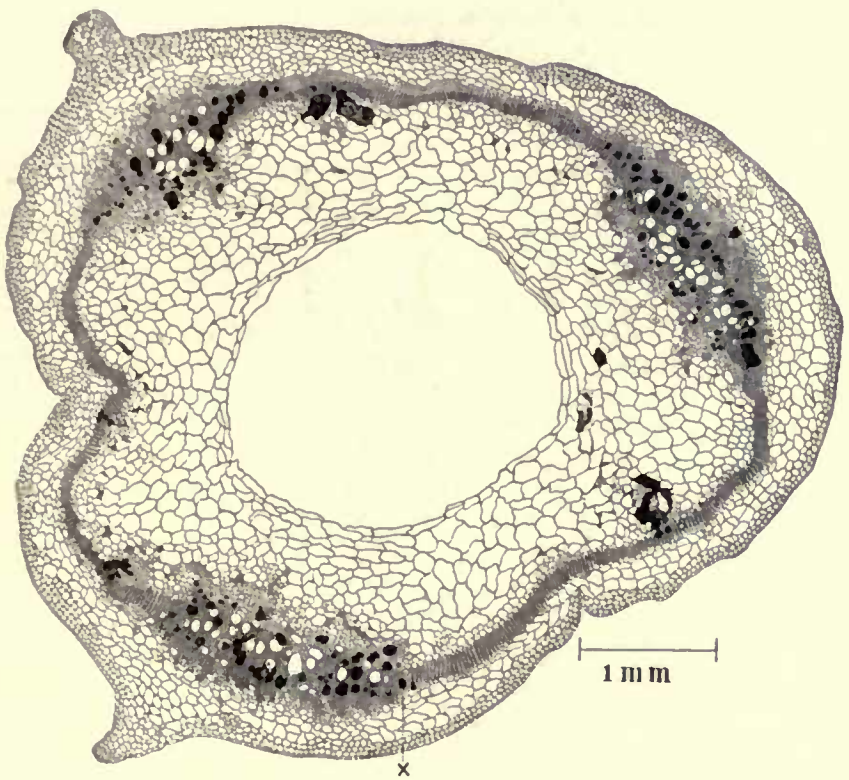


Fig. 102.†

*Syn. *Bacillus solanacearum* EFS.; *Pseudomonas solanacearum* EFS.

†FIG. 102.—Cross-section of stem of potato (No. 5, 1896) inoculated with *Bact. solanacearum* June 1; fixed in alcohol June 11, after being badly wilted for 3 days. The culture used was a tube of peptone-water inoculated directly from the interior of an egg-plant stem. The heavily shaded parts are the ones occupied by the bacteria. There are 16 crystal-cells marked by arrow heads (use lens). The parts of the stem not heavily shaded are free from the bacteria, *viz*, all the bark, most of the pith, and considerable portions of the woody ring. Slide 166(2. Figure somewhat diagrammatic, especially in the collenchyma and phloem. Compare with fig. 1, vol. II, which shows cross-section of a potato stem in a later stage of the disease. The vessel at X is shown highly magnified in fig. 103.

observed. This has been the general form of the organism seen nearly every summer since 1895 in tomato stems and potato stems collected in various southern States, and in cultures made therefrom. In glycocoll solutions Honing has seen involution forms (p. 253).

This organism is often not so pure a white as *Bacillus amylovorus* or *Bacillus tracheiphilus*. In the host plant and on certain media it may be described as pure white at first, but soon grayish-white, dirty white, or brownish-white, becoming brown, since it produces a soluble brown pigment which modifies its appearance. On steamed potatoes this stain is usually developed to such an extent that the cultures soon become brown or even nearly black (3 to 10 days); the water also is browned around potato cylinders. This pigment, which is produced in the dark as well as in the light and which on potato is not infrequently as black as tar (pl. 23, figs. 8, 10, and pl. 41, fig. 4), is soluble in water and glycerin and slightly in methyl alcohol on long standing; it is insoluble in ethyl alcohol (exp. 1896, 1905*), ether, chloroform, xylol, and carbon bisulphide. The browning did not occur in the absence of sugar and alkali. The pigment is not destroyed by weak acids or alkalies. It behaves in some respects like a humous compound, *i. e.*, it does not dialize readily and is precipitated by compounds of iron and calcium.

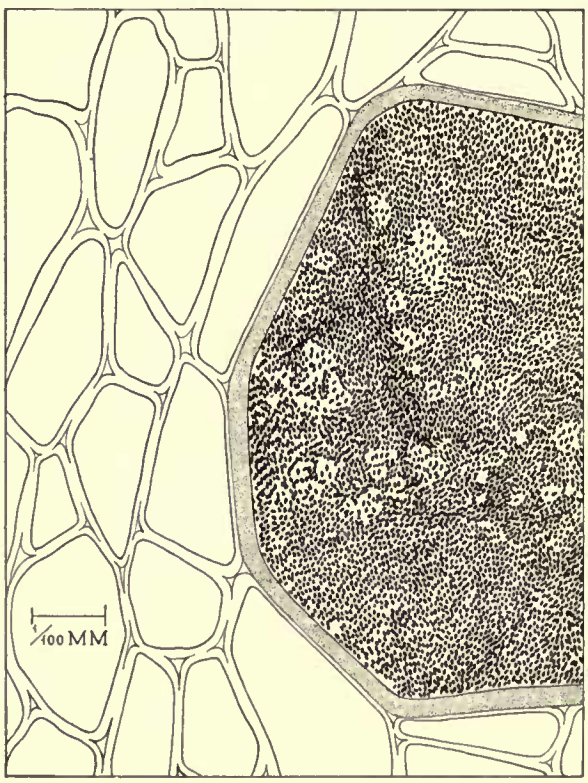


Fig 103.†

This organism grows well in peptonized beef-bouillon, with or without the addition of sodium carbonate, and yields much more precipitate than similar cultures of *B. tracheiphilus;* a brown stain appears, and this was especially noticeable in case alkali was added; tendency to form pellicle rather slight. Old peptone-water cultures do not brown. In +15 peptonized beef-bouillon the District of Columbia organism at the end of 20 days showed good clouding with an enormous number of small pseudozoogloeæ, but with no rim or pellicle; the dirty white or pale brownish precipitate covered a breadth of 13 mm. on the bottom of the test-tube. In Dunham's solution cultures of the same age were well clouded, but less so than the bouillons, with only about half as much of the dirty white precipitate.

Cultivated in milk there is no precipitation of the casein, but after about 3 to 7 weeks the fluid becomes transparent (fig. 110, A). Milk was intensely alkaline to litmus paper as early as the twentieth day. The organism is able to live in milk for at least 48 days. The casein of the transparent milk is thrown down by hydrochloric acid (1896, repeated in 1905), and by strong solutions of sodium chloride or copper sulphate. In litmus milk no acid is developed, but after 2 or 3 days the fluid becomes slightly bluer, and this alkalinity increases gradually from day to day until the milk is an intense deep blue. On the twenty-eighth

**Bact. solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain) in gelatin-stab. On adding water to the alcohol the pigment was slowly soluble.

†FIG. 103.—Cross-section of a very small portion of a potato-stem (a detail from fig. 102), showing a single vessel occupied by *Bacterium solanacearum*, the surrounding tissue being free from the bacteria. The lignified wall of the vessel is indicated by fine dots. Slide 166(2. Zeiss photomicrographic stand, vernier readings 14.7×2.8. Plant inoculated with pure peptone-water culture made direct from the interior of a diseased egg-plant.

day such milk was approximately Ridgway's indigo blue; after 3 months it was dark hyacinth blue (pl. 23, fig. 7); but the fluid was neither viscid nor gelatinous. Litmus in milk is sometimes a little reduced (white) in the bottom of the tubes. The bacterial precipitate is white. In another set of tubes of litmus milk examined at the end of the seventh week the color was recorded as a clear intensely dark blue. All these milks were cream-free.

Litmus-lactose-agar streaked with this organism becomes slowly a deeper blue. There is never any reddening, but sometimes the litmus is partially reduced and the agar finally browns. The behavior in cream-free litmus milk is like that of the culture figured on pl. 41. The streak of the District of Columbia organism on slant litmus-lactose-agar after 10 days at about 27° C. was white, wet-shining, and there was a copious whitish precipitate in the *V*; the upper half of the agar was blued very decidedly, in the lower half the litmus was reduced. The surface of the slant beyond the streak was iridescent. The agar was not then browned, but later (seventh week) it was browned decidedly and the surface growth was a dirty brownish-white; the extreme upper part of the agar continued bluer than the check-tube, but in the lower part the formation of the alkali was masked by the brown stain and the reduction processes.

Fig. 104.*

The organism does not liquefy gelatin (experiments of 1895–96, repeated in 1904 and in 1905), at least not when made as described in vol. I of this monograph. The surface colonies in gelatin are small, circular, thin, thin-edged, smooth, white, wet-shining; the buried colonies are globose, yellowish or brownish, and smooth, with well-defined margins. In stab-cultures (fig. 111) the upper part is best developed, but growth was not rapid at 24° C. and ceased at 10° C. The Virginia organism grown in gelatin-stabs for 7 days at 22° to 25° C., and then 2 days at 15° C., developed a thin, white, wet-shining surface growth which was roundish and about 3 to 4 mm. in diameter. Growth was visible the whole length of the stab, but was best at the top. There was no stain, no gas, no liquefaction, no development of crystals. The District of Columbia organism grown for 10 days in gelatin-stabs at 25° C. was similar in all respects to the above. The +10 gelatin in old cultures becomes dusky or browned, especially in the upper part of the stab.

In agar the buried colonies remained small and were irregularly round or oblong, with a roughened margin. The surface growth was white or gray-white at first, then brownish. The general form of the surface colonies after some days on +15 nutrient agar at 25° C. is shown in figs. 112, 113. As a rule the agar was stained brown by growing this organism on it (pl. 23, fig. 2, and pl. 41, fig. 8, from tobacco, will answer for potato and tomato).

In thin sowings on peptonized beef agar the organism from the South Carolina tomato, used for successful inoculations in 1901, formed colonies about 2 to 3 mm. in diameter at the

*Fig. 104.—Cross-section of a few cells of a potato tuber rotted by *Bacterium solanacearum*. Plant No. 14, 1896, inoculated June 15. A detail from fig. 82 made under x, showing cells occupied by the bacteria. The starch-grains which lie buried in the bacterial mass appear to be uncorroded; they polarize, but I was unable to detect any rings of light and dark substance in them. Section stained with carbol-fuchsin. Drawn with the Abbe camera. Slide 156(2.

end of a week (temperature 28° C.). These were circular, white, and wet-shining, and 9 days later they were brownish and the agar was also browned. They did not enlarge greatly after the first 10 days. On steamed potato this organism was white at first, then a dirty yellowish-white, and finally brown or even nearly black.

The poorest agar-streaks, with perhaps one exception, were on alkaline agar containing 6 per cent glycerin. In agar-stabs the growth was best on the surface and in the upper part of the needle-track.

No gas-bubbles or acid reactions were observed as the result of cultivation in any of the ordinary culture-media, but in each case there was a gradually increasing alkalinity. Grown in fermentation-tubes in 2 per cent alkaline peptone-water with addition of grape-sugar, fruit-sugar, cane-sugar, milk-sugar, galactose, maltose, or dextrine, there was no gas production, no detected acid development, and no clouding of the closed end of the tubes. The same result was obtained with the juice of potato tubers diluted with water and sterilized in fermentation-tubes (1909 organism from tobacco). Culture-fluids containing grape-sugar, fruit-sugar, and cane-sugar browned decidedly after some weeks. In 1904, using the District of Columbia organism, clouding was heaviest with cane-sugar. All of the writer's numerous experiments go to show that *Bacterium solanacearum* is a strict aerobe (the fermentation-tube experiments were repeated with the same results in 1904). If it is ever capable of growing in the absence of air we do not know on what media or under what circumstances. All of the common media have been tried and in all of them it requires free oxygen for respiration.

Fig. 105.*

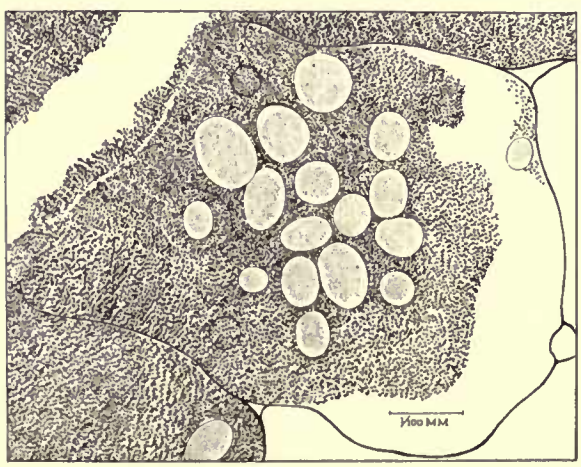


Fig. 106.†

*Fig. 105.—Border of a small cavity in the vascular region of a potato tuber attacked by *Bacterium solanacearum* showing 7 uncorroded starch-grains lying in one cell embedded in a mass of bacteria. Slide 156(3. Vernier readings on Zeiss photomicrographic stand, 12.5×8.1. Plant No. 14, 1896, inoculated on the stem June 15. Drawn by polarized light. The dark patches are masses of bacteria.

†Fig. 106.—Detail from fig. 83 at x, showing uncorroded starch-grains embedded in a cell occupied by *Bacterium solanacearum*. The dotted parts of the starch-grains are the only ones stained by the carbol-fuchsin. Light and dark rings can not be made out in these grains, but they polarize the same as grains in the middle of the tuber, remote from the bacteria. Drawn with 2 mm. 1.30 n. a. Zeiss apochromatic objective, 12 compensating ocular and Abbe camera, Slide 349(15.

The organism is not sticky, or only slightly so occasionally on agar, and diffuses out of the vessels of the host-plants readily in 75 per cent alcohol, but not, according to Hunger, when 1 per cent nitric acid is added to the alcohol. It possesses a decided odor when growing on potato, *i. e.*, a smell like that of some rotting potatoes, and likened by one person to the odor of sour bran. The starch of steamed potatoes is not destroyed to any great extent, but a little of it is converted into amylodextrine, *i. e.*, yields a red reaction with iodine. There was no growth, or very slight, in Cohn's solution; very little growth appeared on silicate jelly (with Fermi's solution) at the end of 6 days. The

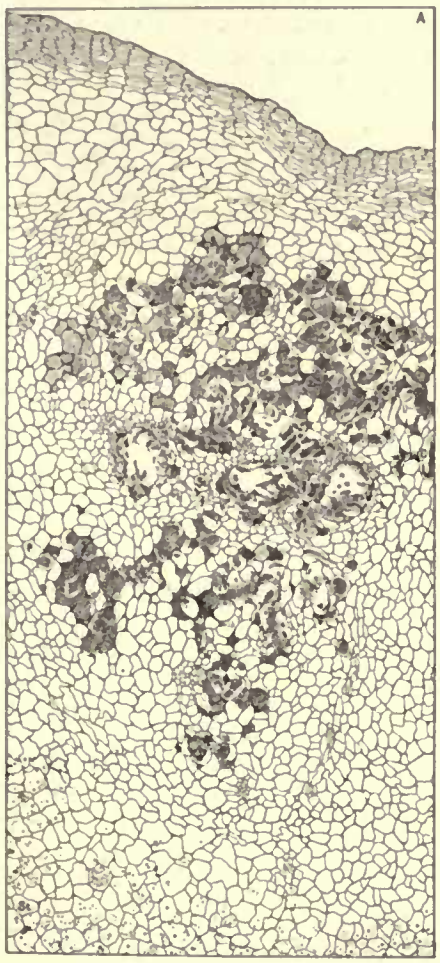


Fig. 107.*

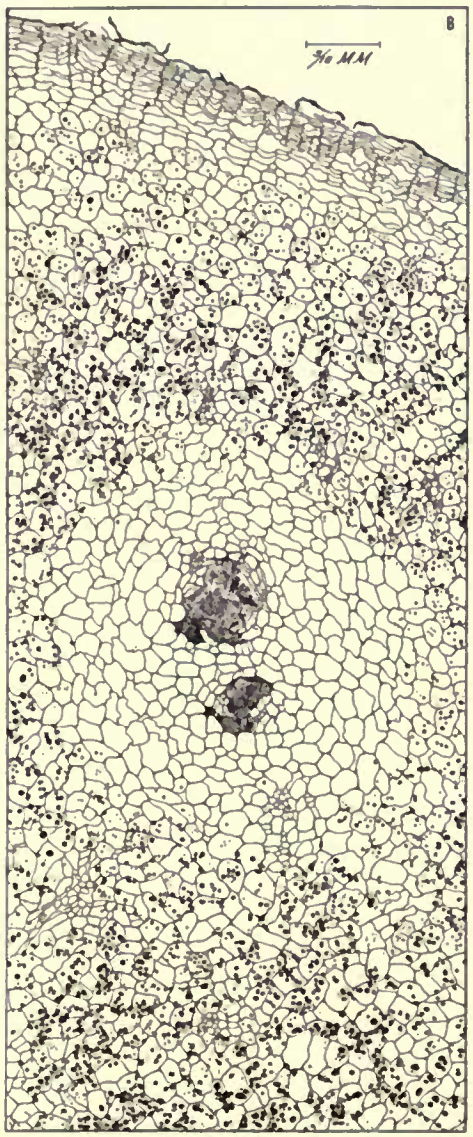


Fig. 108.†

*FIG. 107.—Portsmouth, Virginia, potato tuber. A detail from fig. 83 at *A*, showing more extensive bacterial occupation than in fig. 83 at *B*, and complete absence of starch on the periphery. A few starch-grains occur inside of cells at *St.* (center). Only four cells containing crystal-sand are present. Cavities have begun to form and additional ones are present beyond *C* (right margin), where also are a few cells containing starch-grains (see fig. 106). In various places, as at X (use lens), some change has taken place in the walls of the cells and they are made out with difficulty. In other places, as on the left side, cells which appear to have unbroken walls are occupied by the bacteria. The walls of the cells destitute of starch seem to take the stain somewhat heavier than those of cells in which it is present. Camera drawn, but slightly diagrammatic. Slide 349(15.

†FIG. 108.—A detail from fig. 83 at *B*, showing character of the tissues and absence of the starch in the vicinity of the bacterial foci (at the center). Tissues fixed in Carnoy's solution. Camera drawn, but slightly diagrammatic *i. e.*, it is probable if the slide were taken and compared cell by cell with the drawing, some omissions and some erroneous lines would be detected.

organism reduces potassium nitrate to nitrite in bouillon; does not produce indol in peptone-water; and does not stain by Gram's method, *i. e.*, is only slightly blue after washing (diaphragm wide open).

Cultures were easily obtained from a bouillon-culture after exposing it for 20 minutes to minus 77° C., but quantitative experiments with liquid air show that a large proportion of the rods are killed by a single freezing (pl. 32). The minimum temperature for growth is about 10° C.; optimum temperature 35° to 37° C. (?); maximum temperature not determined (about 41° C.*); the thermal death-point (South Carolina organism, 1896) is above 51° C. and below 53° C., being probably about 52° C. In 1904 all 10-minute exposures of the District of Columbia organism at 52° C. remained sterile but not those at 51° C. The organism grew readily and for a long time in the thermostat at 37° C., *i. e.*, in peptonized beef-bouillon held at 37° C. the South Carolina organism was alive in one test after 3 weeks' exposure, and in another after 7 weeks' exposure. At 38° to 40° C. the District of Columbia organism

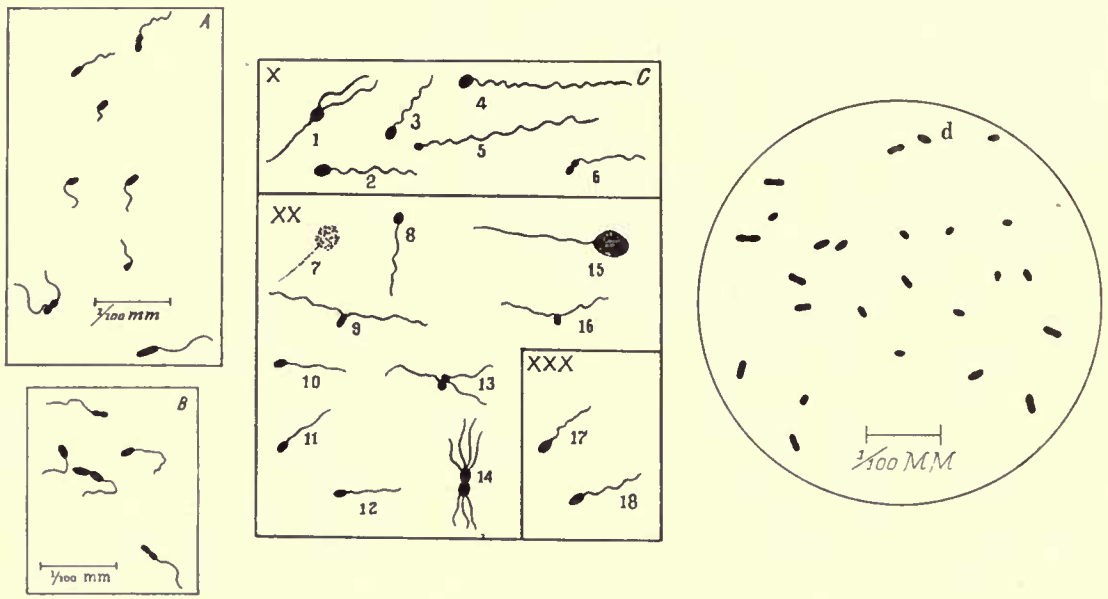
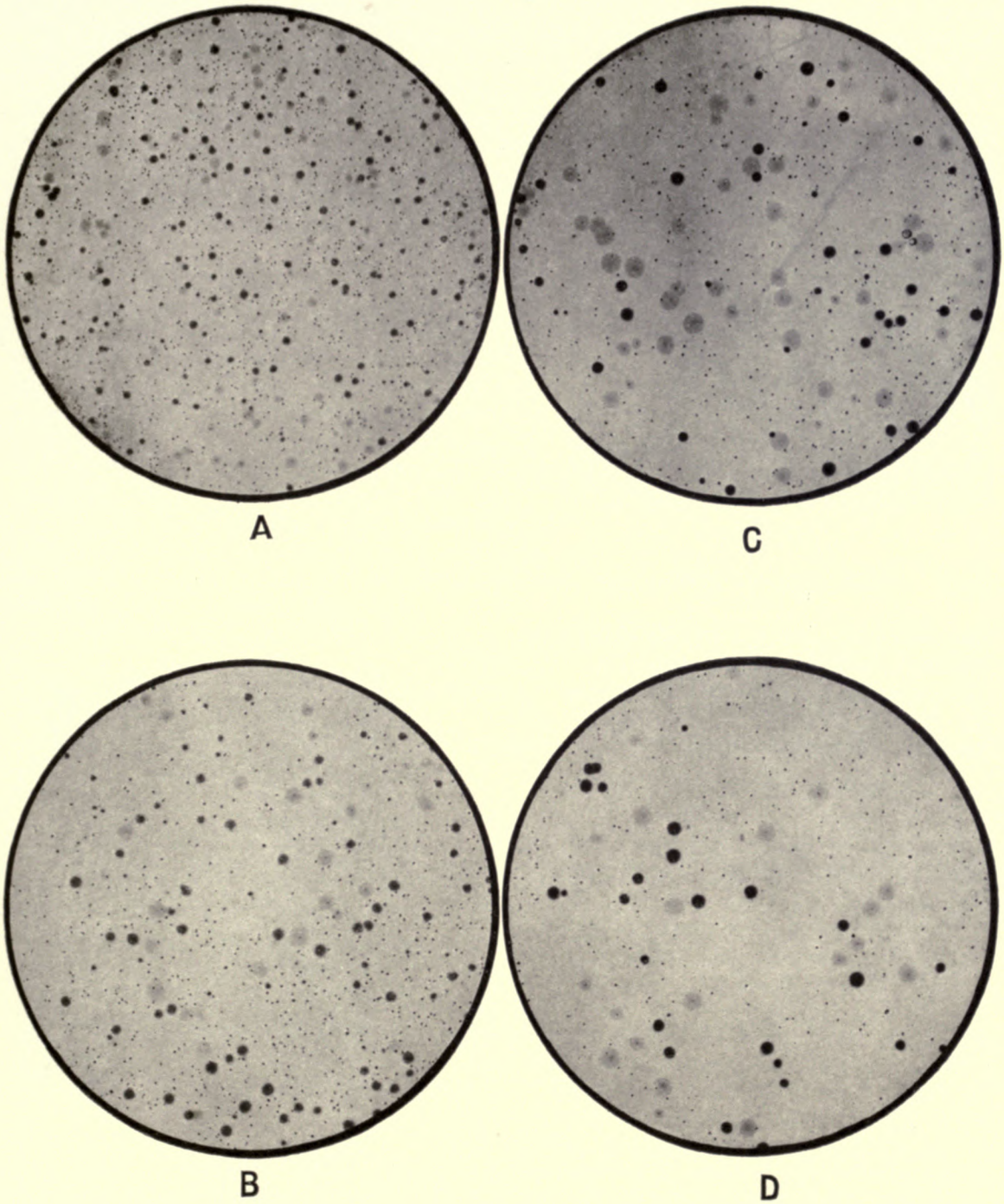


Fig. 109.†

clouded +15 peptonized beef-bouillon in 48 hours and grew well, but not so freely as at room temperature. After 10 days' exposure in the thermostat at this temperature, streaks to slant agar gave only a discrete growth (separate colonies), indicating that the cloudy bouillon was then only thinly occupied by living bacteria. It also lives for a considerable time in peptone-water and in bouillon at 20° to 25° C. This bacterium does not live for many weeks

*Exposed in Feb. 1904 in the thermostat at 39.4° C. the Virginia organism clouded peptonized beef-bouillon of the following reactions: +25, +15, 0, and refused to cloud −20 bouillon, Dunham's solution, or Uschinsky's solution. The experiment was twice repeated with the same results.

†FIG. 109.—(A) *Bacterium solanacearum* (District of Columbia strain). From a slide (2*a*) of August 9, 1904. Flagella stained by Löwit's method. (B) *Bact. solanacearum* (D. C. strain) showing flagella stained by van Ermengem's silver nitrate method. Slide of August 12, 1904. (C) Freehand sketches of flagella from three slides of *Bact. solanacearum*, stained in 1896 by van Ermengem's silver nitrate method. Slides X, XX, and XXX (South Carolina organism, No. XXX taken from inoculated Physalis No. 57, the others from cultures). The numbers correspond to the following vernier-readings on Zeiss photomicrographic stand 32532 used by the writer: (1) 12.8×5.35; (2) 12.2×6.8+; (3) 14.4×7.3; (4) 20.1 ×7.3; (5) 20+×7.2; (6) 18.5×7.15; (7) 13.6×5.6; (8) 20×5; (9) 19.3×6.75; (10) 18×4.4; (11) 17.3×0.9; (12) 15.4×6.6; (13) 16.1×6.9; (14) 15.6×5.75; (15) 13.8×5.6 artefact (?); (16) 16.35×11.35; (17 and 18) 14.17×6.35. Numerous flagellate rods are visible on slide XXX at 14.17×6.35 and all seem to be one-flagellate, but it requires a high power and a bright light to make them out as all are feebly stained: One might also add, keen eyesight. (*d*) Cover-glass preparation of *Bact. solanacearum* (D. C. strain) stained August 12, 1904, by van Ermengem's method from a young agar culture. Flagella wanting or not visible. This organism was extremely pathogenic at first (see pls. 30, 31, and vol. 1, pl. 26), but afterwards lost much of its virulence. The bacteria are thicker than when stained without mordanting.



Four Petri-dish poured-plates of *Bacterium solanacearum* (Virginia strain), showing the effect of freezing.

A and *B*, plates poured *before freezing*; *C* and *D*, corresponding plates inoculated with the same carefully measured amount of the bouillon culture, but *after freezing*, *i. e.*, as soon as the culture was thawed. The plates were incubated for some days at 30° C. The large dark colonies are on the surface, the large pale colonies are between the bottom of the dish and the agar, the dot-like growths are colonies buried in the body of the agar. Photographed Feb. 20, 1904.

in steamed potato cultures, especially if the brown stain is well developed, and the well-browned colonies on agar are usually dead. Two weeks is about the limit of vitality on cooked potato; sometimes cultures were dead at the end of one week. An actively motile bouillon-culture frozen in liquid air for 20 hours was still motile upon thawing out. Examined in a hanging drop within 20 minutes hundreds of the rods were active. This was not a Brownian movement, but a rapid darting motion which often carried the rods out of the field. However, a distinctly less number seemed motile than before the exposure and poured plates (Virginia organism) demonstrated 50 per cent to be dead.

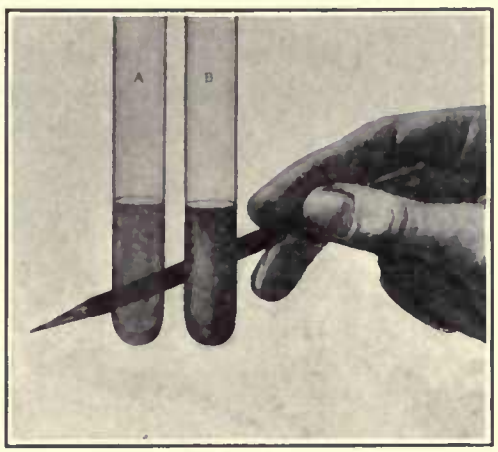


Fig. 110.*

The organism grew well in acid bouillon (+33, acid of beef juice), but less rapidly at first than in nitrate bouillon (+15). After 3 months the bouillon was stained brownish. There was then an interrupted, dirty, gray-white pellicle, a dirty, brownish-white precipitate, and numerous small crystals. The Virginia organism did not grow well on No. 602, a rather acid agar made from the juice of sugar-beets diluted with water. The Virginia organism after growing in peptonized Uschinsky's solution for from 9 to 14 days had developed no pellicle, rim, or pseudozoogloeæ, but only a thin clouding, with a small amount of brownish-white precipitate.

Around the surface growth, in the agar in contact with the air, a white amorphous substance develops. This substance is finely granular under the microscope and dissolves in acetic acid.

There appear to be many degrees of virulence, and possibly there are several strains of the organism.

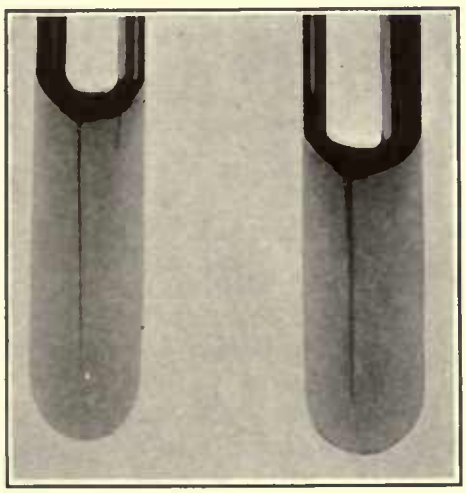


Fig. 111.†

RÉSUMÉ OF SALIENT CHARACTERS.

POSITIVE.

Cause of a vascular disease in solanaceous plants—potato, tomato, egg-plant, etc.—and from recent studies by Honing and others it would seem also of a disease in plants of several other families. Short rod, often termo-like, motile, flagella polar; organism in the plant often easily mistaken for a coccus; dissolves middle lamella, cellulose (?); plugs vessels, attacks phloem, forms numerous closed cavities in parenchyma of hosts; causes premature development of adventive roots in tomato stems. The feebly virulent strains induce slight local enlargements; surface colonies on agar rather slow-growing, roundish, white at first, then brownish; clouds bouillon with formation of numerous flocculent particles which accumulate in top layers; culture fluids containing grape-sugar, fruit-sugar, or cane-sugar brown decidedly after some weeks; growth in acid bouillon (+33, acid of beef-juice) is feeble at first in comparison with that in +15 bouillon,

*Fig. 110.—Drawing designed to show the clearing action of *Bacterium solanacearum* on milk (a sub-culture from colony B, Florida potato): *A*, tube of milk inoculated July 6, 1905, and drawn August 4; *B*, uninoculated check-tube. *A* has become translucent slowly without a previous precipitation of the casein; *B* is opaque.

†Fig. 111.—Gelatin stabs of *Bacterium solanacearum* (Virginia organism) after about 16 days at room temperature. No liquefaction. Inoculated Feb. 2, 1904. Photographed Feb. 18.

but afterwards excellent; produces a brown stain in host, on agar, gelatin, etc.; pigment soluble in water and glycerin; streaks on silicate jelly (with Fermi's solution) feeble at end of sixth day (25° C.); grows readily on steamed potato cylinders, producing a pale brown to dark brown stain and an alkaline reaction; odor on potato feebly disagreeable; has slight action on potato starch; slowly converts milk into an alkaline translucent fluid; gradually changes the lilac color of litmus-milk to a deep indigo or hyacinth blue; litmus-lactose-agar slowly becomes a deeper blue; slight reducing power on litmus; aerobic; reduces nitrates to nitrites; portion of rods killed by freezing, others retain vitality and motility; injured by acids (Hunger, EFS.); thermal death-point 52° C., approximately; minimum temperature 10° C., approximately; optimum 37° C. or below; maximum 41° C., approximately; alive in milk after 48 days; browned growths are usually dead; dies early on steamed potato, usually the first or second week. Chains occur (Honing, p. 247).

Fig. 112.*

Group No. $21\{\frac{1}{2}.3333823$.

NEGATIVE.

Spore-formation; capsules; long chains and filaments (so far as observed); liquefaction of gelatin (at least during first weeks), blood-serum; starch-destruction (or feeble); precipitation of casein from milk; acid from milk; gas-formation (all media); anaerobism (so far as known); acids from sugars and alcohols (so far as known); dendritic growth; green fluorescence; vile odors; wrinkled growth on potato; disintegration of cooked potato-cylinders; action on pigment of dilute acids (10 per cent) and alkalies (5 per cent); pigment insoluble in ethyl alcohol (absolute), sulphuric ether, chloroform, turpentine, benzine, xylol, benzole, carbon bisulphide; cultures not viscid, or only exceptionally and slightly so; growth in Cohn's solution absent or feeble; Gram's stain; indol. Non-motile (Hutchinson).

Any organism which produces spores, stains well by Gram, gives a decided pink reaction in old peptone-water cultures with sulphuric acid and sodium nitrite, evolves gas, liquefies gelatin readily, acidifies cream-free milk, develops a lab ferment, grows abundantly in Cohn's solution, grows well anaerobically in bouillon with grape-sugar or cane-sugar, has a thermal death-point above 53° C., or fails to blue (cream-free) litmus milk and to brown steamed potato on long standing, may be set down at once as something else.

This organism may be distinguished from *Bacillus phytophthorus* and its allies by the fact that it does not liquefy gelatin, at least for several weeks, does not redden cream-free litmus

*FIG. 112.—Colonies of *Bacterium solanacearum* on +15 standard nutrient agar after 8 days at 23° to 27° C. Plate poured June 18, 1903, from the interior of a diseased tomato stem, received from South Carolina. Natural size.

milk (compare pl. 23, figs. 1, 1*a*, 3, 5 with fig. 7); or grow in closed end of fermentation tubes in peptone-water with common sugars. There are other differences, *e. g.*, behavior on cooked potato (compare pl. 23, figs. 6, 6*a* with pl. 41, fig. 4); appearance of colonies in thin-sown gelatin plates; and, finally, behavior in the plant.

TREATMENT.

Fields on which this disease has appeared should be planted for some years to crops which are not subject to it. Inasmuch as the organism appears to be a wound-parasite often disseminated by insects, etc., prompt attention should be given to the destruction of these pests. Land subject to nematodes should not be planted to Solanaceae if this bacterial organism also occurs in the soil. When transplanting to such soil is necessary, it should be done early and with great care not to injure the roots. Plants with broken roots should not be set on such land. In the transplanting of large plants many roots are certain to be broken. The prompt removal of diseased plants is also recommended in early stages of the disease.

Such a course reduces to a minimum the amount of infectious material subject to insect depredations and liable to contaminate the soil further, a precaution which must always be an important matter in all diseases disseminated in this way. It is probable that the disease is sometimes spread from field to field in "seed" potatoes. For this reason potatoes designed for planting should be sorted over several times at intervals of some weeks with the greatest care, all suspicious tubers being rejected. There should also be a final inspection at planting time. It would be still better to secure tubers for planting from fields known to be free from this disease. The tubers from infected localities should be cut across the stem-end at planting time and a further rejection made of all suspicious ones. The sound ones should now be exposed before planting to dry air for a day or two, *i. e.*, long enough for the development of a protective cork-layer on the cut surface. By following this method of careful selection and by a rotation of crops, being very careful never to plant potatoes immediately after potatoes, a certain Portsmouth, Virginia, planter, who is a very successful potato-grower and who was formerly much troubled by this disease, believes he has overcome it. At least it is not now troublesome in his fields. In 1905, the writer searched for it in vain on this farm in a large field planted from such carefully selected tubers, but found it readily on the same farm in another (rented) field planted with a variety of unselected tubers on land which was in potatoes the preceding year. In case of fields of potatoes attacked by this disease, the crop should be harvested as soon as fit to dig, should be stored in a cold, dry place, and should be marketed and consumed as early as possible. In no case should the crop be allowed to remain in the ground

Fig. 113.*

*FIG. 113.—Colonies of *Bacterium solanacearum* on +15 standard nutrient agar, grown for 7 days at 30° C. Plate poured June 10, 1902, from the interior of a diseased tomato stem received from Porto Rico. Natural size. These colonies became brown and stained the agar.

until rainy weather has set in. The cardinal rules should be: Dig early, dry thoroughly, store in a cool, dry place after removing all suspicious-looking tubers, and use as soon as possible. The crop can not rot from this disease if stored at 8° C. (46+°F.) or under.

Moist land should be underdrained or planted to other crops. Tomatoes and other plants subject to the disease should either be germinated where they are to stand or else transplanted quite young and with the greatest care to avoid crushing or breaking the roots. Seedlings having the galls of eel-worms on their roots should be rejected; also over-grown seedlings, the latter because their roots are likely to be broken in transplanting.

To recapitulate: *Inspect tubers at the stem-end by cutting some days before planting and reject all that show any trace of this disease. If possible procure seed tubers from localities where this disease does not occur. Plant on land not infected by this organism. If infected land must be used, select that not subject to root-nematodes, and in transplanting seedlings to such land do it early in their growth, and break the roots as little as possible. Practice rotation, but not of one susceptible species after another. Drain the moister portions of the field. Burn over or steam the soil selected for a seed bed. Potatoes grown on infected land should be sold in the summer or autumn, and always stored in a cool dry place. Destroy insect enemies. Be on the lookout for resistant varieties. Read what is said under "Wilt-Diseases of Tobacco" (p. 238).*

PECUNIARY LOSSES.

This disease has destroyed a great many fields of tomatoes and potatoes in the South, and has put an end to commercial tomato-growing in certain sections, *e. g.*, southern Mississippi, southern Alabama, and parts of Florida.

The following letter, dated May 25, 1905, from a tomato grower in North Florida, is like many others received by the U. S. Department of Agriculture from various parts of the South in recent years:

> Under separate cover I send you a diseased tomato plant.
>
> Out of a crop of 30,000 plants I have lost fully one-third, and many more seem to be becoming affected.
>
> The first thing noticeable is the tender tips of the plant wilting, but nothing can be seen outwardly or even by cutting into the plant at the top, but by cutting into the roots, or stem, for a short distance above the ground, the wood immediately under the bark and the interior of the roots are found to be discolored and bad. The disease has spread with great rapidity during the past few weeks and is still increasing, and it seems about to wipe out the entire crop.
>
> It is not confined to any one field and is equally distributed on soils of widely different character, some of it high, light, and some of it low, black soil. Also, the disease is equally distributed on fields where tomatoes were never grown till this year.

Another man writes as follows under date of May 16, 1903, respecting this disease:

> Our truck farmers around this section, Tyler, Texas, who have hundreds of acres of tomatoes, are complaining that the blight is destroying some of their fields, thus entailing a loss of thousands of dollars.

One planter at Norfolk, Virginia, lost 3,000 barrels of potatoes by this rot in 1908.

Additional statements respecting losses may be found in the chapter dealing with the history of this disease.

If *Bact. solanacearum* also plays any considerable part in the frequent and widespread outbreaks of potato-rot in the northern United States, as now seems likely, but has not been proved, then the annual losses can be reckoned only by hundreds of thousands of dollars. The northern distribution of this organism is unknown.

The subject of potato-rots is still surrounded with a good deal of uncertainty. The fungus *Phytophthora infestans* undoubtedly causes great losses in the cool, moist regions of Europe and occasionally in the more northern parts of this country, where the writer has seen

the foliage of whole fields destroyed in a week, but there is no basis for the assumption that this is the only or the principal cause of the rot of potatoes either in this country or abroad. Species of the fungus form-genus *Fusarium* also cause, in the United States as well as in Europe, serious diseases of potatoes, one of which begins in the field as a vascular disease of the stems and continues in cellars as a dry rot of the tubers.* The great bulk, however, of the soft rot of potatoes, in this country and also in Europe, is due to bacterial organisms, either acting independently, which is often the case, or following *Phytophthora* and *Fusarium*. Several are known to induce decay and very likely a dozen or more distinct kinds of schizomycetes will be found capable of destroying the tubers in wet seasons when the lenticels open in the soil. When this happens all sorts of soil bacteria gain an easy entrance to the tubers under conditions likely to be very favorable to their destruction. This attack of the tubers in a badly aerated, wet soil, with the lenticels wide open, is a very different affair from the active development in the parts above ground, and under normal conditions, which is manifested by *Bacterium solanacearum*, or by *Bacillus phytophthorus*, which causes the only other bacterial decay of potatoes which has thus far been described with any great degree of accuracy. Since this was written, Harrison, in Ontario, has described *Bacillus solanisaprus*, an organism strongly suggestive of Appel's organism but not absolutely identical (see Basal Stem-rot in vol. IV), and Pethybridge and Murphy in Ireland have also described their *Bacillus melanogenes*, so that in general it may be said that our knowledge of the bacterial diseases of the potato is much further advanced than it was ten years ago, when the rough draft of this chapter was written.

HISTORY.

According to Hunger this disease was first recognized by Comes in Italy in 1882. There is much uncertainty, however, concerning this. Professor Comes undoubtedly observed a serious bacterial disease of tomatoes in the vicinity of Naples in 1884 or earlier and recognized it as such; but his descriptions of it, and of the fluid cultures made therefrom, do not enable one to speak with any degree of certainty either concerning the signs of the disease or its exact cause. It may have been due to *B. phytophthorus* or to some other organism. His name, if retained, should apply to a grape bacterium.

The disease formed brown or black cankers on the stems near the earth, the whole plant being finally destroyed. Bark and pith were disorganized and granular; the vessels of the wood with their surrounding cells, but not the medullary rays, were occupied by a yellowish or brownish granular mass. "In the disorganized tissues," says Comes, "and in the gummy granulations was observed the presence of myriads of microbes, similar to those of *Bacterium gummis*, found by me always in tissues of woody plants affected by gummosis."

In 1890, before the Society for the Promotion of Agricultural Science, Prof. T. J. Burrill, of the University of Illinois, described very briefly a disease of potatoes which had attracted his attention as something new, and which was probably this disease.

The examinations were made on tubers shipped from the south in June, many of which were rotting. Only bacteria were found. Several species of these were isolated, and successful infections were obtained with the one presumed to be the potential factor in the rot, but these experiments are not described. The organism causing the rot was a termo-like bacterium actively motile, oval to short cylindrical in outline, occurring single, in couples, or rarely in chains of 3 or 4 links, its rods measuring about 0.7×1 to 1.5μ; it was non-sporiferous, non-liquefying, and formed non-characteristic zoogloeæ in the potato.

How the organisms gain access to the subcortical tissues without some previous puncture of the skin of the tuber has not been ascertained, but some observations seemed to show that the same bacterium infests the leaves and culms, causing injury and death to these parts and possibly sometimes reaching the tubers through them.

*See Smith and Swingle, Bull. 55, Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Dept. Agric., Feb. 16, 1904.

In 1891, Dr. Byron D. Halsted reported a widespread and destructive decay of potatoes in south New Jersey, part of which appeared to be due to bacteria. The potato tubers, it is said,

> Developed well-formed ulcers, and slices of these quickly turned to almost a coal black, especially near the surface beneath the skin, and over all rapidly grew [oozed?] an almost velvety layer, consisting entirely of masses of bacteria.

This entry probably belongs here, or if not here, then most likely under *Basal Stem-rot.*

Early in 1892, Dr. Halsted published a bulletin from the Mississippi Experiment Station giving an account of the Southern tomato-blight, as observed by him in that State in 1891. This disease he ascribed without hesitation to bacteria, basing his conclusions on numerous microscopic examinations. Dr. Halsted noted the wilting of young leaves and growing tips of the stem, the water-soaked appearance of certain tissues, the watery greenish disorganized pith, the brown stain in the vascular system, and under the microscope in freshly gathered material the presence of large numbers of bacteria, while all traces of fungi were absent. Inoculations into growing plants failed.

A blight of potatoes was also observed and studied by Dr. Halsted at Ocean Springs, Mississippi. The above-ground signs were similar to those on the tomato.

> Below ground the stem is more or less darkened, in patches brown, and occasionally almost black. The old "seed" potato is a soft rotten mass, and the few new potatoes usually small and decayed, invariably at the stem end and almost always at the eye, appearing at first "watery" and afterward brown. It is an interesting fact to be stated in passing that the earth adheres very closely to the surface of the decaying portions. It seems evident from the extended study of these diseased potato plants, hundreds being examined, that the rot passes from the main stem to the tubers, and probably comes originally from the "bud." Often a lateral underground branch including its minute potatoes, as large as peas, is entirely softened. Upon making halving sections of the tubers it is seen that the most diseased portion is in a circle which includes the base of each eye. This portion is a soft, growing layer, rich in nitrogenous substances, and furnishes the avenue through which the disease spreads from one eye to another. From this decayed tract a milky juice quickly accumulates upon the section that is made up very largely of bacteria and contains no other form of fungus [consult this Monograph, vol. I, pl. 24].

Dr. Halsted believes the disease is transmitted to the growing plant from the mother-tuber. Cross-inoculations from potato to tomato in the field failed. The tomato-plants were then full-grown. Direct infections under bell-jars in moist air succeeded. These were made many times over and the checks usually remained sound. For this purpose Dr. Halsted used slices of tomato-fruits and potato-tubers and also short pieces of tomato-stems and potato-stems. The decay was rapid. The milky ooze from the potato rotted tomato, and that from the tomato rotted potato, but under the same conditions melon-tissues were also rotted when inoculated with this material, and *Bacillus phytophthorus*, *Bacillus melonis*, or some similar organism must have been present. The disease as observed in the field must, however, I think, have been due to *Bacterium solanacearum.*

Several attempts were made to infect seedling tomatoes by planting them on soil containing diseased material, by soaking seeds in it before planting, and by spraying infected fluid on the plants, but as the results were not conclusive it is not necessary to make further mention of them.

According to a note by Director S. M. Tracy prefaced to this paper the losses from this disease in Mississippi had been serious for several years, amounting in some cases to from a quarter to half the plants. In 1890 the losses were widespread and severe.

In 1891 the disease appeared at Ocean Springs, Mississippi, in the tomato fields on May 1. (In 1914, Rolfs found it for me on potato shoots at Gainesville, Fla. *April 15.*)

In 1892, in Garden and Forest, Dr. Halsted reported occurrence of this southern tomato disease in the north. The material was received from F. L. Stevens, Syracuse, New York, where 3 fields were affected. In the field most seriously injured about 3 per cent of the plants were dead, 8 per cent badly affected, and many more showing traces when the

inspection was made. This may have been, however, the Grand Rapids disease, due to *Aplanobacter michiganense* (see p. 161).

The same year, in two of the Cornell University Experiment Station bulletins, Bailey and Corbett made a brief mention of a disease which was serious upon some of their tomatoes that year. Specimens were submitted to Dr. Halsted, who thought the disease was "probably identical with the Southern one" (Bull. 45), and "distinct" (Bull. 43). Professor Bailey adds:

> Apparently the same disease has been reported to me from three localities in this State during the last two seasons and in two cases it had practically ruined the crop.

Probably this was the Grand Rapids disease due to *Aplanobacter michiganense*.

In 1893, Professor Burrill published another note on the new potato disease, the most important part of which is here cited:

> The present note is simply to substantiate as correct what was simply surmised before. The micro-organisms taken from the different portions named of the plant not only appear alike and grow alike in artificial cultures, but the results are identical when cross-inoculated into the living tissues. * * *
>
> When the aerial stems are infected, pure artificial cultures are as easy to make as from the tuber itself, and we have had abundant opportunity to do it. [These cultures and inoculations are not described.] It now appears that in most instances at least the tubers in the ground are infected by way of the rhizomes and aerial stems. * * * The leaves are primarily infested and very commonly first at the tips or margins, then are progressively destroyed, becoming first watery, or semi-translucent, then brown, and afterward dry and curled. The supporting petioles and stems are in turn invaded, but initial spots may also be found on these. It has not been ascertained whether or not previous mechanical rupture of the epidermis is necessary, but all observed facts indicate the contrary.

In 1895, Dr. Halsted wrote as follows about conditions in New Jersey:

> Bacteriosis of the tomato prevails in many parts of the State, and is not, as yet, well understood.

In 1895–96, the writer isolated the organism causing this disease and studied it many months. He obtained typical infections on tomato and potato plants, inoculating from pure cultures by means of needle-pricks on stems and leaves; he determined by cross-inoculations the identity of the disease as it occurs on potato, tomato, and egg-plant, obtained successful inoculations on various weeds (*Datura*, etc.), failed to obtain the disease in tobacco or peppers, perhaps because these plants were not growing rapidly, determined experimentally that the organism was non-infectious to the cucumber and some other plants, and demonstrated that the disease could be conveyed by insects. As a result of these investigations he described the disease and figured it, named the organism causing it, and for the first time described the latter according to well-recognized bacteriological methods.

According to Selby, the disease is serious in parts of Ohio. One tomato-grower in Clermont County stated on July 23, 1896, that "in my three acres there is scarcely a sound plant."

In 1898, P. H. Rolfs, at Lake City, Florida, published short notes on this disease in two of the Florida Experiment Station bulletins.

The disease was known to be present in Florida in several fields. It was inoculated successfully into tomatoes, which were all destroyed. Egg-plants appeared to be more resistant than tomatoes, but suffered quite severely. Peppers seemed to be free from this disease.

> Some potatoes on the Experiment Station were carefully treated with fungicides, but no good result could be seen from the use of this material.

In Bulletin 47, of the Florida Station, it is said:

> That the disease is not indigenous to Florida I think is evident from the fact that it rarely occurs in new portions of the State until after vegetables have been grown for two or three years. The loss

from this disease varies from a few plants to at times every plant in small areas—ofttimes amounting to as much as 80 per cent to 90 per cent of the whole field. There seems to be no special preference for either high or low land.

The same year, in Proceedings Florida Horticultural Society, Rolfs made some observations on the distribution of the disease in Florida and again reported successful inoculations.

Last summer at the Experiment Station [Lake City] several plots were set aside for studying the effects of this disease. A plot of egg-plants, another plot of tomatoes and a plot of peppers, each one-hundredth of an acre, were planted contiguously and the disease [was] started in the corner of the egg-plant field, this corner being the most remote from the tomatoes and the peppers. The disease manifested itself in less than a week on the plants inoculated. For a time it was confined to this corner but before long sporadic cases occurred throughout the plots of egg-plants and tomatoes, until within the course of about three weeks the entire plots of egg-plants and tomatoes were destroyed. In no case was a pepper plant hurt. * * * Soon after the egg-plants and tomatoes had all been destroyed the field was cleared of all these plants and of all the débris left from the plots. The plots were then kept free from vegetation for two weeks, when they were again planted to egg-plants and tomatoes just as before. The disease now appeared in various spots over the entire field. We then took out the plants as soon as they showed signs of the blight and the place occupied by the plant was filled by another one, so that it gave us a full field, all of it being in plants that showed no blight, but nevertheless the blight continued to appear until cold weather cut short the growth of both egg-plants and tomatoes. * * *

During last winter these plots were planted first to radishes, and next to lettuce. None of these plants showed any indications of the disease. As soon as the weather permitted, egg-plants and tomatoes were planted in the same plots as last year. These have now begun to show signs of blighting which makes it seem quite probable that the disease can remain over winter in the field.

In 1900, F. S. Earle, then of the Experiment Station at Auburn, Alabama, also wrote upon the disease as follows:

This serious disease of the tomato has so far only been observed in the southern part of the State. It is very destructive in Mobile and Washington counties. * * * Each succeeding crop suffers worse than the last. * * * As the result of rather wide experience with it in Mississippi I am of the opinion that direct underground infections do take place as suggested by Dr. Smith. * * *

Contagion carried by winged insects may well be the means by which the disease first becomes introduced to new fields, but this method of infection can hardly account for the spread of the disease from year to year in somewhat regular concentric circles from such new centers, especially as it usually takes almost every plant in its path. Insect infection would not either account for the facts reported by me in the 6th Annual Report of the Mississippi Station, pp. 53–61, where, in a large tomato field that was under observation, the disease was very largely confined to a narrow strip of wet, seepy land, running diagonally through it, while the drier land on either side was nearly exempt.

As the disease is thus so markedly a soil disease, the possibility of soil treatment as a remedy at once suggests itself. Very few experiments are recorded in this direction. In the Mississippi experiments mentioned above in one case heavy applications of kainit seemed beneficial and in another case there was apparent benefit from the use of lime. Marked benefit also seemed to follow the use of lime in an experiment at Deer Park, Ala. (see Ala. Bull., 92 : 109). These experiments, however, need confirmation. Sulphuring the soil does not seem to have been tried. Spraying the plants and the surface of the ground with Bordeaux mixture gives no result.

In his report for 1907–8 Stevens, of the North Carolina Experiment Station, stated that the wilt disease of tomatoes due to *Bact. solanacearum* was widely prevalent in North Carolina and constantly spreading into new territory.

The newer Dutch East Indian studies are reported under *Wilt-Diseases of Tobacco* (pp. 224, 244).

APPENDIX.

In conformity to the writer's custom of keeping things separate until it has been definitely established that they are identical, the following diseases are put by themselves, although it is not unlikely that some of them are due to *Bacterium solanacearum*. There is the more reason for suspending judgment in some of these cases, because in recent years through the labors of Dr. Appel, in Berlin, we have come to recognize a widespread disease of potatoes similar in some respects to the one described by the writer, as due to an entirely different organism (see *Basal stem-rot of potato*, vol. IV), and also because a full description of *Bact. solanacearum* has not been available. [Recently, I have ceased to have doubt concerning identity of the American and Dutch East Indian Disease. See Wilt-Diseases of Tobacco.]

THE NEW ZEALAND DISEASE.

Kirk is authority for the statement that *Bact. solanacearum* causes a disease of potatoes in New Zealand. It is not widespread.

THE AUSTRALIAN DISEASE.

In 1894, the entomologist, Mr. Tryon, reported the appearance in Queensland of a new and destructive disease of potatoes and tomatoes, ascribed to a bacterial parasite which fills the vascular system, wilts the plant, and destroys the tubers.

The leaflet, which is only a brief excerpt from an unpublished MS. report of Mr. Tryon to the Department of Agriculture at Brisbane, mentions no inoculation experiments and contains no description of the organism. The reader is given no information concerning it, other than what may be inferred from the following statements: "A small, living microbe, having an average length of less than one ten-thousandth of an inch, resembling in appearance the *bacillus of chicken cholera and other organisms*." (The italicizing is mine.) In the tubers the disease first appears as "an indistinct, translucent line running parallel to the outer margin" of the tuber when cut across. "They soon, however, commence to rot, decay starting in the more superficial portions of the tissue, and the potato substance is eventually converted into an *offensive, odorous, tenacious, whitish slime*." (Italics mine.) This leaflet deals chiefly with suggestions for treatment and does not materially help the pathologist or bacteriologist.

In June 1895, Mr. Tryon stated that he had had an opportunity of reinvestigating the new potato disease and that the microbes are "scarcely distinguishable from those which are met with in diseased sugar-cane." "They are found clogging up the vessels of stems, roots and rhizomes, and, in the initial stages of the disease, nowhere else." The disease here referred to is Cobb's gumming of sugar-cane, due to a honey-yellow bacterial organism. Without further description the organism is therefore designated *Bacillus vascularum solani*.

In 1895, Helms reported on several potato diseases occurring in the Clarence River district in New South Wales, in south latitude 29° to 30°. The paper is agricultural rather than bacteriological. Judging from the plates, one of these diseases (No. 1) is like Prillieux's potato disease ascribed to *Bacillus caulivorus*, and another (No. 3, p. 328) is possibly like that due to *Bact. solanacearum*. No cultures or inoculations are mentioned, and positive or even presumptive identification from the figure is impossible. If it were infected with *Bact. solanacearum*, the tuber in longitudinal section might be expected to show decay at the stem end, but it is not so represented.

In 1899, Tryon identified his Australian disease as that described by me and intimates that his name, *Bacillus vascularum solani*, should have been used in my bulletin on "The brown rot of tomatoes, egg-plants, and potatoes," published in 1896. I would have used

Mr. Tryon's name, or some portion of it, had I at that time had any means of knowing what he meant by it. This I did not know, *and do not yet know.* His organism certainly can not be like three very different organisms. It would appear that Mr. Tryon had written a considerable manuscript on this disease and had submitted it to the Department of Agriculture of Queensland, but that unfortunately they allowed it to remain unpublished. He now makes citations from this unpublished paper, but these are not sufficient to clear away the uncertainties. For all we know from anything he has published, this Australian disease may be due to *Bacillus phytophthorus*, or to some undescribed species. Mr. Tryon has never published a proper (exact) description either of the disease or of the organism causing it.

Fig. 114.*

Certain statements of his do, indeed, make the reader think of the brown rot, but there are others which certainly can not be applied to *Bact. solanacearum, e. g.*, the "sticky, tenacious" slime which is said to choke up the vessels; the "froth-like" viscid exudate from the eyes of the tuber; the "fœtid odor," the opening of the lenticels; the gradual decay of the stems from the base upward; the frequent destruction of the organism by the temperature of the Queensland summers, etc. Mr. Tryon is either describing mixed infections, or else a different disease. Why not "Schwarzbeinigkeit" due to *Bacillus phytophthorus?*

We shall never know the specific cause of this Australian potato disease until some *bacteriologist* takes hold of the problem, isolates and describes the organism in ways recognized as proper, and demonstrates his ability to reproduce the disease with one particular organism by means of pure-culture inoculations.

A few words as to Mr. Tryon's name. In my judgment the name *Bacillus vascularum solani* is unusable because it can not be attached, by means of anything he has yet published, to any particular organism. It is a trinomial, it was published without description, without isolation of the organism in pure culture, without proof that the bacteria actually under observation and named by him had anything to do with the disease, without *proof* that the disease itself was actually due to bacteria, and finally without careful description of the disease, *e. g.*, such descriptions as would have enabled anyone to identify it with the North American disease. His name, therefore, for reasons sufficiently set forth in volume I of this monograph, can be regarded only as a *nomen nudum.*

Professor McAlpine, of Melbourne, has sent me a photograph (fig. 114) of a potato-tuber decaying at the eyes, this disease being known in Australia as "sore eye" and "spewey eye." This disease is associated with bacteria and probably due thereto. Some years it causes great losses, it is said. Perhaps it is the disease observed by Tryon. Living material sent to me was too badly decayed when received to make anything out of it. It appeared to be a brown bacterial rot (only a little *Fusarium* was present), and the vicinity of the vascular ring was stained darker than any other part.

*FIG. 114.—Potato tuber, showing the bacterial "sore eye" or "spewey eye" of Australia. From a photograph sent by Prof. D. McAlpine, of Melbourne. This is perhaps Tryon's disease. There is a slimy ooze from the eyes and the earth usually sticks to them.

THE DUTCH EAST INDIAN DISEASE.

A disease of tomatoes prevalent in Western Java and rapidly fatal was identified by Dr. F. W. T. Hunger of Buitenzorg in 1901 as due to *B. solanacearum* Smith. The following observations are from Hunger's paper (see Bibliography):

This disease has not been so prevalent as in the United States, but nevertheless whole plantations have been destroyed by it in Java. The course of the disease is rapid.

Hunger experimented with diseased and healthy plants, exposing them to the sun without water and then watering them. The diseased plants recovered slowly from the wilted condition, and after some days not at all. The undiseased recovered promptly on watering.

In two instances he observed buds out of place, namely, on the leaves, and he is inclined to think that these signs were due to the disease. The adventive root-formation occurs so regularly that there can be no doubt as to this being a sign of the disease. The roots develop regularly on the stem and they may appear also on the leaf-stalk.

The vascular ring of the stem was stained brown and bacteria were abundant in the vessels. Whenever a tomato plant showed signs of the disease above ground he always found the root-system diseased. These roots were more or less browned, and when well along in the disease were blackish and soft, and filled with bacteria. In early stages the browning was confined to the xylem wedges of the root.

Tissues put into alcohol of various strengths gave the result described by Smith, *viz*, the bacteria diffused out of the vessels regularly in 75 per cent alcohol, and also to a less extent in 90 per cent, but were hindered in their diffusion by absolute alcohol. Hunger found that by adding 1 per cent nitric acid to the 75 per cent alcohol he obtained a solution in which diseased tissues behaved as in absolute alcohol. He found the pith of diseased plants greatly changed, *i. e.*, from white to spotted gray, with formation of bacterial cavities. The whole pith of diseased stems may disappear, the remnants being found on the inner edges of the vascular ring. Groups of tetrahedral crystals, the so-called crystal-sand, are stated to be much more common in diseased than in healthy plants. Hairs are absent from the vicinity of those parts of stems which are sending out adventive roots [the writer has not observed this in the North American disease]. These roots spring from the pericycle.

Hunger believes that the formation of tyloses which he observed abundantly in the vessels of diseased plants is induced by the presence of the bacteria. These tyloses are always filled with bacteria. They soften the walls of the vessels in places and then the tyloses are formed; the evidence adduced in proof of this statement is not conclusive, but nevertheless Hunger is probably right (see similar observations by the writer on mulberry shoots attacked by *Bact. mori*, vol. II, fig. 30, of this monograph).

Hunger also notes that in Tryon's paper there is not the least description of his *Bacillus vascularum solani*. He says:

> The bacteria found by me as cause of this tomato disease agree in every particular with *Bact. solanacearum* Smith, so that I hold the two for identical.

Hunger believes that he has determined by inoculation with the tomato organism the occurrence of the same disease on *Nicotiana tabacum* and *Capsicum annuum*. He says that he has repeatedly obtained the same signs of disease in these plants as in sick tomatoes. He inoculated it into tobacco, using cultures from tomatoes, and obtained the slime-disease (see *Wilt Diseases of Tobacco*, p. 222). His inoculation experiments were as follows:

> Tomato seeds were germinated on filter-paper and the young plants then brought into water-cultures, which were infected with pure cultures of *Bact. solanacearum*. The young plant grew as well as the check-plant, and a subsequent examination showed that there were no bacteria in its interior.
>
> In a similar experiment, varied only by the fact that the root-system was wounded in various ways, *viz*, by needle-pricks and by teazing out the end of some of the young roots, the plants became infected after a week and the bacteria were demonstrated in the vascular bundles. In one of the plants the bacteria were found in the vessels of the leaf-stalks of two of nearly the youngest leaves. Tyloses had not yet formed in these vessels.

In another series of experiments the young plant was placed in the earth and when growing rapidly was watered daily with water containing a pure culture of *Bact. solanacearum.* No infection took place. In a similar experiment, varied only in that the roots were purposely injured, the plants became infected after 11 days with typical signs and a microscopic examination showed the presence of the bacteria in the tissues, vessels included.

In a third experiment a number of leaves of two tomato-plants were plunged into infected water for some days to see if the bacteria would enter through the water-pores. After 3 days the leaves were investigated microscopically. They were not infected and the writer draws the conclusion that they can not be infected in this way, but this seems not strictly warranted, because of an additional statement: "Certainly I found rather commonly *Bacillus solanacearum* in the large, intercellular spaces under the water-pores, but not at all in the corresponding water-vessels."

A similar result would not be uncommon at the end of 3 days in case of the cabbage infected through the water-pores by *Bacterium campestre*, but a like conclusion would be erroneous, and it seems not unreasonable to suppose in this case that after a longer period had elapsed, say 9 days or 12 days, Dr. Hunger might have obtained different results and come to an entirely different conclusion, since in the cabbage after that time the bacteria would have entered the vascular system and begun to move downward in the veins of the leaf (see this monograph, vol. II, p. 308).

A plunge-experiment similar to the preceding but varied by the fact that the leaves were bruised and wounded more or less before being put into the infected water gave positive results. After 5 days a distinct infection was observed, and a microscopic examination showed the presence of the bacteria even in the stem of the plant, these having passed down through the leaves from the wounded places. In one specimen there was already the beginning of adventive root-formation on the stem.

Hunger also smeared portions of leaves and stems with pure cultures of *Bact. solanacearum*, and placed these plants under large bell-glasses with water, so that the atmosphere was always moist. No infections were obtained; the time, however, was rather short (8 days).

The conclusions drawn are that sound tomatoes are not attacked by *Bact. solanacearum*, and that infections do not take place through natural openings, such as water-pores.

According to Hunger, the greatest care should be exercised in planting that the roots be not broken or crushed, and to this end the plants should be removed from the bed and put into the field early, that is, before they have made long roots, which must necessarily be broken in transplanting. He believes that crushing the roots in planting is a common cause of infection. He cites a case in point at Batavia. The disease occurred seriously in the field, and on examination and inquiry he found that the field had been planted not in the ordinary careful manner by an experienced gardener, but that the planting was delayed beyond the proper time and then performed hurriedly. The plants were too large when transplanted; therefore many roots must have been broken, and they were set out by the gardener with help of two house servants, the coachman, and water-carrier.

Hunger often found the root-system attacked by a species of *Phytophthora*, which he says plainly made a passage-way for the bacteria. He is inclined to think that an imperfectly drained soil is very favorable to the development of this disease. Of this I, too, think there can be no doubt. He made some experiments to determine the effect of animal and plant parasites on the outbreak of the disease.

In his first experiment, which consisted of pot-cultures in disinfected earth, the surface of the earth was infected with *Phytophthora nicotianae* from tobacco. The plant was then watered with water which had been infected with a pure culture of *Bact. solanacearum.* After 7 days the *Phytophthora* had overrun the entire surface of the earth and had begun to attack the lower end of the stem. After 26 days the plant developed the bacterial disease, and the infection plainly originated from the lower end of the stem.

In a second set of experiments, made in the same way in disinfected earth, a mole-cricket was buried in the soil of each pot, and the plants were regularly watered with infected water. Ten of the 11 plants were soon destroyed outright by the insects, the young stem being bitten off underground. One plant remained normal up to the sixteenth day, when it showed the first signs of the bacterial disease; the following day it died. Upon investigation the mole-cricket was found dead in the soil, but the tap-root had been bitten by it, and it is probable that the infection took place through this wound.

In a third series of experiments, in sterilized earth, the plants were infected with eel-worms (*Heterodera radicicola*), by mixing with the earth small pieces of roots which had been attacked by

them but which were free from *Bact. solanacearum*. The plants were watered with ordinary water; they grew well, blossomed, and bore for the most part small fruits. The disease did not develop.

In another experiment, identical with the preceding, except that the plant was watered with water containing a pure culture of *Bact. solanacearum*, the disease developed after 27 days and the adventive root-formation was already under way. The plant died just one month after the beginning of the experiment, and both a macroscopic and a microscopic examination demonstrated the typical phenomena of the bacterial disease.

As already stated, Dr. Hunger believes the disease is induced mostly through the intervention of *Heterodera*. He thinks the bacteria are carried up the vessels by the water-movement, but he does not bring sufficient proof in support of this latter statement. He states that infection is not limited to the vessels, but may occur throughout the entire vascular bundle, and also in the phloem and the parenchyma. The sieve-tubes may be plugged by the bacteria. He thinks the adventive roots are due to the action of the bacteria on the phloem. By placing wet moss around a stem showing these adventive roots, he induced them to develop further and on removing this part of the plant and setting it out in the earth he obtained a new plant, which grew well for some time, but afterwards developed the disease.

He obtained his pure cultures used for infection from Petri-dish poured plates on agar. This agar had the following composition: water 1 liter; agar-agar 20 grams; glucose 10 grams; peptone 10 grams; magnesium sulphate 0.5 gram; potassium phosphate, 0.5 gram.

Dr. Hunger states in a number of places that the color of the surface colonies on this medium was "leverkleurige," that is, liver-colored. They were small and round, and spread slowly in a concentric manner. In the writer's experiments colonies of *Bact. solanacearum* were not brown (liver color) until after a week or two.

He states that the least amount of acid in the agar exerts an injurious influence on the bacteria, but that the addition of alkali favors their growth, for example, the addition of sodium phosphate. He found the organism sensitive to sunlight, development being absolutely hindered by it, and a long exposure destroying it.

He states that *Bact. solanacearum* is early contaminated in the plant by the presence of other organisms. These impurities consist of saprophytic bacteria, and especially a yeast. In size and shape this yeast, which he seems to have found quite common, corresponds exactly to van Breda de Haan's statement respecting his coccus from tobacco plants, *viz*, round and 8μ in diameter. We may assume either that this was what van Breda de Haan saw in his diseased tobacco, or that his measurement is erroneous. If for the 0.008 mm. of the text we should read 0.0008 mm., then it is easy to understand how the short rod might have been taken for a coccus, especially with objectives of only medium magnification. On plate-cultures Hunger found he could distinguish colonies of this yeast readily from *Bact. solanacearum* by the fact that the latter appeared bluish-green by transmitted light.

There is some discussion of methods of prevention, but no certain ones are pointed out other than avoidance of planting on diseased land.

It is suggested that possibly some resistant species of this family may be found upon which the tomato could be grafted.

THE MALAY STATES DISEASE.

In 1910, Keith Bancroft, Assistant Mycologist, reported on a bacterial disease of potato and tomato occurring in the federated Malay States as follows:

Specimens of potato plants have been recently received from Taiping (Perak) exhibiting the well-known "bacteriosis" caused by *Bacillus solanacearum* E. Smith. The same disease has been known for two or three years to occur in Kuala Lumpur on tomato plants cultivated in vegetable gardens. These two crops are but little cultivated in the Malay States, so that the disease has little more than a passing interest. It is, however, interesting to record its occurrence in this country, and a brief note will be given of the symptoms of the disease and of some methods of treatment which are likely to prove effective.

The disease is well-known in the United States of America where it has been carefully studied by Dr. E. Smith on potato, tomato, and egg-plant (*Solanum melongena*). It has also been recorded on potato in Scotland, in the north of England, and in Mysore, and recently in Ceylon.

The symptoms of the disease appear to be constant in the different countries in which it is known to occur, and they may be briefly reviewed thus:

Attacked plants show a wilting and shriveling of the leaves; soon afterwards brown streaks appear on the stem and spread downwards to the parts underground. Finally, the whole stem rots. A browning of the affected parts is very characteristic of the presence of the bacterium; the browning will be found to be first evident in the vascular ring on examining the cut surface of an affected stem. The vascular bundles are first affected, the supply of water to the leaves is checked and the consequent wilting and shriveling makes its appearance.

The disease in the potato tubers is very well-marked by the presence of a circular, usually incomplete, brown ring which is situated at some little distance from the surface and which corresponds in position with the vascular ring of the tuber. This ring darkens and expands until the whole of the starch-producing area of the tuber is affected. The tuber decays and the bacteria are liberated in the soil where they can infect other healthy tubers.

Dr. E. Smith considers that the rapid spread of an epidemic is due to insects of different kinds feeding alternately on healthy and infected plants. Under these circumstances it is advisable to spray the plants with an insecticide. A vegetal wash, *e. g.*, tobacco wash, should yield good results. This may be made by infusing half a pound of tobacco leaf in water for about six hours, straining off and pressing the tobacco and again infusing; the extract is added to a solution of half a pound of soft soap in water, the whole being made up to ten gallons. The wash is applied by means of a spray. Any coarse tobacco leaf may be used.

Infected plants should be taken up along with their roots and burnt. They must on no account be thrown on to a manure heap. In the case of the potato plant it is advantageous to lift the crop early when the disease has made its appearance; in this way many of the tubers may be saved.

Plants belonging to the potato family should not be planted on soil which has yielded infected plants for at least two years, since the bacterium probably attacks a large number of members of that family (Solanaceae).

THE MYSORE RING DISEASE.

In 1909, Leslie C. Coleman published a short paper on a "Ring disease" of potatoes (*Solanum tuberosum*), of which the following is an abstract:

The Bangadi or ring disease of potatoes has been reported from various localities in India. It was first noticed in Bombay Presidency in the vicinity of Poona, and later in other parts of the Presidency. In Mysore it is found practically in every locality where potatoes are grown. The extent of its ravages is very much greater than is generally supposed.

The disease is readily to be recognized by the sudden wilting of the potato plants in an affected field. Usually one or two leaves first show the wilting, but within a few days the whole plant wilts down and dries up. If the tubers of an affected plant are cut through, some of them will almost certainly show a brown ring a short distance in from the surface. This ring will be found, usually at least, to begin at the point where the tuber is attached to the underground stalk which bears it and to spread from that point around to the other end of the potato. In its first stages, therefore, the ring is not complete, but is rather simply indicated by a more or less distinct brownish streak in the neighborhood of the point of attachment of the tuber. If a diseased potato be cut and squeezed slightly, a series of small creamy-white slimy drops are to be seen exuding along the course of the brown ring, and if these drops are examined they are found to contain myriads of bacteria shaped like small and very short rods. If a very thin slice of such a potato is examined microscopically these tiny rods are found chiefly in the vessels of the tuber which they plug quite full. If the stem of a diseased plant is examined it is found also to be plugged with masses of the bacteria. This plugging up of the vessels from the roots up to the leaves causes the wilting of the plant.

The questions investigated in regard to this disease are: "(1) Are these minute bacteria the real cause of the disease? (2) If so, how do they get into the potato plants, and how do they increase to such numbers as to block up the vessels?"

The reasons given for answering the first question affirmatively are as follows: "(1) They are to be found in large numbers in the vessels of every potato plant suffering from the disease. (2) In the earlier stages of the disease they are the only organisms to be found in the vessels. Later, when the whole plant or tuber begins to rot, other bacteria, as well as certain kinds of higher fungi, are to be found associated with them. (3) It has been proved by direct experiments that these bacteria are

capable of causing the disease. These experiments were carried out as follows: The bacteria were removed from diseased potatoes and grown in the laboratory in such a way that they could be separated from all other forms of bacteria. When by careful testing it was found that we had masses of these bacteria growing quite free from any other form, such masses were used to give the disease to healthy potato plants. Small pricks were made in the leaves and leaf-stalks of healthy plants with a fine needle which had been held in a flame to kill off all bacteria that might be on it. Then masses of these bacteria were stroked over these pricks so that the bacteria could enter into the substance of the plant. After a few days it was noticed that the leaves and plants infected began to wilt and in the course of 2 to 4 weeks the plants were quite dead. Moreover, when the stems of these plants were cut across and examined under the microscope these same bacteria were found inside the vessels. Some of the tubers attached to these plants also showed the characteristic brown ring. We have thus shown clearly that these bacteria are the real cause of the ring disease of potatoes."

Dr. Coleman states that there are at least two common ways of infection as determined by his experiments: (1) Through the planting of seed-tubers which already have the disease, and (2) the presence of these bacteria in the soil of the plot where the potatoes are planted. An experiment was also conducted which showed that potatoes harvested from a plot where the disease was present, even though they did not show the brown ring, would produce the disease if planted in soil unquestionably free from the bacteria—the young plants wilting throughout the plot soon after coming up.

A similar, if not identical, disease is found attacking the potato in America. Dr. Erwin F. Smith of the Agricultural Department, Washington, has studied it thoroughly and has come to the conclusion that insects have a great deal to do with the spread of the disease.

In all my experiments I have kept a very careful watch for any instance of the spread of the disease by insects. * * * On the whole, however, insect attack has been insignificant, and although I have examined very many wilted plants indeed, I have never yet seen one in which the infection could, with any likelihood, be traced to the gnawing of insects.

Dr. Coleman states that because in case of the above-mentioned potato-disease in America Dr. Erwin F. Smith has found that it also attacks egg-plants (brinjals) and tomatoes, he instituted experiments to ascertain whether tomatoes and brinjals can be given the disease. The results already obtained show that both these plants can be infected with it by means of inoculation with pure growths of bacteria, or with bacteria taken direct from diseased potato-tubers. In one successful experiment with tomato-plants, 8 comparatively young plants were inoculated with pure growths of the bacteria; all the 8 contracted the disease and within 3 weeks were practically dead. Three larger plants (bearing fruit) inoculated at the same time with the same growths of bacteria remained practically unaffected and could not after 3 weeks be distinguished from an uninoculated plant of the same age (see last paragraph on p. 179). Similar results have been obtained with brinjal plants—the younger plants contracting the disease, whereas larger plants resisted it.

From the results obtained the following directions should be strictly adhered to, if possible: (1) Only such potatoes should be used for seed as have been grown on a plot which has been quite free from the disease; (2) where the seed is cut before planting, all pieces that have the least trace of brown spots or a brown ring should be discarded; (3) if the disease has been prevalent on a certain piece of ground, potatoes should not be again planted there for at least one year. Probably two years would be better, but a definite statement in this connection can not be made until the experiments in progress have been completed. Also, brinjals and tomatoes should not be planted on such infected ground.

Spraying the plants with a fungicidal or insecticidal spray is a waste of both time and money, as the disease is not transmitted, at least to any appreciable extent, by insects; nor can it be carried through the air from plant to plant. Another and a very effective means of checking the disease would be by the introduction of a disease-resistant variety of potato. Experiments in this direction are in progress.

The description of the organism is withheld by Dr. Coleman for a separate paper.

THE CEYLON DISEASE.

In 1909, Petch reported very briefly on a wilt disease of tomato plants occurring in Ceylon, during a period of wet weather, and first visible when the plants were in bearing.

> The wilted leaves decayed and fell off, and finally the stems decayed also. There is very little evidence of disease in the stem when the leaves begin to droop, but if it is cut across near the base the woody part immediately round the pith is found to be brownish, and minute white or yellowish drops of liquid ooze out from this region. These drops consist of enormous numbers of bacteria, and if sections of the stem are examined under a microscope, they are found to issue from the vessels of the wood which are completely filled by them. * * *
>
> The bacterium is, as far as can be ascertained without elaborate bacteriological investigation, *Bacillus solanacearum*.

THE AFRICAN DISEASE.

The writer's knowledge of the African potato-disease here referred to was obtained from a conversation with Mr. George Milton Odlum, a student of scientific agriculture, who for some time had charge of plantations for English capitalists at Umtali, in Rhodesia, where he saw the disease. He described it to me as a bacterial rot, beginning as a black stain in the vascular system; the foliage wilts, the stems shrivel and blacken, or have black stripes in them, and the tubers decay. He has known whole fields to be destroyed quite suddenly. The microscope always shows great numbers of bacteria in the diseased plants. In his opinion the disease is the same as that described by the writer.

THE RUSSIAN DISEASE.

In 1899, Iwanoff reported the occurrence in 1898, in all of the fields for a distance of 26 miles around St. Petersburg, of a very destructive bacterial disease of potatoes closely resembling that due to Smith's *Bacillus solanacearum*, if not the same. The organism present in the stems in the earliest stage of the disease is described as a "small, short, oval-cylindric, actively motile rod of medium size (in general rather variable) $1.5 \times 0.5 \mu$."

Two organisms isolated from the diseased stems in pure culture were not infectious, but direct infections were successful.

The tissues were browned, the bacteria passed up and down the stem from the point of inoculation by way of the vessels, the pith was badly disorganized, the starch was not attacked, young plants were killed much sooner than old woody ones, the juice of diseased plants was alkaline, and in the pith and the bark parenchyma there was an increased production of calcium oxalate. The tubers were small and few, but were not observed to be diseased. The disease spread with great rapidity. A field which contained only scattering cases on August 8, showed all plants diseased on August 15, the only green things in the field, and in many similar fields, being weeds. Possibly this should be referred to *B. phytophthorus*.

THE FRENCH DISEASE.

In 1901, in two publications, Delacroix stated that Smith's disease of the potato was prevalent in France. I translate as follows:

> The bacteria are found far up in the stem and in parts apparently still living. They are especially numerous in the vessels. This bacterium seems to me not different from the *Bacillus solanacearum* of Erwin F. Smith. Its cultural characters are the same; the signs of the disease observed in the United States on the potato, tomato, and egg-plant are exactly those I have myself seen.

Afterward Delacroix attributed the disease to a green fluorescent bacillus, *B. solanincola* Delacr., which is different from *Bact. solanacearum*, but non-pathogenic in my hands.

Here again, it is uncertain whether we have to do with *Bacillus phytophthorus*, *Bacterium solanacearum*, or some third organism. The writer obtained a culture of *B. solanincola* from Prof. L. R. Jones, to whom it was given in Paris by Delacroix, but either it never possessed

any pathogenic properties, which is quite probable, or else had lost them by cultivation. Nothing Delacroix afterward published on this disease served to clear up the question.*

In 1902 Guéraud de Laharpe published a note on a French potato-disease said to be due to *Bacillus solanincola*. He makes the following observations on the subject:

For several years the culture of the potato in France has decreased more and more, so that now in some departments it is insignificant or has been entirely abandoned, owing to the extremely difficult conditions. The year 1901 was particularly disastrous.

The Central and Western departments suffered most. Within a few days toward the close of July whole fields were destroyed, leaving of the crop only faded leaves and blasted stalks, while the tubers, when formed at all, were no larger than walnuts.

The disease appears in general about July 15 upon Jaune de Holland, an early variety, and a little later on late varieties, such as Richter's Imperator. The early varieties suffer most. It is encountered especially in soils which have borne potatoes repeatedly, but it is also found on newly cleared forest or vineyard soil, even on soils which have not borne potatoes within the memory of man. Though it seems to prefer calcareous soil, it causes much injury also in clayey and sandy regions.

Fig. 114*a*.†

Tyloses are said to be formed in the stems. Delacroix advises soaking sound seed-tubers for an hour and a half in 1 part of commercial formalin diluted with 20 parts of water. Delacroix's most susceptible varieties are 40-day Halle and Long Yellow Holland.

THE ITALIAN DISEASE.

In south Italy, according to Comes, a disease of tomatoes due to his *Bacterium gummis* is common. The stems rot usually from the base and the tissues are filled with bacteria. *Bact. gummis* is now regarded as insufficiently described and it is not known to what the name was applied, as the organism is said to occur in a variety of plants. This is probably a disease of late spring, summer, and autumn. The writer searched in vain for it in the market-gardens about Naples in the early spring of 1906. A great many fields of potatoes were seen, but there was no trace of this disease. Voglino has also reported a disease from Turin, which he ascribes to *Bact. solanacearum*.

THE GERMAN RING DISEASE.

Appel and Kreitz describe a ring-disease, which possibly is caused by *Bacterium solanacearum*, the most striking characteristic being a browning or blackening of the vascular bundles. In severe attacks the potatoes do not come up. On the seed-tuber small tubers appear and a great development of shoots, but these are too weak to break the ground and gradually die. When less severe the shoots come up, but are stunted. On subterranean parts are brown cracks which soon become glossy, black spots appear on the leaves, and the plant dies. In the lightest form the affected plants can not be distinguished from sound ones until harvest. Then the leaves wilt and usually show black spots. Such plants

*Fortunately, Delacroix left an abundance of material both dry and in alcohol to illustrate his potato disease. This, through the courtesy of Étienne Föex, the present director of the Station of Vegetable Pathology, in Paris, the writer had opportunity to examine critically in the autumn of 1913, *i. e.*, since the above text was written. Numerous microscopic examinations were made, but no bacteria were seen either plugging vessels or corroding tissues and certainly nowhere any in numbers sufficient to account for the disease. All of the plants were examined, and each in several places. In the stems and roots of those in alcohol (a large jar of material), nothing was found; but on the shriveled leaves there was a great abundance of *Phytophthora infestans*. On the dried material evidently collected at another time and place, there was no Phytophthora, but *Alternaria solani* was found on the brown shriveled leaves, or at least an *Alternaria* resembling it; and in the xylem vessels in the basal part of some of the stems, a fungus suggesting *Fusarium*, *i. e*, a delicate colorless mycelium abstricting colorless elliptical conidia in small numbers. Whatever Delacroix may have first identified as "Brunissure de la pomme de terre," due to his *Bacillus solanincola*, the museum material which he selected to illustrate it represents only fungous diseases of the potato.

†FIG. 114*a*.—Margin of a hanging drop showing *Bacillus solanincola* Delacroix. From an agar culture given to Jones by Delacroix in August 1904.

bear almost a normal number of tubers, but are a menace to the crop, as the disease spreads from the small spots on the harvested tubers.

There can be no injury unless the bacteria come into contact with the vascular bundles. Infection often occurs by abnormal growth of the young stem, resulting in cracks reaching even to the pith. Also through wounds made by animals or otherwise the bacteria easily gain access, *e. g.*, the disease is more prevalent when cut seed-tubers are used. If such are employed they should be covered with moist sacks for two days that the formation of a cork-layer may occur.

We made agar-poured plates in the laboratory in Washington from the browned vascular bundles of a potato sent from München, Germany, by Mr. W. A. Orton in 1911, as affected by the bacterial ring-disease, but obtained only a white endospore-bearing motile schizomycete, non-infectious to growing potato stems.

In Eriksson's book (Die Pilzkrankheiten der Landwirtschaftlichen Kulturpflanzen. Aus der Swedischen uebersetzt von Dr. A. Y. Grevillius, Kempen a. Rh., Reichenbachsche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Leipzig, 1913, pp. 8–9) the ring disease is attributed both in the text and in the figure-description to *Bact. solanacearum.*

For further knowledge of this disease we must await Appel's full report.

THE ENGLISH DISEASE.

There are a number of statements by English agricultural writers to the effect that *Bacterium solanacearum* Smith causes a disease of potatoes in Great Britain. These statements, however, are too indefinite to furnish any reliable basis for judgment.

MALKOFF'S DISEASE OF SESAMUM.

In 1903 a bacterial disease of sesamum was described by Malkoff, from Sadovo in Bulgaria. Early in August 1902, in a plot in which the plants had been watered and had made more rapid growth than in a check plot, many leaves showed brown spots and dried up quickly. Sections revealed the presence of many bacteria. After 2 to 3 days the disease was widespread and the stems were also affected. These were dark brown to black, shrunken and covered with a slimy exudate which dried on the stem. This ooze was at first gray-white, but soon became dark brown. In a few days the stems became entirely black, bent over, and finally dried out.

Sometimes the whole plant is attacked, sometimes a single shoot (figs. 114 *b*, *c*). The disease progresses rapidly and in 3 to 4 days all the leaves are attacked and the stem decayed. It appeared on the early Bulgarian sesamum first, but later occurred on the two Asiatic varieties. The disease was confined to plants which had been in blossom for some time. In the unwatered plot no plants were affected until after a rainfall in September.

Inoculations of sound leaves and petioles with the juice of the affected plants, both with and without wounds, produced the characteristic signs in 4 to 7 days. In inoculations on plants growing in an unwatered plot, the disease also appeared (in 7 to 24 days) except in case of inoculations on the stem and under side of leaves without wounds.

Two kinds of bacteria were isolated—a short rod and a long one. The first formed yellow colonies, the second white ones, in 24 to 48 hours at ordinary temperature. Both were motile and non-sporiferous. Growth in bouillon, gelatin, and agar was very luxuriant and the gelatin was soon liquefied. Ten per cent sesamum leaves with peptone and gelatin was an excellent medium. Milk was not curdled by either form, but was peptonized after 8 days by the gray form. Inoculations were made with pure cultures and here and there the disease appeared, but it did not progress rapidly as the tissues were then hard. Those on leaves produced the disease in 7 to 8 days.

This disease occurred throughout the sesamum-growing district in 1902, but was less widespread that year because of the dry season. In previous years, according to the growers, the entire harvest had often been lost through its ravages. It occurs principally in southern Bulgaria on the Turkish border. The author believes that the disease is distributed on the seed.

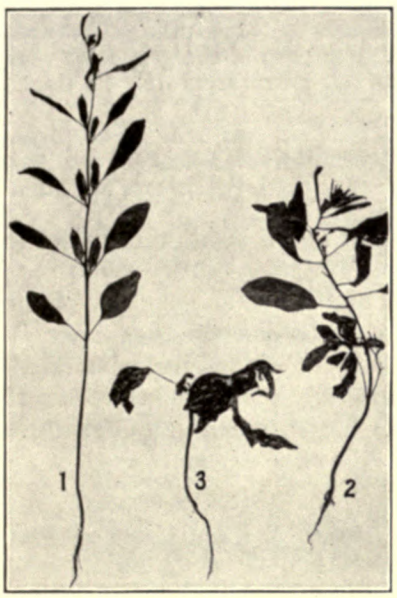


Fig. 114*b*.*

Fig. 114*c*.†

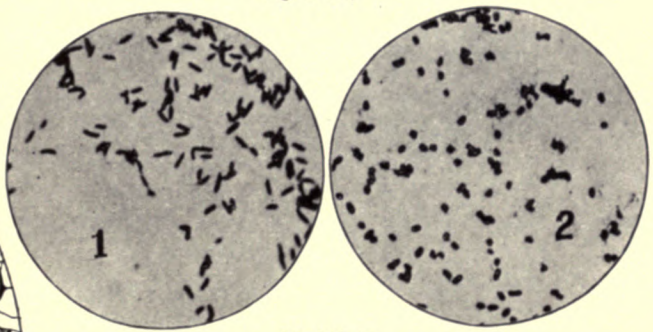


Fig. 114 *d*.‡

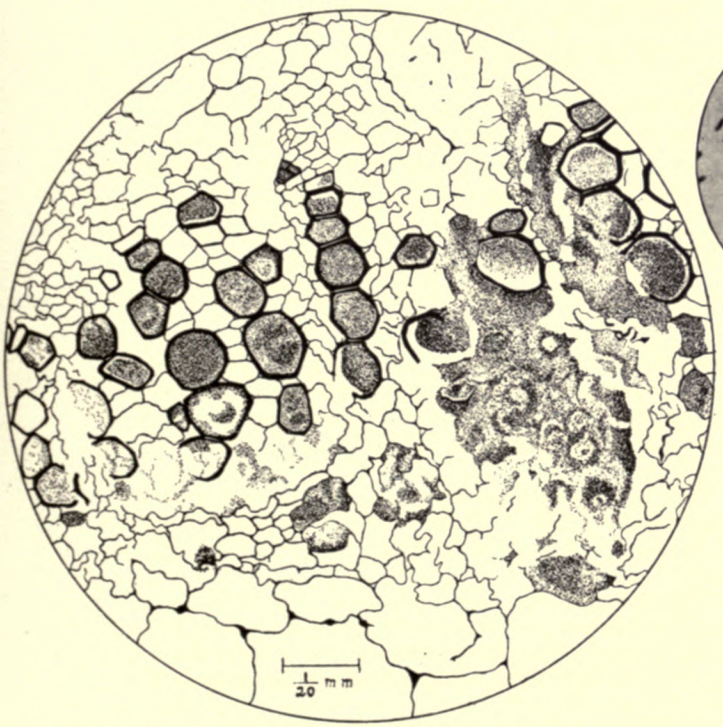


Fig. 114 *e*.§

Fig. 114*f*.**

*FIG. 114*b*.—Bacterial disease of sesamum: 1, normal; 2, partly, and 3, wholly diseased. (After Malkoff.)

†FIG. 114*c*.—1, normal sesamum; 4, bacterially diseased sesamum. (After Malkoff.)

‡FIG. 114*d*.—Malkoff's disease of sesamum: 1, *Pseudomonas sesami* Malk.; 2, *Bacillus sesami* Malk. (After Malkoff.) Magnification of *1*, said to be × 900; of *2*, × 1000. Kind of stain not stated.

§FIG. 114*e*.—Bacterial disease of sesamum from Austria. Cross-section of petiole, showing cavities and occupation of the vessels. From material in Museum of the K. K. Laboratorium für Pflanzenschutz, Vienna. Section stained with picric anilin blue, followed by carbol fuchsin, torn somewhat in cutting. Slide 952 G 2, middle section of lower row. Drawn by Katherine Bryan.

**FIG. 114*f*.—Austrian sesamum bacteria from a leaf-blade. Stained with carbol fuchsin. Slide 952 A 2, middle row, second section from left. Torn tissues omitted. Drawn by Katherine Bryan. × 1000.

In 1906 Malkoff published another short paper on the sesamum disease.

The gray, liquefying, polar flagellate *Pseudomonas sesami* measures $2\mu \times 0.9\mu$; the yellow non-liquefying, peritrichiate *Bacillus sesami*, $1.2\mu \times 0.9\mu$ (fig. 114*d*). The flagella of the gray form were stained with difficulty (Pepler's stain). While the two organisms can infect separately he thinks there is also a symbiosis.

Inoculations in pots of sterile soil gave the following results: (1) When seed from sound plants was used unsterilized, or from diseased plants after treatment with formaldehyde, no disease resulted; (2) When either infected soil or untreated seed from diseased plants was used, the disease appeared.

This subject is placed here because Honing in Sumatra has found sesamum subject to *Bact. solanacearum*, and because in a sample of "bacteriosis of sesamum" given me in 1903 by Dr. Kornauth, of Vienna, and believed to be of Austrian origin, the morphology of the abundant bacteria and their location in the tissues suggest *Bact. solanacearum* (figs. 114 *e*, *f*).

Two bacterial diseases of sesamum are said to have been recognized in India (Bull. Imp. Inst., vol. IX, No. 3, pp. 264–265, London, 1911), one due to *Ps. sesami* and the other to *Bacillus sesami*, but no author is cited, no one is responsible for the statement, and the above is all the information given.

LITERATURE.

1884. COMES O. Sulla malattia del pomodoro (Lycopersicum esculentum) denominata *Pelagra* o *Bolla* nella Provincia di Napoli e Sulle Crittogame che l'accompagnano. Atti del R. Istit. d'Incoraggiamento di Napoli, vol. III, No. 11, 1884. See also L'Agricoltura meridionale, Napoli, 1884, No. 16, and Ann. della R. Scuola Sup. d'Agricoltura in Portici, vol. V, fasc. 2, Napoli, 1885, p. 83. Separates also.

Possibly this reference belongs here. The reader may also consult Comes, Crittogamia Agraria, vol. I, Naples, 1891, pp. 498 and 513 *et seq.*
In the spring of 1883 this was a common disease in potatoes and tomatoes in the Vesuvian region. It spread rapidly in moist, hot weather.

1890. BURRILL, T. J. Preliminary notes upon the rotting of potatoes. Proc. 11th Ann. Meeting Soc. Prom. Agr. Sci., 1890, pp. 21–22.

1891. HALSTED, BYRON D. Bacteria. 11th Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Agric. Expt. Sta., and 3d Ann. Rep. New Jersey Agric. College Expt. Sta. for 1890, Trenton, N. J., 1891, p. 347.

1892. HALSTED, BYRON D. The southern tomato blight. Miss. Agric. and Mechan. College Expt. Sta. Bull. No. 19, Jan. 1892, 12 pp. Reprinted in 12th Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Agric. Expt. Sta. and 4th Ann Rep. of New Jersey Agric. College Expt. Sta. for 1891, Trenton, 1892, pp. 267–273.

1892. HALSTED, BYRON D. Southern tomato blight at the North. Garden and Forest, vol. V, Aug. 10, 1892, p. 379.

1892. BAILEY, L. H. and CORBETT, L. C. The southern or field blight, in "Tomato Notes for 1892." Bull. XLV, Cornell Univ. Expt. Sta., Oct. 1892, pp. 293–295, 1 fig. (of a diseased plant).

1893. BURRILL, T. J. An additional note on the rot of potatoes. Proc. Soc. Prom. Agric. Sci., vol. for 1891–92, Columbus, 1893, p. 29.

Paper read at Washington in August, 1891.

1894. TRYON, HENRY. A new potato disease. Ann, Rep. Queensland Dept. Agric. for 1893–94. Brisbane, 1894, Govt. Printer, pp. 2 to 4.

This and the following possibly belong here.

1894(?). TRYON, HENRY. Virulent potato disease. Suggestions for stamping out the disease. Brisbane, 1 page.

Not seen. Review by Scbimper in Zeits. f. Pflanzenkr., Bd. V, 1895, p. 234.

1895. TRYON, HENRV. Ann. Rep. Queensland Dept. Agric. for 1894–95. Brisbane, 1895.

Part of a paragraph buried on page 14 in "Gumming of Cane." The name *Bocillus vascularum solani* occurs here.

1895. HELMS, RICH. Report on an investigation into the potato diseases prevalent in the Clarence River district. Agric. Gaz. of New South Wales, vol. VI, pt. 5, May 1895, pp. 316–329, 2 col. pl.

1895. HALSTED, BYRON D. Bacteriosis of tomato. 15th Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Agric. Expt. Sta. and 7th Ann. Rep. New Jersey Agric. College Expt. Sta. for 1894, Trenton, N. J., 1895, part II, p. 361 (two lines).

1895. SMITH, ERWIN F. The southern tomato blight. Abstract in Proc. Am. Asso. Adv. Sci., vol. XLIV for 1895, Salem, 1896, p. 191. Also a separate. A brief notice appeared in Bot. Gaz., Sept. 1895, p. 409.

1896. SMITH, ERWIN F. A bacterial disease of the tomato, egg-plant, and Irish potato (*Bacillus solanacearum* n. sp.). Bull. 12, Div. Veg. Phys. and Path., U. S. Dept. of Agric., 8vo, 28 pp., 2 pl., 1 colored. Issued Dec. 19, 1896.

1897. SELBY, A. D. Investigations of plant diseases in forcing-house and garden. V. Tomato diseases. 7. Bacterial tomato blight. Bull. 73, Ohio Agric. Expt. Sta., Wooster, Ohio, Dec. 1896, pp. 242 and 245. Printed at Norwalk, Ohio, 1897.

1897. SMITH, ERWIN F. On the nature of certain pigments produced by *Bacillus solanacearum*. Proc. Am. Asso. Adv. Sci., vol. XLVI, for 1897, Salem, 1898, p. 288. Bot. Gazette, vol. XXIV, 1897, p. 192.

A brief note. Substance believed to be a humus-compound.

1898. ROLFS, P. H. Bacterial tomato blight (*Bacillus solanacearum* S.). Report of the Biologist and Horticulturist, Expt. Sta. of Fla. Agric. Col., p. 6. No date, but published after June 1898.

1898. ROLFS, P. H. Diseases of the tomato. Bull. 47, Fla. Agric. Expt. Sta., Sept. 1898, pp. 128–132.

1898. ROLFS, P. H. Bacterial tomato blight (*Bacillus solanacearum* Smith) in "Injurious insects and diseases of the year." Reprint from Proc. 11th Ann. Meeting Florida State Hor. Soc., 1898, pp. 90–93.

1899. TRYON, HENRY. Potato disease. Queensland Agric. Journ., vol. v, part 2, July 1899. Also a separate, 7 pp.

1899. IWANOFF, K. S. Ueber die Kartoffelbakteriosis in der Umgegend St. Petersburgs im Jahre 1898. Zeits. f. Pflanzenkr., Bd. IX, Heft. 3, July 1899, pp. 129–131. Also a separate.

1900. EARLE, F. S. Bacterial wilt (*Bacillus solanacearum* E. F. Smith), in Bull. 108, Tomatoes, April 1900, Ala. Agric. Expt. Sta., Auburn, pp. 25–28.

1900. SELBY, A. D. Bacterial blight of tomato, eggplant, and potato, in "A condensed handbook of the diseases of cultivated plants in Ohio." Bull. 121 of Ohio Agric. Expt. Sta., Sept. 1900, p. 56.

"It was destructive at Mt. Carmel, near Cincinnati, in 1896." * * * "To date this disease has been less destructive than the leaf-spot."

1901. DELACROIX, GEORGES. Sur une maladie bactérienne de la Pomme de terre. Comptes rendus des sé. de l'Acad. des Sci., Paris, 1901, tome CXXXIII, pp. 417–419, 26 août. See also the same, Dec. 9, 1901. Also a separate.

1901. DELACROIX, GEORGES. Sur une nouvelle maladie de la Pomme de terre en France. Journal de l'Agriculture, Paris, Sept. 7, 1901. Also a separate, 7 pp. See also Revue Hort., 1892, p. 94; and Bull. du Min. de l'Agric. 1901, No. 5.

1901. BATTANCHON, G. La maladie bacillaire des pommes de terre. Le Prog. Agr. et Vit., tome XXXVI, Montpellier, 1901, pp. 318–321.

Observations from the field. May perhaps belong here. Disease very destructive in 1901 in Saône et Loire on graoite and sandy land well adapted to potatoes. Bordeaux mixture did not prevent its development. Identified as due to *Bact. solanacearum* on strength of Delacroix's first statements.

1901. SMITH, ERWIN F. Entgegnung auf Alfred Fisher's "Antwort," etc. Centralbl. f. Bakt., 2te Abt., Bd. VII, No. 5–6, pp. 133–138 and 196–197. Also a separate.

Tafeln X and XI, and the accompanying text, relate to *Bact. solanacearum*. The plates are heliotypes from photomicrographs by the author. The text is mostly a translation of parts of Bull. 12.

1901. HUNGER, F. W. T. Een Bacterie-Ziekte der Tomaat. Mededeelingen uit's Lands Plantentuin XLVIII, Batavia, 1901, 8vo, pp. iv, 57, 2 pl.

1902. ——— Bacteriosis of potatoes. *Bacillus solanacearum* (E. F. Smith). Reported in various parts of England in Jour. Bd. Agr. (London), vol. IX, 1902, pp. 308–310, 1 pl.

An anonymous contribution, describing several potato diseases, states also that this bacterial disease "has, unfortunately, been recorded from several localities in this country during the present season [1902]."

1902. GUÉRAUD DE LAHARPE, S. Une Nouvelle Maladie de la Pomme de Terre. Journ. d'Agr. prat., n.s., tome III, Paris, 1902, pp. 481–482.

1903. MALKOFF, KONSTANTIN. Eine Bakterienkrankheit auf Sesamum orientale in Bulgarien. Centralb. f. Bakt., 2te Abt., Bd. XI, pp. 333–336. 4 figs.

1904. CLINTON, G. P. Blight [of tomato]. *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith. Report of botanist, forming part IV Conn. Agr. Expt. Sta. Rep., 1903, p. 364. Plate XXVII *a–c*. New Haven, 1904.

Reports occurrence at New Haven. The disease was confined mostly to four rows running through middle of field.

1904. VOGLINO, PIERO. Osservazioni sulle principali malattie crittogamiche sviluppatesi nel anno 1904 sulle piante coltivate nella provincia di Torino e regioni vicine. Ann. d. R. Accad, d. Agric. Vol. quarantesimosettimo. Torino, 1904, pp. 343–344. Also a separate.

Bact. solanacearum is said to cause a widespread disease of tomatoes in the market gardens about Turin. These bacteria taken from the browned internal parts measure 1.5μ × 1.2μ. The colonies give a brown color on potato and on agar.

1906. KIRK, T. W. Vascular bacterial disease of potatoes. Ann. Rep. New Zealand Dept. Agric., vol. XIV, 1906, p. 352, 3 figs.

Kirk figures sections of 3 potato tubers attacked by a vascular bacterial disease, which, he says, is due to *Bacillus solanacearum*. The figures are very plain and show disorganization and dark stain in the vicinity of the vascular ring.

1906. MALKOFF, KONSTANTIN. Weitere Untersuchungen über die Bakterienkrankheit auf Sesamum orientale. Centralb. f. Bakt., 2 Abt., XVI Bd., 1906, pp. 664–666, 4 plates.

1907. KIRK, T. W. Brown-rot of the potato. Ann, Rep. New Zealand Dept. of Agric., vol. XV, 1907, p. 168.

This rot occurs in New Zealand in a few localities only.

1907. APPEL, OTTO, und KREITZ, WILH. Die Bakterienringkrankheit. Mitt. a. d. Kais. Biol. Anst. f. Land- und Forstwirtschaft. Heft 5, Aug. 1907, s. 17-19, mit ein Text fig.

1907. MAYER, ADOLF. Die Ringkrankheit oder Eisenfleckigkeit der Kartoffel. Jour. für Landwirts., Bd. 55, Heft 4, pp. 301–304, 1 taf.

1909. STEVENS, F. L. Bacterial disease of tomatoes (*Bact. solanacearum*). Notes on plant diseases occurring in North Carolina. Thirty-first Ann. Rep. N. C. Agr. Expt. Sta., West Raleigh, June 1908, p. 82. Issued in 1909.

1909. COLEMAN, LESLIE C. The ring disease of potatoes. Bull. 1, Myco. Series, Dep. Agr., Mysore State, Bangalore, India, 1909, 15 pp., 15 figs.

1909. PETCH, T. Miscellanea. Tropical Agriculturist, vol. XXXIII, No. 6, Dec. 1909, p. 521.

1909. BRANDL, JOHANN. Blattrollkrankheit oder Bakterienringfäule. Wiener Landwirtschaftliche Zeitung, 59 Jahrg., No. 70, pp. 691–693, and No. 71, pp. 701–702.

1909. ZEDWITZ, WILHELM VON. Blattrollkrankheit und Bakterienringfäule. Wiener Landwirtschaftliche Zeitung, 59 Jahrg., No. 83, pp. 818–819.

1909. SCHANDER, R. Kartoffelkrankheiten. Fühlings Landwirtschaftliche Zeitung, 58 Jahr., Heft 8, April 15, 1909, pp. 273–285.

1910. BANCROFT, KEITH. A bacterial disease of potato and tomato, Agric. Bull. Str. and Fed. Malay States, vol. IX, Dec. 1910, pp. 478–480.

(See also Spieckermann, this Monograph, pp. 166–167.)

WILT-DISEASES OF TOBACCO.

(Sumatran Slime-disease of Tobacco; Granville Wilt; Japanese Stem-rot, etc.)

A portion, at least, of this chapter belongs with the preceding. It is here kept separate, partly for the convenience of the reader, partly because it was written up in this form, my own cross-inoculations (up to 1908) not having been as conclusive regarding exact identity as those reported by Dr. Hunger; and partly because of contradictory statements by Uyeda respecting the cause of the Japanese disease. The whole subject of the etiology of these tobacco-rots needs very careful inquiry. Possibly we have to do with several different wilt-diseases.* In 1908 and 1909, the writer obtained conclusive cross-inoculations on tomatoes, using the North Carolina tobacco organism. In 1909, Stevens sent me a photograph showing the tomato-disease occurring in tobacco fields (fig. 115).

THE DUTCH EAST INDIAN DISEASE.

HISTORY AND ETIOLOGY.

In 1892, from studies made in Buitenzorg, on specimens received from Sumatra, Janse correctly attributed to bacteria the tobacco-disease subsequently studied by van Breda de Haan, by Hunger, by Jensen, and by Honing.

Janse describes the brown sunken stripes on the surface of the stem and the brown stain in the vessels, and notes the fact that they are plugged with a grayish mass of bacteria which stained readily in picric-acid-anilin-blue. He also examined microscopically the destruction of bark, bast, and pith, and saw closed cavities extending long distances. These cavities were filled with the bacteria in enormous quantities. Similar lesions occupied by the bacteria were seen by him in the leaf-stalk, the midrib, and the side-veins of the leaves. Morphologically, all the bacteria appeared to be of one sort, were quite short, so as more to resemble coccus forms than rods, and measured 0.7μ in length. He did not find the bacterial plugging of the vessels in all of the diseased plants, but this is not to be wondered at, as he did not himself select the material, and a fungous disease appears to have been present also on the plants both in the seed-beds and in the fields. Most of his observations were made on alcoholic material, and no cultures or inoculations were undertaken. His general conclusion is sufficiently shown by the following paragraph:

> From these anatomical studies we may conclude, tentatively, that the disease here considered is probably caused by bacteria. These appear to infect the leaf locally (plaatselijk), developing in the cells of the leaf-tissues, which are destroyed, and subsequently extending further into the plant, either by way of the vessels, or from cell to cell. In the first case they enter the stem, and subsequently appear outside the vessels (possibly by the normal rupture of the primary vessels due to elongation of the stem), and make their way between and into the adjacent cells (bast and pith) where they may develop into great colonies, and by destruction of the tissues form cavities which one finds on examination to be entirely filled with bacterial masses.

Mycelium was occasionally found with the bacteria, but Janse is inclined to think it secondary.

In 1898, in the Dutch East Indian Journal Teysmannia, Dr. van Breda de Haan described a disease of tobacco prevalent in Sumatra. He speaks of it as the slime-sickness, a "specific decay," resulting in the death of the plant. He attributes it to wounds of various kinds followed by the entrance of a specific bacterium. The bulk of the long paper is

*Since this was written Honing has cleared up the Dutch East Indian situation.

devoted to a description of the signs of the disease and to statements of the numerous ways in which the organism may penetrate the plant, the latter being conclusions derived from field observations. The disease was believed to enter the plant only through wounds, generally of the root or stem under ground, but also sometimes above ground. Many possibilities are described. The organism is stated to be a coccus, measuring about 8μ in diameter. It was not named, nor were many of its biological peculiarities described. It is stated to issue from the plant as a dark brown slime, but to be grayish-white on agar and to be actively motile in the plant. On plate-cultures it formed fused colonies with an irregular wavy border. It stained readily with carbol-fuchsin and alkaline methylene blue.

The external signs in the tobacco plant are sudden wilting of the foliage, pale green spotting and then brown spotting of certain foliar portions, especially the "ears" of the leaf, general yellowing and death of the lower leaves and a local black stain in external portions of the stem, especially toward the base. The brown spots on the ears of the leaf are said to be a sure sign of the disease. The internal signs are a brown or black stain in the vascular tissues (from which on cross-section a brown bacterial slime issues abundantly), and marked staining of the pith, which is usually found to be badly disorganized, so that in stems attacked for some time the whole central portion becomes a slimy mass. Such stems are easily crushed between the fingers, although externally they may not show any or much indication of disease. The bacteria multiply most rapidly in the large intercellular spaces of the pith, less rapidly in the wide xylem vessels, where the cross-walls act as hindrances. The phloem part of the stem ordinarily is not greatly injured. The amount of starch in the vicinity of attacked tissues appeared to be noticeably less than in sound cells. The root-system is usually occupied by the bacteria, and frequently stained dark brown. In bad cases the secondary roots are not well developed. The underground part of the stem was often rotted badly. Eel-worms and an insect (larva of the family Tineïdæ) causing galls on the stem at the surface of the earth were believed to play a considerable part in paving the way for infection. It is also stated that the removal of the lower leaves at the time of planting, and various other practices of the coolies, favor the distribution of the disease. Sometimes the plants set out by one coolie will be badly attacked, while those set out by his neighbors will be free from disease or nearly free. The disease is said to be most serious on heavy lands, while on mellow ground

Fig. 115.*

*Fig. 115.—Tomatoes following tobacco in a North Carolina field. The tobacco contracted the Granville wilt and the tomatoes set in place now show the same disease. (From a photograph by Dr. F. L. Stevens.)

rich in humus it is seldom seen. Only exceptionally does the disease begin in the seed-beds, and it is not generally observed until some weeks after setting out the tobacco. If the weather is dry the first conspicuous signs are flagging of the leaves. In such plants the base of the stem is diseased and the tap-root, if not other roots. Where a whole field shows this disease it may be assumed to have been very badly planted, *i. e.*, hastily or with too old plants. Rains favor the spread of the disease, and topping, removal of leaves, suckers, etc., should be done, as far as possible, in dry, sunny weather.

Up to the time of publication of his paper Dr. van Breda de Haan had secured very few, if any, pure-culture infections. He had reproduced the disease in the field by direct infection, using slime which had just extruded from the vascular system of cut stems, obtaining an abundance of the bacteria, with typical signs of the disease in the pith 26 cm. above the wound. Later, at Buitenzorg, he states that he reproduced the disease by injecting a pure culture in bouillon, but surely not with the coccus form 8μ in diameter. His field observations seem to have been numerous, but the laboratory work appears to have been meager.

In 1901, in a general paper on tobacco diseases, Dr. Hunger devoted a chapter to this same disease, confirming van Breda de Haan's statements respecting its prevalence in Deli, the signs of the disease, and the great frequency of underground infections through injuries due to eel-worms and other causes. He was not able to confirm de Haan's statement that the disease is due to a Micrococcus.* Dr. Hunger found this disease due to a much smaller rod-shaped micro-organism which he identified as *Bacillus solanacearum.* He states that he obtained infections with this organism on tobacco and that he could not distinguish it from the organism attacking tomatoes in Java, nor the latter from that described by Smith from potatoes, tomatoes, and egg-plants in the United States.

The following statements respecting the Sumatran tobacco disease are translated and condensed from Hunger's Dutch paper:

> This slime-disease was so named by van Breda de Haan, who first investigated it. It is caused by a bacterium which lives as well in the above-ground as in the under-ground plant, but which was not exactly recognized by the discoverer, as may be seen from his description on page 17 (544).
>
> From van Breda de Haan (whose communication is here borrowed in part with certain corrections) the bacteria received no name.
>
> As the result of an earlier investigation [tomato disease] I came to the conclusion that the slime-disease of tobacco was caused by *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith, to which same conclusion Raciborski likewise arrived.
>
> The disease occurs over all Deli, as well in the seed-beds as in young and old tobacco, chiefly in the latter, because it occurs most seriously during the period of heavy rains.
>
> In the attacked seedlings the lower part of the little stem is dark colored and very flabby, so that it often falls over, while the small leaves wilt and in part hang down brown.
>
> In large tobacco this disease begins commonly to be noticeable first in dry weather through the interruption of the water-movement in the above-ground parts of the plant. This is shown by the wilting of the leaves. At the same time they lose their fresh green color and there appear upon the ears of the leaf pale green spots, and afterwards also upon the blades themselves, and these speedily become brown and dry out.
>
> The harvested tobacco from such slime-diseased plants is often unripe.
>
> The lower end of the stem gets then a dark color and perishes within, so that it can be easily squeezed together between the fingers. The lower leaves become quickly yellow and die before ripening.
>
> The root-system of the attacked plant is colored brown, the main root is mostly black and rotted at the top. Sometimes also the white, sound, side roots found on healthy plants are here wanting.
>
> From the root-system the decay continues slowly upward, by means of which the pith of the stem is finally wholly decayed into a slimy mass, wherefrom the name of this disease (slime-sickness) was taken. The disease does not remain limited to the stem, but continues in the leaf-stalks and infects in this way also the leaves, causing spots to appear upon the leaf-surface.

*Hunger noted the occasional presence of a round yeast 0.008 mm. in diameter in his tomato tissues diseased for some time.

In tobacco already topped the slime-disease often shows strikingly on the above-ground plant, so that the top is said to be water-soaked (ingeregend).

If one cuts the stem of a slime-sick plant crosswise there then appear quickly on the cut surface little brown drops, which slowly become greater by fusion and occupy just the place of the vascular ring. If one examines the physical condition of these drops they are seen to consist of a slimy substance which may be stretched out in threads.

If one examines microscopically the leaf-spots of the slime-sick tobacco on cross-section, then one sees that the parenchyma of the spot is completely changed. The cell-walls are dissolved and the chloroplasts wholly disorganized, while in their place a mass of bacteria fills the spots of the attacked leaf-blade. If a section is made across an attacked stem we see that the walls of the vascular bundle, and also of the woody parenchyma bordering the same, are colored dark brown, sometimes even black, while the lumina of the xylem vessels show a partial or total occlusion. This occlusion consists partially of the massing of bacteria with their disorganization products and partially of bladder-formed swellings from the surrounding parenchyma cells, that is, tyloses which have grown into the interior of the vessels. This abnormal filling of the water-paths causes naturally a stoppage, on account of which the sap-stream is noticeably hindered and finally interrupted. The necessary consequence of this is that water-need appears, which is shown by the wilting of the part of the plant above ground.

The inclination to this formation of tyloses is caused by a bacterium (*Bacillus solanacearum* Smith), which by means of many sorts of external wounds is given an opportunity to enter into the interior of the plant. When once entered into the xylem vessels the vessel wall is through them in some places partially absorbed, so that the above mentioned tyloses are formed.

The slime-disease described here is altogether a secondary phenomenon, which is made possible by external wounds.

In by far the most cases the injury of the plant takes place either on the root or on the stem concealed underground. In the latter case I mean the stem part which has been covered with earth by heaping up the ground.

The woundings may be due to many and very different causes. In the first place should be mentioned wounds due to plant and animal parasites. Among the first named I reckon chiefly the parasitic molds, especially *Phytophthora nicotianae*. Some of the principal animal parasites are the injurious soil insects, for example, eel-worms (*Heterodera radicicola*) and thick bellies* [*Glechia solanella* Boisd. (*G. tabacella* Reg.)].

In the second place are to be mentioned the mechanical injuries which during culture may be brought about by various means, such as pulling up the seedlings, transplanting, hilling, topping, and removal of suckers.

Finally, an injurious chemical and physical soil-condition is not least active in making the underground plant parts susceptible to infection, the most important of which is poorly cultivated and badly drained ground. This does not allow the roots to develop normally, and on account of the stagnating water they go easily over into decay.

Through all the above summed up circumstances the *Bacillus solanacearum*, present in the ground, is given the opportunity of penetrating into the plant through the injured places, so that the sickness induced thereby is a secondary process for the occurrence of which occasion may have been given in various ways, but always with the same external signs.

The spread of this disease in the field is very easily caused during the care of the tobacco, as well by the coolies themselves as by their tools.

In the plant itself the spread of the infection is assured as soon as the bacteria have reached the vascular bundles. With the rise of the sap-stream from the root-system the bacteria are carried along [?] to the parts of the plant above ground, where the signs of the disease appear in the various organs.

Bacillus solanacearum Smith is elliptical in form, of middle size, ordinarily 1.5 to 3 times as long as broad (1.5μ long and 0.5μ broad), but very variable, according to age and cultural condition.

Pure cultures are easily made upon agar plates. In the beginning this bacterium forms on the surface of the nutrient substratum small, round, dark brown colonies,† which slowly extend concentrically. Mixed in with these round colonies come often also lens-formed colonies, but both are made up of *Bacillus solanacearum*. These variable ways of growing of the self-same bacteria are a consequence of the location of the colonies. If they are buried in the agar then they grow slowly toward the surface on account of lack of oxygen.

---

*So called because they produce a swelling or gall on the stem at the surface of the earth.

†This is probably an error, unless we are to assume the organism different from *Bacterium solanacearum*. Van Breda de Haan says grayish-white on agar, and this, so far as my own observation goes, is always the initial color of *B. solanacearum*, the colonies of which become brown only after some days or weeks.

Dr. Hunger says: "I succeeded repeatedly in artificial infections with *Bacillus solanacearum* on sound plants, which then showed the typical phenomenon of the slime-disease."

This disease in the tobacco is a specific rotting process caused by *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith, for the appearance of which a wounding of the plant is first necessary, since the bacteria themselves are not able to enter of their own accord to cause the slime-disease. After a preliminary wounding it is possible for the bacteria to penetrate the plant and to find principally in the vascular bundles their seat of activity.

The infection takes place chiefly on the underground parts of the plant, although the first noticeable signs of the disease are shown by the wilting of the leaves.

Whenever the path along which the sap-stream moves is completely stopped up the plant dies in consequence of lack of water.

The interior of the stem is completely disorganized. In later stages of the slime-disease the rotting process is hastened by the appearance of several saprophytic bacteria and yeast species. The tobacco from slime-sick plants is often unripe because, for the most part, it must be harvested too early, otherwise the spots on the leaves form very weak places.

A great reduction in the spread of this disease would be brought about by avoiding to plant the places where slime-diseased tobacco plants have stood, at least without special precautions.

It is to be desired that tobacco from slime-diseased plants should be pulled up and not cut, so as to avoid bringing the rotting stems into the shed. The hollow stems filled with slime should be carefully removed and burned.

In 1909, Jensen published some notes on the Dutch East Indian disease in a general paper on tobacco. Some of his conclusions are as follows:

Sound and strong tobacco plants are resistant to the slime-disease bacteria. Only when the bacteria are extremely virulent are strong plants made sick and then in many cases these are not killed, but form new sound roots, develop new shoots, and sometimes wholly recover. Serious injuries occur only on fields with less good soil, where the plants in their youth have not been strong enough to resist the bacteria.

In his first experiment, begun September 30, 1908, on 10 plants, slime was taken directly from the cut stem of a tobacco plant received from Djoganalan and injected into the exposed roots by means of a scalpel and the needle of a Pravaz syringe. After 9 days all the plants became diseased and the lower leaves showed the characteristic dried-out spots. The 10 plants were afterwards pulled up and dissected. The roots were rotted and there were, on cross-section, the characteristic small black spots in the vascular ring.

In the second experiment 70 plants were used. The results were as follows:

TABLE 22.—*Jensen's Results.*

No. of plants.	Source of bacteria, etc.	Diseased (in varying degrees).
25	Checks	0
15	Inoculated with slime from Djoganalan tobacco	15
15	Inoculated with a young agar culture of slime-bacteria from the first experiment	13
10	Inoculated with Bact. No. 1 (air of the laboratory)	1
5	Inoculated with Bact. No. 2 (air of the laboratory)	0

None of the inoculated plants died. Most grew well and many reached the height of the uninfected control plants. Neighboring plants were not infected. Following a rain the diseased plants recovered their turgor. Jensen's final conclusion is as follows:

The slime-sickness, consequently, must be regarded as a true bacterial disease which can develop only under unsatisfactory cultural conditions and which spreads from plant to plant but little or almost not at all.

In August 1910, Honing published in Dutch a very interesting preliminary paper on the tobacco-disease of Sumatra, which I summarize as follows:

In all stages of the disease bacteria occur, at first only in the roots, later in the stem and also in the veins of the leaves where they are visible as brown spots on breaking the leaves.

With exception of a yeast no fungi have been observed.

The cause of the disease will remain in the ground in the absence of tobacco cultivation for 8 years or more. Exhaustion of the soil is not an explanation, because in splendid high tobacco on land which has had little or no fertilizer the disease occurs.

Bad drainage certainly favors the spread of the disease, but is not the cause of it, and it may occur to a serious extent on the best-drained lands.

Degeneration of the Deli tobacco can not be the cause. Plants which on only moderately good ground and often under unfavorable circumstances make stems 2 meters high, blossom, fruit, and set seeds 90 per cent of which will germinate, can not be run out.

On the east coast no plant has been suspected more than Albizzia, but this can not be the cause of the tobacco disease.* There are places where Albizzia has persisted, where none or little of the tobacco disease occurs, and on the contrary there are lalang† soils where 80 to 90 per cent has been killed.

"In my opinion the slime-sickness is a bacterial disease."

The first thing to be done was to determine whether the disease could be reproduced with the bacteria present in all the slime-sick plants. Stems of such plants were chopped fine, mixed with earth, and then placed under 24 young plants, of which 15 contracted the disease, the presence of the bacteria in them being controlled by microscopic examination. Of the 24 control plants none became diseased.

The juice of the sound pith of tobacco is slightly acid, that of diseased plants is alkaline and blues red litmus paper, but if the decay continues until the stems become hollow, it may again become acid.

If one makes transfers from the nerves of leaves which have recently begun to droop, and as high up as possible on the stems, frequently one may obtain pure cultures of the slime-sickness bacteria. The bacteria occur first in the large cells of the bundle, later in the phloem and water vessels.

With bacterial cultures, so obtained, inoculations were made. On May 23, 12 rows of young tobacco plants, 25 in each row, were treated as follows:

1. Control.
2. Plants dipped into a dish containing about 2 liters of water in which a bacterial culture was poured, and then planted.
3. After the planting, the ground around the seedlings was watered with a very dilute culture, about 10 c.c. to a watering pot.
4. Control.
5. Control. Injection into the stem, 2 days after planting, of the same sterile bouillon that served for the bacterial cultures.
6. Before planting each plant was injected at the crown with a pure culture in bouillon.
7. Control.
8. The day after the watering of the soil with a dilute pure culture each plant-hole was watered with 0.4 gr. potassium permanganate dissolved in 0.5 liter of water, and a half hour later the plants were set out.
9. The stems received injection of a pure culture 8 to 10 cm. above the crown, where a leaf had been pulled off for the purpose.
10. Injection of a leaf-nerve by means of a hypodermic needle and higher up near the leaf top, 3 or 4 pricks.
11. The leaves, and consequently the earth, were watered with a diluted pure culture.
12. The plant-holes were watered with a dilute pure culture and the plants were set out one day later.

The number of diseased plants were as shown in table 23.

TABLE 23.—*Result of Honing's First Inoculations.*

	1 (check).	2	3	4 (check).	5 (check).	6	7 (check).	8	9	10	11	12
June 10...	1	2	0	0	0	15	1	4	19	8	3	5
Aug. 1....	10	22	22	8	6	25	7	24	24	24	25	23

"Na deze proeven blijft er, voor mij ten minste, geen spoor van twijfel over aan den bacterieelen aard der slijmziekte."

The disease is hastened by introducing the bacteria into the plant, but in the end it enters the plant from the soil.

The failure of a portion of the checks is attributed to a natural infection of the soil, the location having proved to be a bad one, as shown by results in three rows of tobacco planted near these somewhat earlier and a considerable part of which succumbed.

*This has reference to the fact that a disease of unknown origin has destroyed many thousands of Albizzia trees, formerly extensively used as a shade plant for various cultivated crops, but now generally abandoned.

†A coarse grass.

Once also, Honing has seen, in a slime-inoculated culture on a slice of a tobacco stem, a yeast corresponding to van Breda de Haan's yeast.

No spores were observed in old cultures of the parasite, but the latter is soon followed by saprophytes.

In the decaying stems five or six kinds of bacteria occur, as may be made out readily, and no doubt careful cultures would show others. The author had not determined the cultural characters of the parasite.

Dr. Honing says the preceding contains nothing especially new, but is confirmatory or explanatory of the observations of van Breda de Haan, Hunger, Uyeda, Smith, and Jensen.

Extremely interesting, however, and quite new are his observations that the same or a similar disease occurs on many tobacco fields in wild plants, among these several composites. These plants are: *Pouzolzia* (a kind of nettle), *Ageratum conyzoides*, *Physalis angulata*, *Spilanthes acmella*, and *Pluchea indica*. Once the disease was found in *Pluchea* growing on lalang land which had not been in tobacco for 7 years. The relatively small percentage of disease in the weeds (0.5 to 1 per cent or less) does not necessarily show them to be less susceptible than the tobacco. It may be only that they are less subject because their root-system is less broken than that of the transplanted tobacco.

Also from two young diseased Mucuna plants a bacterium was isolated which could not be distinguished from that of the slime-disease.

Cultures were made from Pouzolzia and from Ageratum and tried on tobacco, June 18. The results on June 29 showed many more cases in three of the inoculated rows than in the controls.

Counting two of the inoculated groups with the checks, because, as was afterwards discovered, they were inoculated with cultures containing a spore-bearing form clearly not *Bact. solanacearum*, we have the results given in table 24.

TABLE 24.—*Honing's Results with Pouzolzia and Ageratum.*

Plat.	Remarks.	Number of plants inoculated.	Diseased at end of		Plat.	Remarks.	Number of plants inoculated.	Diseased at end of	
			11 days.	44 days.				11 days.	44 days.
1	Check.....	95	4	48	8	Dilute culture in plant hole (*A*)...	25	2	21
2	....Do.....	95	9	68					
3	Wrong organism...	25	1	15	9	Dilute culture in plant hole (*P*)...	17	2	17
4	Injected (*P*).....	25	21	25					
5	Wrong organism...	25	1	15	10	Dilute culture in plant hole (*A*)...	17	0	14
6	Injected (*P*).....	25	21	25					
7	Injected (*A*).....	25	16	25					

P = Pouzolzia. *A* = Ageratum.

The large number of cases that finally appeared in plats 1 and 2 are explained as due to the fact that they were worthless rejected plants used as checks only because no others were available. It will be seen that every one of the plants inoculated with the pure cultures by injection contracted the disease and also nearly all of those in which only the ground under the plant was infected.

The best results in treatment of the soil were with chloride of lime and potassium permanganate. Copper sulphate proved very injurious. Further experiments must be made to determine what doses of the lime and permanganate must be used to disinfect the soil, also whether all the soil of a field must be disinfected or only that under the plant, whether the quality of the tobacco will be injured, and finally, whether rain must be awaited before planting.

In some cases Honing used 2 to 2.5 grams chloride of lime (Chloorkalk) in 1 to 2 liters of water for the soil under each plant and the same of potassium permanganate. In other cases he used as high as 6 grams of the chloride of lime per plant, with excellent success

in spots from which diseased tobacco had just been pulled out. In field tests in a bad year (1909) on ground where all the untreated tobacco died, 50 per cent of a crop was made, using 4 to 5 grams in each plant hole. The next year the loss was slight on 8 treated fields, while on the neighboring untreated parts it was 50 to 60 per cent.

Permanganate of potash will not penetrate the heavier soil and preference is given the chloride of lime, although it is recognized that in its use there may be danger of injuring the burning quality of the tobacco.

Honing found great carelessness on the part of the planters in the disposal of diseased plants. In many instances they have thrown the rotting tobacco plants into wells from which afterwards they took water to put on the fields. (For abstracts of more recent papers by Honing see p. 244.)

THE NORTH AMERICAN DISEASE.

Synonyms.—North Carolina tobacco wilt; Granville tobacco wilt; Florida wilt.

HISTORY.

In September 1903, Stevens and Sackett, then of North Carolina Experiment Station, distributed a well-illustrated, brief paper, describing a disease of tobacco which had caused a good deal of injury in Granville County, North Carolina, and attributed the same to a schizomycete. The Dutch papers are not mentioned and were probably unknown to them. This disease is stated to be "so destructive that its spread throughout the country would imply annihilation of the industry of tobacco growing." The bulletin devoted itself principally to stating the fact of the presence of the disease, furnishing figures of it from good photographs, and giving a brief description of the signs, together with some field observations on its prevalence and supposed manner of spread. The root was believed to be the original seat of infection. The organism was not described or named, nor were any proofs furnished that the disease was really due to bacteria, other than the strongly presumptive evidence offered by the microscopic examinations.

The same month (September) and a little in advance of the above publication, Dr. R. E. B. McKenney, of the Bureau of Plant Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, who had been engaged for some time in a study of tobacco diseases in cooperation with the Bureau of Soils, but not under the writer's direction, published a brief circular describing and illustrating this North Carolina disease. Dr. McKenney studied the disease in the same localities as Stevens and Sackett. His circular states that the disease is due to a fungus (Fusarium) closely related to that described by Erwin F. Smith as the cause of a wilt in watermelons, cowpeas, and cotton. The publication of Dr. McKenney's circular appears to have been premature, since he never obtained any proofs from inoculation that this disease was due to a Fusarium, and the writer was never able to obtain from him any slides or other material showing the presence of the fungus in the affected plants. From Professor Stevens the writer obtained alcoholic material, both of root and leaf, which in section showed the vessels and surrounding tissues to be plugged with bacteria, but wherein no fungi could be demonstrated microscopically (figs. 116, 117). The writer also, in abundant material since received directly from the diseased fields, has seen nothing of any disease attributable to Fusarium.

Further studies must be made to determine whether the Fusarium seen by McKenney occurred as a saprophyte or a parasite and also to determine its morphology and cultural characters.

One of the writer's second set of inoculated plants (fig. 118) was destroyed in the hothouse under the combined action of bacteria and Fusarium, but this is the only case

he has seen. Whether the Fusarium alone is sufficient to cause a wilt disease of tobacco remains to be determined by experiment. Delacroix has recently described a Fusarium disease of tobacco, and it is not improbable that two diseases may have been confused.

Fig. 116.*

Fig. 117.†

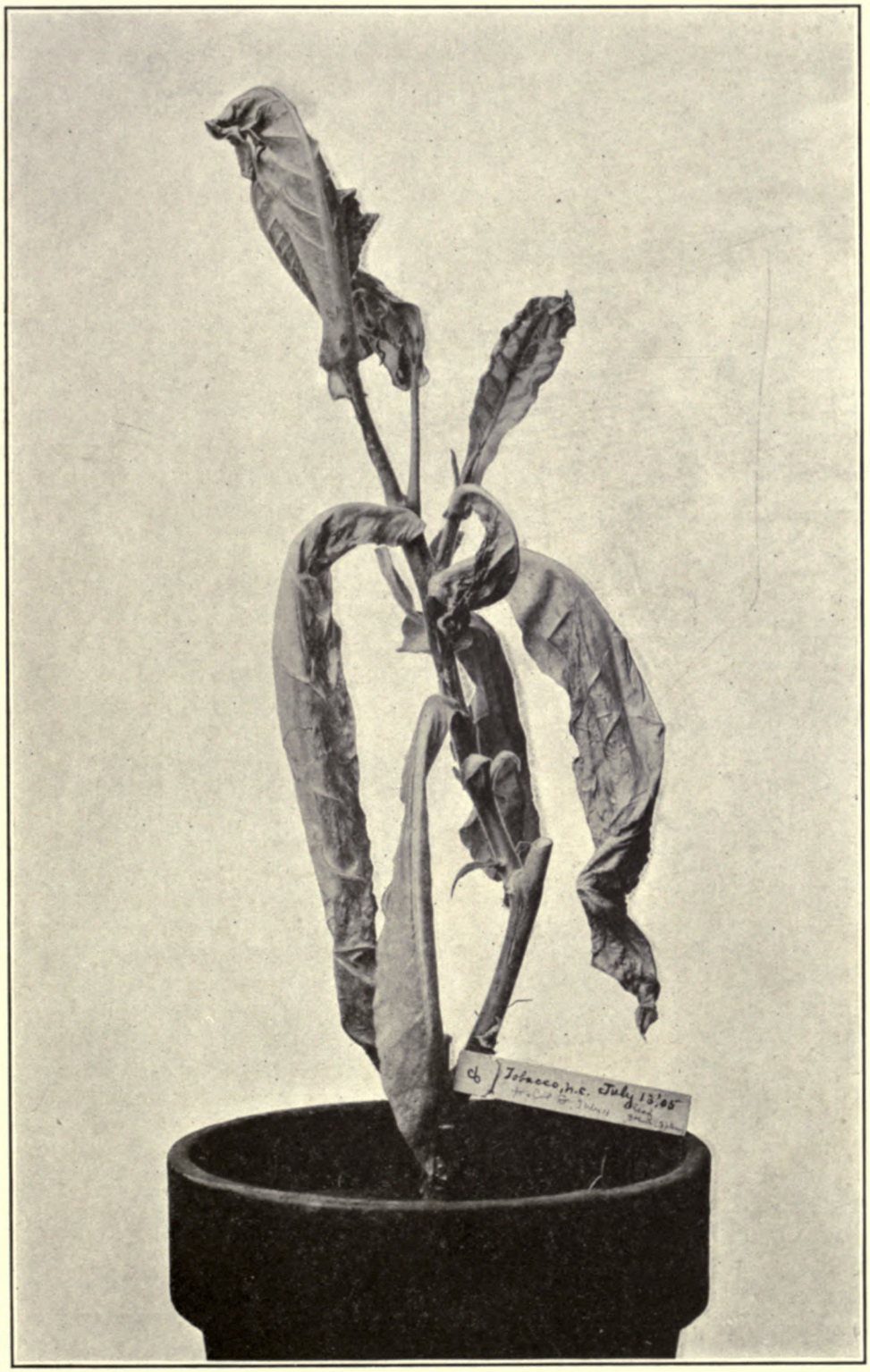
With these facts in mind, the writer suggested to Dr. McKenney in the summer of 1912 that he visit the tobacco fields of North Carolina. This he did, but could then find only the bacterial disease. I still think, however, that a Fusarium disease of tobacco will be found, for, as I pointed out in 1899, this widely disseminated form-genus contains active parasites destructive to a great variety of cultivated plants, a fact now generally recognized, but then unknown to science (Scientific American Supplement, No. 1246, page 19981).

The preceding statements represent the writer's knowledge of this subject up to the summer of 1905, if we exclude Uyeda's first paper, to be treated a little later. That summer diseased tobacco plants were sent to him from Quincy, Florida, and from Creedmoor, North Carolina. In both cases the cause of the disease appeared to be bacterial, and the signs of the disease corresponded quite closely to descriptions of the slime disease as it occurs in Sumatra, and also to the signs mentioned by Stevens and Sackett.

From the North Carolina material agar poured plates were made a number of times, and always large numbers of one organism were obtained from the inner tissues (pl. 37). This was a short, motile bacterium, the small roundish surface colonies being gray-white at first on agar, but afterwards brownish (pl. 23, fig. 2). Usually the plates showed no other organism present, but occasionally scattering colonies of other bacteria appeared. They were made, of course, from clean parts

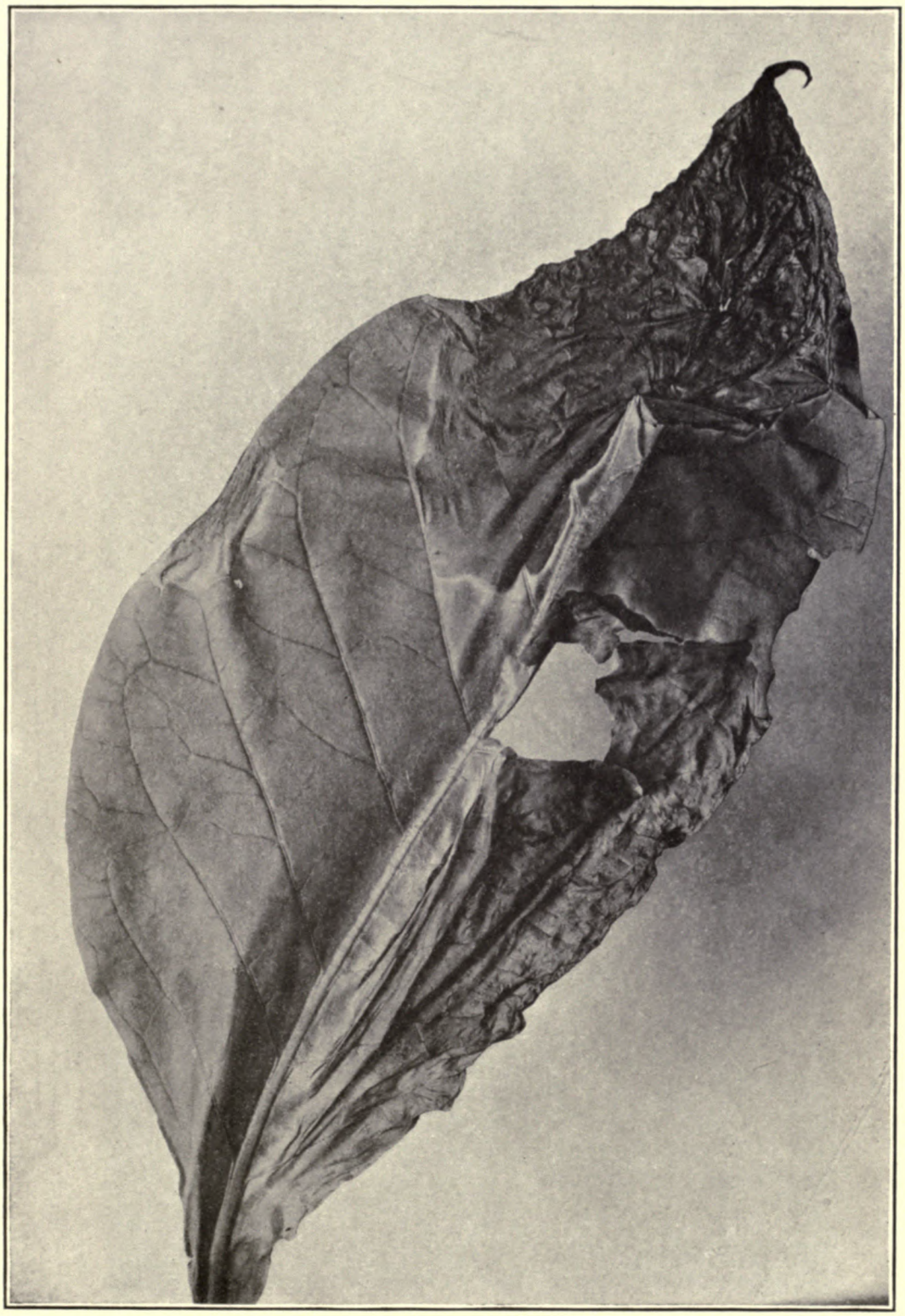
*FIG. 116.—Cross-section of petiole of a tobacco leaf, showing bacterial invasion of vascular system. From a natural infection in North Carolina. Material for sections received in alcohol from Prof. F. L. Stevens. Slide 291 *a* 6.

†FIG. 117.—Cross-section of a tobacco stem diseased by *Bacterium solanacearum*. A detail from slide 291 *a* 15, section X, *i. e.*, from the same source as fig. 116. A somewhat diagrammatic wash drawing.



North Carolina tobacco wilt.

Tobacco plant inoculated on the stem by needle-pricks from a pure culture of *Bacterium solanacearum* on July 13, 1905, and photographed August 1. About one-half natural size.



Tobacco-leaf from the hothouse, showing the typical red-brown shriveled spots of the Granville tobacco wilt. The remainder of the leaf was green.

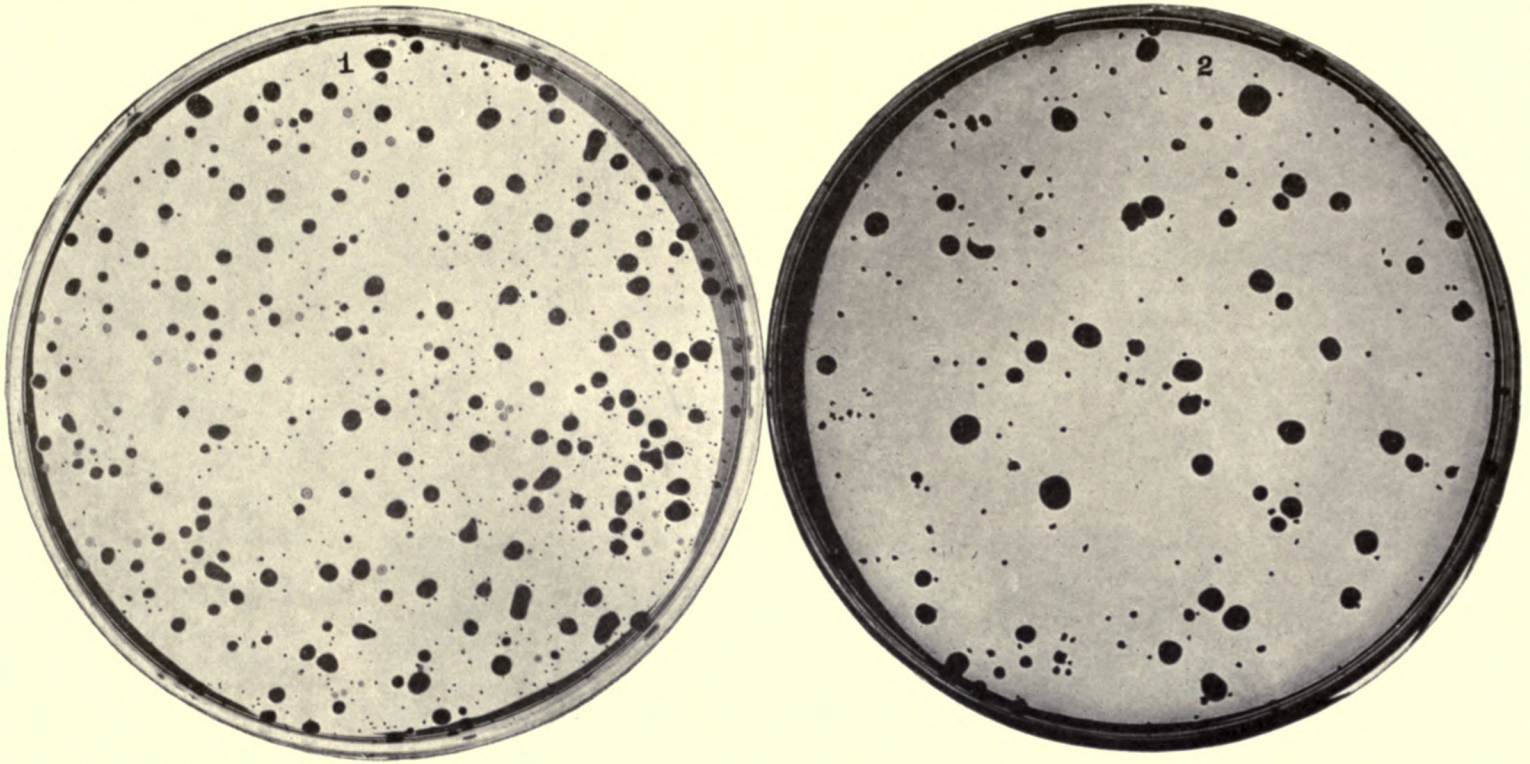
Bacterium solanacearum abundant in vascular system of the midrib and in many side veins. Plant inoculated in stem, by needle-pricks, on Sept. 23, 1905 using a pure culture of the North Carolina tobacco organism. Photographed Feb. 20, 1906. About one-third natural size.

Leaf from inoculated tobacco plant No. 34 (Granville tobacco wilt).

Notice dead apex and four elliptical brown patches on the right side near the midrib between the larger veins. Cross-sections from the base of this petiole are shown in fig. 120. The terminal portion of the midrib is shriveled. Bacteria were abundant in its vascular system at **X**, and also in the side veins between the dried-out patches at **X**, **X**. Surface of leaf dry. Inoculated Sept. 23, 1905, on the stem. Photographed Dec. 11. One-third natural size.

Granville tobacco wilt due to inoculations in Washington, July 13, 1905.

Twelve tobacco plants were inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum;* 9 are shown here, 1 on plate 33, and 1 in vol. 1, plate 27. The twelfth was not photographed, but contracted the disease and was removed earlier for examination. Photographed Sept. 6, much reduced.



Agar poured-plates of *Bacterium solanacearum*, the North Carolina tobacco wilt organism.

(1) Pure culture from a petiole. Plate incubated 4 days at 30° C; (2) similar pure culture sown less copiously and photographed after 15 days at room temperature (June 15 to July 1, 1905). These plates were made from different plants, both grown and naturally infected at Creedmoor, in North Carolina.

only recently diseased. Nothing resembling the *Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda or the large micrococcus of van Breda de Haan was observed. Only a few of the many plants received from North Carolina were used for making poured plates. The foliage was removed from the remainder and the plants (most of which were in early stages of the disease) were then set out in a hothouse belonging to the U. S. Department of Agriculture, and carefully watched. For some weeks they showed no further indications of disease. They rooted readily and made new leaves. Afterwards all of these plants developed further signs of wilting (Vol. I, pl. 27, left fig.) and finally perished of this disease, the pith being rotted out as in the Sumatran disease. The vascular ring in these plants was stained dark brown or black, and the parenchyma was also blackened in places, both in the interior and on the surface of the green stems. In some instances cracks or cavities appeared on the surface, opening into the depths of the stem, and the tissues in and around these fissures were blackened. The bacteria were present in the diseased tissues in enormous numbers.

When the plants had died they were removed and healthy tobacco plants grown from seed sown in the Department houses were set in their place. These plants were some months old and naturally the root-system was wounded considerably in transplanting them. To the writer's surprise all of these plants (a dozen or more) contracted the disease within a few weeks and finally died of it. The checks left in the other house remained free from the disease.

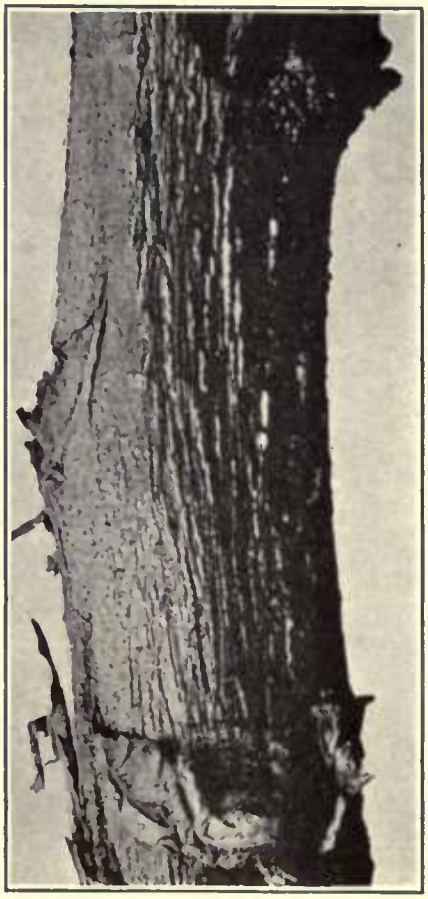


Fig. 118.*

Starting with single colonies of the North Carolina organism obtained from the Petri-dish poured plates, subcultures were made, and from these subcultures healthy tobacco plants in another house were inoculated in considerable numbers by needle-punctures in the stem or leaf. These plants readily contracted the disease, going through the same progressive stages as the plants obtained from the field. All the characteristic signs were present in these inoculated plants, one of which was figured in Volume I (pl. 27, right fig.). For the appearance of the remainder see plates 33 and 36. From the interior of several of these plants the organism was again obtained in pure culture by means of Petri-dish poured plates, and with colonies from these poured plates, or rather with subcultures therefrom, the disease was obtained in tobacco plants a second time by needle-puncture inoculations. These were stem-inoculations on plants 13 to 36, most of which contracted the disease, but only slowly, *i. e.*, not until they had become large plants. They were inoculated September 23, 1905, and up to the middle of January the signs were confined to yellowing and loss of the lower leaves, with the exception of one plant, which collapsed entirely (pl. 38). The affected leaves developed pale-green spots and then dried out very irregularly. Often the "ears" died first, as described by van Breda de Haan; sometimes the apex died first (fig. 119), or one margin (pl. 34), or the leaf dried out irregularly (pl. 35). In all such cases the

*Fig. 118.—Fusarium fruiting on the surface of a diseased tobacco stem in pinkish, pustular lines. Possibly McKenney's tobacco Fusarium. A secondary infection and the only case that occurred in the house. Plant inoculated on Sept. 23, 1905, with the North Carolina tobacco bacterium. Photographed Feb. 20, 1906. Stem dead. ×2.

vascular bundles at the base of the green midrib were browned and occupied by the bacteria. Cavities were formed in the midribs of such leaves. This browning and bacterial occupation was not confined, however, to the petiole or base of the midrib, but could be traced through the latter for a distance of 1 to 2 feet. In some cases also the browning and bacterial occupation were traced out into branches of the midrib. The appearance of some of the blackened midribs in cross-section and of similar petioles in longitudinal section is shown in figs. 120, 121. Poured plates made from the brown slush in the hollow stem (pl. 38) showed the presence of an intruding soft white-rot organism, as was anticipated (fig. 122), and the inoculated bacterium was not made out clearly.

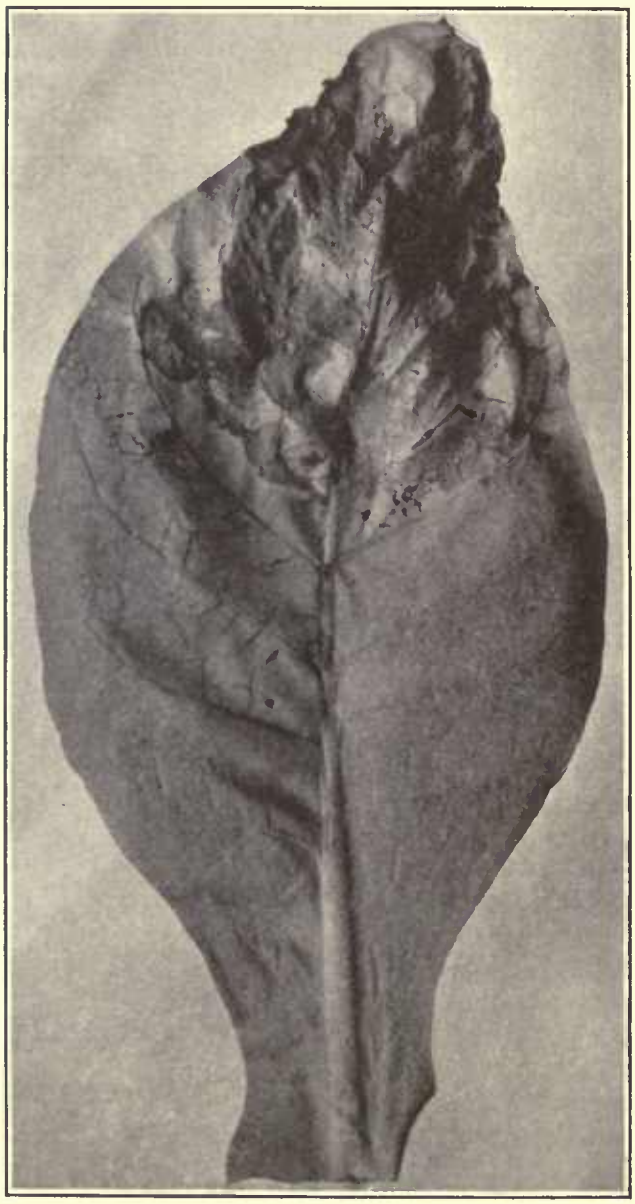


Fig. 119.*

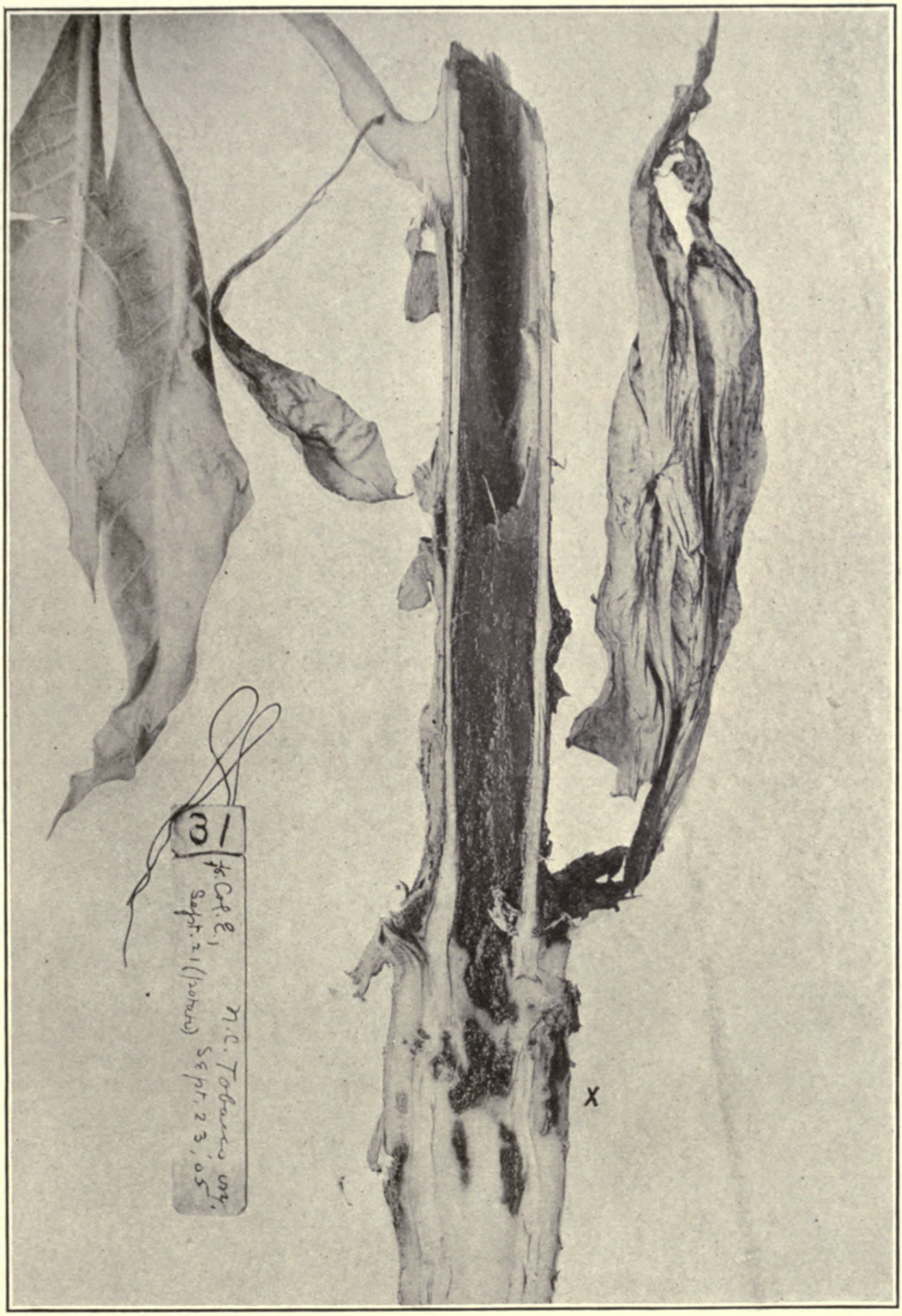
The blackening and partial destruction of the pith in two of these inoculated plants is shown on plate 39. Similar results obtained by inoculating *Bact. solanacearum* plated from a potato are shown on plate 40.

There was in some cases an abnormal pushing of roots from inoculated stems (fig. 123), the same as in tomato plants inoculated with *Bact. solanacearum* (pls. 27, 28).

Studies carried on at the same time, and afterward, indicated that the cultural characteristics of this organism, so far as tested, did not differ materially from those obtained with *Bacterium solanacearum* plated from diseased potato and tomato stems obtained from various parts of the United States. On the other hand, cross-inoculations from tobacco to tomato and from potato to tobacco were not particularly successful. The tomatoes inoculated with the tobacco organism developed adventive roots on the stem, but no wilt appeared. The tobaccos inoculated with the potato organism did not wilt or show other external signs of disease, but the strain used was not a very virulent one.

The following are the morphological and cultural characters of the North Carolina tobacco organism, so far as determined in my laboratory:

*FIG. 119.—Dark veins and large dry brown spot on a tobacco leaf attacked by the Granville tobacco wilt. Infection by way of the vascular bundles of the petiole. Plant inoculated on the stem Aug. 5, 1908, from a diseased tomato-stem. Photographed August 27.

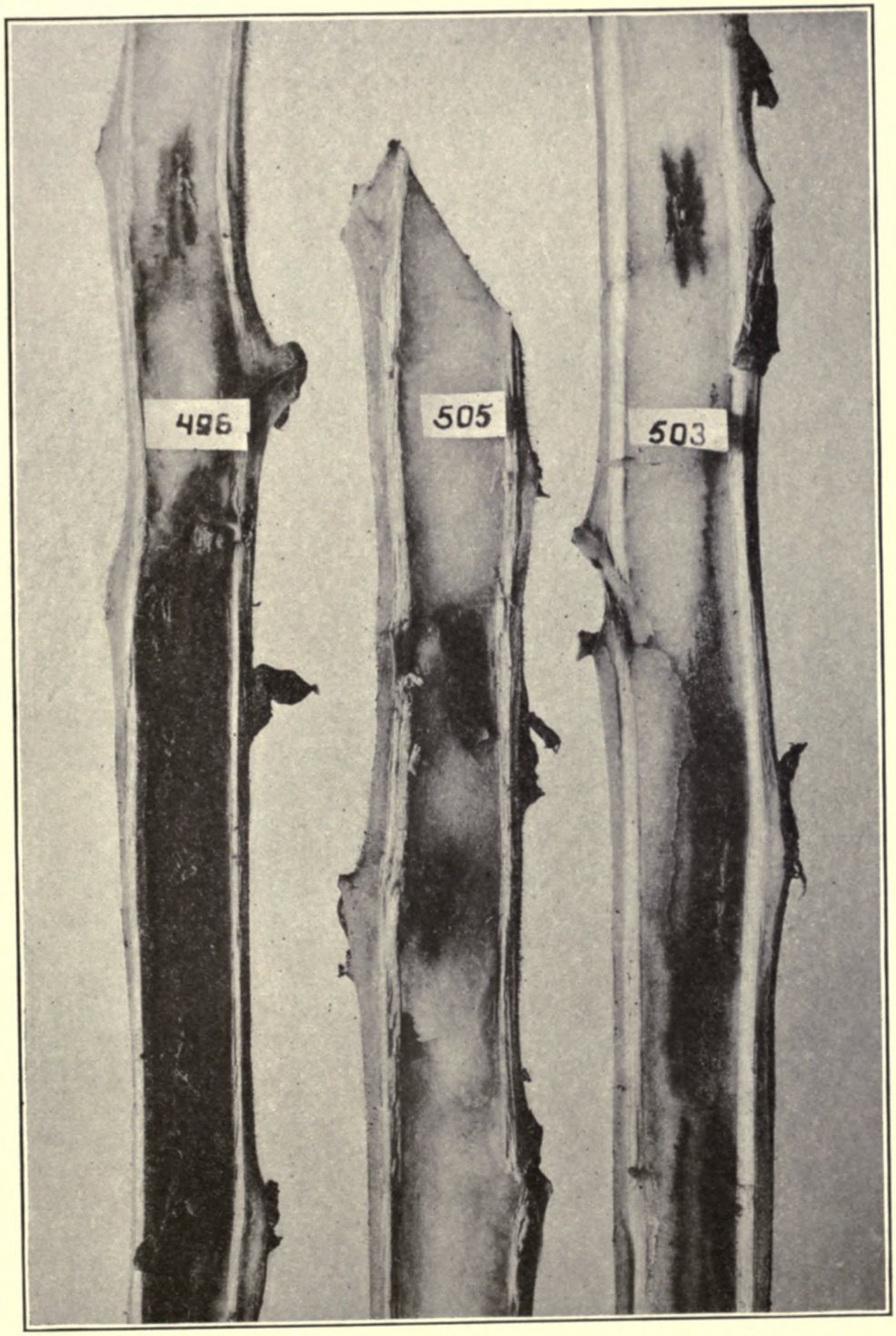


Stem of a large tobacco plant (No. 31).

Inoculated with *Bacterium solanacearum* at X on Sept. 23, 1905, collapsed Jan. 5. Spots in lower (inoculated) part of stem are black. Pith in middle part of stem is rotted out and brown-slushy. From this soft mass *Bacterium solanacearum* was not obtained by poured-plates, but a secondry soft white-rot organism (fig. 122) which, however, was not very abundant. Stem at base sound; sound also externally in the rotted part, except in one small area where the decay had reached the surface as a moist brown stain. Inoculated part of stem enlarged.

Surface and interior of two tobacco stems inoculated at X September 23, 1905, with a pure culture of the North Carolina tobacco organism (*Bacterium solanacearum*), and which did not succumb to the disease as promptly as the plants shown in plates 33 and 36.

Hard stems, green and sound externally; pith diseased (browned) and also some parts of the vascular system. The plants sextupled in size after the inoculation and the external signs of disease did not appear or were confined to the lower leaves. The leaf shown on plate 34 came from this series of inoculations. Photographed Feb. 29, 1906. Natural size.



Longitudinal section of three tobacco stems inoculated when much younger with *Bacterium solanacearum* from a Florida potato.

Wilt of the foliage did not occur. The inoculations were made by needle-pricks Sept. 19, 1905, and the photograph Feb. 20, 1906. Surface green and sound, many green leaves; pith diseased (mottled brown and white). Bacteria very numerous in the stained parts of 496 and present to a less extent in the others. Botrytis had also entered 496. This photograph represents best results obtainable with the strain of *Bact. solanacearum* used, which was one that had lost much of its virulence.

MORPHOLOGY AND CULTURAL CHARACTERS OF THE PARASITE.

In tobacco plant No. 6, which was inoculated July 13, 1905, and examined July 20, many of the bundles were found to be swarming with an organism in the form of short rods having rounded ends. These rods were single, or in pairs, or occasionally in fours, end to end. Tumbling movements were observed, but no darting ones. Organism morphologically like *Bact. solanacearum*. This was the common form of the organism found in all of these plants. Pseudozoogloeæ occur in culture media.

Fig. 120.*

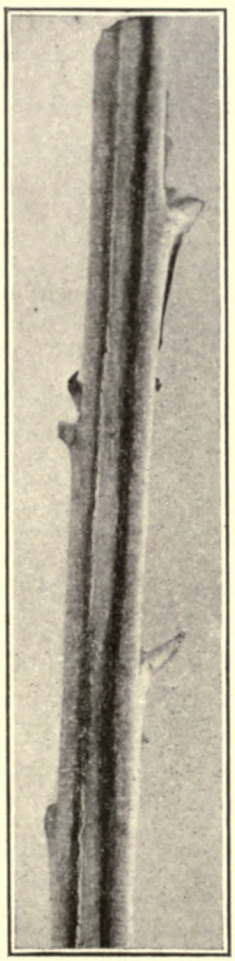


Fig. 121.†

Fig. 122.‡

Agar.—Like *Bacterium solanacearum* (see pl. 23). Colonies on plates of +15 standard nutrient agar at 25° C. to 30° C. do not develop rapidly. They are not visible the first day and often not

*FIG. 120.—Cross-sections of base of petiole of inoculated tobacco plant No. 34, showing blackened vascular bundles. These were occupied by the bacteria. Surface of the petiole and midrib sound. The infection entered the leaf from the stem, which was the inoculated part. Inoculation Sept. 23. Photographed Dec. 11, 1905.

†FIG. 121.—Portion of midrib of a large tobacco leaf sliced longitudinally to show brown stain due to bacterial occupation of the vascular bundles. The lighter portions of the tissue were green and sound. Photographed Feb. 20, 1906. The infection was due to a stem-inoculation made Sept. 23, 1905, with a pure culture of the North Carolina tobacco organism. The left-hand streak is simply a shadow due to a sulcus in the midrib. The stem should have been lighted from the left side.

‡FIG. 122.—Petri-dish poured-plate from the cavity in stem of inoculated tobacco plant No. 31 (plate 38), showing the presence of a white organism producing branching colonies. The broader pale patches are thin colonies growing under the agar. This organism has the same type of colony-growth as *Bacillus aroideae*.

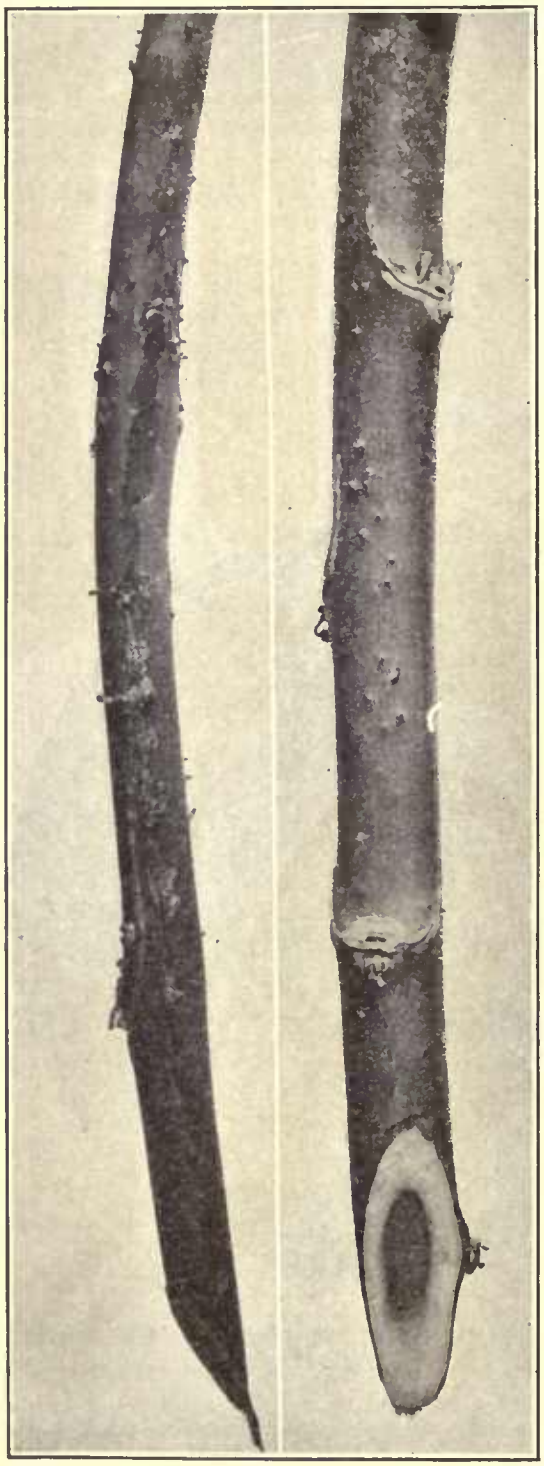


Fig. 123.‡

until the third day. Surface colonies brown faster than buried ones, which would seem to indicate that air is necessary for the formation of the pigment. The browning of surface colonies is distinct at the end of 15 days.* Stab growth is best in upper part of the agar. On slant agar during the first 10 days there is a thin, white, smooth, wet-shining streak and a small amount of white precipitate in the fluid of the V. There are no crystals and no stains in the agar. The surface colonies on nutrient agar incline to be irregularly round. Only a few of the colonies are perfectly circular, but at the same time they are not lobed or fingered. They are wet-shining and smooth; ringed growths are sometimes visible in the colonies. The general appearance of the colonies on agar plates is shown in plate 37.

The brown pigment from the tobacco organism grown on agar or potato is soluble in water, ethyl alcohol (absolute), and glycerin, but not in chloroform, turpentine, xylol, benzine, petroleum ether, rhigolene, or benzole.

Gelatin stabs.—No liquefaction; not even after several weeks. Growth slight at 14° C. (For kind of gelatin used see Vol. I of this monograph.)

Potato.—Much like *Bacterium solanacearum* (pl. 41, fig. 4). Very milky turbid growth in fluid around potato during the first 10 days. Old browned potato cylinders when mashed in an abundance of diluted alcohol-iodine gave a deep purple-blue reaction. In another test the color reaction of the mashed potato cylinders is recorded as "deep purple."

Standard (+15) peptonized bouillon.—After 20 days, no pellicle, little or no rim, slight in one or two tubes but not black, uniformly and well clouded, with about 10 mm. breadth of dirty gray-white precipitate. The cloudy bouillon does not now look turbid (flocculent) to the naked eye. A pencil is barely perceptible behind two of these tubes; it can not be seen behind three of them.† Bouillon 6 days old bore no conspicuous rim or pellicle, but there was a moderate amount of gray-white precipitate and considerable turbidity in the fluid, which was filled with hundreds of small pseudozoogloeæ. The bouillon was not browned.

Acid bouillon (+33 muscle-acid, dried out somewhat).—The organism was retarded somewhat at first, but then grew readily. On the third day tubes of this bouillon were distinctly less cloudy than tubes of +15 nitrate bouillon (one-third to one-half as cloudy). There was no rim or pellicle in either bouillon at this date. After 56 days, the browning of the acid bouillon was much the same as with *Bacterium solanacearum* from the potato plants, and there was about the same amount of dirty brownish-white precipitate. No pellicle and not

*Browned colonies of the Florida organism from tobacco were dead after about two weeks. On April 22, 1909, the vitality of 6 brown colonies from an agar plate of March 30 (North Carolina organism) was tested by copious transfer to beef-broth. These colonies had been brown for several days. Of the 6 colonies 4 finally clouded the bouillon. Of 18 browned colonies on agar (Fla. potato, 1914) 8 were dead at end of 21 days.

†The test-tubes used in the laboratory of Plant Pathology are about 16 to 18 mm. in diameter, and of non-soluble glass obtained from Greiner and Friedrichs, Stützenbach, Germany.

‡Fig. 123.—Aerial roots which developed on tobacco-stems inoculated with the North Carolina bacterial tobacco organism. Inoculated Sept. 23, 1905. Photographed Feb. 21, 1906. Such roots do not ordinarily occur on the stems.

TOBACCO WILT. DISEASE OF ORCHARD GRASS.

(1, 2, 7) The Japanese tobacco disease. After Uyeda. (3) Tube of milk inoculated on August 23, 1905, with N. C. tobacco organism (colony B), painted October 11, by reflected light. (4) Old potato culture of the N. C. tobacco organism. Inoculated July 17, 1905, painted August 27, bacterial growth dark brown, substratum and fluid browned. This will answer equally well for the potato and tomato organism. (5) Check tube of litmus-milk. (6) Tube of litmus-milk inoculated with the N. C. tobacco organism September 25, 1905, and painted October 20, i. e., after 25 days at about 25°C. Bacterial precipitate at bottom. No acid formed; gradually increasing alkalinity without separation of casein. Illustrates equally well cultures of potato and tomato organism of same age. (8) Agar poured-plate colony of the Granville tobacco wilt organism after 22 days at about 23°C. x 4, painted April 22, 1909. Plated from stem of wilting tobacco-plant (root infection). Central part of the colony darker than the periphery. The brown stain in the agar is somewhat exaggerated. (9, 10) Spikelets of orchard grass showing early and late stage of Rathay's disease.

much rim. Most of the tubes were still somewhat cloudy and all became very turbid on shaking. Four of the six cultures from as many colonies produced crystals in the bouillon; two did not.

Milk.—Like *Bacterium solanacearum*, except that a brown rim formed on old cultures. No acid was formed, and there was no coagulation of the casein; the fluid became more and more alkaline, and after some weeks was translucent and pale brownish. (See pl. 41, fig. 3.) The milk was browner by transmitted light and so clear that print could be read behind it and that a penholder could be seen very readily behind two tubes when one was placed back of the other; the brown bacterial rim was not visible until toward the close of the experiment, it having increased very noticeably during the last 2 weeks; the black rim has not been observed in milk cultures of the tomato and potato organism.

Fig. 124.*

Litmus milk.—Like *Bacterium solanacearum* (pl. 41, fig. 6), except that I have not seen any crystals such as shown in fig. 124.

Cohn's solution.—No growth. Numerous tests.

Reduction of nitrate to nitrite.—Copious in bouillon.

Thermal death-point.—This is above 48° C. and below 52° C.

Minimum temperature.—This is above 8° C. No growth was obtained at 8.2° C. in 6 tubes of +15 peptonized beef-bouillon exposed for 5 weeks. These were inoculated from as many colonies. Four out of 6 similar tubes finally clouded at 8.7° C.

Gas.—None from any medium.

Aerobism.—Strictly aerobic so far as can be determined from general appearance of buried colonies, failure to grow in hydrogen, and behavior of stabs in agar and gelatin.

ETIOLOGY.

EXPERIMENTS OF 1907.

On July 29, 1907, three young tobacco plants about 4 to 6 inches high, Nos. 595–597, were inoculated directly with *Bacterium solanacearum* from the browned bundles of tomato stems from Lanham, Maryland. The stems were squeezed until the juice came out, and this and bits of the browned bundles themselves were pricked into the stems and petioles of the tobacco plants.

Fig. 125.†

Result.—The leaves finally wilted and the stems were full of bacteria [some vessels probably]; then the plants recovered. (Notes made by Miss McCulloch.)

EXPERIMENTS OF 1908.

On July 9, 1908, a dozen large wilted tobacco plants were received from Creedmoor, North Carolina, affected by the vascular bacterial disease (Granville wilt). These were buried in good soil in rows about 15 inches apart in the old rose house.

On July 22, I received a much larger number of wilted tobacco plants (Granville bacterial disease) from the same locality and buried them in rows in the same way in the same house.

After the receipt and burial of the second lot of tobacco, I planted tomato plants (large size) between the rows of tobacco laid down on July 9; and large plants of *Datura stramonium* between the rows of the more recently buried tobacco. These plant-

*FIG. 124.—A crystal complex from a shining small mass on the inside of a test-tube above the fluid, in an old litmus-milk culture of North Carolina tobacco-wilt organism: Colony A, from poured plate IV, made direct from a tobacco plant received from Creedmoor. Tube inoculated June 19. Drawn free-hand Nov. 13 (Zeiss 8 mm. apochromatic objective, No. 12 compensating ocular) and then reduced somewhat, ×50 (?). Contamination (?).

†FIG. 125.—Stem of *Datura stramonium* showing gray bacterial ooze from the vascular system. The plant stood in a bed where tobacco plants affected by the Granville (North Carolina) tobacco wilt had been buried and the infection took place through roots broken at the time of transplanting. (For appearance of the whole plant at this time see pl. 43). It grew in the bed, healthy to all appearances, for about 5 weeks and then suddenly wilted. Photographed Aug. 29, 1908. ×2.

ings were made on July 23. The roots were broken considerably, and purposely, in transplanting both the tomato and *Datura*, and the tops were pruned back to correspond. They soon recovered from the transplanting. The results were as follows:

August 3.—Five of the tomato plants show wilt to-day. Brought in two for examination. These are the smaller of the 5 and all their leaves have collapsed. No evidence above ground as to the cause of the wilt. They were all right day before yesterday. Cut stems at surface of earth and also about 4 inches above. The vascular bundles in each plant are gorged with a gray-white slime. Examined sections from each stem under the compound microscope—the slime consists of myriads of bacteria of the same morphology as those seen in the tobacco stems planted in the bed. The tomato plants went into the bed July 23; they have, therefore, been exposed to the infection just 11 days. The tomatoes came from out of doors on our grounds; part from west of the grapery and part from the north end of the grounds. There are no checks on these, but they were all sound plants when set into this bed. On the Daturas there are hundreds of checks in the northern part of the city, in open ground where they grew. All of the transplanted Daturas are still healthy.

August 5.—The weaker stramoniums between the rows of buried tobacco begin to wilt (old rose house); brought in 4 and examined. No bacteria: A white mycelium occurs on the roots and a Fusarium in the vessels (internal conidia). This fungus was probably brought into the house with the plants, some of which came from an old chip pile and rubbish heap. The bacteria have scarcely had time to diffuse through the soil and affect these plants. Brought in 4 more wilted tomatoes. The vascular bundles are browned and swarming with a short motile bacterium which is typical for *Bact. solanacearum*. It occurs in great numbers. Inoculated 4 tobacco plants in the orange house with juice squeezed from these 4 infected tomato stems; 4 places on each plant—middle of two upper leaves (midrib and parenchyma), on stem under an upper leaf and lower down on the scar of a leaf torn off for this purpose; latter just rubbed in, rest by needle-pricks. Thorough. Plants 2.5 feet tall. Not in bloom.

August 7.—Brought in one more wilted tomato plant. At 9 inches from the roots the vessels are browned and full of typical bacteria. At level of the ground the inner tissues are worse affected, but there is no external disease. At a foot from the ground the bacteria are also in the vessels, but the brown stain is wanting.

August 10.—Brought in from the bed in the old rose house 8 additional wilted tomato plants. Cut each tomato stem cross-wise in several places. Each is badly infected in the vascular system by bacteria. There are millions of these. They are short rods with rounded ends, oozing out of the browned vascular ring as a gray slime. Examined each plant microscopically. The infection in most cases extended from the base of the stem upward a foot or more; the only free vascular part is in the extreme top of the plants. (Did not examine vascular system of leaves.) In one case I found the gray bacterial ooze *3 inches in advance of the brown stain* at the top of the plant. The others were too much infected to show this difference. The outside of the plants was sound even at the surface of the earth. Eighteen tomato plants have now gone down with this wilt.

August 14.—One of the stramoniums came down to-day with the tobacco wilt. Its vessels are brown and swarming with short, motile, rod-shaped bacteria, which seem to have entered through two broken roots. The bacteria are abundant enough to ooze from a cross-section of the stem 6 inches from the roots, as a gray slime. The organism was found in cross-sections of both the browned roots (examined microscopically) and issuing as a gray ooze. Surface of roots sound; stem also sound on its surface. Plenty of sound roots.

August 16.—Brought in another wilted Datura from the bed which had diseased tobacco planted in it. On dissection the vascular bundles were full of the gray bacillus. Third case.

August 17.—One additional tomato wilted. It is sound externally and is 55 cm. high. All the foliage is green and freshly wilted, and there is no external indication as to the cause of the trouble. *Bacterium solanacearum* is present in the vessels of the stem all the way from its base to the top of the plant. The vessels are browned below but not in the top of the stem. Bacteria most abundant below, where on cutting the stem they ooze as a gray-white slime; entrance apparently through one small wounded root. This contains the bacteria; the others look sound. Bacteria are present in the midribs of all the leaves at their junction with the stem and in all but the top ones half-way out or more. Two top leaves required the use of the microscope to show the presence of bacteria in the vessels, *i. e.*, no ooze was visible.

August 26.—Pulled, brought in, examined microscopically, and had photographs made, of the 4 tobacco plants inoculated August 5, with slime from the stems of tomato plants which were infected through broken roots by planting over the buried tobacco in the bed in the old rose house. Best parts put into Carnoy. Vascular system of plants fully diseased from top to base, especially on one side where there are black stripes on the stems. It is the Granville wilt in typical form (pl. 42).

Brown stripes on tobacco stems attacked by the North Carolina tobacco wilt.

These plants were inoculated from tomato stems (direct transfer of the bacterial slime) on Aug. 5, 1908, by needle-pricks on leaves and stems higher up, the injuries here shown being accomplished from the vascular bundles downward and outward, the epidermis remaining unbroken. The tomatoes from which the bacterial slime was taken were wilting plants which contracted the disease through broken roots from soil in which diseased tobacco plants had been buried. Photographed Aug. 27. Compare with plate 41, fig. 2.

August 29.—Yesterday I saw slight wilt on another *Datura stramonium* standing in the bed where the North Carolina tobacco was buried. It is a large plant and has been healthy hitherto. This morning I brought it in and had a photograph made (pl. 43). It is badly wilted. Stem sound externally; vessels filled with *Bacterium solanacearum*. Fusarium not present. Infections took place through broken roots. The bacteria are most abundant in the lower part of the stem and ooze out copiously on cross-section (fig. 125).

August 31.—To-day, removed an additional wilted tomato plant from bed in the old rose house. The surface is sound except some small roots. The vessels in the lower half of the plant are filled with gray slime which under the microscope has the characteristic morphology of *Bacterium solanacearum*. Short rods; many in pairs (dividing). The plant is 3 feet long. The vessels are browned only in the lower part. Not many bacteria present in the upper part and no stain there. As one goes toward the root-system bacterial occupation increases. Infection took place unquestionably through the root system. This is the twentieth tomato plant to wilt.

October 28.—Old rose house. Removed the remainder of the Daturas this morning. Some were in fruit. They have lost many of their leaves and others are brown spotted, but the cause of the disease is uncertain. None of them except the 4 already mentioned appear to be attacked by the tobacco disease. Also pulled out the remainder of the tomatoes, none of which were wilted. Out of this bed I have removed 21 wilted tomato plants attacked by *Bacterium solanacearum*, and now these 9 which are not wilted. These 9 plants have sprawled over the ground, covering it with foliage, and have made a growth of 8 or 10 feet altogether, but have borne very little fruit. Only one or two green tomatoes were present, and the gardener says he has not seen fruit on them. It is not certain from this that the plants are resistant to the disease. It may be that they got such a good root start that the disease could not attack them successfully, or it may be they are resistant individuals. With a view of testing this I made cuttings from soft wood at the tops of 8 of these plants and removed all the leaves. I then planted them in the same bed after spading it up. There are 27 of these cuttings. If the plants are not resistant some of the cuttings ought to contract the disease, provided the organism is still living in the soil. I also pulled out all the remaining *Daturas* and set in place egg-plants, two varieties of peppers, and some Connecticut tobacco. There are three rows of the egg-plants, 12 plants, var. Black Beauty. They were growing vigorously with leaves as large as my hand or larger, and perhaps a dozen such leaves. I pulled off all the leaves and root-pruned each one severely before setting it out. The peppers are Cayenne and Ruby King, 12 plants of each sort. Six of each sort were set out very carefully without disturbing the roots in the least, and 6 of each sort were thoroughly root-pruned and had all the leaves pulled off. Of the tobaccos, I set 6 in one part of the bed and 6 in another part of the bed. Three of each lot were transplanted without injury to the roots; the other 3 had all the leaves pulled off and most of the roots. In addition, I made 3 cuttings from a vigorous growing Datura, and set these out in the bed.

Some tomatoes which were set out in a portion of this soil by Mr. Bisset, the gardener, about 2 months ago have made a very uneven growth. As a control I had a similar bed on the other side of the partition planted at the same time with a number of tomato plants, but in soil which had not received the diseased tobacco. These check-plants are very leafy, 3 feet or more in height and healthy-looking. Of the 24 in the diseased soil only 10 plants are good-looking ones; the others are dwarfed and have the terminal leaflets dead or dying. Nine of the 14 dwarfed ones are very badly dwarfed. These are only about a foot high, and have only about one-fourth as much foliage as the check-plants. I have seen no wilt on them, and I am not yet certain as to the cause of the dying of the terminal leaves and general dwarfing of the plants.

November 16.—The rooted tomatoes, now about 3 months old, show no distinct indications of wilt, but they are dwarfed and sickly. They have made not nearly so good a growth as the check plants in similar soil but which had not received diseased tobacco. I am at a loss to know whether this disease is due to the slow action of the tobacco organism on the roots of the tomato or whether it is a distinct disease. The checks are free, although the two beds are separated only by a glass partition and 16 inches of space. The three cuttings from young *Datura stramonium* have died, *i. e.*, they did not root. The 12 transplanted tobacco plants show no indications of disease. The 12 pepper plants with unpruned roots are continuing to grow normally. Of those with heavily pruned tops and roots, 10 appear to be recovering, one is dead, and another is dying. I have just pulled up the latter and find the base of the stem rotten. These plants are not recovering easily from the heavy top and root pruning. The 12 egg-plants, which were transplanted after being very heavily root and top pruned, are beginning to recover and are making a little growth. Of the 29 tomato shoots which we attempted to root in this bed, only 5 appear to be living; the others have gradually rotted away. More mature cuttings should have been used. The stems hitherto examined have not shown any definite indications of bacterial infection in the vascular bundles.

EXPERIMENTS OF 1909 (1908 CONTINUED).

March 22, 1909.—None of the cuttings rooted. None of the peppers or egg-plants have contracted the wilt. Probably the stems were too woody when transplanted. The heavily pruned ones recovered very slowly. The older rooted tomatoes gradually got worse and worse, but with no definite wilt, or brown stain in the stems, or bacterial occupation of the vessels. The checks finally contracted the same disease. One of the tobaccos (a large plant now) has contracted the bacterial wilt. Its vessels are full of the gray slime, especially on one side. This was most abundant in the lower part of the stem, but was traced out into the leaves and into the top of the plant just under the seed pods, where a few vessels were browned and occupied by the bacteria, as shown by a microscopic examination. In the middle of the stem the bacterial slime was very abundant, but agar poured-plates sowed copiously showed at the end of the seventh day only intruders (a few colonies with finger-like radiations). The right organism was not recovered with certainty even on a second set of plates made the fifth day from the second dilution tube, which had been kept and was then clouded. The only possible inference is that the parasitic bacteria had been present in this part of the stem for some time and that they were now dead—supplanted by saprophytes. The outside of the stem, on one side over the most badly affected part of the vascular cylinder, bore long dark stripes and sunken places. This tobacco was one of those not root-pruned.

From the interior of a basal branch of the same plant which was then wilting, another set of plates was poured on March 30 and these plates yielded the right organism.

On May 6, 1909, a second tobacco plant wilted with characteristic signs, and poured plates made from the browned interior yielded the right organism.

July 6, 1909.—The experiments with tobacco, egg-plants, and peppers were closed out to-day with the following results:

(1) Tobacco: 8 plants healthy, 4 diseased. From 2 of the diseased, as already stated, *Bact. solanacearum* was plated out; the other 2 had similar signs but no cultures were made.

(2) Egg-plant: There was no definite wilt on these egg-plants during the whole of the time they stood in the bed; 9 of them are sound, 2 being in fruit and the rest in blossom; 1 is wholly rotted, and 2 are gone, *i. e.*, perished earlier.

(3) Pepper: There has been no indication of wilt in the peppers during the whole time they have stood in the bed. Like the egg-plants, the root-pruned ones never fully recovered. There are now 9 free-growing peppers bearing green and ripe fruits in abundance and 9 stunted peppers (the root-pruned ones); six plants perished earlier, but with no definite signs of this disease. There is a trace of brown stain in one or two places in the wood at the base of the stem of 3 of the root-pruned ones, and a microscopic examination shows the presence of tyloses in the browned vessels, but no distinct evidence of bacteria. The bed was now spaded up and prepared for large tomato plants.

On April 24, 8 good-sized tomato plants were inoculated with the organism plated from the interior of the diseased tobacco on March 30. These inoculations were made from slant agar-cultures of April 21 by means of needle-pricks on the stem, 2 plants being inoculated from each culture, a large amount of material being introduced and 2 internodes of each shoot being pricked. On May 6, six additional plants of the same series were inoculated from a beef-broth culture of April 22 in the same thorough manner. The tomato plants were rapid-growing, rather tall individuals, propagated from cuttings.

July 6, 1909.—The tomato plants continued to grow rapidly and up to this date none of them have ever shown any trace of wilt, with the exception of one plant, which after a time showed one or two slightly wilted leaves that subsequently recovered their turgor. The tomato was a free-bearing, red, small-fruited, hothouse variety.

Final Note.—The organism appears to have died out of the soil which yielded so many diseased plants (tobacco and tomato) in 1908. It was moved to another hothouse and tomato, tobacco, and the Porto Rican spiny weed (p. 182) grown in it for a year, but with wholly negative results.

In 1912, Coleman, of Mysore, told me he had observed the same thing at Bangalore in connection with his work on the Indian potato-disease. After about 2.5 years an artificially infected soil was no longer infectious.

This is a highly important matter deserving of thorough study. Very likely the growth of certain soil saprophytes may serve to bring about destruction of *Bact. solanacearum* in certain soils, and if they could be obtained in pure culture, they might be sown to advantage on infected lands. Since this was written Honing has obtained some evidence bearing on this point (see fig. 134).

Perhaps, also, a proper course of rotation and cultivation would do much to free the soil.

Shoot of *Datura stramonium* attacked by the Granville tobacco wilt.

The infection took place through broken roots as the result of transplanting to a bed in which diseased tobacco plants had been buried. The vessels of this plant, especially in the lower part of the stem, were swarming with the bacteria (see fig. 125). Photographed Aug. 1908.

LOSSES; TREATMENT.

The Florida tobacco-disease, according to Mr. W. W. Cobey, has been present on a plantation near Quincy, Florida, for several years. The loss in 1905 was estimated at about $4,000, a total of about 4 acres of plants being destroyed. The disease was patchy, but occurred on many parts of the plantation, being much more widely distributed than in 1904. This was probably due to the fact that the refuse tobacco material of 1904 was composted and spread on the land in 1905, the parasite being undoubtedly present in some of the composted tobacco leaves. The losses around Quincy, Florida, in 1908 far exceeded those of 1905.

Mr. Shamel, a tobacco expert of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, wrote to the Department as follows respecting the Florida tobacco disease in June 1908:

> The Granville wilt has appeared to an alarming extent, especially in the fields of the Owl Commercial Company [Quincy, Florida]. I have sent plants to Stevens for identification and to Dr. Briggs in connection with some soil samples. The wilt does not attack the plants noticeably until from 3 to 4 weeks after transplanting. Then one leaf or a portion of a leaf begins to wilt, then follows the destruction of the entire plants. In some of the shaded fields on the Owl plantation from 25 to 70 per cent of the plants have been killed. On an affected field of last season, planted in potatoes this year, the potato plants have all been killed. It is the most discouraging factor I have ever seen in the way of a parasitic disease of tobacco.

The writer examined some of the diseased plants from this locality in 1905 and again in 1908, but could find no *Fusarium*, only bacteria.

The losses in North Carolina have been much greater than those reported from Florida.

In the Thirtieth Annual Report of the North Carolina Experiment Station for the year ending June 30, 1907, Dr. F. L. Stevens reports that the Granville tobacco wilt—

> continues to spread and is reported as worse this year, and the loss is said to be 25 to 100 per cent of the crop in the infected region. The loss in one county is estimated this date at $20,000. It is estimated to be 40 per cent more destructive this year than last year.

Reports to the writer in 1908 from North Carolina indicated more extensive losses than any previous year. Many planters harvested their tobacco in July, unripe and half-grown, in order to save some portion of it.

In June 1908, Mr. Cozart, statistical agent for the U. S. Department of Agriculture, wrote as follows from Creedmoor, Granville County, North Carolina, respecting the prospect for a crop of tobacco:

> In making this report I am at a loss to estimate the tobacco crop. We have a fine growth, good size, and it promises to be a good crop, but we have a serious problem to contend with—*the wilt tobacco*. There is hardly a farm in this township free from it. It is very serious and spreading at an alarming rate; 20 per cent of our tobacco already lost by wilt, and if ratio continues, 30 to 40 per cent will be lost by the time it goes to knife.

W. E. Graham, of Church Road, Virginia, reports (October 7, 1908) that the Granville tobacco wilt is getting worse on his place all the time, and further, that it is "confined mostly to gray lands, as I have seen very little on red soils."

In his report for 1907–8, Stevens, of the North Carolina Experiment Station, reports the Granville tobacco wilt as occurring in Granville, Durham, Vance, and Ashe counties in North Carolina. According to the experience of Mr. Tunstall, land affected with the wilt left without tobacco for 10 years is still affected so that if tobacco is again planted it will become diseased. It is also said that there came under his personal observation one field in which the tobacco was very badly wilted, and in which, it is stated, tobacco had not been planted for at least twenty-five years. No statement is made, however, respecting

the planting on such fields during the interim of other crops which might act as carriers of the disease, or on the condition of the seed-bed from which this field was set. (For infection of a cabbage field with *Bact. campestre* from a seed-bed see this monograph, Vol. II, p. 329.)

From these statements it is evident that under favoring conditions this disease may prove very detrimental to tobacco-culture.

The reader will gather from what precedes, to recapitulate: (1) *that only sound plants should be set out, and to this end the seed-bed should be on soil free from this organism;* (2) *that seedlings should be transplanted early and injured as little as possible in the removal;* (3) *that they should not be watered from infected wells, ponds, or streams;* (4) *that diseased plants should be removed from the fields as promptly as possible, so that they may not become centers of subsequent infection;* (5) *that the fingers or knives should not be used on sound plants after use on diseased plants without a preliminary sterilization; and, finally,* (6) *that as far as practicable, badly infested fields should be devoted to other and non-solanaceous crops. Tomatoes, potatoes, peppers, or egg-plants must not follow the tobacco, nor should peanuts.*

THE JAPANESE DISEASE.

In 1904, Uyeda described a Japanese tobacco-disease which seems to belong here, at least so far as signs are concerned. He says:

> This disease causes much damage in Japan, especially in those cases in which the transplantation from the seed-bed is carried out rather late. Prolonged moist weather with following great heat will cause the development of the disease. The first symptom is the wilting and yellowing of the lower leaves, then follows the blackening of the stem and leaves, and finally of the root. The plants are generally killed in about two weeks after the first symptoms are observed. The natural infection seems to take place generally through the roots, but very frequently also by the wounds caused by topping and suckering the plants toward the end of July. A microscopical examination reveals an immense number of bacteria in almost a state of pure culture in the vascular bundles. The central part of the stem shows a rotten condition and contains a dark brown liquid. Finally the stem becomes hollow and the root is completely destroyed.

The organism, it is said, was cultivated pure, apparently in bouillon, and infections are said to have been obtained in about 2 weeks by irrigating healthy tobacco plants in pots and in the field. Infections through the stomata are also said to have been obtained by spraying a pure culture of the organism upon healthy leaves of young tobacco plants about 25 cm. high, but no evidence of this is offered other than that after 8 days a blackening was observed along the veins of the leaves, which extended more and more, and a microscopical examination showed enormous numbers of bacteria in the pitted vessels. Egg-plants which were irrigated in the same way as the tobacco did not contract the disease. This, however, might have been due to old and woody stems (see p. 236).

This organism is described as *Bacillus nicotianae* and is said to have the following characteristics:

Agar-stabs and streaks blacken, especially in the parts exposed to air (fig. 127). Growth on gelatin in streak-culture is very slow, forming a uniform pellicle, white at first, gradually blackening, with feeble liquefaction of the gelatin after about 5 weeks. Gas is produced in glucose agar and glucose bouillon, and there is a rancid smell, but only a little acid is formed. Milk is cleared. On potatoes it produces a yellow pigment, gradually turning brown-gray. In colonies on agar the growth is dirty white: gradually the brown pigment is produced, diffusing beyond the colony, which itself remains generally gray and shows concentric rings as it enlarges (fig. 128). Growth is best at 32° C. The organism is facultative anaerobic. It produces no odor in peptonized bouillon. It is 0.6 to 0.9μ by 1 to 1.2μ long. It is said to bear about 8 peritrichiate flagella.

The following statements are taken from the more recent paper by Uyeda (1905):

The disease is widespread in Japan and has been known for at least 25 years, having been described in 1881 in Ensoroku, a book on tobacco culture. Since that time it has been written upon with special reference to methods of prevention by T. Kugahara in the experiment station of Hukushima-Ken (1891) and at about the same time by Dr. S. Hori, in the Imperial Central Agricultural Experiment Station at Tokyo.

Prof. Y. Kozai, director of the experiment station at Nishigahara, has also isolated a schizomycete, which he holds to be the cause of the disease. This is the same as that described by Uyeda, who did his work at that station.

The disease is variously known to the Japanese as "stem-rot," "black-leg," and "wilt-disease." Uyeda's studies were begun in 1899 and continued nearly 5 years.

The disease is widespread in the province of Hitachi, and occurs also in the province of Sagami and Shinano.

Fig. 126.*

The signs of the disease are much like those of the Granville wilt. Compare fig. 126 with pl. 33, and pl. 41, figs. 1, 2, 7, with pl. 42, for brown stripes on the green stems. The disease occurs from June to September on plants of all ages. The first sign is the sudden wilt of the foliage, after which the leaves become yellow. The stem then becomes black and the roots decay.

When the juice from diseased plants or a pure culture of the bacillus is placed on healthy tobacco leaves, they begin to blacken and to show brown spots within one or two weeks. The principal veins of the leaf are then hollowed out and destroyed. The infection experiments were made on young and old plants at Nishigahara. These are not described. Old leaves sometimes show wavy black spots bordering the veins, where the bacteria are said to have entered by the stomata. The organism often enters also by the roots or through wounds above ground. All the affected parts contain great quantities of bacteria and the reaction of the fluid containing them is alkaline. The bark of the stem shrinks considerably as the disease progresses and black lines appear upon the surface. The tissues

*FIG. 126.—Experimental field of tobacco at Ota, Japan, destroyed by bacterial wilt. Season of 1904. (After Uyeda.)

of the root become separated and disorganized. At first in both stem and leaves the bacilli are found only in the vascular bundles. In the leaves the veins are first blackened and then the parenchyma is destroyed. In very recently diseased plants the vascular bundles are only stained locally, while the rest of the tissues are entirely sound. In the first stage of the disease only one side of the stem is black. Later the entire woody tissue becomes black. Sometimes the black stain does not appear until after the stems are cut. The bacteria gradually pass inward from the woody tissue into the pith and outward into the bark. The bark-parenchyma is badly disorganized; cell-sap, starch, chlorophyll, nucleus, and the rest of the cell-contents disappear; only the sclerenchymatic cells are very resistant. There is the same disorganization of the parenchymatic parts of the vascular bundles. Sometimes a cork-layer is developed between sound and diseased parts. Small cavities filled with an immense number of bacteria often occur in the stem. The veins of the leaf are often hollowed out by the bacteria. These are often also found swarming, it is said, in the leaf-hairs. When the roots are attacked the first sign is the separation of the bast from the wood. When for any reason the attacked plants are not at once destroyed the leaves are distorted. The disease causes much damage by its very rapid spread during the rainy season. The spread of the disease is also greatly favored by the high summer temperature.

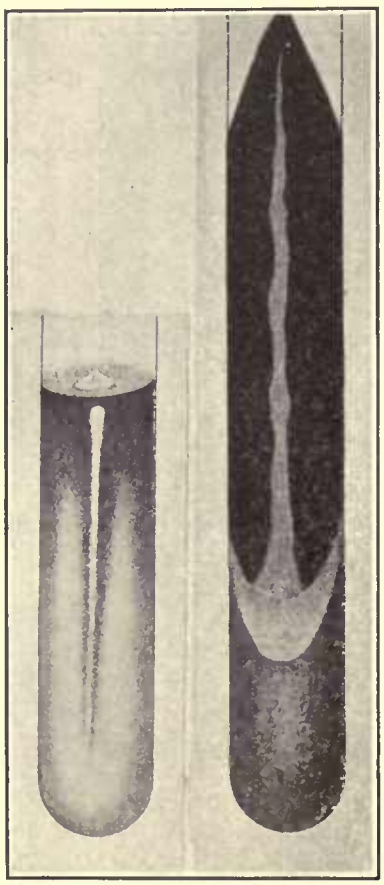


Fig. 127.*

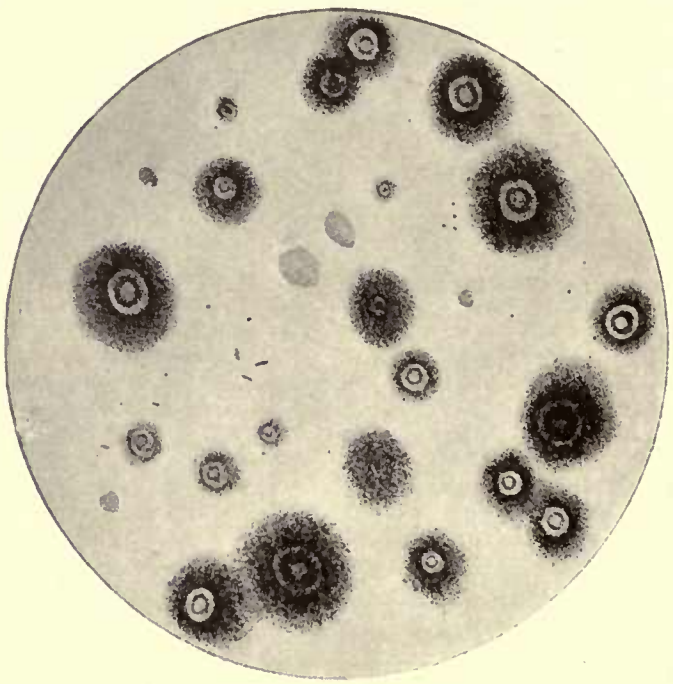


Fig. 128.†

The organism said to cause this disease has been named *Bacillus nicotianae* by Uyeda. He states that it resembles *Bacterium solanacearum*, but to the writer it appears to differ very materially in its morphology and cultural characters (if we may assume all these statements to relate to one organism), although the signs of the disease are strikingly like those of the Granville (North Carolina) tobacco wilt.

Uyeda's description of this organism differs from *Bacterium solanacearum*, as I have cultivated it, in the following particulars:

*FIG. 127.—Agar stab and streak cultures of *Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda, showing a brown stain in the upper part, the lower portion of each being unstained. (After Uyeda.)

†FIG. 128.—*Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda, from an agar-plate culture 2 weeks old, showing development of the brown stain in and around the colonies. (After Uyeda.)

Peritrichiate flagella: There are 4 to 8, which are 3 to 4 times the length of the rod.

Endospores: These are formed after a month in both fluid and solid media. They are found very often in the top of agar-streak cultures grown for 3 months at room temperatures, but not in the lower part of the streak. They are not described or figured.

Early pellicle: This appears the third day on neutral peptonized beef-bouillon with subsequent brown stain of the fluid; the pellicle breaks upon shaking into parti-colored portions, blue and white. The pellicle becomes gray and rather granular, and after a month there is a black ring.

Liquefaction of gelatin: In stab-cultures liquefaction begins to appear the second day. After 4 days there is a distinct funnel-form liquefaction. After about 3 weeks all of the gelatin is liquefied, and gradually stained gray-black. In streak cultures all of the gelatin is liquefied in 2 weeks. This contradicts an earlier statement by Uyeda.

Color and rapidity of growth on agar-plates: The colonies appear within 24 hours at August temperatures. They assume a reddish color after about a week and then gradually change to a dirty gray and black. Frequently giant colonies appear on the plate cultures and these become ringed concentrically. Rhomboidal crystals of ammonium magnesium phosphate are frequent in the agar.

Disorganization of potato slices: This takes place within one or two weeks. The growth is yellow.

Coagulation of milk by the formation of an acid: Milk inoculated with this organism becomes strongly acid and is coagulated. This contradicts an earlier statement. Later it is partially peptonized and becomes chocolate-brown and feebly alkaline.

Thermal death-point: This is 54° C. At 53° the result was not uniform. In one place 55° is stated to be the "maximum" temperature.

Anaerobism: In sugar-agar it grew well in the depths of the stab. In bouillon in fermentation-tubes it clouded the closed end. It also grew very well in an atmosphere of hydrogen.

Acids: Acids were developed in various saccharine media.

Gas: Scanty development of gas in glucose-agar and glucose-bouillon. Kind of gas not stated.

Indol: A weak indol-reaction was detected in young cultures.

Stains by Gram. Reduces litmus in milk.

Non-infectious to egg-plant and tomato.

Other characteristics of the organism are as follows: It is a short rod with rounded ends usually 1 to 1.2 by 0.5 to 0.7μ (fig. 129). In the plant it occurs often isolated, but sometimes in pairs. In cultures it is single, in pairs, or fours. Even in cultures 2 to 3 weeks old it rarely forms chains. It varies somewhat in size according to conditions of growth, *e. g.*, in bouillon the rods are somewhat larger than on agar. Capsules occur in old agar cultures.

On gelatin-plates, in 1 to 2 days, small colonies appear both on the surface and in the depths. Magnified 50 times the surface colonies are roundish with an irregular edge, somewhat granular and darkest in the center. After 4 or 5 days the gelatin around such colonies is liquefied centrifugally and there is a bacterial sediment in the fluid. After 6 days the colony is somewhat beaker-form. After a week the colonies retain their original form, floating in the liquefied gelatin. The buried colonies are ellipsoidal and within a few days they fuse into a very small mass.

In agar-plates (fig. 130) the surface colonies are not granular, but very smooth, moist and bright in their center. A membrane is often formed over the giant colonies. Rarely the concentric giant colonies have a serrate margin. At first the surface colonies are white. The buried colonies are elliptical or egg-shaped. They have a high sheen by transmitted light; by reflected light they are bluish-white and somewhat fluorescent.

Growth on steamed potato at July temperatures is rapid, forming after a time a greenish-yellow layer. In course of 1 to 2 weeks the substratum becomes gray-black. This pigment is soluble in water and is due to tyrosinase, an oxydizing enzyme. The black pigment from agar-streak-cultures is readily soluble in water, very little in alcohol or glycerin, and not at all in benzine, ether, or chloroform. This pigment is produced within a few days in agar, bouillon, gelatin, potato, and milk. In August, at 30° C. (room-temperature), the production of pigment was very rapid. Bouillon and milk are wholly blackened at a high temperature (35° C.) and a black ring is often formed on the wall of the tube at the surface of the fluid.

Growth on cooked carrots looks yellowish at first. After some days there is a disagreeable odor. On cooked radish there is a sharp odor in 1 to 2 weeks and the tissue is then disorganized. The organism makes only a slight growth in Uschinsky's solution.

The optimum temperature is about 32° C. Methylene blue (1 per cent) in bouillon is reduced. Litmus is reduced.

Nitrate is reduced to nitrite (tested with metaphenyldiamin, also sulphanilic acid + *a*-naphthylamin).

In young cultures in peptone-water or bouillon, indol was detected in small quantity. In 10 days in 5 per cent peptone-water the cultures became so black that indol could not be detected. Hydrogen sulphide is produced. The organism was found in the earth of a tobacco field to the depth of 3.5 decimeters.

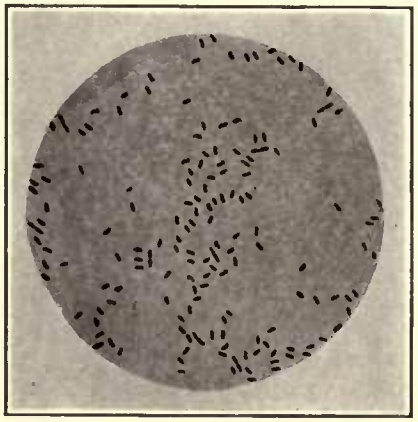


Fig. 129.*

Uyeda has the following on enzymes. Invertase is formed (the filtrate from a bouillon-culture passed through a Chamberland bougie inverted saccharose in one day). A very slight quantity of diastase appears to be excreted. Cytase is believed to be produced. Tyrosinase was detected in fresh agar-streak-cultures and in bouillon-cultures by the addition of paraphenylendendiamin and β-naphthol (Spitzer's reagent). With this there developed a pale red stain soon becoming black. If one adds a 1 to 5 per cent solution of tyrosin to a culture of this bacillus the red-black color increases more rapidly than without it. Trypsin is also produced. This was demonstrated in gelatin-cultures several weeks old by adding some drops of chlorine-water (Neumeister's tryptophan reaction), the color changing to a red. In the same way bromine gives a violet color.

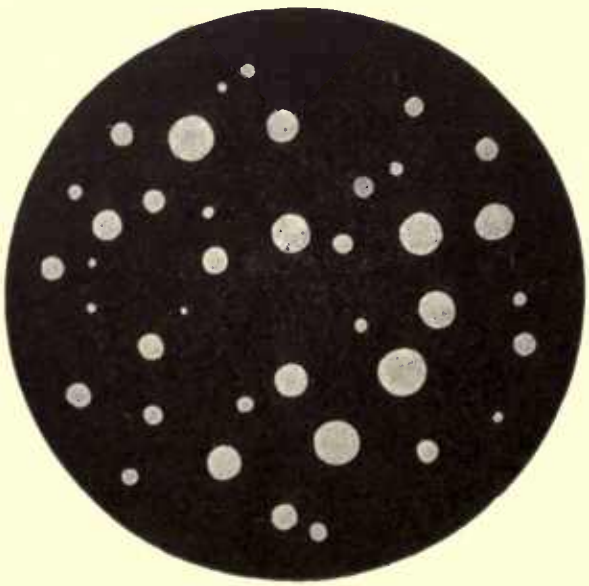


Fig. 130.†

The organism grew as well (luxuriantly) in an asparagin-dextrose solution as in a peptone-dextrose solution. *Bacillus nicotianae* did not grow in a mineral solution (KH_2PO_4 0.1, $MgSO_4$ 0.03, NaCl 0.5 per cent) with dextrose or glycerin, and the following nitrogen compounds in 1 per cent doses: Ammonium tartrate, potassium nitrate, ammonium chloride. In the same mineral solution with 1 or 2 per cent asparagin and 1 per cent dextrose there was a good growth and the formation of a pellicle when the medium was alkaline and no growth when it was acid.

In the mineral solution with potassium nitrate and glycerin *Bact. solanacearum* developed normally, it is said. In the writer's experiments it developed feebly as compared with the growth in bouillon.‡ The pigment formation is independent of magnesium salts.

*Fig. 129.—Rods of *Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda, from a photomicrograph. ×1200. (After Uyeda.)

†Fig. 130.—*Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda, from an agar-poured plate 8 days old. (After Uyeda.)

‡Repeated in 1914 using Medan III with the same results. When inoculated thinly *no growth;* when inoculated *heavily* a moderate growth with reduction of the nitrate.

Nicotiana rustica is not attacked, and the following varieties of *N. tabacum* are not much subject: Ohasama, Taketadate, Mitsuke, Kentucky White, Green River Prior. Inoculations succeeded on *Physalis minimum*, *Capsicum longum*, *Amaranthus gangeticus*, and *Polygonum tinctorum;* they failed on *Solanum melongena*, *Lycopersicum esculentum*, and *Physalis alkekengi*. No details are given as to methods of inoculation, phenomena produced, or number of experiments.

Nitrogenous fertilizers predispose to disease; potash salts do not. Early planting is the best protection.

Through the courtesy of Dr. Uyeda, who sent alcoholic material, I was enabled to study his disease in serial sections.

The bacteria closely resemble *Bact. solanacearum* in general appearance. They are enormously abundant in vessels of the wood, in inner and outer phloem, in the cortical parenchyma, and in the pith. I also found them to have made cavities

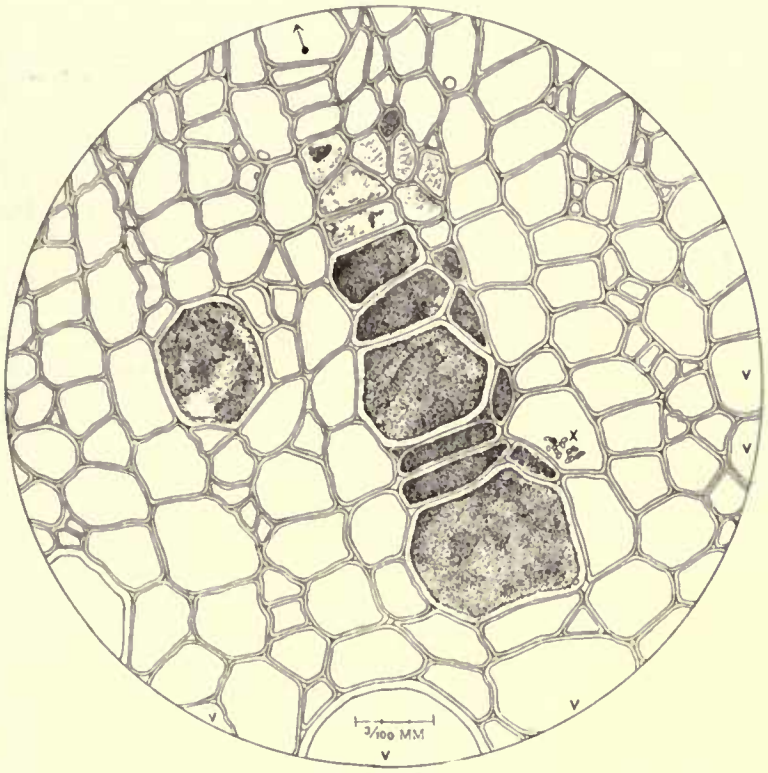


Fig. 131.*

resembling those due to *Bact. solanacearum*. They stained deep red with carbol fuchsin and were quite uniform in appearance. Spores were not observed. (Compare figs. 131 and 132 with those made from stems of the North Carolina tobacco, figs. 116 and 117.)

Also, with bacteria taken from this Japanese tobacco stem I made several attempts to stain the flagella. At first I got no indications of peritrichiate rods and many faint indications of polar flagella; nevertheless no well-stained ones, such as could be relied on for demonstration.

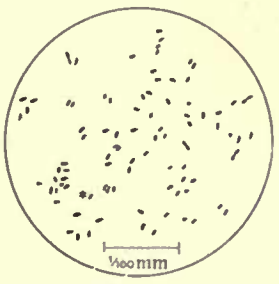


Fig 132.†

Fig. 133.‡

*Fig. 131.—Cross-section of a tobacco-stem received from Uyeda, showing character of the bacterial occupation in the Japanese tobacco wilt (compare with fig. 117). The section is taken from the wood midway between pith and bark, the cambium being in the direction of the arrow. The vessels next beyond *V, V, V, V, V* are also occupied by the bacteria, as well as many others. Middle section of slide 482, stained with carbol fuchsin. The contrast is greater than here indicated. At X are a few bodies which look like fungus spores. (For an enlarged drawing of the bacteria see fig. 132.)

†Fig. 132.—Schizomycetes from the Japanese tobacco-stem shown in fig. 131.

‡Fig. 133.—Flagella on bacteria taken directly from the interior of a tobacco-stem attacked by the bacterial wilt of Japan (Uyeda's disease). Out of alcoholic material received from Uyeda. Pitfield's stain.

Subsequently I tried again with somewhat better results, using Pitfield's stain (fig. 133). All the flagella appeared to be polar. I am therefore inclined to think that the description of *Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda may not have been drawn wholly from one organism.

HONING'S SUMATRAN STUDIES.

Since completion of the preceding account of the tobacco-diseases, which includes notice of one paper by Honing (p. 224), 11 additional Dutch papers (1911 to 1913) dealing with the Sumatran disease have been received from Dr. Honing. These papers add much to our knowledge of that disease. They render it probable that it is identical with the Japanese disease and that both are due to *Bact. solanacearum*, first described by the writer from the United States, although some discrepancies remain to be explained. These Dutch papers are summarized as follows:

(1) THE CAUSE OF THE SLIME-DISEASE AND ATTEMPTS TO COMBAT IT.—II.

If two bacteria agree culturally, in reaction to stains, to substrata, etc. (making due allowance for variable culture influence), but do not attack the same plants, then we may assume that they are two nearly related but not identical species. Uyeda was warranted in separating his tobacco bacteria from *Bact. solanacearum* only on the ground that the latter does not attack tobacco, a supposition which must now be abandoned, as Smith himself has shown and as has been confirmed in Sumatra.

Our experiments with different strains of the bacteria have shown a great difference in virulence.

The following experiments (table 25) show the infectious nature of the bacteria from different sources and the effect of a previous infection of the soil. Each of the six rows contained 100 plants, of which the first 50 in each were inoculated by soaking the seedlings for a few minutes in water to which a bouillon-culture had been added.

TABLE 25.—*Honing's Field Results with Bacteria from Various Sources.*

Source of bacteria.	No. of inoculations which died.	Dead in control.
1. Pouzolzia (Urticaceae)	10	5
2. Pluchea (Compositae)	28	3
3. Tobacco	38	18
4. Mucuna (Leguminosae)	10	13
5. Tobacco	20	23
6. Check (throughout)	19	15

Rows 4, 5, and 6 were on land infected about 4 months before, and row 3, which also showed many cases in the control, was adjacent to the previously infected land; 2 of these 5 cultures were more virulent than the others.

This experiment was repeated in pots with the same variable result, as shown in table 26.

TABLE 26.—*Honing's Pot Results with Bacteria from Various Sources.*

Origin of bacteria.	No. inoculated.	No. which became diseased.
Tobacco *a*	10	0
Tobacco *b*	10	10
Tobacco *c*	20	20
Ageratum	10	10
Pluchea	10	0
Control	29	0

"Why the bacteria from tobacco *a* were not able to attack the seedlings I do not know. For the bacteria out of Pluchea the case is different, because proof of their identity must yet be obtained." With the bacteria from tobaccos *b*, *c*, and Ageratum, the disease was visible in 5 or 6 days. The other plants were entirely sound after 24 days.

In another series of inoculations, 99 out of 103 plants contracted the disease, 13 checks remaining sound. These were as shown in table 27.

TABLE 27.—*Result of Further Inoculations by Honing.*

Plants infected.	Source of bacteria.	Number inoculated.	Number slime-sick.	Plants infected.	Source of bacteria.	Number inoculated.	Number slime-sick.
Tobacco	Ag.* *a*	10	10	Tobacco	T. *d*	10	10
Do	Ag. *b*	10	10	*Solanum melongena*:			
Do	Ag. *a*, T_1	10	10	Violet fruited	T. *c*, T_3	14	14
Do	T. *b*, T_1	10	9	White fruited	T. *c*, T_1	12	12
Do	T. *c*, T_1	10	9	Pouzolzia	T. *c*, T_1	7	7
Do	T. *c*, T_3	10	8				

*Ag. = Ageratum; T = Tobacco. The small letters denote plant selected. In 7 cases the strain was reinoculated into tobacco and reisolated before using, the sub-figures denoting the particular plant from which reisolated.

Time alone can tell whether cultivation, rotation, disinfection, or selection of less susceptible races will prove most serviceable in combating this disease.

Some planters have said that the slime-bacteria would not attack plants under ideal food conditions, but this can not be admitted. Inoculated potato plants (16 in number) from two sources contracted the disease within a week, although they were obtaining their food directly from the mother tuber. It is likely that any plant of susceptible sort, variety, or race will be attacked, no matter what the food conditions.

It is impractical to prove absence of the slime-bacteria from the soil by the ordinary plate method, but cuttings of tobacco plants may be used. In an experiment in which soil-water from pots, which had been infected about 6 weeks before, was diluted with tap water in 5 dishes and 2 cuttings put into each, 9 of the 10 plants contracted the disease.

In two tests made in the same way with suspected soil from two fields, each with 9 cuttings, 7 were positive for soil of one field, 2 only for that of the other. If such tests, therefore, are made, a considerable number of cuttings should be used. Because the soft tobacco stems rot easily, Honing substituted the harder stems of *Ageratum* and *Pouzolzia* successfully, but then had to wait longer.

Although unquestionably the slime-bacteria are killed off in the soil by other organisms (otherwise there would soon be nothing else in the soil), nevertheless the fact remains that they may persist in the soil for years.

The continuation of the experiments with chloride of lime and potassium permanganate yielded nothing very hopeful, as may be seen from the following experiment (table 28) on 1,392 plants in 5 similar plots:

TABLE 28.—*Effect of Soil Treatment on Sumatran Tobacco-Disease.*

Substance used.	No. dead.	No. sound.
1. Lime, 2.5 kg	297	9
2. Control	318	2
3. Potassium permanganate, 3 kg	299	1
4. Control	268	3
5. Lime, 3.5 kg	215	10

This was the worst field. None, however, were very hopeful. The best plot gave 11 per cent more sound plants than the control.

The remainder of this paper is taken up with discussion of morphological and cultural characters of the slime-bacteria, which are here omitted because treated more fully in one of the following papers.

(2) THE CAUSE OF THE SLIME-DISEASE AND ATTEMPTS TO COMBAT IT—III.

In the year 1911, up to April, Honing received of tobacco seedlings diseased by the slime-bacteria, 44 samples from 24 plantations.

Many of these fields were visited and frequently the disease was found showing in the seedlings so slightly that they would have been selected for planting, especially those infected in the leaves. On a plantation where the leaves of the seedlings were supposed to have been injured by guano or Schweinfurth green, the actual cause of the injury proved to be this bacterium, and all stages were

observed between slight marginal injury and penetration of the bacteria through the side veins, into the midrib, and even into the vessels of the stem. The general conclusion from this examination may be stated as follows: "So long as the seedlings stand in the row they are more likely to be infected in the leaf than in the root." Whether the attacked seedling is planted out depends a great deal on the age of infection. If it is somewhat advanced an intelligent coolie would reject it. On some plantations the rule is: "No seedlings shall be planted except those on which the lowermost leaves are still good." But this rule involves the destruction of many good seedlings. Also, it is not always the lowermost leaves that are first infected. The best proof that such leaf-infected seedlings can yield infected plants is the finding of plants in the field with diseased stems and sound roots. Such plants have been seen as early as a month after planting.

Diseased seedlings, however, are not the only cause of diseased tobacco in the fields. This was well shown in a field where a great many of the plants died. This field was planted in part, it is true, from an infected seed-bed, but also in part from a sound bed, which on higher land yielded sound plants. Here the soil of the field, which had stood under water, was infected. A similar case was observed on another plantation.

The water used for irrigation may be also a source of infection. Up to this time the water of 7 wells used for this purpose has been examined and the slime-bacteria found to a certainty in 4 of them on 3 different plantations. Because of the organism's need of free oxygen these wells are believed to have become superficially infected by the falling into them of infected earth rather than from the ground-water. This is shown also by the fact that where a new well was made the seedlings watered from it remained free, while those watered from the old well became diseased. This and other cases cited tend to show that sound plants set on healthy land may become diseased by the use of infected water.

By use of 1 to 1,000 potassium permanganate such water is disinfected and is not too concentrated for watering transplants, but would burn seedlings in the bed. It has been communicated to Honing that 0.05 per 1,000 (50 grams per cubic meter) does not burn the seedlings. In using this substance it must be remembered that in water rich in organic matter potassium permanganate soon loses its disinfecting power and greater quantities must be used, concerning which no general rule can be laid down.

There are some plantations on which it is not possible to grow healthy seedlings, all of the soil being infected. If one must make seedlings on such land, then not only the water used but also the soil of the seed-bed itself must be disinfected. Sound seedlings are of the utmost importance, because a large percentage of the dead plants have come from infected seedlings.

Capsicum is less susceptible than *Solanum* species. In one case a tobacco strain which failed on *Capsicum* (18 plants) became infectious to *Capsicum* after passing it through *Mucuna*.

(3) REPORT ON THE SLIME-DISEASE TESTS OF 1911.

General infection of the soil is probably less common than has been supposed. The tobacco has not died on all the flooded lands.

The disinfections with chlorid of lime and with potassium permanganate yielded no striking results.

Water from 21 wells was examined, of which 7 on 5 plantations yielded the slime-bacteria.

Bacillus solanacearum Smith has now been isolated and cultivated out of seedlings or field tobacco from 17 plantations. While the cause of the slime-disease is the same on all the plantations, the circumstances under which infection takes place are very different and are known only in part.

(4) DESCRIPTION OF THE DELI STRAINS OF BACILLUS SOLANACEARUM SMITH, THE CAUSE OF THE SLIME-DISEASE.

The most important questions resulting from a study of the literature, the inoculation experiments on tobacco and rotation of crops, and from a study of the cultures are the following:

(*a*) Is there to be found a series of foodstuffs, by means of which this organism can be distinguished from others by growth or absence of growth; also how to separate virulent from non-virulent forms?

(*b*) Is the slime-bacterium in Japan, which has been described under another name (*Bacillus nicotianae* Uyeda), possibly the same as that in America and in Deli, so that means of combating it elsewhere recommended can be tried here?

(*c*) Is perhaps *Bacillus sesami* Malkoff in Bulgaria [see p. 216] also the same bacterial sort as that in our tobacco and our *Sesamum?*

MORPHOLOGY.

Form and size.—The Deli strain of *Bacillus solanacearum* is somewhat more variable than Smith and Uyeda have announced (see pp. 193, 238).

The greatest length observed after staining with carbol fuchsin and measuring without a cover glass was 1.8μ. In old cultures they are shorter, *i. e.*, 0.5μ, and then look more like cocci than rods.

In nearly all the preparations the bacteria are single or united in pairs. Chain-form colonies, reported by Uyeda in 3-months-old cultures, were seen only in glycocoll-glucose solutions, where arose twisted threads of 20 or more cells, among which were swollen single cells which no longer stained like the others.

Motility.—In 1 or 2 day old bouillon-cultures the bacteria often show self-motility which gradually ceases. Agar-cultures appear less favorable for its demonstration. Also, when freshly isolated out of tobacco, the examination is mostly negative.

Flagella-staining by Van Ermengem.—More than 3 flagella I have not seen on a free-lying bacterium, but whenever a pair lie close together there are more than 3.

Capsules.—Contrary to Uyeda, I have not been able to find any capsules, not even in agar-cultures 2 to 3 months old stained with carbol fuchsin or by Friedländer's method.

Spores.—According to Uyeda, *B. nicotianae* forms spores in cultures poor in nutrient substances, but *B. solanacearum* does not. Since Uyeda neglects to say how he demonstrated the spores, speaking neither of germination nor of resistance to dry air or high temperature, and not even of staining, he must still show proof (see under Polar staining). For the Deli strain, spore-staining with carbol fuchsin and methylene blue yielded no positive result, not even after mordanting with chromate of potash (Chroomzure Kali).

The slight resistance of these bacteria to heat makes the existence of spores very improbable. Tests were made of 5 strains grown for 16 days in glycocoll-glucose medium by exposing them for 2 minutes at 80° C. and then during the next 3 minutes cooling the water down to 40° C. From each of the 5 cultures so treated 3 transfers were made to peptone bouillon, but all remained sterile. The experiment was repeated using 4 strains grown in bouillon 66 days. These cultures were plunged into water at 92° C., which in 2 minutes cooled to 83° C. and showed after 3.5 minutes a temperature of 40° C. Three transfers were then made to fresh media from each of the 4 strains, but the 12 remained sterile. The check tubes clouded in 24 hours, showing that each one of these strains was still living. Finally, 15 sterile strips of filter paper (3 from each culture) were wet with fluid from 5 cultures 26 days old, representing 5 different strains, placed in sterile Petri-dishes, and incubated in a thermostat at 36° C. for 45 hours, after which they were transferred with sterile forceps to sterile bouillon. In none of the 15 transfers was there any growth. Moreover, Uyeda's contention that spores develop best in exhausted media is in contradiction to the statements of Schreiber, and also those of Lehmann and Osborne. These authors find bacterial sporulation proceeds better in nutrient-rich material.

Polar Staining.—Polar staining is very plain, even on material taken directly from the diseased tobacco. In order to avoid confusing this with occurrence of spores, slides were fixed in the flame and also with alcohol and colored with Loeffler's methylene blue, with Ziehl-Nielsen's carbol fuchsin undiluted for some seconds, and diluted (1 : 10) during a minute, and with 0.01 per cent watery methylene blue solution during 5 to 30 minutes.

The question now arises whether Uyeda mistook polar staining for endospores.

Gram's Stain.—The Deli-tobacco bacillus is Gram-negative. There were tested at the same time *Bacillus coli communis* (negative) and *Diplococcus enteritis* (positive).

PHYSIOLOGY.

Generally 10 strains of the tobacco bacteria from different localities were investigated at the same time. After a couple of weeks they were again inoculated into tobacco to keep the grade of virulence and always afford comparative material.

Bouillon (1 per cent Liebig's meat extract, 1 per cent Witte's peptone, 0.5 per cent salt, acid or neutral).—This is generally clouded throughout in 12 to 24 hours. Often the growth is plainly strongest above, which appearance disappears after two days. Some strains then develop a pellicle like Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*, but others behave like Smith's *B. solanacearum*, forming a pellicle first after 1 or 2 weeks.

The Deli strains also stain the fluid brown, but not all of them to the same degree. A series of 36 cultures (3 from each strain) showed typical differences. The 3 cultures from one strain were colored brown after about 3 weeks, and those from 3 other strains became dark-brown during the same time, while cultures of the 8 other strains were only a little stained. On far more than 200 bouillon-cultures a black ring around the pellicle was never observed, but in all a gray-white precipitate.

Gelatin.—The behavior of the Deli strains on gelatin is somewhat different from that Uyeda described for *B. nicotianae* and recalls rather that of *B. solanacearum;* that is, the liquefaction proceeds more slowly. Stab-cultures are funnel-form above and thread-form below, and sometimes a pellicle spreads slowly over the surface. Later short projections develop along the track of the stab, and liquefaction may occur in the clefts of these outgrowths.

Liquefaction begins irregularly in the upper layer mostly after 3 to 5 weeks, and slowly continues. Consequently the variability is very great, just as is the browning. Entire liquefaction in 3 weeks occurs very rarely even with weak gelatin, 4 weeks is rapid, and 2 and 2.5 months the rule, and under paraffin oil more than 3.5 months are required. The melting-point of the gelatin exercises a great influence. Always the gelatin with the highest melting-point liquefied most slowly (Non plus ultra of Von Gehe & Co., Dresden), and this stained black, while other gelatins were not colored or only became brown. These tests were made on 58 stab cultures from 15 isolations out of tobacco, 3 stab-cultures from an *Acalypha* stem, and 2 cultures from an *Ageratum* stem. In Uyeda's gelatin-cultures liquefaction with *B. solanacearum* was less rapid than with *B. nicotianae, i. e.*, 5 to 6 weeks in place of within less than 2 weeks. Because the rapidity of liquefaction is dependent on the melting-point and on the alkalinity of the gelatin, I can not say that I have found any great difference between the behavior of the bacteria investigated by Smith and by Uyeda. Moreover, not only are the different Deli strains unlike in their behavior on gelatin, but there are also distinct differences between sister cultures of the same strain. Because the time of liquefaction is three times as long for some of the Deli cultures as for others, the liquefaction difference between *B. nicotianae* and *B. solanacearum* pointed out by Uyeda is of importance only in case it is constant.

Agar.—In the beginning I obtained no blackening of agar-cultures. Later some cultures were obtained which darkened agar.

Potato.—As for Smith's organism and Uyeda's, the Deli bacteria blacken slices of potato after about a week. They become, for the most part, violet-black and not gray-black. Sometimes the 4 per cent glycerin solution, above which the potato rested on a short glass rod, was colored brown.

Milk.—In Migula it is stated of *B. solanacearum:* "Milk becomes soapy, strongly alkaline, the casein is not precipitated." In his preliminary communication Uyeda says of *B. nicotianae:* "Saponifies milk," but in his complete work: "Milk first coagulated, but the coagulum is gradually dissolved and peptonized." These two statements do not agree.

The 20 isolations first investigated behaved for the most part alike, but different from the American and Japanese bacteria. Of 95 cultures from 14 isolations out of tobacco, 3 out of *Acalypha*, 2 out of *Ageratum*, and 1 out of *Physalis*, all remained nearly unchanged, there was no precipitation of the casein, but also not much alkali was produced [clearly, or the milk would have become translucent as I have described, but perhaps the cultures were not held long enough. They should have been kept under observation for at least 8 or 10 weeks]. To litmus the cultures remained feebly alkaline, and were not distinctly acid to phenolphthalein. Only one isolation showed in 4 of the 6 cultures after 7 weeks, precipitation of the casein with weak acidity.

Noticeable for the Deli isolations is the behavior in litmus milk. In 7 isolations [which are mentioned specifically] each one of the 20 cultures rendered the milk alkaline after 3 days, which reaction progressed gradually. After 5 days each one was entirely alkaline. But two days later 16 of the 20 cultures had begun to form acid, first a small edge which became gradually broader, until finally the whole column was colored red and the milk solid. [If this may be taken as the typical action of the Deli tobacco organism and not the effect of undetected intruding saprophytes, or other non-comparable circumstances, then we may conclude that it is not the same as *Bacl. solanacearum.*]

Neither in "Natura Milch," from Bosch & Co., Waren, Mecklenburg, nor in boiled fresh Medan milk was any chocolate-brown color observed, at room-temperature or at 36° C. [see pl. 41, fig. 3].

Cultures were also made in other milks, with similar results. From his table (p. 229) it would appear that most were alkaline at first, and then acid with coagulation. A few remained alkaline, and one of these was an isolation which soon lost its virulence.

The results in milk may be summarized as follows:

(1) The Deli isolations coagulate and peptonize as a rule the milk of the zebu (except 4 cultures of 1 isolation of the 95 from 20 sources) just as Uyeda's *B. nicotianae.*

(2) With sterilized European milk all the isolations show in the beginning an alkaline reaction, just as *B. solanacearum* Smith (concerning the strength of the reaction without figures nothing can be judged). The term "soapy" I do not like.

(3) Some (weakened?) isolations do not proceed any farther, the most begin afterward to ferment the sugar to form acid and to throw down the casein. This is just the opposite of what Uyeda states for *B. solanacearum* [and Smith also].

Conclusion.—Because the Deli isolations have given three different results depending on the age of the cultures and on the kind of milk used, the possibility is not excluded that Uyeda actually had another bacterium, but it is just as likely that if he had worked with "Nutricia," "Landbouw," "Natura," or "Milkmaid" milk, he would have obtained the same results. Taken in connection with the numerous other points of agreement this is very probable [see pp. 263, 264].

Need of Oxygen.—This is plainly shown by the much slower growth of cultures under paraffin oil, by the form of the gelatin-stab-cultures, by the slow clouding of the closed end of fermentation tubes in comparison with the open end, and by its slow growth in an atmosphere of hydrogen in a Botkin's apparatus.

Reduction of Methylene Blue.—In 92 bouillon-cultures from 12 isolations, containing 0.002 per cent methylene blue, 9 were bleached after 1 day, 31 after 2 days, 71 after 3 days, 85 after 5 days, and 87 after 14 days, except the uppermost 3 to 4 mm. The bleaching took place after 1 day in glucose bouillon (3 cultures from each of 3 isolations—out of tobacco, *Mucuna*, and *Blumea*).

Reduction of Litmus in Milk.—Litmus is also wholly or partly reduced [see p. 264].

Reduction of Sodium Selenite.—To obtain reductions the quantity of sodium selenite (Na_2SeO_3) used must be small. Growth and reduction was obtained with all strains in 2 days, using 0.01 per cent in peptone bouillon agar, but no growth where 0.1 per cent was used.

Reduction of Nitrate.—Nitrate is reduced when the Deli organism is grown in presence of glucose or saccharose, but not when starch is used as the carbon food, as starch is not assimilable by this organism.

Diastase Production.—As mentioned above, starch is not acted upon. In this respect the organism agrees with Smith's statements.

Tyrosinase.—Each one of 8 isolations grew using tyrosin as carbon-nitrogen food, but less well than in peptone-water. None of the 34 cultures were actually blackened. "When one adds 1 to 5 per cent tyrosin solution to a culture of the bacillus, it takes on a red-black color quicker than without this addition" (Uyeda). On repeating this experiment the result was again negative, but the concentration of tyrosin was less. Without more ammonia or alkali Uyeda could not have made a 1 to 5 per cent solution, since according to Erlenmeyer only one part of tyrosin dissolves at 20° in 2,454 parts of water.

Indol.—According to Uyeda, *B. nicotianae* produces a small amount of indol. The same is true of the Deli cultures. With sulphuric acid and potassium nitrite the reaction of 22 bouillon-cultures from 9 isolations was negative or nearly so. Repeating with 25 cultures from 10 isolations, 20 of the cultures, after heating, gave a permanent red color of extremely variable intensity. It also happened that a culture which gave no indol reaction like Uyeda's *B. solanacearum*, after inoculation into tobacco, gave a positive indol reaction like Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*. Yet is it doubtful whether indol is really produced. According to Crossonini the indol reaction of Ehrlich is much sharper with paradimethylamidobenzaldehyd, and there are bacteria known as indol-formers on account of the old reaction, which when tested by the new method show no trace of indol. Following this suggestion, Honing tested 7 strains of the Deli tobacco-bacteria with the paradimethylamidobenzaldehyd in alcohol with hydrochloric acid, but all with negative results.

Hydrogen Sulphide.—This substance is formed in very slight quantity, as Uyeda has also shown. Strips of lead-acetate paper exposed for some days remained white or were only slightly blackened. Of 18 cultures [kind not stated] from 9 sources only one gave a positive reaction. After the careful boiling away of 32 cultures (10 isolations) the lead-acetate paper was black in only 10 tubes, and here only a little around the edge, while 22 remained negative. From one and the same source sometimes one culture was positive and another negative.

Fat.—Neither with osmic acid nor with Sudan III in alcohol or glycerine could the formation of fat be shown.

Glycogen.—This substance is not formed by the bacteria (reagent, iodine-potassium iodide), nor can it be used as a carbon food by the bacteria, as will be shown later.

Disagreeable Odor.—This is noticeable from peptone-bouillon cultures, but varies greatly in cultures from different sources. Isolation *Ts* resembled Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*, while others produced scarcely any odor, like Uyeda's strain of *B. solanacearum*.

Gas Production.—Gas-formation does not occur in the closed end of fermentation tubes with glucose, saccharose, or mannit. For the most part even in the presence of oxygen there is no trace of gas-formation. Once very fine bubbles were detected in 24 glucose-bouillon cultures, 10 inoculated out of tobacco, 7 out of *Physalis*, 2 out of *Ageratum*, 4 out of *Mucuna*, and 1 out of *Blumea*. This is hardly a specific difference.

Acid- and Alkali-formation.—With exception of milk (in the second stage; *i. e.*, after the alkaline reaction), and with a nutrose-substratum, alkali is always formed. In normal growth the original always feebly acid solution became plainly alkaline. In feeble growth the alkalinity was feebler or the fluid had not yet reached the litmus neutral point. Acid-formation has not been detected with any single sugar when the source of nitrogen was not casein.

Temperature.—Uyeda's statement that heating to 55° C. is fatal and Smith's that exposure to 52° C. for 10 minutes kills, is true of the Deli strains. The tropical climate (Medan lies in +3° north latitude) appears not to have increased the maximum temperature. Bouillon-cultures exposed for 10 minutes at 55° C. appeared to be sterilized (5 isolations tested). We do not, with Uyeda, consider 3° C. difference in maximum temperature as specific, since 55° C. (for *B. nicotianae*) and 52° C. (for *B. solanacearum*) are not the average of a great number of determinations with comparable material from different sources (see under "Spores").

Resistance to Drying.—This is slight, as already noted under "Spores."

SOURCES OF NITROGEN AND CARBON.

As a stock solution for these tests, Honing used Meyer's mineral solution.* All the substances tested were from Merck, and those marked "insoluble in water" were dissolved with as little as possible of Na_2CO_3 or HCl.

In this stock solution, adding one substance as source of both nitrogen and carbon, the results given in table 29 were obtained with the Deli tobacco bacteria.

The one substance that brought out distinct differences in the isolations was asparagin. All three cultures of Tg and Th showed growth and also one of Td. The rest remained entirely clear, even after 14 days.

For reasons given, the auxanographic method could not be used at Medan; the inoculations, therefore, were all made into solutions after steam-heating to 100° C. on 5 consecutive days.

Potassium Nitrate.—With 1 per cent potassium nitrate (in the following solution: KH_2PO_4, 0.1 per cent; $MgSO_4$, 0.03 per cent; and NaCl, 0.5, alkaline) Uyeda found *B. nicotianae* made no development, not even on addition of 1 per cent glucose or 1 per cent glycerin, while *B. solanacearum* gave a weak

TABLE 29.—*Ability of Deli Tobacco Organism in Meyer's Mineral Solution to obtain both Carbon and Nitrogen from One Substance.*

Substance tested.	No. of isolations out of—			No. of cultures.	No. showing growth.
	Tobacco.	Ageratum.	Physalis.		
Albumin	7	2	1	42	0
Asparagin	7	2	1	41	7
Fibrin of blood:					
Alkaline	7	2	1	42	0
Acid	8	1	..	27	0
Gluten	3	2	1	27	0
Glycocoll	7	2	1	31	0
Guanine:					
Alkaline	7	2	1	40	0
Acid	9	1	..	29	0
Hemialbumose:					
Alkaline	7	2	1	40	0
Acid	9	1	..	30	0
Legumin:					
Alkaline	6	2	1	38	0
Acid	9	1	..	30	0
Leucine	7	2	1	42	0
Nuclein	7	2	1	41	0
Witte's peptone	5	2	1	33	33
Protein	3	2	1	30	0
Protein (alkaline)	4	2	1	31	0
Tyrosine	5	2	1	35	34
Ammonium acetate	10	1	..	31	0
succinate	10	1	..	32	32
lactate	10	1	..	33	33
tartrate	10	1	..	33	30
citrate	10	1	..	33	30

growth in presence of the glucose and a normal one in the presence of the glycerin. This is wholly in agreement with the Deli isolations of *B. solanacearum* with potassium nitrate in glucose and does not show that Uyeda had two kinds of bacteria, since 4 of Honing's strains failed to grow like Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*, while several others grew like *B. solanacearum*. In addition to these differences, Honing found a strain which grew well with potassium nitrate and inuline, while another would not grow. In the same way one strain grew with potassium nitrate and dextrine, while another would not grow; also one strain grew with potassium nitrate and sorbit, while another would not grow; and, finally, one strain grew with potassium nitrate and saccharose, while another would not grow. These facts, Honing thinks, should make one very careful in drawing conclusions from a small number of cultures made from a few strains.

Potassium Nitrite.—This substance may also serve as food.

Asparagin.—Uyeda's *B. solanacearum* did not grow with asparagin, while his *B. nicotianae* made a feeble growth. That the latter, which with asparagin alone made a weak growth, made none whatever when 1 per cent glucose was added, should have indicated to Uyeda that bacteria are variable

*Water, 1,000.00; KH_2PO_4, 1.00; $CaCl_2$, 0.10; $MgSO_4+7H_2O$, 0.30; NaCl, 0.10; Fe_2Cl_4, 0.01.

like other things, because, in the first place, 1 per cent glucose is not a poison and second, in an alkaline solution the growth of *B. solanacearum* is favored. With an eye upon the variability of the Deli strains of *B. solanacearum*, I must ask once more: Is the difference constant that Uyeda found?

Of 12 Deli strains, 8 showed no growth with asparagin and glucose; 4 grew badly and for the most part in a portion only of the tubes. Of these 8 strains, 5 were inoculated into tobacco, reisolated, and re-tested with asparagin and glucose, whereupon 4 of the 5 grew in part of the cultures.

These same 8 glucose negative strains were also saccharose-negative, but after 5 strains had been "freshened" by inoculation into tobacco each one of the 5 grew in a part of the cultures set, and also with potassium nitrate the same thing was shown—more grew with saccharose than with glucose. In a repetition with saccharose the same result was obtained.

TABLE 30.—*Deli Tobacco Organism in Meyer's Solution with 0.25 per cent KNO_3 and Carbon Foods.*

Carbon source.	Per cent used.	No. of isolations from—				No. of cultures.	No. of cultures in which growth occurred.
		Tobacco.	Ageratum.	Physalis.	Acalypha.		
Arabinose	1	9	1	..	..	44	19
Glucose	1	10	1	1	..	45	27
Levulose	1	11	1	..	2	66	0
Mannose	1	2	..	..	2	15	11
Galactose	1	2	..	..	2	15	13
Erythrite	1	2	..	..	2	15	12
Adonite	1	2	..	..	2	15	5
Sorbit	0.2	9	1	..	..	47	38
Mannit	1	9	1	..	..	44	39
Dulcit	1	9	1	..	..	48	46
Rhamnose	0.2	9	1	..	..	42	23
Saccharose	1	10	1	1	..	62	50
Maltose	1	9	1	..	..	47	33
Lactose	1	9	1	..	..	47	38
Raffinose	0.2	9	1	..	..	52	50
Quercit	0.2	9	1	..	..	44	17
Inosite	1	2	..	..	2	15	14
Dextrin	1	9	1	..	..	43	27
Starch	0.2	6	2	1	..	46	0
Glycogen	1	9	1	..	..	45	0
Inulin	1	9	1	..	..	48	7
Lichenin	1	2	..	..	2	15	0
Glycerin	1	9	1	..	..	51	44
Sodium acetate	1	9	1	..	..	51	0*
butyrate	1	9	1	..	..	52	0
succinate	1	9	1	..	..	39	20
malate	1	9	1	..	..	41	17
lactate	1	9	1	..	..	40	0
citrate	1	9	1	..	..	42	24

Ammonia Nitrogen.—With ammonia nitrogen and with a suitable carbon food the Deli strains of *B. solanacearum* grew well, as shown by the results with ammonium succinate, lactate, tartrate, and citrate; further by 13 of 21 cultures from 7 sources with ammonia and glucose; and also by the urea cultures (46 of the 52 with glucose and 44 of the 49 with saccharose).

In acid solution of 1 per cent ammonium chlorid, *B. nicotianae* grew for Uyeda and *B. solanacearum* did not, or on addition of 1 per cent glucose only feebly, *B. nicotianae* also then did not.

With 1 per cent ammonium chlorid and 1 per cent glucose in Meyer's solution, not neutralized, no growth appeared in 17 of the 18 cultures of the Deli tobacco organism from 6 sources, and with 1 per cent glycerin in none of the 21 cultures from 7 sources, although otherwise the growth with glycerin was comparable with that of glucose, but easier. These results harmonize well with Uyeda's when he used acid solutions. Yet after neutralization with Na_2CO_3 (litmus neutral) the growth was very strong, as well with glucose as with glycerin. Even when inoculated from old weakened selenit-agar cultures there was still growth with glycerin but no longer with glucose.

It is thus plain that ammonia nitrogen can be used very well by *B. solanacearum*, something that is not evident from Uyeda's communications.

* Using Medan III and Florida potato (1914), the writer obtained similar results with these sodium salts, *i. e.*, no growth with the lactate, acetate or butyrate, and prompt moderate growth in all of the tubes (8 of each strain), using the malate, tartrate, or succinate. In Meyer's solution with ammonium citrate there was heavy growth, and with am. tartrate and am. succinate, moderate growth (4 days), but none with ammonium lactate (4 days). Both strains grew in Meyer + urea + grape or cane sugar.

Substituting asparagin for potassium nitrate, the results shown in table 31 were obtained.

TABLE 31.—*Deli Tobacco Organism in Meyer's Solution with 1 per cent Asparagin and Carbon Foods.*

Carbon source.	No. of isolations from—				No. of cultures.	No. of cultures in which growth occurred.
	Tobacco.	Ageratum.	Physalis.	Acalypha.		
Nothing	12	2	1	..	62	7
Arabinose	6	1	..	..	21	0
Glucose	14	1	1	..	81	27
Levulose	8	1	..	2	36	4
Mannose	2	..	..	2	15	9
Galactose	2	..	..	2	15	10
Erythrite	2	..	..	2	15	10
Adonite	2	..	..	2	15	8
Sorbit	6	1	..	..	21	16
Sorbine	6	1	..	..	21	18
Mannit	6	1	..	..	21	20
Dulcit	6	1	..	..	21	18
Rhamnose	6	1	..	..	21	10
Saccharose	14	1	1	..	79	40
Maltose	6	1	..	..	21	10
Lactose	6	1	..	..	21	9
Raffinose	6	1	..	..	21	16
Quercit	6	1	..	..	21	10
Inosite	2	..	..	2	15	10
Dextrine	6	1	..	..	21	13
Glycogen	6	1	..	..	21	0
Inulin	6	1	..	..	21	19
Lichenin	2	..	..	2	15	0
Glycerin	6	1	..	..	21	12
Sodium acetate	6	1	..	..	21	0
butyrate	6	1	..	..	21	0
succinate	6	1	..	..	21	21
malate	6	1	..	..	21	21
citrate	6	1	..	..	21	12
lactate	6	1	..	..	21	0

Glycocoll.—B. solanacearum with glycocoll alone does not grow, but it grows on addition of a carbon food such as glucose, maltose, or mannit, although badly in a part of the cultures and not at all with levulose.

When glycocoll was used as the nitrogen food the results given in table 32 were obtained.

TABLE 32.—*Growth of Deli Tobacco Organism in Meyer's Mineral Solution with 0.1 per cent Glycocoll and the Carbon Foods Named.*

Carbon source.	No. of isolations from—		No. of cultures.	No. of cultures in which growth occurred.
	Tobacco.	Ageratum.		
Glucose	9	1	38	13
Levulose	9	1	49	0
Mannit	9	1	49	40
Maltose	9	1	49	32
Lactose	8	1	45	26

Also here occurred some typical cases of change in ability to ferment.

Always in sets of 3, grew TgT_1 in lactose 0, in maltose 0, in mannit 1; but TgT_1T_1 in lactose 2, in maltose 3, in mannit 3.

Of 3 cultures from AbT_1T_1 none grew with glycocoll and lactose, while of 3 others inoculated some time later from the same tube all developed.

In table 33 all the results are united. The figures relate only to the proportion of cultures that grew, not to the intensity of growth: Thus 1 denotes growth in 1 to 20 per cent of the cultures; 2, growth in 21 to 40 per cent; 3, growth in 41 to 60 per cent; 4, growth in 61 to 80 per cent; and 5, growth in 81 to 100 per cent. The fact that these figures differ so widely throws a strong light on the variability of *B. solanacearum*.

TABLE 33.—*Growth of Deli Cultures of B. solanacearum in Meyer's Mineral Solution with Different Carbon and Nitrogen Compounds.*

Carbon source.	Nitrogen source.				Carbon source.	Nitrogen source.			
	KNO_3.	Asparagin.	Glycocoll.	NH_3.		KNO_3.	Asparagin.	Glycocoll.	NH_3.
Arabinose	3	0	..	..	Quercit	2	3	..	..
Glucose	3	2	2	4	Inosite	5	4	..	..
Levulose	0	1	0	..	Dextrine	4	4	..	..
Mannose	4	3	..	..	Starch	0	..	..	..
Galactose	5	4	..	..	Glycogen	0	0	..	..
Erythrite	4	4	..	..	Inulin	1	5	..	..
Adonite	2	3	..	..	Lichenin	0	0	..	..
Sorbit	5	4	..	..	Glycerin	5	3	..	..
Sorbine	..	5	..	..	(Sodium)* acetate	0	0	..	0
Mannit	5	5	5	..	butyrate	0	0	..	..
Dulcit	5	5	..	..	Ammonium tartrate	..	..	..	5
Rhamnose	3	3	..	..	(Sodium)* citrate	3	3	..	5
Saccharose	5	3	..	..	lactate	0	0	..	5
Maltose	4	3	4	..	malate	3	5	..	..
Lactose	5	3	3	..	succinate	3	5	..	5
Raffinose	5	4	..	..					

*Or ammonium compound in the fourth column with NH_3.

Honing summarizes his conclusions as follows:

1. *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith often loses its virulence quickly.
2. This loss makes its appearance not all at once, but gradually, first toward *Capsicum annuum*, later toward *Nicotiana tabacum*, and finally for *Solanum melongena* and *S. lycopersicum*.
3. These circumstances explain the contradiction in the papers of Smith and Uyeda.
4. In Deli up to this time the bacteria have been found by me in: *Nicotiana tabacum, Physalis angulata, Indigofera arreeta, Arachis hypogaea, Mucuna* sp., *Acalypha bœhmerioides, Ageratum conyzoides, Blumea balsamifera, Synedrella nodiflora*.
5. As the result of artificial inoculation the following have also become diseased: *Sesamum orientale, Solanum tuberosum, S. lycopersicum, S. melongena*, and *Capsicum annuum*.
6. Both in its morphological and in its physiological characters the variability of *B. solanacearum* is much greater than is at present supposed.
7. In cultures with glycocoll and glucose the bacteria form threads more than 40 cells long, which are mostly crooked, and here and there show strongly swollen, feebly-staining cells without at first showing loss of virulence. By inoculation from these cultures into bouillon the normal growth in the form of single and paired rods returns.
8. Thus far the Deli strains have formed neither capsules nor spores. For the existence of spores Uyeda has not offered the least proof.
9. The Deli strains show polar staining after fixation in alcohol or in the flame, and staining with carbol fuchsin, or water solution of methylene blue. When peptone is used the polar staining becomes indistinct or may disappear altogether.
10. Examined on a slide at the same time with *B. coli communis* and *Diplococcus enteritis*, the Deli strains are Gram-negative.
11. The reduction of nitrate by *B. solanacearum* (and probably also by other bacteria) can not be studied using starch as a carbon food.
12. Sodium selenite interferes with the growth to a high degree, or even sometimes stops it altogether on addition of 0.1 per cent in peptone-bouillon-agar, but is less harmful with 0.01 per cent. The selenite is reduced.
13. The different results reached by Smith and by Uyeda when the organism is grown in milk may be partly explained: *a*, by difference in the bacterial strains; *b*, by difference in the age of the cultures; *c*, very probably by difference in the composition of the milk.

Because Uyeda in his complete paper announces a different conclusion concerning the milk cultures than in his preliminary communication, and because the behavior of the Deli strains is rather variable, one can ascribe no great worth to the discovered differences.

14. The trials with *fresh* milk show that coagulation takes place only rarely (4 out of 95 cultures) and that the reaction is feebly alkalin or neutral.

With European milk in tins or flasks the reaction after 3 to 7 days is always alkaline. In most of the strains the reaction changed again 3 to 7 days later and the milk curdled. When inoculated from old weak cultures the reaction remained alkalin.

15. The tests with combinations of different carbon and nitrogen compounds sometimes gave constant results and sometimes variable ones, the latter even when inoculated out of one and the same culture.
16. Of the 18 substances containing both carbon and nitrogen sources, growth occurred only with tyrosine, pepton, ammonia, ammonium succinate, ammonium lactate, ammonium tartrate, and ammonium citrate, and in a few cases also with asparagin (7 of the 62 cultures, and the 7 belonging to 3 strains).
17. The following may serve as sources of nitrogen: asparagin, glycocoll, potassium nitrate, potassium nitrite, and ammonia.
18. As sources of carbon in the combinations tested the following are absolutely unusable: glycogen, starch, lichenin, sodium acetate, sodium butyrate.

19. Growth never followed inoculation into cultures with KNO_3 and glycocoll with levulose; with asparagin and levulose only in 4 cultures from 2 sources. This is not strange, because also with asparagin alone growth occurred only once.

20. Development in all the cultures containing asparagin, glycocoll, and KNO_3 was extremely rare. Very often only one or two of the three cultures showed growth when these were inoculated from the same culture of bouillon, of KNO_3 or of glycocoll.

21. In general the number of cultures which succeeded with some of the alcohols was greater than with the corresponding sugars.

22. In a great number of cultures visible growth was not synonymous with strong development.

23. Because the Deli strains of *Bacterium solanacearum* are parasitic as well for *Nicotiana tabacum* and *Capsicum annuum* (like Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*) as for egg-plant and tomato (like Uyeda's *B. solanacearum* Smith), and moreover because nearly all of Uyeda's designated cultural differences fall away I think that *B. nicotianae* Uyeda is identical with *B. solanacearum* Smith.

(5) REPORT ON THE ATTEMPTS TO DISINFECT WITH CHEMICALS THE SEED-BEDS ON SLIME-SICK SOILS.

On 20 plantations belonging to 11 companies tests were carried out, using potassium permanganate, formaldehyd, and carbon bisulphide. The seedlings on 6 of the plantations were destroyed by ants and crickets. Report is made of the results on each of the other 14 plantations which show some success with the disinfectants, but not brilliant nor uniform. The entire subject is summed up in the following conclusions:

(1) That in spite of the disinfection of seed-bed and of the well-water used, when the seedlings were planted on infected ground infections took place.

(2) That this infection, as far as could be made out, took place more through the leaves than through the roots, so that the infection must have been brought to them from without.

(3) How this transmission took place (whether by animals or tools) must be followed up and experiments are already under way.

(4) It must also be looked into closer whether the disinfection of the whole seed-bed ground gives an important advantage over the disinfection, simply, of the seed-beds, leaving the paths between untreated.

(5) That far away, in most cases, the plants were larger and more vigorous on the treated than on the untreated seed-beds.

(6) That in all cases where differences appeared after planting out, they were to the detriment of the untreated seed-beds, so that it certainly is desirable to repeat the tests.

(6) A CASE OF SLIME-SICKNESS IN DJATTI SEEDLINGS.

This was found in Djatta plants [*Tectona grandis*] standing among diseased tobacco. The signs appeared to be those of the slime-disease. Plate cultures were set and three sorts of bacteria were isolated, one of which agreed culturally with *B. solanacearum* from slime-sick tobacco. Although the identification by cultural tests left no room for doubt, inoculations were made into 4 tobacco seedlings, all of which became diseased. Out of two of these plants the bacteria were again isolated and served for new inoculations along with a strain isolated from tobacco. With these three strains 15 young tobacco plants, on land not subject to the disease, were inoculated by a prick, 5 from each culture. At the same time 9 young Djatti plants were inoculated, 3 from each culture. All of the tobacco plants showed the disease at the end of a week; the Djatti did not. Three days later the tobacco was removed and the earth disinfected, although the disease was still confined to the top of the plant, *i. e.*, not yet in the roots. All the Djatti plants were now diseased, not only those inoculated from the Djatti cultures, but also the 3 inoculated from the tobacco strain. No difference in virulence was observed on Djatti plants, but on the tobacco DT_1 was much the more virulent. The checks were sound, both the Djatti and the tobacco.

With *other cultures* from the same source the inoculation experiment was repeated 4 days later on a trial field on 15 Djatti seedlings with the surprising result that only one of them died, the others being not much affected. Six weeks later, however, two other cases were found in the plants inoculated with the Djatti bacteria. The disease was visible soon after a couple of showers and the bacteria were demonstrated microscopically in the stems more than 2 dm. above the point of inoculation.

Later with DT_1 and T four tobacco plants in pots were inoculated, all of which became diseased in 5 to 7 days.

By inquiry Honing learned that on other plantations occasionally diseased Djatti had been observed.

(7) ON THE CONNECTION BETWEEN SLIME-SICKNESS IN SEEDLINGS AND IN PLANTED-OUT TOBACCO.

In "Cause of the slime-sickness and attempts to combat it—III," were cited some instances of direct connection between disease in the seed-bed and in the field, even in cases where the disease in the seed-beds was only sporadic and sometimes was not known. In "Report on the slime-disease

tests in 1911," the number of examples were somewhat increased. Here are added some observations of 1912, made on tobacco seedlings received from 11 sources and set on the trial grounds. The conditions of the experiment and the results are given in table 34, omitting only the dates of planting (February 14 to March 30).

TABLE 34.—*Effect of Occurrence of Disease in Seed-bed on Planted-out Tobacco.*

Plantation.	Condition of seed bed.	Prediction as to outcome.	No. planted.	No. Dead.	P. ct. dead.	Remarks: Prediction fulfilled (+) not fulfilled (−).
1	No disease	Few dead	36	27	75	− (Toa-toh and drought).
2	Quite a good many diseased	A good many dead	72	12	17	−
3 *a*	....Do	Many dead	54	22	41	+
3 *b*	Less sick than in 3*a*	Less dead	54	11	20	+
4	A few diseased	Not many dead	72	21	29	+
5	Many diseased	Many dead	72	42	58	+
6 *a*	Very few diseased	Few dead	54	6	11	+
6 *b*	....Do	....Do	54	7	13	+
7	Quite a good many diseased	Quite a good many diseased.	54	21	39	+
8	....Do	....Do	54	15	28	+
9	Few diseased	No remarks	72	14	19	Toa-toh bibit.
10	....Do	Few dead	72	13	18	+
11 *a*	Few diseased (specimens with bacterial stripe).	All dead	15	15	100	+
11 *b*	Sound out of the same infected beds	Few dead	20	4	20	+
8 *a*	Very few diseased (specimens with bacterial stripe).	All dead	21	20	95	+
8 *b*	Sound out of the same sick beds	Many dead	45	23	51	+

The plats 11*b* and 8*b* are perhaps the most interesting. Naturally, sources of error were not wholly excluded. The factors which may have influenced the result are:

(*a*) The soil was not wholly free from the slime-disease.
(*b*) The persistent drought.
(*c*) A toa-toh plague, especially for 1 to 9; the latter had toa-toh in the seedlings.
(*d*) The fact that the seedlings from all sorts of ground, loose red earth to low white clay, were planted out on the same piece of clay ground.
(*e*) The small number of plants.

All things taken together, it is plain that the dying in the field tobacco was more prevalent according as more sick seedlings occurred in the seed-beds.

(8) ON THE ASSERTED NON-SUSCEPTIBILITY OF NICOTIANA RUSTICA FOR THE SLIME-DISEASE.

Two ways stand open for him who would obtain a race of resistant Deli tobacco: The first looks to the discovery of fine sound specimens on slime-sick soil; the second to the crossing with less susceptible or wholly resistant varieties of tobacco. Upon the first method more later.

In order to cross the Deli tobacco with immune sorts we must first have these, and if obtained, it remains to be seen whether the desired peculiarity is transmitted in full measure to the descendants and is constant in the cross. If this should fall out according to wish, then comes the question whether the type obtained is of a sort that the planters will try, or whether it must be further improved, retaining at the same time the desired resistance.

Tests were also made on a number of ornamental tobaccos, seed of which was received from Haarlem, viz., *Nicotiana affinis*, *N. atropurpurea grandiflora*, *N. colossea*, *N. glauca*, *N. sanderae* (in 6 colored varieties), and *N. silvestris*. Both the Djatti and the tobacco strains were tried and all of the inoculated plants became diseased. *Nicotiana latissima* is also subject.

The finer sorts of foreign tobacco of the species *N. tabacum*, so far as tested in Deli, are badly attacked by the slime-sickness, so that the chance of obtaining a reistant variety from these seems not better than from Deli tobacco.

Of the coarser sorts it has been announced in literature (Uyeda) that one, namely, the Boer tobacco (*N. rustica*), is non-susceptible to the slime-disease. There were obtained, therefore, from the Agricultural Institute at Pusa in India, where this tobacco is commonly cultivated, seeds of different varieties to the number of 20, which varieties were tested by inoculation, only one of 200 plants remaining sound. The details are given in table 35.

TABLE 35.—*Result of Inoculating B. solanacearum into 20 Types of Nicotiana rustica.*

Type.	Pot trials, infected 3 days after planting.			Field trials, infected 10 days after planting.		
	Slime-sick after infection with bacteria from—		Slime-sick in the controls (of each 4 examples).	Slime-sick after infection with bacteria from—		Slime-sick in the controls (of each 8 examples).
	Djatti stem (of each 3 examples).	Tobacco stem (of each 3 examples).		Djatti stem (of each 2 examples).	Tobacco stem (of each 2 examples).	
I	3	3	0	2	2	0
II	3	3	0	2	2	0
III	3	3	0	2	1	0
IV	3	3	0	2	2	0
V	3	3	0	2	2	0
VI	3	3	0	2	2	0
VII	3	3	0	2	2	0
VIII	3	3	0	2	2	0
IX	3	3	0	2	2	0
X	3	3	0	2	2	0
XI	3	3	0	2	2	0
XII	3	3	0	2	2	0
XIII	3	3	0	2	2	0
XIV	3	3	0	2	2	0
XV	3	3	0	2	2	0
XVI	3	3	1	2	2	0
XVII	3	3	0	2	2	0
XVIII	3	3	0	2	2	0
XIX	3	3	0	2	2	0
XX	3	3	0	2	2	0

"The possibility remains that Uyeda possessed another truly immune variety, yet his communications on other infection experiments which have been described earlier, make this highly improbable."

(9) ON THE VARIABILITY OF BACILLUS SOLANACEARUM SMITH.

During the search for combinations of carbon and nitrogen foods by means of which the slime-bacteria could be easily recognized, a variable behavior was often observed in media inoculated from the same culture.

That this did not depend on faults of technic is shown by the fact that transfers of the bacteria into far more than 200 cultures of bouillon always succeeded; also all grew when inoculated into peptone-water (33 cultures), solution of ammonium succinate (32 cultures), ammonium lactate (33 cultures), asparagin with sodium malate (21 cultures), and sodium succinate (21 cultures).

In the test-tubes in which visible growth occurred the originally feebly acid reaction of the solution had become neutral, or alkaline (if growth was strong), while the tubes that remained clear always retained the feebly acid reaction to litmus.

Experiments were then made by inoculating into solutions whose acidity or alkalinity had been increased slightly, with the results given in table 36.

TABLE 36.—*Growth of B. solanacearum in Meyer's Mineral Solution with 0.2 per cent Glycocoll and Glucose or Mannit with Variable Reactions (Cultures always in Sets of 3).*

Carbon food.	Per cent N/10 sulphuric acid or sodium hydroxide added.	Source of bacteria used. No. of tubes clouding.			
		A_1.	A_1T.	A_2T.	T_1.
Glucose, 1 p. ct.	2.5 H_2SO_4	3	..	3	3
Do.	1.25 H_2SO_4	3	..	3	3
Do.	Neutral	1	..	2	2 (of 2)
Do.	1.25 NaOH	2	..	1	3
Do.	2.5 NaOH	2	..	0	2 (of 2)
Mannose, 1 p. ct.	2.5 H_2SO_4	0	3	3	3
Do.	1.25 H_2SO_4	0	3	3	0
Do.	Neutral	0	3	3	3
Do.	1.25 NaOH	0	3	3	3
Do.	2.5 NaOH	0	3	2	3

The bacteria taken from one species of plant did not vary in media more than those taken from another. Of 27 isolations of *B. solanacearum* (20 from tobacco, 2 from *Acalypha bœhmerioides*, 1 from *Ageratum conyzoides*, 1 from *Synedrella nodiflora*, and 3 from *Tectona grandis*), all varied more or less strongly.

The retardation of growth due to sodium hydroxide is better shown in table 37.

TABLE 37.—*Retarding Effect of Alkali on B. solanacearum by Days (Tests in Sets of 3).*

Glycocoll+glucose solution.	Days.									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4.....	0	2	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4....	0	1	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Neutral.....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 NaOH...	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 NaOH....	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2

If one of the cultures succeeded, then from that others could be inoculated with a greater degree of success, as shown by table 38.

TABLE 38.—*Results of Further Studies of Sumatran Tobacco Organism in same Acid and Alkaline Media (Always in Sets of 3 Tubes).*

Glycocoll + glucose solution.	Days required for growth in original culture.	Days necessary for visible growth in second series.			
		1	2	3	4
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4.....	2	0	2	3	..
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4.....	3	0	3	..	..
Neutral.....	6	0	3	..	..
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 NaOH.....	4	0	0	1	3
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 NaOH.....	7	0	0	3	..

Temperature and light are said to play no rôle in this variability. The test-tubes had been cleaned with acetic acid, but some soaked in chromic-acid cleaning mixture gave the same result.*

With asparagin and potassium nitrate the results shown in table 39 were obtained.

TABLE 39.—*Variable Behavior of Different Strains of Sumatran Tobacco Organism to Combinations of Carbon and Nitrogen Foods (Tests always in Sets of 3 Tubes each).*

Feebly acid solution.	Strain of B. solanacearum used.					Feebly acid solution.	Strain of B. solanacearum used.				
	A_1	$A_1T.$	$A_2T.$	T_1	$T_2.$		$A_1.$	$A_1T.$	$A_2T.$	$T_1.$	$T_2.$
Asparagin:						KNO_3:					
Adonit.....	0	3	2	2	1	Adonit.....	1	1	1	2	0
Erythrite.....	0	2	3	3	2	Erythrit.....	2	3	3	3	1
Galactose.....	0	2	3	3	3	Galactose.....	1	3	3	3	3
Inosit.....	1	1	3	3	2	Inosit.....	3	2	3	3	3
Levulose.....	0	1	0	0	3	Levulose.....	0	0	0	0	0
Lichenin.....	0	0	0	0	0	Lichenin.....	0	0	0	0	0
Mannose.....	0	2	3	1	3	Mannose.....	3	3	3	2	0

Further studies showed that media which failed to show growth when inoculated with small doses of the bacteria would do so when inoculated with larger quantities, as shown in table 40.

Similar results were obtained in neutral asparagin-glycocoll-KNO_3, or urea solution, with glucose or mannose, the heavier inoculation yielding the better results.

When measured quantities of the bacteria were used the results shown in table 41 were obtained.

*Medan III and Florida potato (1914) grew in Witte's peptone water + H_2SO_4 (1:10000), but not in the same acidulated 1:1000 (3 days test at 27° C).

TABLE 40.—*Growth of Strain* A_2T *in Glycocoll-glucose Solution after Inoculation with a Small and a Large Loop of Culture Fluid, the Latter Carrying about 5 times as many Bacteria as the Former (Tubes in Sets of 3).*

Glycocoll + glucose solution.	Day, and small or large loop.											
	2		3		4		5		6		10	
	Small.	Large.	Small.	Large.	Small.	Large.	Small.	Large.	Small.	Large.	Small.	Large.
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4.....	0	0	0	0	1	2	1	2	2	2	3	2
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 H_2SO_4....	0	0	0	3	1	3	1	3	3	3	3	3
Neutral.....	0	0	0	2	1	3	1	3	2	3	2	3
With 1.25 p. ct. N/10 NaOH...	0	0	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	1	3
With 2.5 p. ct. N/10 NaOH....	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	3	0	3	0	3

TABLE 41.—*Time of Clouding in Neutral Glycocoll-glucose Solution when Inoculated with Variable Numbers of Sumatran Tobacco Bacteria (10 Tubes used in each Case).*

Days required for appearance of growth.	Number of bacteria used for inoculation of each tube.			
	300	3,000	30,000	2,400,000
6	0	0	1	10
10	0	1	4	..
15	0	1	9	..
20	0	1	10	..

This disease has now been observed in Sumatra in 15 species of plants belonging to five families. The author summarizes his conclusions as follows:

1. With a great number of carbon and nitrogen foods *B. solanacearum* shows growth only in a part of the cultures inoculated.

2. Light and temperature have no influence, and small variations in alkalinity have slight influence on this variability.

3. More cultures succeeded after a larger quantity of inoculating material was used. Only a very slight number of individuals, one out of many dozens, is in condition to adapt itself to the new nutrient conditions.

4. The phenomena fall under the concept of *modification;* the acquired peculiarities are not constant, when the bacteria are once more inoculated into tobacco, reisolated, and again brought into the same solution.

There is perhaps another explanation for the variable behavior of this organism in unfavorable solutions, *viz,* accident. On this supposition all the bacteria are equally capable of growth, but only those actually grow which happen to be lodged under the protecting cover of their fellows, *i.e.,* those in the center of small pseudozoogloeæ masses. If no masses large enough to protect the first stages of growth are introduced then those particular tubes will remain sterile. This is indicated to me by the fact that Honing often observed the first indications of growth in glycocoll solutions "as little points on the wall of the tube which may grow slowly for some days before the fluid begins to be clouded." Glycocoll solution was used because *Bact. solanacearum* was easily identified in it on account of the development therein of the peculiar chains and involution forms already described.

(10) ON THE DECAY BACTERIA FROM SLIME-SICK TOBACCO, DJATTI, AND SOME OTHER OF THE SLIME-SICK SUSPECTED PLANTS.

In December 1912 Honing published another paper, with the above title, in which he reported on the common bacteria found by him in Sumatra associated with the bacteria causing wilt of tobacco and other plants, but themselves not able to cause any disease when inoculated into tobacco. The following sorts were isolated and studied by him and the new species are described:

Micrococcus luteus Lehm. and Neum., *Micrococcus pyogenes albus* (Rosenbach) Lehm. and Neum., *Micrococcus pyogenes* (*M. bicolor* Zimmerman), *Bacterium medanense* n. sp., *Bacterium stalactitigenes* n. sp., *Bacterium langkatense* n. sp., *Bacterium deliense* n. sp., *Bacterium shuffneri* n. sp., *Bacterium zinnoides* n. sp., *Bacterium sumatranum* n. sp., *Bacterium patelliforme* n. sp., *Bacterium aurantium roseum* n. sp., *Bacterium rangiferinum* n. sp., *Bacillus mycoides* Flügge, *Bacillus mesentericus*, and *Corynebacterium piriforme* n. sp. These generic names are used in the manner of Lehmann and Neumann, some of the forms being non-flagellate, others polar-flagellate, and others peritrichiate.

The most interesting discovery recorded is that of the inhibiting action of some of these saprophytes, *e. g.*, *B. mycoides*, and especially *B. mesentericus*, on the growth of *Bact. solanacearum* (fig. 134). The following is an abstract of Honing's last paper.

(II) HOW SHALL ONE OBTAIN A RACE OF TOBACCO THAT IS IMMUNE TO THE SLIME-DISEASE?

Probably the application of some form of selection in tobacco-culture in Deli is as old as the culture itself. The founder of the industry, Nienhuijs, had seed imported from Java, Cuba, and elsewhere, and selected that which gave the best results on the new soil. Obviously he selected with a practised eye and lucky hand: A valuable new variety, the Deli tobacco, being the result. No one knows the age of Deli tobacco in its present form. Perhaps it is the result of one or more accidental crossings among the sorts imported into Deli; perhaps it originated through a splitting—caused or not by crossings in Deli—whereby arose combinations of characters which the first Deli plants really owe to crossings that took place years before in Java or Cuba. Perhaps, also, the new type arose suddenly or by degrees through external conditions, which in Deli differ from those of the original habitats. Of this we know nothing, and probably never shall be able to determine. A similar ignorance concerning the time and manner of origin of varieties is, alas, the rule. Of almost all cultivated plants having a great number of known varieties, the origin lies in the dark, and only of forms which have been isolated in recent years does one know a part of their history.

Fig. 134.*

Only this is certain: In Deli a variety has arisen which did not previously occur in the older tobacco lands and is not found there at present, unless introduced from Deli. Wherever Deli tobacco grows outside of Sumatra: in Java, the United States, Cuba, Hawaii, everywhere one speaks of Sumatra tobacco, which would not be the case if, in the older tobacco districts, the Deli form had been recognized as a variety indigenous there. Had such been the case, so much trouble would not have been taken on all sides to make the variety flourish.

Thanks to the favorable results in the years 1911 and 1912, one hears less said now than was the case three or four years ago, regarding the degeneration of the Deli tobacco. For

*Fig. 134.—Drawing of a Petri-dish agar-poured-plate showing the inhibiting action of *Bacillus mesentericus* on the Sumatra tobacco bacterium. This experiment was made as follows: The letter *A* was painted on the bottom of the dish with a spore-bearing culture of *Bacillus mesentericus*. When this was dry it did not show. A tube of melted agar was then inoculated heavily with *Bacterium solanacearum* and poured into the dish. After some days, the letter *A* appeared and some surface colonies of *Bacillus mesentericus* which were derived from bacteria flooded from the letter *A* at the time the plate was poured. *Bacterium solanacearum* has also grown, but only at a distance from the former. The legends are: 1, *Bacterium solanacearum;* 2, Bottom growth of *Bacillus mesentericus;* 3, Surface growth of *Bacillus mesentericus*. (After Honing.)

the benefit of those who still believe in the degeneration of the Deli tobacco, it is perhaps of service to state that the first Deli planter, fifty years ago, lost a whole field through "the death." At that time the tobacco was immune to the slime-disease even less than now. From this we may conclude that the slime-disease bacteria were here earlier than the culture of European tobacco.

Always and everywhere goes hand in hand with extensive culture the multiplication of parasites, animal as well as vegetable, as the result of the one-sided activity, and always and everywhere it has cost much labor to keep a crop on the same level and still more to improve it. Therefore, especially in recent years, men have begun to select examples more resistant to disease, and have found these in forms which, in other respects, are unfit for culture, so that they have tried through crossing, followed by systematic selection, to produce the desired combination.

In both ways, that is by selection and by crossing, the attempt must be made to produce from the Deli tobacco a less susceptible race. The selection can begin immediately; for the crossing one must wait the discovery of immune varieties, which must not be far removed from the Deli tobacco in quality. And because a variety, which elsewhere is little or not at all susceptible, may be extremely sensitive when subjected to the different soils and climatic conditions in Deli, one must not rely upon the literature, but all varieties must be investigated in Deli in regard to their susceptibility.

This year tests have been made with 87 sorts or varieties, among which were good varieties from Java, the United States, Cuba, Mexico, Brazil, Paraguay, Santo Domingo, the Philippines, Japan, and Hawaii. In a later report these experiments will be described in detail. The following are the results in brief:

(1) All of the 87 sorts or varieties investigated were susceptible to the slime-disease.

(2) The 7 strains of Deli tobacco, which were inoculated at the same time as the foreign tobaccos, did not make a bad showing. They grew better after the inoculation in the stem than a great number of foreign sorts.

(3) Two sorts of Philippine tobacco and one Japanese variety, although diseased, gave the impression of being less severely attacked, so that it is worth while to repeat the experiment on a larger scale with these three varieties another year.

(4) The disease progressed more rapidly when the inoculation was made with a great number of bacteria than with a few.

This last-mentioned fact affords perhaps the explanation of the remarkable phenomena which occurred in the disinfection-tests in 1911. In the different experiments the results of the disinfection were at first gratifying, but in the end, when the plants were examined, it appeared that not any or only a very slight advantage had been gained. But in the meantime in one of the experiments on a trial plot which had been kept under longer and closer observation there were on each plant five to eight leaves more ("scrubs" and basal leaves). Thus disinfection was insufficient, but the important lessening of the number of bacteria had been advantageous.

Now it appears that the rapidity with which the disease progresses in a plant is dependent on the number of invading bacteria [see pl. 31, middle and right figs.]. This affords perhaps the explanation of the above-described phenomena in the disinfection-tests of 1911.

The chance of finding among foreign tobaccos one which is immune in Deli appears to be not very great. However, the fact that among the 119 examined varieties or sorts not a single resistant one was present does not mean that none exists. The investigation, which fortunately does not consume an undue amount of time, must be made with still other sorts. Only, one must not raise too high his expectations of finding among the known varieties one which in Sumatra is immune to *Bacillus solanacearum*. And this is surely an additional reason for immediately subjecting our Deli tobacco itself to a severely conducted selection.

There are various reasons which make it more than probable that the Deli tobacco is not a clearly circumscribed type, but that it consists of a mixture of several types—how

many can not be estimated. Apparently there are only a few, and in any event they are not of such a kind that one can go out into the field and select them. The Deli seed is much purer in Sumatra than that, for example, which was grown some years ago in America, when Shamel found 11 types in one field. The "Deli seed" with which this field in Connecticut was planted came from Florida and may thus have been mixed with other sorts.

Proofs that in the Deli tobacco hereditary differences still appear are but two, namely, the giant plants and the Strain B 1–5, which in 1906 was obtained in a mosaic-disease test, undertaken with Helvetia and a couple of other varieties. These plants, B 1–5, blossomed in 1907 about 10 days earlier than the others, formed thus a premature type, and this year the sixth generation again blossomed 10 to 12 days earlier than the others. Dr. Diem found in 1907 that the average difference in height between B 1–5 and the race B 1–1 was almost half a meter to the disadvantage of B 1–5, which also produced on an average four leaves less. Moreover, these differences, which indeed that one year were somewhat greater than in other years, have persisted, so that B 1–5 is to be considered a separate type.

Besides these two examples there are perhaps more. One often finds in the plantations plants which vary. When it is a single example which is distinguished by broad or small leaves, there is no reason to consider it immediately a separate type. On the contrary, when one gets this impression from a whole plot (afdeeling) it proves that two forms, a broad-leaved and a small-leaved type, have been planted side by side. I remember such a case in an upland plantation in 1911, and I am not the only one who was subject to this impression.

Up to the present there have been but few experiments in which selection has been exercised in the sense of pedigree-culture, such as was advised as early as 1907. One generally restricts himself to the maintenance of a fine stock from which the less vigorous plants are removed; thus a form of "mass-selection." Unquestionably this is one means of keeping the culture up to the mark, but the chance of making any advance in this way is extremely slight. To be sure by this method the seed of the best plants is always collected and when there happens to be among them a couple of extra good plants which will produce better offspring, the seeds of these are also gathered, and are not lost. But this seed of the uncommonly good plants becomes diluted with the quantity of common seed which outnumber them by some hundreds or thousands. On sowing, the descendants of the best plants are lost in the great mass. In case the circumstance should arise that the descendants of such a plant with large leaves should grow somewhat less rapidly in their youth, something more happens, namely, these will disappear during the thinning out, with the result that in the crop, the same as the previous year, but few examples of the better type will appear. If now, again, on a good piece of ground a portion of these be selected for seed plants, then is one just as far advanced as the year before—a single plant of the better type here and there in the great mass. Had one, however, kept separate the seed of a couple of extra fine plants, then it would soon be evident whether the wished-for characteristics were hereditary or not.

A concrete example will make this still clearer. On two plantations there has been made this year, at my request, a beginning in selection-tests for immunity to the slime-disease. In one plot on one of these plantations, where there had been much damage from the slime-disease, there were in the worst field 40 plants which had remained intact (zich goed gehouden hadden), and which were guarded from cross-pollination by gauze sacks. The plants had the greatest chance of becoming infected, since the mortality on this spot had amounted to at least from 60 to 80 per cent, and the rest, especially toward the last, appeared to be very much diseased. At the present time it (the disease) is not evident on the plants, which appear to the eye to be sound. It is possible that by chance they have not come into contact with virulent bacteria and possibly in case of an infection they might be very susceptible, but there is also the chance that some of them would be somewhat more resistant, and a single one much more resistant than the average, to say nothing of

immunity. Since all this is not evident to the eye, too small a number of plants should not be isolated, and the seed from each must be watched, kept, and sown separately.

Suppose the case that one plant of the 40 was by inheritance so much more resistant than the others that under exactly similar circumstances and on the same kind of soil mortality among its offspring, instead of being from 60 to 70 per cent, was only 5 per cent, while all the rest were barely alive as the result of infection. Now, what would happen if the seed of the 40 plants were mixed? The mixed seed would give a crop which under the same conditions and on the same kind of soil and with the same amount of infection as the year before, would again show 60 to 70 per cent dead plants. The one superior plant has no noticeable influence on this mixture with the 39 others, and the result is that one must say: "This is just as bad as last year. This method amounts to nothing. Away with it!" If one had, on the contrary, kept this seed separate and planted its offspring separately, then it would be evident that of the 40 selected mother-plants there were 39 worthless ones and but one which would be of service for further testing.

Thus in two respects the above-described method of work (that is, the method having, as its special purpose, the obtaining of an immune or more resistant race of tobacco) differs from the one customarily employed:

(1) The seed-plants are not selected from the best soil, but preferably from the "sick soil" or places where the loss from the slime-disease has been very great. The chance of resistant individuals becoming conspicuous there is much greater than in places where not a single plant has been exposed to the disease, and thus no plant gets the opportunity of showing its ability to withstand adverse conditions. Twenty or thirty plants remaining sound in a field in which there is much disease give more chance of results than a thousand from a field without any disease.

(2) The seed from every one of the carefully selected plants is watched and sown separately. Pedigree-culture is introduced.

That these methods involve extra labor it is useless to deny, but without work one accomplishes nothing. In great companies it will certainly be desirable to have a separate "seed assistant," but by "seed assistant" must be understood something other than a person who only sees to it that the company obtains the prescribed number of packages or bottles of clean seed from well-cared-for, active plants. In my opinion he must be a man who tries to select the types most suitable for certain kinds of soils. For this is one of the great differences between the modern culture and the old: one chooses the plant-type according to the kind of soil, well knowing that the soil may be improved but not changed in character. Since it is now known that in Europe for clay, sand, and peat soils, or for combinations of all kinds of soils, definite varieties of grains, potatoes, cabbage, apples, etc., are used, why should not the same principle be applied to Deli tobacco? Only when it is certain that the Deli tobacco is a constant variety will efforts in this direction have no sense. But the complete uniformity of the Deli tobacco is anything but decided.

Every planter knows instances of his ability to recognize in the curing-room the tobacco from a certain field by its color, texture (soepelheid), or by almost indescribable differences. Sometimes variations in rainfall are the cause of the difference, but sometimes there are variations occurring every year, caused by an entirely different composition of the soil. In most cases the crop thus differentiated is less fine. Would it not be more profitable to apply at once a system of strict selection with reference to the soil?

A principle that was very much applied in the past and still is followed is this: Use for an upland plantation seed from a lowland plantation, and *vice versa*. The purpose of this restoration (bloedverversching) has never been clear to me. Different companies have also resumed growing their own seed, which is continually used for the same plantation; a single company does this for every field. That is surely a step in the right direction. But one must, in my opinion, go still further and give attention to the kind of soil rather than to chance boundaries of the plots or experiments, so that one plantation must try

to cultivate two, and if need be three, types which are continually kept for the same kind of soil. This is directly opposed to the principle of "blood-refreshing." As it is agreed that in this "blood-refreshing" the habitat and the climate have influence on the characteristics of the offspring, something which is not proved but which we grant for the moment, why should one use seed from a hill plantation which always has sufficient, sometimes too much, rain, for cultivation on the coast where the tobacco stands every chance of being obliged to go through a long period of drought; that does not seem to be logical.

If from the Deli tobacco several types can be isolated, and this seems probable, nevertheless one must not suppose that they will be precisely alike in their ability to endure drought or much moisture. Should not something be established in this direction on the coast plantations, where all the growers are again complaining?

What has been said here about selection in general is also of value in regard to the selection for the purpose of obtaining a race more resistant to the slime-disease. Also in this connection one will do well to take into consideration the kinds of soil. What will happen I can not assert, but the possibility is not excluded that some one will obtain a more resistant race which is of no value for his neighbor who has different soil, and is perhaps still more susceptible than that which he has been accustomed to plant formerly.

What makes this selection difficult is the fact that one can never see in a plant what he has there, although always its value as a seed-plant can be judged the following year in the descendants just as leaf-production is best judged in the curing-house. Two plants of similar height, with exactly the same number of leaves of about the same length and breadth, in short, plants which every one would consider equally valuable, may bring forth offspring which differ to an important extent. A plant with 30 leaves may belong to a family which brings forth on an average 30 leaves, but it may also be an exceptionally fine specimen of a family which produces on an average not more than 25 or 26, or, finally, an inferior example of a family which averages 33 leaves per plant. All this indicates the necessity of sowing separately purely pollinated seed from each plant. In such pedigree-cultures two or three years must elapse before we know whether the selected lines are constant. This affords the great advantage of comparing pure lines with the ordinary crop for two consecutive years, not only in the field but also in the curing-house.

AMERICAN STUDIES OF THE SUMATRAN ORGANISM.

Through the courtesy of Dr. Honing the writer received cultures of the Sumatran tobacco organism in the summer of 1913. One was sent direct, another via Amsterdam, where the original tube was retained and a transfer sent on. Later a third came direct.

The three cultures reached Washington in good condition and proved infectious to tobaccos, on which the external signs and the tissue disorganization could not be distinguished from those due to the North American tobacco-wilt organism. Black stripes appeared on the stems, with yellowing and irregular drying-out of the leaves, the vessels in which were stained black and filled with the bacteria, especially those of the mid-rib. In the sections which I saw, the bacteria were confined to the inner wood, in which bacterial cavities had formed. Some of these sections were made 5 or 6 inches from the needle pricks.

Up to the end of the sixth week (when the first experiments were broken off) the behavior of this organism in our tubes of milk and litmus milk corresponded closely to that of the Granville tobacco-wilt organism, *i. e.*, there was no development of acid or separation of the casein, but only a progressive bluing of the litmus.*

Subsequently one of our stocks of litmus milk reddened. I thought at first that the reddening of the milk was due to an unsuspected acid-forming anaerobe, which was not killed by the steamings, and which was unable to make its presence visible except under the protecting influence of some active aerobe, such as *Bact. solanacearum*. With this in mind we made tests in deep tubes of agar in the following way: Stabs were made the whole length of the agar from litmus milk which had been inoculated with the Medan organism and which

*Plain milk tube-cultures 7 weeks old were translucent and brownish. In another set a pencil could be seen behind those 8 weeks old, although the casein was not precipitated.

had reddened. On the surface of the agar a greedy aerobe was then sown (*Bacillus subtilis*) with the idea that if an anaerobe were present in the milk it would develop in the depths of the agar, whereas if only *Bact. solanacearum* were present the growth would not appear along the line of the stab or would occur only in the top of the stab. The second of these suppositions proved to be the true one, indicating that the litmus-milk cultures which reddened contained only an aerobe, viz, the Medan organism. Owing to the fact that the media which reddened had been made from uncentrifuged milk containing cream, whereas our ordinary litmus milk is always made with centrifuged cream-free milk, it then seemed likely that the acid must be due to the action of the bacteria upon the cream, not on the milk sugar, and this was borne out by subsequent tests. When we inoculated skimmed (cream-free) litmus milk we always got a gradual blueing of the litmus, just as in case of the American organism, and never any subsequent reddening. On the contrary, whenever we added cream to the skimmed milk or prepared the litmus milk out of milk containing cream, we got a reddening which began always in the layer of cream at the top and gradually progressed until the whole tube became reddened (pl. 44, figs. 2, 3, 4). There can be no doubt I think, therefore, that the discrepancy between Honing's results and my own is not a real one. The Medan organism, like the American one, blues cream-free litmus milk. The Medan one reddens mixtures of cream and milk containing litmus, and probably the American tobacco organism would do the same thing, although we have not tested it.*

Fig. 134*b*.‡

In repeated tests we have never observed any reddening in cream-free litmus milk, using Honing's organism, but always a reddening when cream was added.

Coconut oil added to cream-free litmus milk is also split by Medan III with the production of an acid, but under the same conditions no acid was produced from olive oil, peanut oil, or cottonseed oil.

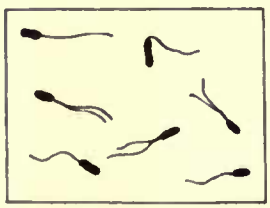


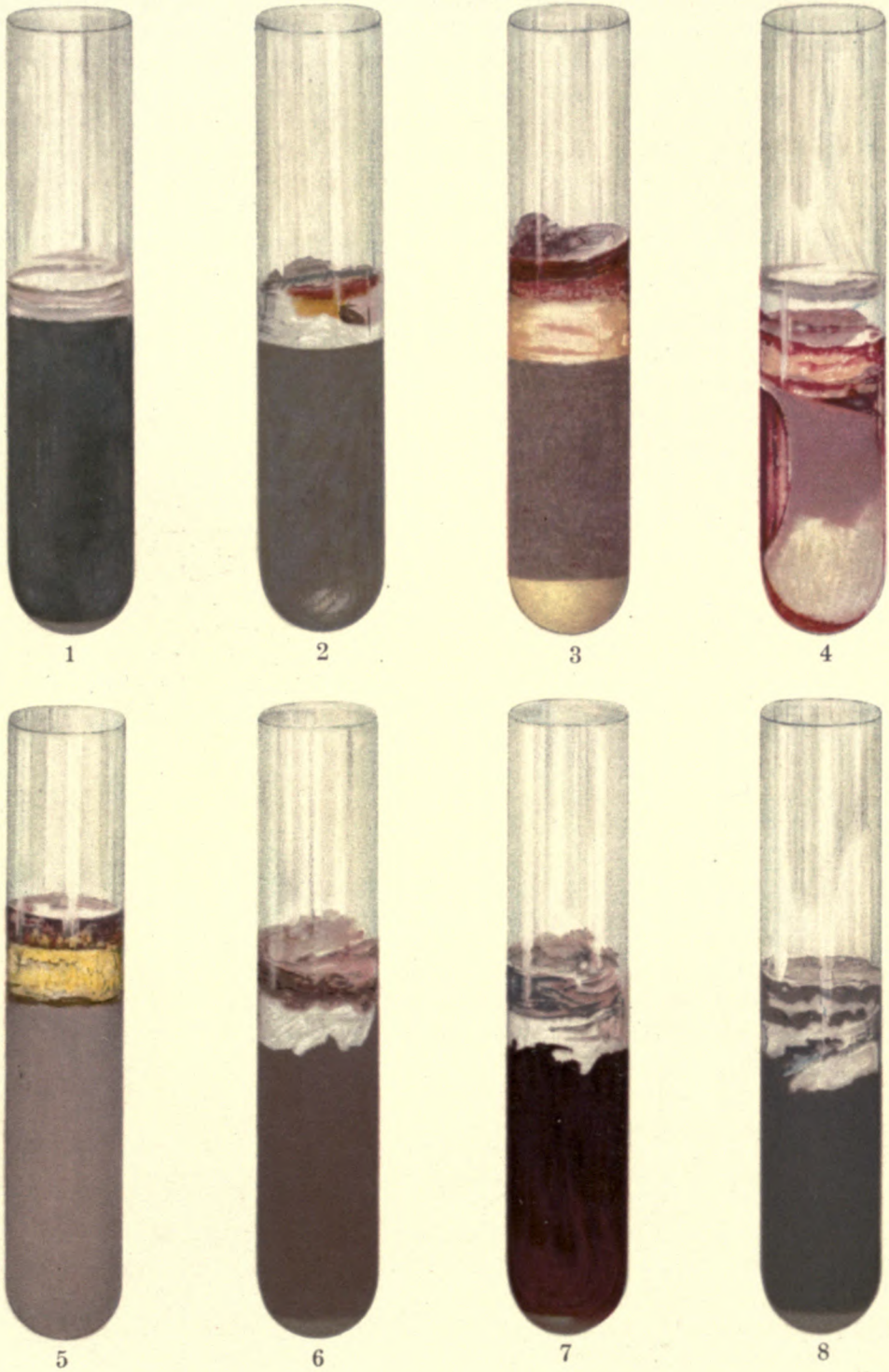
Fig. 134*a*.†

Whenever a thin layer of sterile cream, paraffin, or any of the above-mentioned oils was placed on the surface of the inoculated litmus-milk, so as to interfere with the absorption of oxygen, there ensued a distinct reduction of the litmus, but this reduction was not observed when the surface of the litmus milk was freely exposed to the air—then the lavender blue milk became and remained a uniform deep blue.

*The only American strain I have tested is the Florida potato organism (1914): This does not redden creamed litmus milk. In each of 4 trials the numerous inoculated tubes became and remained bluer than the cheeks. At the end of 2 weeks this strain had grown well in Uschinsky's solution and *very feebly* in Cohn's solution. It is motile.

†Fig. 134*a*.—Flagella of Sumatran tobacco organism. Culture received from Honing.

‡Fig. 134*b*.—Young tobacco plant wilted by motile bacteria, a check on Fig. 134*a*, *i. e.*, from the same culture.



TOBACCO WILT.

Behavior of Sumatran *Bact. solanacearum* (Medan III) at 25°C. ± in centrifuged litmus-milk to which cream was added. (1) Control in cream-free litmus-milk, inoculated and kept 31 days (compare with pls. 23, fig. 7, and 41, fig. 6): no reduction, scanty bacterial precipitate at *X*; (2) the same with addition of cream: tube inoculated 8 days, acid production beginning in cream layer; (3) another tube of same inoculated milk plus cream, after 31 days: distinct reduction, and copious bacterial precipitate at *X*; (4) another tube of the same after 55 days. Tubes 5, 7, 8, are cultures of other organisms in same creamy medium introduced for comparison: (5) *Aplanobacter michiganense* (N. Y. strain, colony 5), after 12 days: cream not reddened (compare with pl. 11, fig. 6); (6) uninoculated tube for comparison with 7 and 8, the white mass at the top is cream; (7) *Bacterium campestre* after 28 days: milk slightly reddened and translucent, cream unchanged; (8) *Bacterium mori* (isolated from French mulberry) after 28 days: milk blued, cream not reddened.

A part of the rods in young agar streak cultures made from Honing's organism (third sending, which is actively pathogenic) were actively motile (darting about when examined in water), and the appearance of some of these rods when stained is shown in fig. 134*a*, which may be compared with figs. 109 and 133. I can not, therefore, explain Hutchinson's statement that *Bact. solanacearum* is non-motile unless it be that he did not wait long enough. Frequently when young solid cultures are transferred to distilled water they are not at once motile, but become actively motile in an hour or so.

After the above results were obtained one additional test was made with the Sumatran organism. Eight typical looking colonies were subcultured from an agar poured plate. Each one of these 8 cultures was then examined in hanging drop and a portion of the rods in each observed to be actively motile (darting movements). Each one was then used to inoculate (by needle pricks) one young tobacco plant and within 7 days each one of these 8 plants developed typical signs of the tobacco wilt; the bacterial lesions were demonstrated in the stems, and the Medan organism was plated out again from two of the plants. Subsequently polar flagella were demonstrated on a small portion of the rods in two of these cultures, but the cultures proved very refractory to stains (Van Ermengem's, Pitfield's, Lowit's, Morton's night blue, etc.), and no fine slides were obtained. The greatest number of motile rods were observed in the top layers of 10 or 15 c. c. of autoclaved distilled water added to young agar streaks and allowed to stand for some hours. Treated in this way fully one-half the rods were visibly motile.

In our nutrient gelatin liquefaction did not occur, at least not during the first seven weeks.

Tests of Medan III in 3 fermentation tubes using water, Witte's peptone and cane sugar, gave the following results at the end of a month: well clouded in the open end and the U copious precipitate, no pellicle, fluid in the bowl browned, reaction to neutral litmus slightly alkalin. In the closed end: no clouding, no gas.

Using first lactose and then glycerin in place of cane sugar, similar results were obtained, except that with these carbon foods there was less growth, as indicated by the scanty precipitate, and no browning of the fluid, which was alkaline at the close of the experiment in all of the tubes.

At the end of a month in two fermentation tubes containing nitrate bouillon there was a scanty stringy growth in the fluid of the open end, which was now clear. There was no gas, no stain, no clouding of closed end, and the fluid was alkaline.

Old litmus-milk cultures of Medan III yielded no crystals [see p. 233].

THE RUSSIAN DISEASE.

Iwanowski has described a rot of tobacco from Bessarabia, which I have included here somewhat doubtfully. He does not say in so many words that it is due to bacteria or that he has seen bacteria in the tissues, but he does say that none of the higher fungi were present. The signs are decayed spots which enlarge and fuse. These occur on various organs. The bark is first attacked and then the wood and pith, or the reverse. The Russian paragraph dealing with this disease reads about as follows:

Rot is the name the author gives to a disease of tobacco, which consists of peculiar decayed spots appearing on the stem, leaves, flowers, seed-capsules—in a word, on all parts of the plant. It is as likely to occur on one part of the plant as another. The spots may group themselves around the stem, girdling the stem, or frequently they group themselves on one side of the stem, on which side the stem bends over. It often occurs that the decayed spots unite with one another in a transverse direction. The rot attacks either the bark alone, or also the cambium, the wood, and the pith, or it may act in the reverse order. In a given spot the wood may be decayed, but the bark be entirely healthy. The root in such a case commonly becomes decayed. The distribution of this disease on the plantation is similar to that of the spot-disease, that is, the diseased plant does not become the center of infection. Unlike the spot-disease, there is almost no reference to this disease in literature. Concerning its cause, it is only clear to the author that it is not of fungous origin; whether it is caused by bacteria it is not yet possible to say, but nothing stands in the way of this supposition.

This paper was discussed by various botanists and Woronin suggested that, owing to the serious nature of these diseases, a commission be appointed to study them further. Query: Was this commission appointed and did it publish any report?

THE ITALIAN DISEASE.

From a line or two in Comes's "Crittogamia agraria," page 515, it would appear that he has seen in Italy a bacterial rot of tobacco. This he ascribes to his *Bacterium gummis*.

Comes also reports a bacterial rot of seedlings, but this was also associated with a fungus and with eel-worms.

THE FRENCH DISEASE.

In 1906 Delacroix described several so-called bacterial wilt-diseases of tobacco. His "canker," "collar-rot," and "pith-rot" seem to belong here, or at least may be placed here tentatively. He has, however, ascribed these three diseases to as many species, two of which are green-fluorescent schizomycetes. The "canker," which has done much damage in parts of France, particularly in Meurthe-et-Moselle and in Haute-Savoie, is said to be due to *Bacillus æruginosus* Delacroix. The collar-rot is ascribed to *Bacillus tabacivorus* Delacroix. The pith-rot is attributed to *Bacillus putrifaciens putridus* Flügge. These are described with about the same degree of completeness as his *Bacillus solanincola*. In particular the account of his isolation and infection experiments leaves much to be desired; one also feels inclined to suspect that the descriptions of behavior on media may have been drawn from mixed growths. I could not come to any definite conclusion from a hasty examination of his alcoholic material made in Paris in 1913, but a careful examination since made of stained sections of paraffin embedded material (10 sets, two sources) leads to the conclusion that no bacteria are present in the samples examined.

These three organisms are said to have the following characteristics:

(1) *Bacillus æruginosus.*—The bacteria are elongated cylindric with rounded ends, generally occurring isolated or as diplococci, 0.75 to 1.0×2 to 3μ (his figure represents a somewhat larger organism). It has no cilia, spores, capsules, or zoogloeæ, and does not stain by Gram's method. It grows well in culture-media: nutrient agar, nutrient gelatin; aerobic; forms on bouillon a thin, whitish, fugacious pellicle, quite adherent to the walls of the tube; the bouillon clouds rapidly and shows a green fluorescence inclining to olivaceous, the precipitate being first white, then pale yellowish-cream, and finally slightly grayish. After a time the liquid clears, loses its green color, and gradually becomes fawn-brown, old cultures having the smell of incompletely burned tobacco; this odor, however, is not always produced, even in veal-bouillon; gelatin is not liquified, but after some days it acquires a green fluorescence which lasts longer than in bouillon. The isolated colonies are discoidal, 2 to 3 mm. in diameter, smooth, shining on the surface, pale yellow, becoming darker with age; the colonies often fuse. On agar there is a green fluorescence; the surface of the colonies is brilliant, but when they become confluent the surface is duller and mammelonate, with the border flattened out more than that of the single colony, or than the fusions on gelatin; the margin also extends as the culture ages; they are a little paler than on gelatin, and sometimes a little greenish; on potato the colonies are golden-yellow, slightly granular, quite brilliant, forming by confluence a creamy, opaque mass, which sinks down and becomes brown with age. These bacteria are often mixed with others in the plant, and cultures should be made, for this reason, from recent infections. Inoculation experiments by means of a needle succeeded in the proportion of 3 to 8; inoculations in the middle of August, made by placing a drop of the culture on the freshly cut stem (top of the plant) gave 1 out of 3 positive. Signs were visible in a week, but at the end of a month there was only a slight chancre; wounds are necessary. Cultures of the second generation gave no result when inoculated; direct infections generally failed. The chancre frequently attacks the Paraguay, more rarely the Auriac. It has not been seen on the Green Dragon. *Nicotiana rustica* did not contract the disease from inoculations.

Bacillus tabacivorus.—The elements are isolated, cylindrical, with rounded ends; spores, cilia, capsules, and zoogloeæ are absent; rods vary in size from 0.4 to 0.6×0.75 to 1.50μ. Agar, gelatin, and bouillon are not stained; the organism is aerobic; in bouillon the liquid becomes opaque (louche), with a slight pellicle which adheres to the walls of the tube. There is a scanty, whitish precipitate.

On gelatin the colonies are opaque, 1.5 mm. in diameter, brilliant metallic-iridescent, with a duller, slightly raised central portion; they are flat, dirty white, with a slightly irregular contour and a surface radially striate; the gelatin is not liquefied. On agar the colonies are noticeably duller and

flatter; on potato the colonies become rapidly confluent, forming a creamy, pale yellowish-white mass, which is distinguishable from the substratum only by its shining appearance.

"I have been able to obtain several artificial infections by lacerating the collar and rubbing the wound with a culture of the first generation of the bacteria, obtained pure with the greatest ease, by sowing some of the diseased tissue."

This disease is said to be confined to the collar, to be quite rare, and to require wet soil for its development.

Bacillus putrifaciens putridus is said to be a cylindrical rod with rounded ends, in short chains of two or three elements when young; 0.5 to 0.7 × 1.2 to 1.8 μ; it is closely related to his *B. æruginosus;** bouillon, gelatin, etc., are stained uranium green. The bouillon is very lightly clouded, without much surface pellicle, and with a white precipitate. Gelatin is not liquefied; on agar or gelatin the colonies are small, shining, irregular, opaque, white with a very faint rose color.

Inoculation experiments appear to have been scanty and unsatisfactory. Under bell-jars, in a humid atmosphere, about one-third of the inoculations showed some effect. No details are given. The lesions were less profound than those in the field.

A collar-rot of tobacco occurs in the United States. Specimens were received in 1912 from Elmira, New York. The bark is killed between root and stem and the plants wilt. Bacteria are present. Poured plates yielded green-fluorescent and white organisms. The writer knows nothing respecting their cultural characters or pathogenicity. A tobacco canker has also been reported from Connecticut by Clinton.

THE INDIAN DISEASE.

Hutchinson has recently published a paper on an Indian disease resembling the Granville tobacco wilt. Unfortunately, it was received too late for more than a very brief abstract.

The disease occurs annually in the Rangpur district in Bengal in northeastern India, and has been present for many years. In the field it is patchy in its distribution. The loss is usually not more than 5 or 6 per cent, but sometimes 20 to 25 per cent. Growers generally consider it to be a disease of moist soils and its local name is "Rasa" or moisture-disease. It is attributed to *Bact. solanacearum* Smith, which is said to be non-motile (numerous observations covering a period of more than two years), but accompanied almost invariably by a morphologically similar motile form which produces on potato only a yellow pigment (yellow ocher with a greenish tinge), and is not pathogenic. The true parasite measures 0.6 by 1.0 to 1.5 μ; on agar it is white, moist, and smooth, becoming sepia brown with stain of the substratum; on gelatin the colonies are round, thin, white, opalescent, brown under magnification by transmitted light, and without liquefaction; bouillon is turbid on shaking and alkaline in reaction (a good distinguishing trait); on potato the growth is watery and colorless at first, then opaque white, becoming brown, and finally bitumen black; in glucose bouillon no acid or gas is formed. In mixed cultures *Bact. solanacearum* may be distinguished by its tendency to show bipolar staining with methylene blue. This is a common phenomenon on potato cultures.† Successful inoculations were obtained on tobacco and tomato by needle-punctures. Soil inoculations generally failed unless the roots were injured. Marked differences in virulence were observed in cultures, also in their brown pigmentation and a non-pigmented strain was observed. Variations in morphological character and in virulence are attributed to the culture medium used. Promptest results were had from potato-culture inoculations, slowest from bouillon; agar was midway in point of time. When mixed with saprophytes, such as *Bact. megatherium* and *Bact. prodigiosus*, inoculations often failed. "It was found that a mixed culture of *Bact. solanacearum* and *Bact. prodigiosus* in bouillon depended for its pathogenicity upon a preponderance of the former in the medium sufficient to produce alkalinity." The wilting of the plant is ascribed to the action of bacterial toxins rather than to mechanical plugging of the vessels. This hypothesis is supported by interesting experiments, *i. e.*, (1) a healthy tobacco plant may be cut half through the stem without causing wilt even in the leaves immediately above the cut; (2) an alcohol precipitate from a bouillon culture when

**Bacillus æruginosus* Schröter is earlier (1886), and consequently Delacroix's name should be rejected, and in the present stage of our knowledge of the disease it is scarcely worth while to suggest a substitute. Griffon states that *Bacillus brassicævorus* Delacroix and *Bacillus æruginosus* Delacroix are nothing but *B. fluorescens putridus;* while *Bacillus caulivorus* Prill. and Delacroix is *B. fluorescens liquefaciens.* It is with a sigh of relief that one reads: "Il n'y a plus lieu de conserver les dénominations specifique de *caulivorus, brassicævorus* et *æruginosus.*"

† The Florida potato organism (1914) grown on cooked potato, also showed bipolar staining with methylene blue. See also Honing's statement (p. 253).

dissolved in sterile water and fed into the vascular system of the stem of a healthy plant causes wilt in course of a few days if used unboiled, but not if boiled. Much difficulty was experienced in keeping cultures alive throughout the year. It was accomplished only by repeated transfers and storage at 20° C., and then they were found to have lost much of their former virulence, but this was restored by passage through a fresh series of plants, but not the pigment production. Solution of the middle lamella and disintegration of the tissues by separation of the cells is a noticeable feature in this disease. The formation of the brown pigment in cultures tends to destroy their virulence. "It was found that when the cultures reached this stage they were no longer pathogenic, and in fact in many cases failed to produce growth when transferred to similar media." [See footnote page 232.]

This interesting paper raises the question whether in some of the preceding studies two organisms may not have been confused, *i. e.*, a non-motile, black-pigment-forming species (the true pathogen) and a closely associated non-pathogenic, motile species producing only a yellowish growth on media. Certainly the writer of this monograph often has failed to observe motility, has frequently seen only a yellowish-brown stain in potato cultures (and these usually are non-pathogenic), and has seen more variations in virulence and had more failures in the way of inoculations than with almost any other organism worked with.

As soon as possible therefore after reading Hutchinson's paper additional observations and experiments were made to determine whether the pathogen is motile or non-motile. For this purpose we used cultures of the tobacco organism received from Honing (the only living cultures of this species then in the laboratory).

These studies confirmed earlier ones made on the North American organism. The organism examined on the margin of hanging drops was clearly motile, sometimes darting entirely out of the field, and Miss Bryan succeeded in demonstrating polar flagella by means of stains. The actual agar-streak culture which yielded the polar flagella (fig. 134*a*) was then used for successful inoculations on tobacco (fig. 134*b*). If the streak was a pure culture, then there can be no question as to the motility of the parasite. It was a subculture from the third sending of Honing which we designated as Medan III. I do not know its history on the other side, but we may suppose that it was the product of a single colony; it certainly behaved in various media (potato, agar, milk, etc.) like a pure culture. We also plated it out on agar and observed no contaminating organisms. The streak used for the flagella staining was not started, however, from a single colony. For this reason the work was done over using subcultures from single colonies with the same results (see p. 265).

THE SOUTH AFRICAN DISEASE.

In 1906 Mr. C. P. Lounsbury reported on a serious tobacco wilt occurring in Southeastern Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. This paper is a summary of investigations carried on in 1905–6 in regard to "serious and extensive losses in the tobacco fields of the Kat River Valley." A farmer at Balfour describes the disease as "a plague which is devastating the tobacco of almost the whole district." Reports of W. R. Dewar, Entomologist of the Eastern Province, Mr. Thomas Bowhill, the Veterinary Bacteriologist, and Mr. Lounsbury constitute the body of the text, together with several excerpts from letters of others as to the cause or signs of the disease.

Mr. Dewar's description of the disease is as follows:

> The farmer can see a plant just beginning to wilt when he is two or three rows away. It is not so noticeable to a casual observer; but, upon closer examination, the farmer is generally correct. A slight wilting is noticeable, which can not be distinguished in healthy plants. As the disease continues, the plant wilts more, the leaves droop considerably, turn yellowish or sickly, and eventually the plant dies. In many cases when a plant is in the advanced stage the roots are soft and black. This has led the growers to say that the disease is in the soil. Sometimes only half or one side of a plant seems affected, and in some cases only one side of one or two leaves on a plant. In many cases I noticed that the stalk had become black and dry in longitudinal wavy lines under the cortex, and that the drying had pulled the cortex down so as to form irregular corrugations.

The disease, from what I could see and learn, was pretty well scattered throughout the district. In a field of transplants there seemed no order in the plants attacked. The plants here and there over the whole field kept going, and one could see plants in all stages of disease.

The promiscuity of attack, the general symptons, and the presence of insects, especially hemipterous, first started me to wonder if there really was a bacterial disease present; insects play an important part in the dissemination of wilt diseases.

Now, perhaps, all this idea about a bacterial disease is "wildfire," but it seems to me to require investigation. There is one great objection, and that is the general dispersion of the disease in one year, taking it for granted that this is the first year that it has been noticed.

Mr. Bowhill made an investigation in the same section visited by Mr. Dewar, concerning which he says:

I made a careful examination of the diseased plants, and also dissected a great many of them. In all the infected plants examined I found a small white, active larva with a black head. * * * On making a complete bilateral section of an infected plant from the root upwards the ravages of the maggot are easily discerned. The pith in portions is of a brownish colour, and in other parts it is completely honeycombed. * * *

Several infected plants were split open with a sterilized knife and cultures instituted on sterile potatoes from the decolourized portions of the pith. * * * One larva was removed with sterilized forceps and placed in a tube of gelatine in order to observe what, if any, micro-organisms were introduced by them into the pith and other portions of the stem during their meanderings. * * *

Regarding the question as to whether there is also a blight disease amongst the tobacco in this area, I am not prepared from the evidence in my possession to either affirm or deny such a contention, but I must, however, state that I believe there is something else in addition to the larva already dealt with. I have personally noticed, as well as having my attention drawn to the fact, that some of the infected plants droop in one night, while others (supposed to be affected by the so-called blight disease) appear to degenerate by degrees. In some instances the roots were found to be in an advanced state of decay.

Mr. Bowhill obtained a variety of bacteria and fungi in his cultures, *e. g.*, *Bacillus mycoides roseus*, *Bacillus megaterium*, a slender bacillus unidentified, and some Mucors. Regarding these he says: "I am of the opinion that their presence within the stems of infected plants is due to external combinations caused by the destruction of the external cuticle of the plant."

Mr. Lounsbury concluded, after personally visiting various sections where the disease prevailed, that the cause was the potato moth, combined in some cases with the action of the gall worm. He refers to McKenney's description of the North Carolina tobacco wilt, and also to the Japanese tobacco wilt, and has the following to say concerning the relation of these two diseases to the Kat River wilt:

These more serious tobacco diseases may be distinguished from the Kat River wilt, to judge from the descriptions, by the more extensive blackening of the stalks, by black lines in the wood marking the work of the fungus or bacterium in the sap channels, and by the earlier decay of the roots. Perhaps, however, the only clearly distinguishing feature in many plants would be the presence or absence of the causative bacterium or fungus. In all three troubles the pronounced symptom of wilting appears to be due to a gradual stoppage of the flow of sap.

Many growers will doubtless believe that they have one or the other of the foreign wilt diseases. I can not deny the possibility of their being correct, but can say that I saw nothing which, in my mind, justifies an opinion that the whole trouble is not due to the potato moth, assisted in a few places by the gall worm. I failed to find evidence that would lead me to suspect fungi or bacteria as the primary source. Although Mr. Dewar at first inclined to the idea of a true plant disease in addition to injury through insects, he failed to substantiate his suspicions by his subsequent laboratory examination of affected plants, and he had not learned at the time of similar trouble, due to potato moth alone, in Rhodesia. Moreover, were the trouble an entirely new fungoid or bacterial disease, it would probably not have appeared simultaneously over a large area, and would probably have caused more uniform destruction wherever it appeared. Illustrations of the American and Japanese diseases show plants in large patches wilting down all at once. However, should the developments of future years in the Kat River Valley show my conclusions to be wrong, I shall have erred on the safe side, since there are no practical remedies for the true wilt diseases. The potato moth and gall worm, on the other hand, are pests that it should pay to combat by the measures discussed, irrespective of the wilt; and growers are therefore urged to take action.

[In this connection see account of African potato disease on p. 214.]

LITERATURE.

1888. IWANOWSKI, D. O. On the diseases of the tobacco plant. [Russian.] Arb. d. Petersb. Naturf. Gesellsch., Bd. XIX, pp. 19–21.

Describes a spot-disease, and a rot of tobacco from Bessarabia. The latter is apparently due to bacteria. No fungi present. Brief description in Bot. Centralbl., Bd. XLI, 1890, p. 363.

1890. IWANOWSKY, DM. und POLOFTZOFF. Die Pockenkrankheit der Tabakspflanze. Mém. Acad. Imp. de St. Pétersbourg, T. XXXVII, No. 7, 1890.

This disease occurs in Little Russia, Bessarabia, and the Crimea, and is known generally as the "pox disease." According to a Dutch review in Teysmannia the authors think the disease is not due to bacteria. They think that the disease arises as a result of a break in the water-supply. This is perhaps the "spot-disease" referred to in the other paper. Original not seen.

1892. JANSE, J. M. Nota over eene ziekte der tabak op Sumatra. Teysmannia, III Deel, Batavia, 1892, pp. 653–662.

1893. COMES, ORAZIO. Mortalitá delle piantine di tobacco nei semenzai cagionata da marciume della radice. Atti del R. Ist. d'Incorragg. di Napoli, ser. IV, vol. VI, mem. Nr. 2, 1893. Also a reprint.

Attributes a root rot to *Bacillus amylobacter*. Bacteria not isolated. Reviewed in Bot. Centralb., 1893, vol. LVI, p. 253.

1897. VAN BREDA DE HAAN. De Slijmziekte bij de Tabak in Deli. Teysmannia, Deel VIII, Afl. 10/11, Dec. 1897, Batavia, Java, pp. 528–549. Also a separate of 22 pages.

Disease produced by inoculations with pure cultures.

1899. SMITH, ERWIN F. The Fungous Infestation of Agricultural Soils in the United States. Scientific American Supplement, No. 1246, November 18, 1899, p. 19981 (paper read Aug. 25, 1899, at Columbus meeting of the American Assoc. Adv. Science).

1901. HUNGER, F. W. T. De Slijmziekte Veroorzaakt door *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith in "Overzicht der Ziekten en Beschadigingen van het blad bij Deli-Tabak." Mededeelingen uit 's Lands Plantentuin XLVII, Batavia 1901, pp. 20–25.

1903. MCKENNEY, R. E. B. The wilt disease of tobacco and its control. U. S. Dept. Agric., Bur. Plant Industry, Bull. No. 51, part I, Sept. 18, 1903, pp. 4, 1 fig.

1903. STEVENS, F. L., and SACKETT, W. G. The Granville tobacco wilt; a preliminary bulletin. North Carolina Agric. Expt. Sta. of the College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Raleigh. Bull. No. 188, Sept. 1903, pp. 81–96. See also Ann. Rep. for that year.

1904. UYEDA, Y. On the tobacco-wilt disease caused by a bacteria. Centralb. f. Bakt., 2 Abt., XIII Bd., 1904, pp. 327–329, with 3 figs. of diseased plants.

1905. SMITH, ERWIN F. Bacteria in relation to plant diseases, vol. I, pl. 27.

1905. UYEDA, Y. *Bacillus nicotianae*, sp. nov.; die Ursache der Tabakwelk-Krankheit oder Swarzheinigkeit in Japan. Bulletin Imperial Central Agricultural Experiment Station, Tokyo, Japan, vol. 1, No. 1, 1905. Also a separate, pp. 1 to 19, 5 plates.

1906. DELACROIX, GEORGES. Le chancre bactérien, in "Recherches sur quelques maladies du tabac en France." Annales de l'Institut National Agronomique. 2 sé., t. V., fasc. 2. Paris, 1906. Also a separate, pp. 1 to 12.

Disease ascribed to *Bacillus æruginosus* Delacroix, a green-fluorescent organism.

1905. DELACROIX, GEORGES. Pourritures bactériennes succédant à des plaies d'insectes. Pourriture du collet du tabac, in "Recherches sur quelques maladies du tabac en France." Annales de l'Institut National Agronomique. 2 sé., t. V., Paris, 1906, pp. 12–14. Also a separate, pp. 12 to 14.

Disease ascribed to *Bacillus tabacivorus*, a non-sporiferous, non-motile, non-capsulate, non-fluorescent, white organism, which does not stain by Gram.

1906. DELACROIX, GEORGES. Pourritures bactériennes succédant à des plaies d'insectes. Pourriture de la moelle, in "Recherches sur quelques maladies du tabac en France." Annales de l'Institut National Agronomique, 2 sé., t. V., fasc. 2, Paris, 1906. Also a separate, pp. 14–16.

Rot ascribed to a green-fluorescent organism, *Bacillus putrifaciens putridus* Flügge.

1906. LOUNSBURY, CHAS. P. Tobacco Wilt in Kat River Valley. The Agricultural Journal of the Cape of Good Hope, vol. XXVIII, No. 6, Cape Town, June, 1906, pp. 784–803.

Included here doubtfully.

1907. STEVENS, F. L. Granville tobacco wilt. 30th Ann. Rep. North Carolina Expt. Sta. for year ending June 30, 1907.

A brief note.

1908. SMITH, ERWIN F. The Granville tobacco wilt. U. S. Dept. Agric., Bureau of Plant Industry, Bull. No. 141, part II, pp. 13–24. Issued August 31, 1908. Washington.

1909. GRIFFON, ED. Sur le rôle des bacilles fluorescents de Flügge en Pathologie végétale. Comptes r. hebd. d sé. de l'Acad. des Sci., tome 149, pp. 50–53. Paris, 1909.

"Another precaution, much spoken of since the researches of Laurent, consists in the use of a suitable fertilizer which will procure to the plant a certain immunity: little organic nitrogen, much phosphates and potash salts. The results of the experiments I have undertaken with this in mind, and of those I have followed here and there, do not seem to me very encouraging."

1909. STEVENS, F. L. Granville tobacco wilt. Notes on plant diseases occurring in North Carolina. Thirty-first Annual Report, North Carolina Agric. Exper. Station, pp. 81–82. West Raleigh, June 1908. [Issued in spring of 1909.]

1909. JENSEN, HJ. Onderzoekingen over Tabak der Voorstenlanden. 1. Slijmziekte. Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1908. Batavia. Landsdrukkerij, 1909, pp. 100–104, with 1 plate (plant recovering from an attack).

1910. HONING, J. A. De oorzaak der slijmzieke an proeven ter bestrijding. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan. 5e Jaarg., 1e Aflev. Medan. [Sumatra.] August 1910, pp. 1–19.

1911. HONING, J. A. De oorzaak der slijmzieke en proeven ter bestrijding II. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 5e Jaargang, 6e Aflevering (verschenen Feb. 1911), pp. 169–185.

1911. HONING, J. A. De oorzaak der slijmziekte en proeven ter bestrijding III. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 5e Jaargang, 10e Aflevering (verschenen Juli 1911), pp. 343–358.

1911. HONING, J. A. Verslag over de slijmziekte proeven in 1911. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 6e Jaargang, 1e Aflevering (verschenen Sept. 1911), pp. 1–30.

1912. HONING, J. A. Beschrijving van de Deli-Stammen van *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith, de oorzaack der slijmzieke. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 6e Jaargang, 7e Aflevering (verschenen April 1912), pp. 219–250.

1912. HONING, J. A. Verslag over der ontsmettingsproeven van zaadbedden op slijmzieke gronden met eenige chemicaliën. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 7e Jaargang, 1e Aflevering (verschenen Juli 1912), pp. 1–11.

1912. HONING, J. A. Een geval van slijmziekte in de djattibibit. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 7e Jaargang, 1e Aflevering (verschenen Juli 1912), pp. 12–15; also naschrift, p. 59.

1912. HONING, J. A. Over het verband tusschen slijmziekte in de bibit en in de uitgeplante tabak. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 7e Jaargang, 2e Aflevering (verschenen Aug. 1912), pp. 65–69.

1912. HONING, J. A. Over de beweerde onvatbaarheid van Nicotiana rustica voor slijmziekte. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 7e Jaargang, 3e Aflevering (verschenen Sept. 1912), pp. 95–98.

1912. HONING, J. A. Over de variabiliteit van *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith. Mededeelingen van het Deli Proefstation te Medan, 7e Jaargang, 5e Aflevering (verschenen Nov. 1912), pp. 196–208.

1912. HONING, J. A. Over rottingsbacteriën uit slijmzieke tabak en djatti en enkele andere van slijmziekte verdachte planten. Mededeelingen van Het Deli Proefstation te Medan. Jaargang VII, 6e Aflevering (verschenen Dec. 1912), pp. 223–253.

1913. HONING, J. A. Uber die Variabilität des *Bacillus solanacearum* Smith. Centralb. für Bakt., Zweite Abt., 36 Bd., No. 19/25, February, 1913, pp. 491–499.

1913. HONING, J. A. Hoe moet men trachten een tabaksras te verkrijgen, dat immuun is tegen slijmziekte? Mededeelingen van Het Deli Proefstation te Medan, Jaargang VIII, 1e Aflevering, August 1913, pp. 12–21.

1913. JENSEN, HJ. Slijmziekte. Mededeelingen van "Het Proefstation voor Vorstenlandsche Tabak." No. 5, Batavia, 1913, pp. 48–60. No infections with Uyeda's *B. nicotianae*—60 plants inoculated.

1913. FULTON, H. R., and J. R. WINSTON. A disease of peanut plants caused by *Bacterium solanacearum*. Phytopathology, vol. 3, No. 1, February 1913, pp. 72–73. Mere mention.

Through courtesy of Dr. Fulton I have received the following note:

In August 1912, peanuts (*Arachis hypogaea*) of the Spanish variety growing in Granville county, North Carolina, on soil known to be infected with *Bacterium solanacearum* (Erw. Sm.), were observed to be dying to the extent of 15 per cent of the planting. Examination of stem and root of the affected peanut plants showed discoloration and disorganization of tissues closely similar to those characteristic of Granville wilt of tobacco. The newly affected parts contained numerous bacteria. Pure cultures were obtained from which both young and old peanut plants were successfully inoculated on several occasions, the disease induced being similar to that observed in the field. The organism was reisolated from such artificially infected plants, and this culture again used for infecting the peanut. Young and old tobacco plants were inoculated with the original cultures from peanut, with the production of disease similar in all respects to Granville wilt of tobacco, and the typical organism was reisolated from these artificially infected tobacco plants. Cultures from naturally infected tobacco and pepper plants produced the disease in peanut.

Cultures of three strains of the bacterium from peanut were compared with cultures from tobacco and from pepper on various media, such as potato agar, nutrient gelatin, potato strips, peptone broth, glucose broth, beef broth, potato broth, milk, and litmus milk. The cultural features on these several media were similar for all the strains tested, and agreed with the original descriptions for *Bacterium solanacearum*.

In size and shape, and in reaction to the ordinary stains, these several strains agreed with *Bacterium solanacearum*.

The facts lead to the conclusion that peanut is susceptible to attack by *Bacterium solanacearum*.

1913. HUTCHINSON, C. M. Rangpur Tobacco Wilt. Memoirs of the Department of Agriculture in India. Bacteriological Series, vol. I, No. 2, July, 1913. Agric. Research Institute, Pusa. Calcutta and London, pp. 67 to 83, with 12 plates (5 colored).

1913. DE JONG, A. W. K. Eenige Opmerkingen over de Bacterienziekte (Pelepes) bij Katjang Tanah. Dept. van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel, Medeelingen van het Agricultuur Chemisch Laboratorium, No. III, Buitenzorg, 1913, pp. 56–59.

No advantage was obtained from flooding infected fields for some weeks. Very hopeful results were obtained from the planting of selected sound seed.

[See also Literature under *Brown Rot of Solanaceae* (p. 218) and *Wilt of Peanut* (p. 153).]

SCHUSTER'S GERMAN POTATO ROT.

OBSERVATIONS BY SCHUSTER.

In 1912, Schuster described a polar-flagellate, green-fluorescent schizomycete from rotting potato tubers obtained from six different localities in Germany, as *Bacterium xanthochlorum* n. sp., and asserted it to be the cause of the disease.

The organism when inoculated also blackened, it is said, and destroyed leaves and stems of *Vicia faba*, and rotted other plants. It is by no means as active an organism on potato as *Bacillus phytophthorus*. It does not attack the stems of potato, and from Schuster's own account it seems to be a rather weak parasite except at high temperatures (most active, he said, at 36.5° to 38° C.), or under other abnormal conditions, *e. g.*, heavy doses of the bacteria, under bell-jars in very moist air. In dry air at room-temperatures the inoculations soon dried out and the tuber as a whole remained sound. At times it showed a decided tendency to occupy the vessels, *e. g.*, in *Vicia faba*, and in early stages of the tuber-rot of the potato. All of Schuster's inoculation experiments appear to have been made under abnormal conditions, *i. e.*, in laboratory rooms, under bell-jars, etc., in a saturated air.

His *Bact. xanthochlorum* causes a slow, gray or yellow, wet-rot of the tuber, often proceeding from the vascular bundles in or out, and from the margin of this rot it is easy to isolate pure cultures. Often the tubers are not much injured on the surface. The rotted parts smell of ammonia.

It is not able to enter the potato tuber through the opened lenticels [another indication of weak parasitism]. In general it is a wound parasite, but it may enter, it is said, the green parts of *Vicia faba* through stomata.

It was inoculated successfully by Schuster into carrot roots, young tobacco stems (30° to 36° C.), *Lupinus nanus douglasi*, *Physalis alkekengi*, and *Campanula raphunculus*. Fodder beets, sugar beets, yellow lupins, tomatoes, and pelargoniums proved insusceptible.

This organism, according to Schuster, has the following morphological and biological characteristics:

As a rule it is actively motile, but once a non-motile strain was isolated [this may have been some related organism]. The flagellum is polar. Sometimes two flagella are present, rarely three occur. The straight ones are 4.5 to 6μ long, *i. e.*, two to three times the length of the rod. They stained poorly with carbol-fuchsin, but readily with Pepler's stain followed by carbol gentian violet. Hinterberger's modification of Van Ermengem's stain was also used successfully. At temperatures under 5° C. and above 40° C. no flagella formation could be detected. In bouillon motility was observed for 18 days, but on potato at 20° C. it ceased after one day. On agar-streak-cultures motility ceased after one day at 37° C. but was visible after 20 days at 20° C.

Under normal conditions of growth the organism is a slender rod with rounded ends, 1.5 to 3$\times$0.75μ, occurring for the most part singly or in pairs. It stains readily with basic anilin dyes but not by Gram.

On agar at 36° C. and at higher temperatures, long threads are produced within 24 hours. These long rods may show constrictions, but do not afterwards separate into short elements. Short, plump rods were observed at 2° C.

Spores do not occur. Involution forms (plasmoptyse) occur. Pseudozoogloeæ occur.

The yellowish-green fluorescent pigment is soluble in water. After cultivating this organism on potato agar, carrot agar, or wheat-decoction agar for 3 months the color disappeared, but always could be restored by inoculation into alkaline bouillon, even after 6 months of colorless growth on the potato agar.

Glycogen was detected in bouillon-cultures at the end of the second day using potassium iodide.

No acids are produced; the cultures are always alkaline [see below]. Ammonia, methylamin, and trimethylamin occur.

Trypsin, amylase, tyrosinase, and a hemicellulase are produced. A soluble toxine active on the protoplasm is also produced.

Cultures in bouillon containing methylene blue (0.2 c.c. bouillon-culture: 1 : 1,000 m. b.), lost their virulence on exposure to diffuse daylight for 4 hours, while similar cultures kept in the dark showed an increasing virulence. The methylene blue in 1 per cent quantity in bouillon is reduced in 3 to 4 hours.

Indol occurs (distinct in bouillon after 10 days). Hydrogen sulphide is produced slowly. Nitrates are reduced. The organism liquefies gelatin, but not rapidly. It does not liquefy blood-serum. It acts on starch slowly and incompletely. It grows best at 35.5° C. [see below]. The range of temperature is not known. Schuster says *slight* growth at 2° C. and at 40° and 44° C. Good growth at 27.5° C. and *pretty good* at 36° C. Moderate at 37° C. and at 17.5° to 18.5° C. Growth at all temperatures from 16° to 2° C. is recorded as slight. The organism is aerobic and facultative anaerobic. Schuster gives a table of its action on sugars, alcohols, etc., but I am not able to make much out of it, except that cane-sugar, grape-sugar, milk sugar, arabinose, mannit, peptone, and asparagin favor growth, whereas ammonium chloride, ammonium phosphate, ammonium tartrate, ammonium sulphate, glycerin, caffëin, arbutin, *potassium nitrate*, *potassium phosphate*, *citric acid*, *potato starch*, and *cellulose* do not. With ammonium chloride and the substances named immediately thereafter, there was a weak growth, with those italicised there was no growth whatever or only the slightest. These experiments were made in flasks in 100 c.c. portions of Arthur Meyer's nitrogen-free mineral solution* to which were added usually 10 grams of the substance to be tested (caffëin 0.3 gr., arbutin 3 gr.). Cane-sugar, glycerin, mannit, and asparagin gave pellicles and no precipitate; grape sugar and arabinose gave pellicles and precipitate; milk sugar and peptone gave clouding and precipitate without pellicle. These flasks were each inoculated with one loop from a bacterial suspension of a 24-hour agar-culture and were kept at about 20° C.

Gas is not produced from dextrose. At room temperatures milk is slowly coagulated (eighth day) and the curd is peptonized, but at 34° C. these changes did not occur. At both temperatures the upper layers (Fettschicht) became greenish-yellow.

If a trace of sodium selenite is added to gelatin which is then inoculated with this bacterium the culture becomes blood-red in 12 hours.

This organism causes in nutrient agar a greenish-yellow fluorescence.

On agar-plates the surface colonies are circular, slightly raised, thinning at the edges, fine granular, with a denser center. The buried colonies are smaller and not characteristic.

On alkaline agar-strokes the growth is visible in 24 hours; it forms along the needle track a dry, thin, yellow-white to greenish layer, exhibiting a large number of cross-folds forming a wrinkled membrane. In thick sowings the folds may be lifted up vertically a millimeter above the surface, and the layer is then moist and watery or slimy [see below].

In agar-stab-cultures there is only a slight growth along the needle line. This is best at the point of entrance where after 2 or 3 weeks there is a thick mulberry-shaped piling up of yellowish bacterial masses while the surface is covered with a white skinny layer.

On Appel's slant potato-juice-agar there was a very abundant development of the yellowish-gray bacterial masses within 24 hours which later fused into a thick slimy layer.

In the expressed juice of cooked carrots, with 2 per cent agar, there developed along the lower part of the streak a scanty growth in the form of a thin, white, weak, moist layer.

On gelatin plates very small colonies in the form of round drops appear in 1 to 2 days. Liquefaction begins in 48 hours as a pit in which the nearly smooth-edged colony floats in the form of small lumpy masses lying one over the other. The center of the colony is considerably thickened and dark brownish. The buried colonies are globose, granular, and liquefy more slowly.

In gelatin-stab-cultures near the surface there is a funnel-form liquefaction extending gradually to the walls of the tube and not far downward along the needle track, where growth is slight. Judging from Schuster's figures liquefaction the first day is in the form of a narrow (steep) funnel; that on the eighth day touches the walls and resembles a champagne glass, *i. e.*, the liquefaction is restricted to the upper quarter of the tube. Sometimes, however, after very copious inoculations there appeared along the needle-track liquefaction centers where clumps of bacteria developed, but elsewhere the needle-track was very little changed.

In Appel's potato-juice gelatin (Arb. Kais. Biol. Anst. III, p. 396) there was rapid growth in stab-cultures with intense liquefaction, the entire contents of the tubes being liquefied within a few days, the bacteria being heaped up in an irregular globose mass on the bottom of the tube. The non-motile organism already referred to liquefied gelatin more slowly.

In neutral nutrient bouillon a strong general clouding takes place within 24 hours. A white pellicle forms on the surface and the fluid is filled with small particles (Krumeln). There is a copious white precipitate which on shaking holds together. Grape-sugar bouillon is very favorable for the growth of this organism. It did not grow well in beer.

*Distilled water, 1,000; KH_2PO_4, 1.0; $CaCl_2O$, 1.0; $MgSO_4+7\ H_2O$, 0.3; NaCl, 0.1; Fe_2Cl_2, 0.01.

From a liter of alkaline potato juice inoculated 8 days a clear, bacteria-free fluid was obtained by passing it through a Chamberland filter. When double its volume of absolute alcohol was added a copious precipitate was obtained, which was tested after further purification for its effect on cell-walls of potato tubers. The walls became swollen and the typical rot appeared within 36 hours at 37° C. Here again high temperatures were necessary, *i. e.*, such as usually do not occur in the field or in storage. I translate as follows:

Experiments with enzyme injection at different temperatures showed after 3 days at 2° to 28° C. no action; at 29° C. beginning of rot; at 30° to 35° C. feeble rot spots; at 36° to 38° C. strong wet rot; at 40° to 45° C. again feeble decay; at 60° C. no decay.

At 35° C. the swollen cell walls became twice their normal width in 18 hours and the cells separated wholly or partly along the line of the middle lamella the third day. After 8 days the starch-grains were also acted upon, resembling the skeletons obtained by exposing starch to saliva at 40° C. This remainder, which does not fall apart, is believed to be amylodextrin. Corrosion from the margin did not occur. The enzyme which dissolves the middle lamella is designated Xanthochlorum hemicellulase.

When thin sections of a potato tuber are put into infected potato juice and examined under the microscope, the protoplasm can be seen to separate from the walls of the cell after 10 minutes, and after 40 minutes it lies as a dark-brown lump dead in the middle of the cell; therefore the bacteria excrete a toxin as well as an enzyme.

According to Schuster, the action of this organism on the stems of *Vicia faba* is very rapid even at room-temperatures; pitch-black spots appear at the place of inoculation and within 24 hours the stems rot and fall over, but it is not clear to the writer whether these inoculations were done on plants under bell-jars, or in the open, *i. e.*, under normal conditions.* Schuster's figures 8, 9, and 10 indicate a vascular infection. The rapidity of stomatal infection on leaves of *Vicia faba* is something hitherto unheard of, *viz*, penetration of the stomata with brown staining and bacterial occupation of the vessels of the leaflets, of the petiole, and even of the stem, within 48 hours, and would seem to indicate drenching of the leaves with bacteria and exposure to other abnormal conditions, *i. e.*, to air saturated with vapor of water [see below]. The spiral vessels are the first to be attacked; the pitted vessels are then occupied, the bacteria entering them through the pits; subsequently larger or smaller cavities are formed in the vascular bundle.

When cultivated from stems of *Vicia faba* on alkaline potato agar at 30° C., a weak reddish stain appears which soon turns black on addition of paraphenylendiamin and β-naphthol (Spitzer's reaction). This red reaction is plainer in cultures to which 1 to 5 per cent tyrosin solution has been added.

The rot on lupins was white, never black as on *Vicia*. The plants were injected and kept moist under bell-jars. The plants in the open were never destroyed by the inoculation, the growth of the bacteria soon ceased and the wounds dried out, but here pustule-like intumescences were observed [see below], and these are ascribed to the action of the organism, since the control plants remained free whether pricked or not (see this monograph, Vol. II, fig. 27). In *Physalis* also the rot was *white*.

EXPERIMENTS IN WASHINGTON.

The writer repeated certain of these experiments with a green-fluorescent organism brought in 1911 from the Biologisches Anstalt in Berlin by Dr. Wollenweber and said to be *Bact. xanthochlorum* Schuster. This culture, it should be stated, did not come directly from Dr. Schuster, who had then left the laboratory, but was a transfer by another assistant from a stock culture of this organism.

The organism which I have thus received and studied liquefies gelatin in the manner described and rots potato tubers as described, only much more slowly at 26° C., and not at all at 37.5°C., nor will it grow in culture media at that temperature. Also on *Vicia faba*

*Dr. Wollenweber, who was at the Biologisches Anstalt during this period, tells me they were made under bell-jars in the laboratory.

exposed to normal conditions in a hothouse it is not parasitic. I could not get any infections either by rubbing it into stomata or by needle-puncture into leaves or stems. The organism grows in milk about as described, but on agar streaks (+15) I did not obtain the cross-folds and am inclined to regard this as an accidental phenomenon due to dry agar or to some other peculiarity of medium. The organism was tried on various sugars and alcohols in the presence of river-water and Witte's peptone (1 per cent). Contrary to Schuster, it ferments grape-sugar and galactose with production of an acid, but a similar solution with cane-sugar gave an alkaline reaction (fermentation tubes, 11 days). The same results were obtained in two repetitions (twenty-eighth day and later). The other carbon foods tested in fermentation tubes were fructose, lactose, maltose, mannit, and glycerin. All of these gave an alkaline reaction (eleventh day). In two repetitions the same result was obtained after longer periods. There was no gas formation and no clouding in the closed end. As stated, the organism did not rot potato tubers at 37° C., nor could we get any evidence of growth above 34° C. in +15 peptone-bouillon or on steamed potato. It grew better at 30° C. than at 34° C. but less well than at 26° C. It grows at 1° C. Its thermal death-point is 51° C., approximately. It grows in bouillon over chloroform without retardation. It grows in +15 peptone-bouillon with 4 per cent sodium chloride and slowly with 5 per cent, but not with 6 per cent. It does not grow in Cohn's solution. It grew in peptone bouillon from −30 to +25. It grew about as well in −15 and −30 as in 0 or +25. It grew well in Uschinsky's solution, forming a copious pellicle and after a time a pale green fluorescence.† It is sensitive to dry air (dead on cover slips at end of 4 days). It liquefied gelatin in the manner described by Schuster but did not liquefy Loeffler's blood-serum, although it grew well upon it. It is quite sensitive to sunlight.

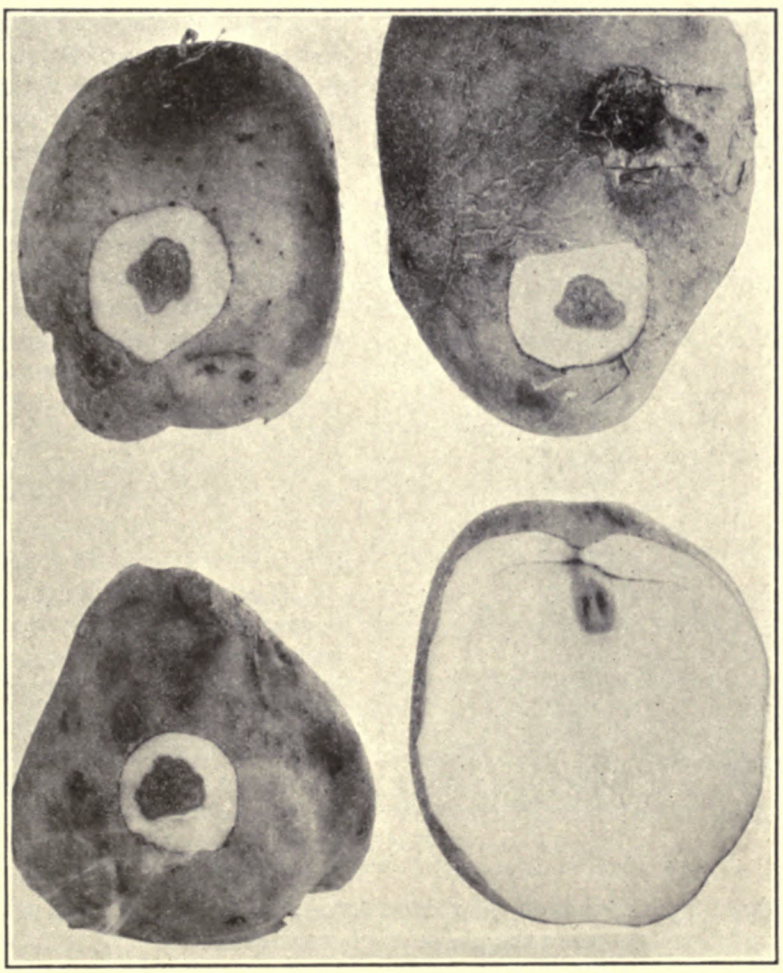


Fig. 135.*

*FIG. 135.—Potato tubers inoculated with Schuster's *Bacterium xanthochlorum* and exposed for six days to the dry air of the laboratory at 27° C. Photographed Sept. 11, 1912, after slicing to show the very slight rot. The specks in the rotted part are needle-punctures. In right lower figure there is rot in vascular ring at top near the pricks.

†Miss Clara Jamieson isolated from *Bact. xanthochlorum* a non-fluorescent strain which retained this characteristic in subcultures on various media as long as studied (some months). On agar-plates the non-fluorescent colonies looked exactly like the fluorescent ones.

Several of the inoculated potato tubers exposed dry at room-temperature (26° C.) showed a slight vascular infection (rot) extending in one instance a distance of 2 cm. from the pricked area, but only visible close to the bundles. The check-pricked tubers remained sound. The experiments were made in August, *i. e.*, on tubers recently harvested (fig. 135), and part of a lot which rotted quickly when exposed to *B. melanogenes*. Miss Nellie Brown repeated this experiment for me on several potato tubers with the same result.

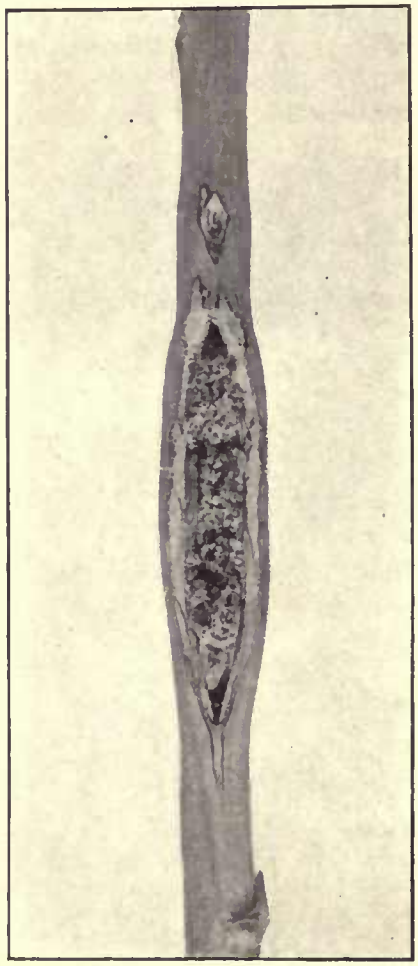


Fig. 136.*

Dr. Schuster's figures also call for some interpretation or explanation. I am inclined to think they do not represent what actually took place in the tissues; by this I mean that some of them are suspiciously diagrammatic. Schuster's text figure No. 11, for instance, can hardly represent a stomatal infection in *Vicia faba*. Here the bacteria are represented as forming a branching strand which has entered through the stoma and penetrated to the opposite side of the leaf in a very unusual way, *i. e.*, by boring its way through cell-walls. It has conspicuously avoided the intercellular spaces, and the surrounding cells are not only unoccupied by the bacteria but also uncollapsed and apparently uninjured and the leaf has retained its turgor. I am told that Dr. Schuster did not make these drawings, but he ought, at least, to have supervised them, since professional artists seldom have an eye for details of plant structure. In an unusual case like this, a photomicrograph would have been more convincing.

The subject is left in such shape that some careful bacteriologist should repeat all of Schuster's experiments, and make others; only in this way shall we finally come to know what weight to give his statements.

On a few of the many plants of *Vicia faba* inoculated by me where the needle-inoculations were not far apart, and one above another, the rapidly growing stems cracked open with callus-formation not unlike that figured by Schuster for Lupinus, but there was no evidence of disease due to the bacteria. These stems were about 15 inches high when inoculated and were 5 feet tall with numerous vigorous leaves and blossoms when the photograph was made (fig. 136).

LITERATURE.

1912. Schuster, Julius. Zur Kenntniss der Bakterienfäule der Kartoffel. Arbeiten aus der K. Biologischen Anstalt f. Land. u. Forstwirtschaft, VIII Bd., 4 Heft, pp. 452–492. 1 plate, 13 figs. Berlin, 1912.

1912. Smith, Erwin F. Isolation of pathogenic potato bacteria: A question of priority. Phytopathology, vol. II, p. 213, Oct. 1912.

1913. Brown, Nellie A., and Jamieson, Clara O. A bacterium [*Bact. aptatum*] causing a disease of sugar-beet and nasturtium leaves. Jour. Agric. Research, U. S. Dept. of Agric., vol. 1, No. 3, Dec., 1913, with 3 pls. (one-colored), pp. 189–210. That part relating to Schuster's organism begins on page 209.

*Fig. 136.—Stem of *Vicia faba*, 2.5 months after inoculating with Schuster's *Bacterium xanthochlorum*, showing tissue cracked open, with callus formation along the line of needle-pricks. × 1.75.

THE DUTCH DISEASE OF WALLFLOWER.

In the summer of 1900, in Holland, van Hall found a disease of the wallflower (*Cheiranthus*) which was characterized by the constriction of the upper part of the tap root, followed by yellowing of the leaves, which gradually fell off, first the lowest, then those farther up the stem. Cross-sections of the constricted portion of the tap root showed the wood to be brown or black, and the vessels of the wood to be occupied by bacteria, which were traced upward into the branches. Professor Beijerinck proved, it is said, that all of these were one sort. "Infection experiments have not yet been published, so that this disease must be placed with the incompletely known ones."

Later Briosi and Pavarino published on a similar Italian disease of stock (*Matthiola*), as described in the following chapter.

LITERATURE.

1902. Van Hall, C. J. J. Ziekte der Zomerviolieren, *Cheiranthus annuus*. In "Beijdragen tot de Kennis der Bakterieele plantenziekten." Academisch Proefschrift, Amsterdam, 1902, p. 72.

THE ITALIAN DISEASE OF STOCK.

In 1912 Briosi and Pavarino described a vascular and parenchymatic disease of the common stock (*Matthiola annua* L.), prevalent in parts of Italy and attributed it to a green-fluorescent bacterium. The following translation gives the substance of their paper:

Two different species of crucifers are commonly designated by the name "Violacciocca:" The *Cheiranthus cheiri* L., which is the common violacciocca, and the *Matthiola annua* L., commonly called *quarantina*.

Of this latter there are some varieties of notable commercial importance, cultivated on a large scale, especially in many sections of the Liguria, where entire fields are covered with them, and furnish abundant and splendid winter flowers for exportation.

Some years the *Matthiola quarantina* shows signs of a grave disease, which spreads rapidly and causes such damage in some localities that it is necessary to suspend its cultivation.

The signs of the disease begin with the appearance on the leaves of spots of a pale green color, of indefinite contour, which at first are observed with difficulty. Following this there appear small brown spots of irregular contour, and more or less punctiform, scattered over the petiole.

Frequently the leaves, especially the young ones, become more or less deformed, not attaining the normal dimensions, and their margins curl toward the upper surface.

The inflorescence is arrested in its development and becomes rachitic, and so the flowers lose their commercial value.

The researches were made on plants gathered by us, in various localities such as Loano [on the Riviera, about halfway from Genoa to Ventimiglia], where some years the disease is active and widespread.

Morbid anatomy.—The disease is not limited to the leaves, but extends to all the organs of the plant: flowers, branches, stalks, and roots.

Sectioning young branches, it is found that the infection invades first the woody vessels, which show yellowing or browning and are more or less altered.

The plant forms a zone of corky tissue which twists and circles about the infected vessels, to prevent the spread of the disease in a transverse direction, and limit the diffusion of it in the tissue. Later the disease is able to invade all the wood as far as the pith, which, in some cases, is seen to be strongly corroded.

In the stalk the infection appears first in the primary wood, from which it extends interiorly toward the pith, and externally toward the secondary wood, as is clearly shown by the yellowing and browning of the walls of the vessels and of the fiber, and by the yellow, brown, or black coagulated substance which fills up the lumen of the cells of the diseased tissues.

In the roots the infection begins generally in the woody bundles of the central cylinder, and from there spreads to the secondary wood; and the attacked elements (vessels, fiber, etc.) color as usual either yellow or brown, becoming filled at the same time with the clotted, blackish substance.

In the leaves the infection manifests itself by the pale spots above described, which are due to the disorganization of the chloroplasts through work of the microorganism, which multiplies rapidly in the cell. With the advance of the disease the protoplasm of the cell contracts and shrinks, causing the collapse of the cell walls; from this time on the tissue decays and there appear in the mesophyl the brown and depressed spots which we have already noted on the petiole in advanced disease.

Microscopic examination shows in the cells of the diseased tissues numerous motile microorganisms, isolated and united in colonies, but does not reveal any trace of mycelium.

We have cultivated this organism in many nutritive media, proceeding in the following manner: We took small pieces of the leaves, branches, stalks, and roots, carefully washed them with water and soap, and afterwards disinfected them with a solution of 1: 1000 mercuric chloride; they were then put into sterile distilled water and passed finally through alcohol and ether.

The pathological pieces thus treated were put into tubes containing nutritive media of our preparation, and from all the infected organs thus treated and sown in the different nutritive media, we obtained always the development of a particular microorganism, which presented the following morphological and cultural characters:

Microscopic aspect and colorability.—This microorganism has the form of a small rodlet—length 2 to 4μ, width 0.4 to 0.6μ, with the ends slightly rounded. It stains well with all the anilin stains, even cold, but especially with gentian violet; it resists Gram completely.

In broth cultures we observed vivacious vibratory and rotary movements of the microorganism, which appeared in the form of rodlets or of spherules, according to the position in which observed.

Relation to oxygen.—In anaerobic conditions the microorganism does not develop at all, or only with great slowness, which indicates that it is prevailingly aerobic.

Behavior in regard to temperature and to nutritive media.—It develops well at room temperature (15° C. circa), but more rapidly in the thermostat in the various nutrient media, and especially in neutral conditions.

Gelatin cultures.—In 24 hours at room temperature it forms, in stab-cultures, a cup of initial liquefaction which progresses rapidly in cylindrical form until all the gelatin is liquefied. On the surface of the culture there is then formed a pellicle sufficiently thick that it detaches itself on agitation, falling to the bottom as a whitish, mucilaginous precipitate, and the liquid becomes a beautiful light green color in the upper part of the tube.

Agar.—On glycerinated streak-agar cultures there develops, after 48 hours of incubation, a whitish surface growth little extended and slightly elevated, not shining.

In stab-cultures the development is still more scanty; after 48 hours' incubation, the stab-growth is scarcely visible; growth soon ceases.

In plain agar the organism develops rather better. In streaks, in 24 hours, it forms a wet-shining, surface growth, rather elevated, with lobed margin, of a whitish color, and with a tendency to occupy all the free surface of the tube. In stab-cultures the growth extends to the bottom of the tube, at the surface enlarging into the form of a whitish disk, in the center of which appears in time a roundish, yellow spot.

Broth-cultures.—In alkaline broth it develops poorly, with slight turbidity and formation of a scanty deposit; in the upper part of the tube the liquid assumes a pale green color.

In plain broth the development is more rapid and vigorous; in 48 hours of incubation the entire culture is uniformly clouded, with an abundant dirty white sediment, which in time becomes a pale yellow. At the surface and along the walls of the test-tube a pellicle forms which detaches itself easily; the liquid assumes a light green color.

Potato-cultures.—At the temperature of the incubator there develops, in 48 hours, a gray-white growth, wet, rather elevated, with a tendency to spread. With age the culture assumes a granular aspect with a pale yellow color, tending toward brown.

Chemical activity.—In the tubes an offensive gas develops, but not hydrogen sulphide, as we were able to verify by exposing above the cultures a small strip of lead acetate paper previously exposed to the vapor of ammonia.

Artificial reproduction of the disease.—To prove that the disease was really due to the pathogenic action of the microorganism of our isolation, we infected some vigorous plants of *Matthiola*, spraying them with broth-cultures, very much diluted.

At the end of a few days we obtained the reproduction of the disease on the aerial part of the plants sprayed, with the same external characters and the same anatomical alterations (in the leaves and in the young branches) which we have described in the plant naturally diseased.

The infection rapidly spreads on the leaves and branches, extending to the inflorescence, which dries up completely. The plants can throw out other floriferous branches, but of poor development and with few flowers.

We tried also infection through the roots, bathing with a pure-culture solution the soil of some pots in which were healthy plants, but not a single sign of disease was observed at the end of two months. For the infection of the roots perhaps wounds are necessary.

We are able to establish that the more common manner of infection is through the stomata, as plainly shown by the pale yellow coloring which spreads from the stomata to the surrounding cells, in which we observed the usual disorganization of the chloroplasts and of the protoplasm.

From the organs infected artificially we repeatedly made cultures in various nutritive media for the identification of the morphological and cultural characters of the microorganism of our preceding isolation and description.

This organism must be regarded as a new species, to which is given the name *Bacterium matthiolae* n. sp.

The same year Briosi and Pavarino published a second paper (Bacteriosi della *Matthiola annua* L.), which is exactly the same as the one just reviewed, except for the following additions:

The stab growth in plain agar is described as ciliated (cigliato).

Agar plates.—(Natural size.) After 48 hours' incubation the surface colonies are round, margins smooth. They are slightly raised, but not transparent, and of a whitish color. The buried colonies may be roundish, but for the most part have the form of a whetstone.

Enlarged 50 diameters.—The surface colonies appear roundish, radiate, with transparent contour, and of a yellowish color. The buried colonies may be roundish, but for the most part are like a whetstone, always smaller and of a darker yellow color.

Under *plain broth* the sediment is described as viscous.

Milk-cultures.—At a temperature of 30° C. the coagulation is complete on the third day with decidedly acid reaction to litmus.

Specific and practical methods for the cure of this disease are unknown. We made tests with the usual sprays, using copper sulphate as the base (Bordeaux mixture), but the results obtained were negative. Perhaps such treatments might be effective applied as preventives sometime before the flowering period, with additional sprayings afterward.

A good practice to follow is that of extirpating the plants as soon as they present the symptoms of the disease.

The extirpated plants should not be permitted to accumulate on the land, where when dried they can be easily transported to a distance by the wind or by animals, but should be carried out of the field and destroyed by fire. Likewise, in order to prevent the infection being carried back by means of stable refuse, these extirpated plants must not be thrown on the manure heap.

The rotation should be modified so that the culture of the stocks is not repeated on soil where the disease appeared the preceding year. To prevent the disease being transmitted from one year to another, it is rather useful to employ accurate seed selection, using only seed that has come from healthy plants, and from fields remaining immune to the infection. And since it has been demonstrated that germs of bacterial diseases frequently are able to continue to live on the seed during the winter season, it would be useful also in the present case to disinfect the seeds, immersing them for 15 minutes in a solution of 1:1000 mercuric chloride, or in a solution of formalin 1:50 for 20 minutes. This practice ought to be completed by the selection, according to the method of Nilsson, in the field of those individuals which show more resistance to the disease. Finally, it would, perhaps, render the plant more resistant to the disease to avoid abuse of organic fertilizers, and to have recourse to use of potassium fertilizers, and especially the superphosphate.

The writer has had no opportunity to study this disease at first hand. Some samples of stock supposed to show this disease were received from Italy, but it proved to be something else.

LITERATURE.

1912. Briosi, G. and Pavarino, L. Una malattia batterica della *Matthiola annua* L. (*Bacterium matthiolae* n. sp.). Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei, Rendiconti, vol. XXI, Fasc. 3, Rome, August, 1912, pp. 216–220.

1912. Briosi, G. and Pavarino, L. Bacteriosi della *Matthiola annua* L. (*Bacterium matthiolae* n. sp.). Atti dell' Istituto Botanico della R. Università di Pavia, Serie II, vol. XV, Milano, 1912, pp. 135–141, 2 pls. (colored).

THE BRAZILIAN DISEASE OF MANIHOT.

In 1912 Gregorio Bondar, of the Agronomical Institute at Campinas in Brazil, described a disease of Manihot that appears to belong here. I translate from his Portuguese leaflet, with some hesitation, as follows:

The sweet mandioca (*Manihot palmata*), varieties white mandioca and aipim mandioca, has been with us subject to a disease which apparently has not been met with in other countries.

This rot of the stalks and the shoots (brótos) is caused by bacteria, *Bacillus manihotus* Arthaud-Berthet.

The disease was studied at the Agronomic Institute in Campinas by the [former] Director, Dr. Arthaud-Berthet with our collaboration. The microbiological study was verified in the bacteriological laboratory by the specialist Dr. A. Perrier.

In the *Mandioca aipim* the effects of the disease are as follows: The young shoots (brótos) rot internally, wither, and die. By the transparency of the bark one can perceive dark subcortical lines which follow the bundles. Removing the bark one observes that these lines start from the subterranean stalk, which becomes rotten in a line corresponding to the shoot (bróto) or presents the bundles (canaes) black, infected. In the young shoots (brótos), the bundles (canaes) presently decompose (fig. 138, *b*), injuring the circulation of the sap and causing the withering. The disease may attack the shoot on a single side, but presently generalizes itself in other bundles (canaes). In young plantations the disease occasions the death of the plants.

Fig. 137.*

In the white Mandioca the signs of the disease differ: The shoots present subcortical swellings which are produced in the bundles by the coagulation of the latex (fig. 138, *a*, *b*). These swellings are elongate. The subcortical accumulation breaks the bark and the gummy substance exudes, forming small superficial crusts, of a light yellow color (amarello-clara) at the beginning, and afterwards reddish by oxidation.

If the diseased shoots were (estiverem) grown on the stalks of the past year the black markings of the disease run through even to the subterranean part without, however, forming gummy swellings.

The roots do not manifest any signs of disease. In a planting of ten months we observed that these roots were able to send out the shoots three or four times, which succumbed successively to the bacteria, until the roots were completely exhausted, dying directly afterwards.

We made numerous artificial inoculations of the disease. The healthy shoots, inoculated artificially with virus from the diseased plant, presented the same symptoms of disease after 15 or 20 days' incubation of the bacteria.

The cuttings, infected with the bacteria before planting, died, rotting in the earth without budding. Of 20 infected cuttings not a single one grew.

The experimental work on the disease, as also many observations, were made in collaboration with the Chefe de Culturas do Instituto, Sr. Joao Herrman.

Attacking old stalks, with the roots formed, the bacteria bring about exhaustion of the accumulated starchy substance.

The roots of the diseased stalks are unfit for food, for they are very hard, even when boiled two or three times as long as the ordinary mandioca.

The chemical composition varies greatly also. The anaylsis made by Sr. R. Bolliger, in the Agronomic Institute in Campinas, revealed a noticeable diminution of the starchy substance: Instead of

*Fig. 137.—Brazilian manihot wilting from bacterial disease. (After Bondar.)

73.13 per cent of starch in the dry material as in the normal mandioca, there was scarcely 63.90 per cent in the diseased mandioca. The observations show that the disease attacks very often the cuttings (mudas) of mandioca, when they are made very long before planting. In this case the tips of the stems begin to rot. As the circulation of the sap occurs even in the cut stems, the contagion propagates itself in the bundles (canaes) without leaving external signs. The slips cut from such stems die for the greater part, and on the other hand, are liable to contaminate others.

The disease is grave, contagious, easily propagated, inoculable, and can be transmitted by insects. If care is not taken it may cause considerable injury to the cultivation of this plant of ours, which is of general use.

With some cultural precautions the malady may be avoided or lessened in severity.

Curative treatment can not be applied, since the disease is internal, and generalizes itself directly in the plant.

The *preventive measures* which we advise, in order to avoid the propagation of the plague, are as follows:

1. Plant resting shoots (mudas) absolutely not suspected, coming from healthy plantations, rejecting all doubtful stalks.

2. Cut the cuttings (estacas) with the greatest care, without tearing or wounding the tissue, in such a manner as to reduce the surface and the possibility of contamination.

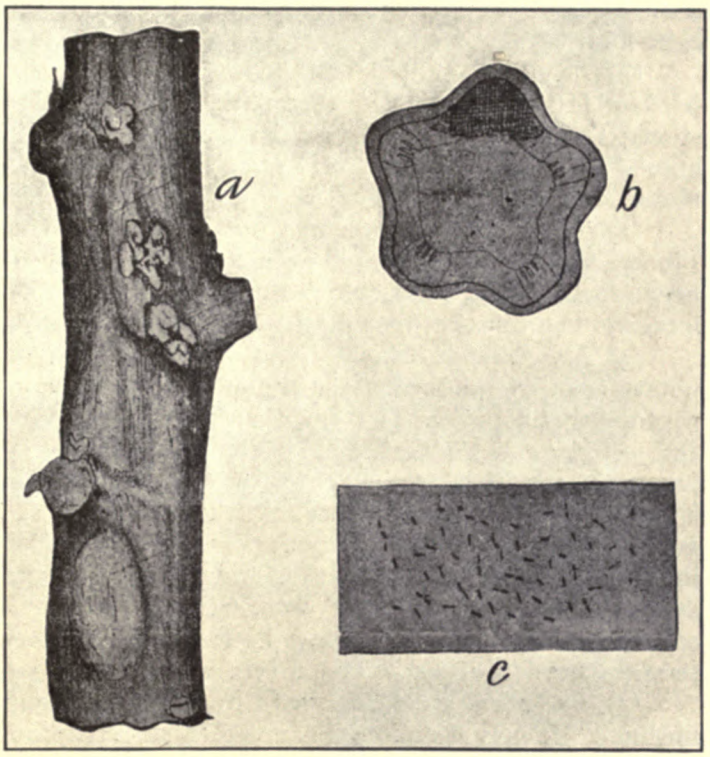


Fig. 138.*

3. Do not plant the mandioca in soil infected by preceding diseased plantings, but cultivate other things not subject to contamination by the same bacteria.

4. Plant the cuttings as soon as possible, in order to avoid the contamination which occurs easily during the period of slow growth.

5. Plant resistant varieties: *Mandioca parda* and *Mandioca azul* resist better than the *Mandioca branca* and *aipim*.

The bacteria are found in pure colonies under the bark, in the young swellings. The isolation of the microbe, likewise the artificial inoculation of the plant, show, fortunately, that there are present no other bacterial diseases.

A more extensive account of this disease was prepared, but its publication has been delayed.

LITERATURE.

1912. BONDAR, GREGORIO. Uma nova molestia bacteriana das hastes da mandioca. Chacaras e Quintaes, vol. v. No. 4, April 1912, pp. 15–18, 3 figures, Brazil.

*FIG. 138.—Stem of manihot attacked by bacterial disease. *a*. Bacterial blisters and exudate. *b*. Cross-section of stem showing location of the diseased part (at the top). *c*. *Bacillus manihotus* A. Berthet, from a diseased manihot plant. × 1,000. (After Bondar.)

[The photographs and drawings in this volume, as in Volumes I and II, were made, with a few exceptions, by James F. Brewer. The writer, however, selected the parts to be drawn, or photographed, and finally checked up under the microscope nearly or quite all of the drawings. With exception of figs. 1 and 2 of plate 11, the colored figures were also made by Mr. Brewer. The color chart, referred to in various places as "Ridgway," is the first edition of Robert Ridgway's Nomenclature of Colors for Naturalists.]

ADDENDUM.

The following observations were made too late for insertion in the body of the text:

(1) *Aplanobacter michiganense* vs. *Apl. rathayi.*—Both liquefy gelatin slowly, but the latter liquefies the more rapidly and the surface growth (streak) floats about in the nearly clear fluid as a twisted ribbon. *Apl. michiganense*, on the contrary, clouds the fluid.

(2) *Peanut wilt.*—In June, 1914, we obtained bacterial wilt of peanuts using both Medan III and Florida potato (isolation of 1914). Inoculations were by needle pricks on stems; the time between inoculation and appearance of disease was about two weeks; great numbers of bacteria were seen in the tissues. Subsequently the wilt of peanut was also obtained by inoculating from a pure culture of the Creedmore, N. C., tobacco organism.

(3) *Tobacco wilt.*—This was obtained in June, 1914, using Florida potato (1914), Florida tobacco (1914) and Creedmore, N. C., tobacco (1914). The inoculations were by needle pricks from pure cultures (subcultures from poured-plate colonies) on stems and leaves. The time between inoculation and appearance of disease was about 4 to 10 days.

(4) *Bact. solanacearum—Effect of drying.*—On cover slips Medan III and Florida potato (1914) were dead at the end of 6 to 9 days, *i. e.*, refused to grow when thrown into peptone-beef bouillon. These cover slips were wetted from young peptone water cultures and were kept in the dark in a covered Petri-dish at room temperatures (of June). Subsequently tests with the Creedmore tobacco organism (1914) and the Florida tobacco organism (1914) showed all dead on the 6th day or earlier. The tests were begun on the 5th day, at which time the organism was alive on a few of the cover glasses, *i. e.*, 1 out of 8 in Creedmore and 2 out of 8 in Florida. Tests on the 6th, 7th, and 9th days showed all dead. The covers (64 in all) were wet from cloudy 24-hour-old peptone water cultures and kept in the dark, in sterile Petri-dishes, in the well ventilated laboratory at room temperatures (of July). The covers were thrown into tubes of + 14 peptone bouillon.

(5) *Bacterium solanacearum in litmus milk+cream.*—Medan III always reddens this medium. It may therefore be known as var. *Asiaticum* nov. var. None of the American isolations of 1914 (Florida potato, Florida tobacco, and Creedmore tobacco) have done so. (Experiments continued 4 to 8 weeks, using subcultures from 15 colonies.)

(6) *Bacterium solanacearum in Meyer's solution + Am. lactate.*—With Medan III and Florida potato (1914) at the end of 4 weeks there had been no growth.

(7) *Bacterium solanacearum in Meyer's solution + Asparagin.*—At the end of 4 weeks, 4 of the 8 tubes of Medan III clouded. All of the Florida potato (1914) remained clear.

(8) *Bacterium solanacearum in Meyer's solution* + KNO_3 + *Sodium acetate;*

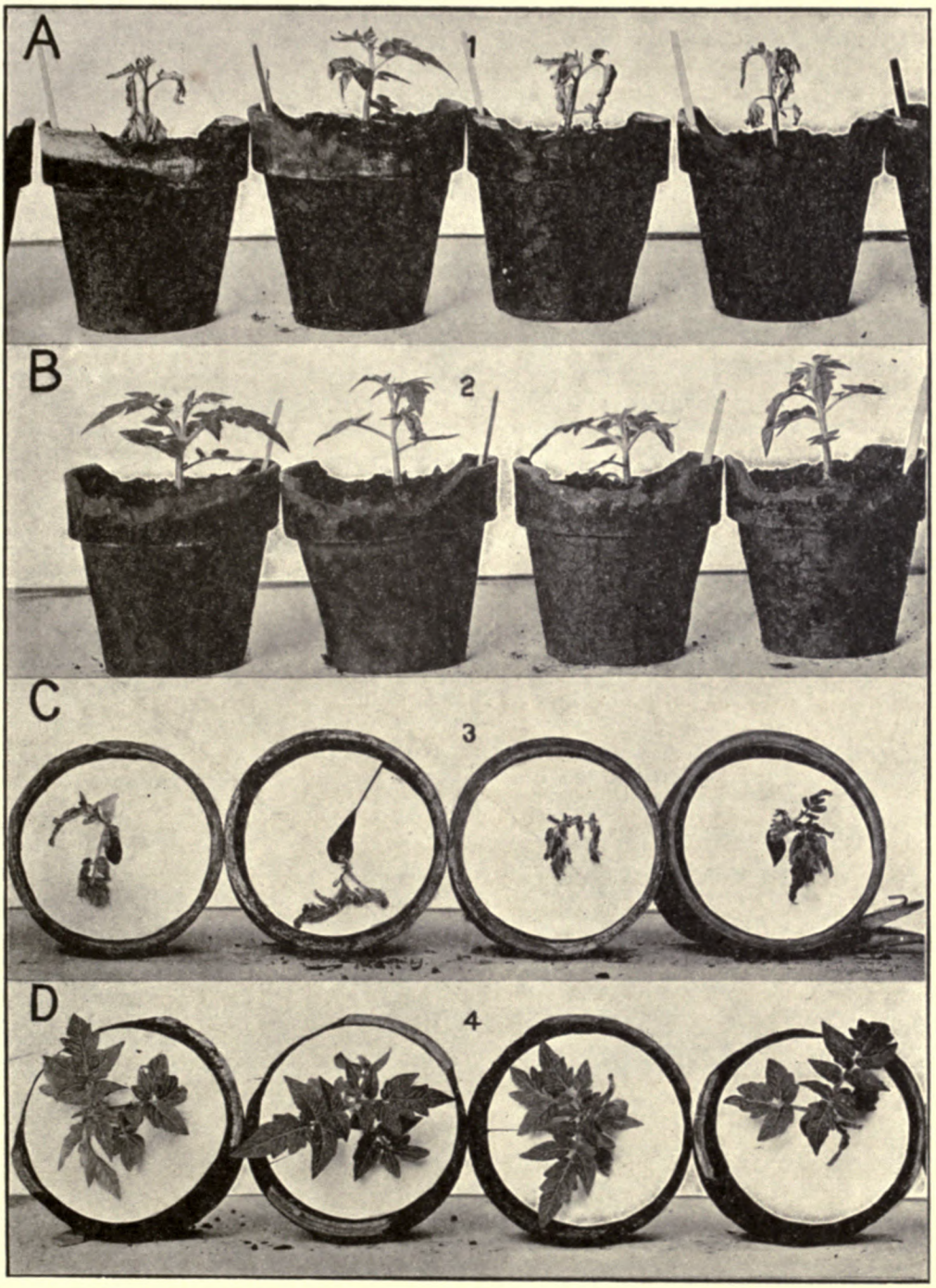
Do. Do. Do. + *Sodium lactate.*

Do. Do. Do. + *Sodium butyrate.*

Neither Medan III nor Florida potato (1914) would grow in these media. Test of 4 weeks.

(9) *Bact. solanacearum inoculated on Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat tomato.* On page 189 (exp. of 1905) the statement is made that of many varieties tested the above named was most susceptible. Fearing this might be an accident, the experiments were repeated in July, 1914, using four strains of the bacteria: Medan III, Florida potato (1914), Florida tobacco (1914), and Creedmore tobacco (1914). In all 24 plants were inoculated, 6 from each strain. All except Medan III were wilting or wilted on the third day with enormous multiplication of bacteria in the tissues. The inoculations were made on young plants showing two good leaves (besides the cotyledons) and four when collected. The pricks were made with a fine needle; most of the punctures were made on petioles. Older plants were not available. The check plants remained sound. These plants contained 93 per cent of water. This experiment was repeated a few days later with similar results.

(10) *Loss of Virulence.* Medan III, lost much of its virulence during 12 months cultivation in the laboratory without reinoculation into plants, *i. e.*, then it was less active on tobacco and on tomato than the recent (1914) isolations from American sources (Pl. 45).



Loss of Virulence in *Bacterium solanacearum*.

Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat tomato after infection with *Bact. solanacearum*. Each plant was inoculated on one petiole by means of delicate needle pricks from a 3-day agar culture. Plants in hothouse subject to ± 35° C. (July temperatures), and alike. *A B*, end of 5 days; *C D*, end of 7 days.

(1) Florida potato (1914). Organism on culture media about 2 months, and still actively virulent. There were two more in this set, both badly wilted.
(2) Medan III (1913). Organism on culture media about 12 months. It was isolated by Honing in the summer of 1913 and was extremely virulent when received, and for several months thereafter, but is now weak (see page 179). Only 2 of the 6 plants showed any trace of wilt—those in center of figure.
(3) Creedmore tobacco (1914). Organism on culture media about 5 weeks. In this set were 6 plants, all badly wilted.
(4) Same as 2. In each of the 6 plants the inoculated petiole was now wilting.

INDEX.

PAGE.

African disease of potato 214
Alternaria solani,
in French disease of potato (Delacroix) 215
Amaranths, Smith's disease of 148
(See also Bacterium amaranthi.)
description 148
geographical distribution 148, 150
literature 150
tissues attacked 149
Aplanobacter michiganense 165, 205
(See also tomato, Grand Rapids disease.)
acid, production of 164, 165
acids, sensitiveness to 164, 165
aerobism 165
agar, slow growth on 165
alkali, toleration of 164
colonies 161
comparison with Aplanobacter rathayi 165, 282
cultivation, difficulty of 165
cultural characters 162
dextrose, acid from 164
dissemination 163
drying, resistant to 165
fermentation tube cultures 164, 165
gelatin, slow growth on 165, 282
Gram positive 165
group number 165
growth in or on,
acid beef-bouillons 165
akaline beef bouillon 164
beef-bouillon 162, 164
Cohn's solution 162, 165
cornmeal agar stabs 162
cream-free milk 162
litmus milk 162, 164
Loeffler's blood-serum 165
milk 162, 164, 165
nitrate bouillon 162
nutrient agar 161, 162, 164, 165
nutrient gelatin 162, 164, 165, 282
potato cylinders 162, 164
sugars 164, 165
Uschinsky's solution 165
infection,
point of 161
through stomata 163
inoculations on
potatoes 164
tomatoes 161, 163
isolation of 161, 164
levulose, acid from 164
literature 165
litmus in milk, reduction of 162, 164
milk, copious surface growth on 165
morphology 161
motility, lack of 165
Porto Rican weed subject to 163
potassium nitrate, no reduction of 165
résumé of salient characters 164
sodium chloride, sensitiveness to 164
starch, slow action on 164
substomatic chambers, occupied 163
thermal death-point low 165
tissues attacked 161
virulence, loss of 165
viscidity 165

PAGE.

Aplanobacter rathayi 160
(See also Orchard grass, Ráthay's disease.)
acid, effect on 156
agar, slow growth on 156, 158
associated with white organism 159, 160
capsule 156, 160
Cohn's solution, no growth in 160
coloring matter 156
comparison with Aplanobacter michiganense 165, 282
cultivation, difficulty of 156, 157, 158
cultural characteristics 156
cultures, separable from substratum 156
dextrose fermented 160
fermentation of sugars 156
gelatin, growth on 156, 165, 282
Gram's stain 156, 159
growth in, or on
agar and gelatin, slow 156, 158
beef bouillon 156, 159
cane-sugar water 160
Cohn's solution 160
colonies of associated white organism 160
Dactylis broth plus peptone 160
Dactylis decoction 156
grass broth 160
litmus milk 160
milk 160
nitrate bouillon 159
nutrient agars 156, 157, 158, 159
nutrient gelatins 156, 157, 160, 282
peptone water plus potassium nitrate 160
potato 156, 158, 160
potato broth plus potassium nitrate 160
group number 160
hydrogen sulphide, production 156
indol production 156
inoculations 156
inoculations into tomato 160
iodine, reaction 156
isolation 156
lactose fermented slowly 160
lemon juice, effect 156
lemon yellow color 156
liquefaction of gelatin, slow 160, 282
Ráthay's experiments 156
literature 160
litmus, reaction 160
longevity 160
milk, behavior in 160
morphology 156, 157, 160
motility, lack of 156, 157
nitrates, no reduction of 160
pellicle present in 156
potato, used for isolation 156, 158
pseudozoogloeæ 165
resistance to sunlight 156
saccharose fermented slowly 160
seeds, disease disseminated on 160
spores, not seen 156
stains, reaction to 156, 160
sugars, fermentation 156
sunlight, resistance to 156
viscidity 155, 157, 158
vitality, retention of 160
white organism associated with 159, 160
yellow pigment, nature of 156

PAGE.

Appel,
Bacillus phytophthorus, formation of cork barrier. 192
"black-leg," cause of. 175
ring disease of potato, Germany. 166, 215
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
Arachis hypogaea, wilt. 151, 153, 253, 271
(See Bacterium solanacearum, peanut-wilt organism; peanut wilt, Sumatra; peanut wilt, United States; peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's.)
Arrowing of sugar-cane. 19, 20
Arthaud-Berthet, Brazilian disease of Manihot. 280
Ashby, Panama disease of banana reported from Jamaica. 173
Australian disease of potato and tomato. 207
Bacillus aeruginosus (tobacco canker?). 266
(See also Tobacco, wilt diseases, French disease.)
cultural characteristics. 266
Gram's stain. 266
inoculations. 266
morphology. 266
synonomy. 267
Bacillus amylobacter, tobacco root-rot, Comes. 270
Bacillus amylovorus,
compared with Bact. solanacearum, color. 194
growth in beef-broth concentrated and strongly acid. 136
growth in potato broth with malic acid. 136
Bacillus atrosepticus. 175
Bacillus brassicaevorus, synonomy. 267
Bacillus caulivorus. 175, 207
synonomy. 267
Bacillus cloacae from maize. 147
Bacillus coli,
sodium chloride, toleration for. 138
Gram's stain, reaction to. 247
Bacillus fluorescens liquefaciens, synonomy. 267
Bacillus fluorescens putridus, synonomy. 267
Bacillus glagae. 75
Bacillus manihotus. 280
(See also Manihot, Brazilian disease.)
inoculations. 280
literature. 281
occurrence, pure, in subcortical swellings. 281
Bacillus marcescens. 87
Bacillus megaterium, isolated from diseased tobacco. 269
Bacillus melanogenes. 175, 203, 276
Bacillus mesentericus,
associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra. 259
resemblance to Aplanobacter rathayi. 156
Bacillus musae. 170
bacterial ooze. 171
biological characters. 171
cavities formed by. 170, 172
growth black on potato cylinders. 171
growth on gelatin. 171
inoculations on. 170, 171
manila hemp. 171
solanaceous plants. 171
tomato. 171
isolation. 170
longevity, feeble. 171
pathogenicity, quick loss of. 171
similarity to Bacillus solanacearum. 171
tissues attacked. 170, 171, 172
(See also Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease.)
Bacillus mycoides, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra. 259
Bacillus mycoides roseus, isolated from diseased tobacco. 269
Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda,
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
acid, effect of. 242
acid-production. 238, 241
alkali, effect of. 242

PAGE.

Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda—continued.
anaerobism. 238, 241
Bacterium solanacearum (potato and tomato-wilt organism), relation to. 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism), relation to. 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
blackening of,
agar cultures. 238
bouillon. 241
milk. 241
capsules. 241, 247
colonies on agar. 238, 241
colonies on gelatin. 241
comparison (Honing's) of Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism with Uyeda's description of B. nicotianae and Smith's and Uyeda's descriptions of Bact. solanacearum. 247, 248, 249, 250, 251
(See also "similarity, etc.")
comparison (Smith's) with Bact. solanacearum Smith. 240, 242, 243, 244
(See also "similarity, etc.")
crystals, ammonium magnesium phosphate. 241
cultural characters. 238, 241
comparison with Bact. solanacearum, Smith's observations. 240, 242
cytase, production of. 242
description, Uyeda's. 238
possibly not drawn from one organism. 244
diastase, presence of. 242
egg-plant, non-infection of. 241
endospores. 241, 243, 247
enzymes, presence of. 241, 242
flagella. 238, 241, 243
gas-production. 238, 241
Gram's stain, positive. 241
growth on or in,
agar. 238, 241
asparagin-dextrose solution. 242
carrot. 242
gelatin. 238, 241
glucose agar, gas from. 238
glucose bouillon, gas from. 238
milk. 238, 241
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *dextrose*, and *ammonium chloride*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *dextrose*, and *ammonium tartrate*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *dextrose* and *asparagin*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *dextrose*, and *potassium nitrate*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *glycerin*, and *ammonium chloride*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *glycerin*, and *ammonium tartrate*. 242
mono-potassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate, sodium chloride, *glycerin*, and *potassium nitrate*. 242
peptone-dextrose solution. 242
peptone-water, blackened. 242
peptonized bouillon. 238, 241
potato, yellow on. 238, 241
radish, sharp odor on. 242
Uschinsky's solution. 242
hydrogen sulphide, production of. 242
indol production. 241, 242
inoculations, Jensen's, failure of. 271

PAGE.
Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda—continued.
inoculations, Uyeda's, on
Amaranthus gangeticus ... 243
Capsicum longum ... 243
egg-plant ... 238
Lycopersicum esculentum ... 243
Physalis alkekengi ... 243
Physalis minimum ... 243
Polygonum tinctorum ... 243
Solanum melongena ... 243
tobacco ... 238
invertase, presence of ... 242
liquefaction of gelatin ... 238, 241
literature ... 270, 271
litmus, reduction of ... 241, 242
maximum temperature ... 241
methylene blue, reduction of ... 242
morphology ... 238, 241
nitrate, reduction to nitrite ... 242
North American tobacco wilt, not found in ... 229
odor ... 238, 242
optimum temperature ... 238, 242
pellicle, early appearance ... 241
pigment, solubility ... 241
pigment-production ... 238, 241
effect of temperature ... 241
potato and tomato-wilt organism, relation to ... 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
resistant varieties ... 243
similarity of tobacco-wilt organisms (Sumatra and Japan) and Bact. solanacearum Smith, described from potato and tomato ... 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
soil, depth of penetration in ... 242
spores ... 241, 243, 247
staining, carbol fuchsin ... 243
staining, Gram's method ... 241
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, relation to ... 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
temperature relations ... 238, 241
thermal death point ... 241
tomato, non-infection of ... 241
tomato and potato-wilt organism, relation to ... 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
trypsin, production of ... 242
tyrosinase, presence of ... 241, 242
Bacillus phytophthorus,
Australian disease of potato and tomato ... 208
Bacterium solanacearum, characters distinguishing from ... 200
cause of Schwarzbeinigkeit ... 175
formation of cork-barrier ... 192
French disease of potato ... 214
growth on slices of raw potato ... 166
parasitism, active ... 203
pathogenicity compared with that of Bact. xanthochlorum ... 272
Russian disease of potato ... 214
Bacillus prodigiosus, mixed culture inoculations on tobacco ... 267
Bacillus pseudarabinus ... 50
Bacillus putrifaciens putridus (tobacco pith-rot?) ... 266
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
cultural characteristics ... 267
inoculations ... 267
morphology ... 267
Bacillus sacchari Janse,
aerobism ... 76
copper sulphate, effect ... 76
Debray's work ... 76
growth in culture media ... 76
isolation ... 74
Janse's work ... 74, 75
normal sugar-cane and other plants, presence in ... 75
resemblance to B. subtilis ... 76

PAGE.
Bacillus sacchari Janse—continued.
Sereh, causal relation to ... 75
spores ... 76
Bacillus sacchari Spegazzini ... 86
comparison with B. marcescens ... 87
comparison with Micrococcus prodigiosus Cohn ... 87
cultural characteristics ... 87
inoculation experiments ... 87
isolation from Polvillo ... 86
Janse's name earlier ... 86
morphology ... 87
red pigment produced ... 87
relation to Bact. vascularum ... 88
resemblance to B. sorghi ... 87
spores ... 87
Bacillus sesami ... 218
Bacillus solanacearum ... 178
(See Bacterium solanacearum.)
Bacillus solanincola ... 175, 214, 215
Bacillus solanisaprus ... 203
Bacillus sorghi ... 87
Bacillus subtilis,
growth on agar with Bact. solanacearum from Sumatran tobacco ... 264
isolation from top-rot of sugar-cane ... 83
resemblance to B. sacchari ... 76
Bacillus tabacivorus (tobacco collar-rot?) ... 266
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
cultural characteristics ... 266
inoculations ... 267
morphology ... 266
Bacillus tracheiphilus,
compared with Bact. solanacearum, color ... 194
growth in beef-bouillon ... 194
Bacillus vascularum ... 8
(See Bacterium vascularum; Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Bacillus vasculārum solani ... 207, 208, 218
Bacillus vulgatus, resemblance to Aplanobacter rathayi ... 156
Bacterium amaranthi ... 148
(See also Amaranths, Smith's disease.)
alkali, production ... 149
cells occupied by ... 149
color of ... 149
gas production, not seen ... 149
growth on,
Loeffler's blood-serum ... 148
potato cylinders ... 148
sugar-beet cylinders ... 149
isolation ... 148
literature ... 150
morphology ... 149
starch, slight action on ... 149
tissues occupied ... 149
Bacterium aurantium roseum, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
Bacterium campestre,
browning of bundles ... 90
chloroform, marked effect of ... 143
comparison with Aplanobacter michiganense ... 161, 164
growth in or on,
beef-broth concentrated and strongly acid ... 136
cabbage juice ... 136
distilled water plus dipotassium phosphate, magnesium sulphate, ammonium phosphate and sodium acetate ... 137
Dunham's solution plus rosolic acid, differential ... 139
Loeffler's blood serum ... 148
nitrate bouillon ... 138
potato broth ... 136
potato broth plus malic acid ... 136
potato cylinders, copious ... 67, 148
rutabaga ... 135
tomato juice ... 136

PAGE.

Bacterium campestre—continued.
growth on yellow turnip 135
infection through water-pores 210
pigment, brown 142
potato-starch, action on 142
retarding influence of litmus neutral gelatin 8
size compared with that of Cobb's Bacillus vascularum 8
starch, strong action on 60
wind, not borne by 68
Bacterium deliense, associated with Bact solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium dianthi, growth in potato broth with malic acid 136
Bacterium gummis,
tobacco-rot, Italy 266
tomato disease, Italy 203, 215
Bacterium hyacinthi,
acids, toleration of 138, 144
alkalies, toleration of 138
growth on or in,
agar 133
beef-broth concentrated and strongly acid 136
Dunham's solution plus rosolic acid 139
nitrate bouillon 138
nitrogen 138
potato broth 136
potato broth plus malic acid 136
potato cylinders 60, 134, 148
rutabaga 135
lesions produced by 130
minimum temperature 143
morphology 149
potato-starch, slight action on 142
Bacterium langkatense, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium matthiolae,
(See also Stock, Italian disease.)
aerobism 278
colonies 279
gas-production 278
Gram's stain 278
growth on or in,
agar 278, 279
alkaline broth 278
broth 278, 279
gelatin 278
glycerin-agar 278
milk 279
potato 278
infection, manner of 279
inoculations 278
isolation 278
liquefaction of gelatin 278
literature 279
morphology 278
motility 278
reaction of media most favorable 278
stains, reaction to 278
temperature relations 278
Bacterium medanense, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium megatherium, renders tobacco bacterium non-infectious 267
Bacterium michiganense 165
(See Aplanobacter michiganense.)
Bacterium mori 209
Bacterium patelliforme, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium phaseoli,
growth in or on,
beef-broth concentrated and strongly acid 136
cabbage-juice 136
Hunger's agar, heaped up 57
potato broth 136

PAGE.

Bacterium phaseoli—continued.
growth in or on—continued.
potato broth plus malic acid 136
potato cylinders 67
Bacterim pruni, growth in Uschinsky's solution 137
Bacterium rangiferinum, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium sacchari 50
Bacterium shuffneri, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium solanacearum (Deli strain),
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
Bacterium solanacearum (Indian tobacco-wilt organism) 267
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Indian disease.)
bipolar staining 267
culture medium, effect on virulence 267
growth on or in,
agar 267
bouillon 267
gelatin 267
glucose bouillon 267
potato 267
inoculations 267
with mixed cultures 267
literature 271
longevity 268
morphological character, variations in 267
morphology 267
motility, denied 267
pigment 267, 268
effect on virulence 268
tissues, effect on 268
virulence,
effect of pigment on 268
loss of 268
restoration of 268
variation in 267
Bacterium solanacearum (?) (Japanese tobacco-wilt organism),
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda.)
Bacterium solanacearum (Medan),
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco organism).]
Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism) 231, 234, 235
(See also Peanut wilt, United States; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.)
aerobism 233
browning on agar 232
browning on potato 232
comparison with Bact. solanacearum (potato and tomato) 230, 231, 234
comparison with peanut and pepper-wilt organisms 271
cultural characters 231
drying, effect on 282
Fulton's work on 271
gas-production, not observed 233
growth on or in,
acid bouillon (plus 33 muscle acid) 232
beef-agar 231
Cohn's solution 233
gelatin 232
litmus milk 233
litmus milk with cream 282
milk 233
nitrate bouillon 233
potato 232
standard peptonized bouillon 232
incubation period 234
inoculations,
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, N. Am. disease.)
direct, on
tobacco (organism passed through tomato) .. 234

PAGE.

Bacterium solanacearum (N. Am. tobacco)—cont.
inoculations, pure culture on
peanut ... 271
tobacco ... 229
tomato ... 220, 230, 236
soil, on
Datura stramonium ... 233
egg-plant ... 235
peppers ... 235
tobacco ... 181, 229, 235, 282
tomato ... 181, 233, 282
isolation ... 228
literature ... 270, 271
longevity ... 232
minimum temperature ... 233
morphology ... 231
peanut-wilt, cause of ... 271
potato and tomato-wilt organism like ... 230, 231, 234
reduction of nitrates ... 233
relation to Bact. solanacearum (potato and tomato) ... 230, 231, 234
similarity to
peanut-wilt organism ... 271
pepper-wilt organism ... 271
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism,
behavior in cream-free litmus milk ... 264
signs of disease ... 263
soil, infection through (peanut) ... 271
soil, persistence of organism in ... 237
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, similarity in cream-free litmus milk ... 264
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, similarity in signs of disease ... 263
thermal death-point ... 233
tissues attacked ... 227, 230
tomato and potato-wilt organism like ... 230, 231, 234
vessels occupied ... 227, 230
water-content of host, effect on inoculations ... 282

Bacterium solanacearum (Peanut-wilt organism). 153, 253, 271
(See also Peanut wilt, Sumatra; Peanut wilt, United States; Peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's.)
comparison with tobacco and pepper organisms. 271
cultural characteristics ... 271
Fulton's work on ... 271
Honing's report of ... 153, 253
inoculations, on
peanut ... 271
tobacco ... 271
(See also Peanut wilt, United States.)
isolation ... 271
literature ... 271
morphology ... 271
similarity to,
pepper-wilt organism ... 271
tobacco-wilt organism ... 271
stains, reaction to ... 271

Bacterium solanacearum (potato and tomato) 178, 193
(See also Peanut wilt; Solanaceae, brown rot; Tobacco, wilt diseases.)
acids, effect of ... 200, 211
acid production, not detected ... 196, 200
acrobism, strict ... 196
African disease of potato, Odlum's observations on 214
agar, browned by ... 195
alkali, production of ... 194, 196
Australian disease of potato and tomato, Tryon's observations on ... 207
Bacillus musae, similarity to ... 171
Bacillus nicotianae,
synonym of ... 254
not wholly like ... 244
(See also "comparison, etc.")
Bacillus phytophthorus, characters separating from 200
Bancroft, Malay States disease ... 211
bipolar staining of ... 267

PAGE.

Bacterium solanacearum (potato, tomato)—cont.
brown stain,
accompanying loss of vitality ... 199, 200
in form of streaks in stems ... 176, 185
nature of ... 194
production of ... 200
casein, no action on ... 194
cell-wall, action on ... 191
Ceylon wilt-disease of tomato, Petch's ... 214
chains, seldom seen ... 193, 200
Cohn's solution, no growth in ... 197
Coleman, Mysore ring disease ... 212
colonies ... 195, 199
often dead when browned ... 199, 232
color ... 194
Comes, Italian disease of tomato ... 215
comparison with N. Am. tobacco organism. 230, 231, 234
comparison (Honing's) of Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism with Smith's and Uyeda's descriptions of Bact. solanacearum and Uyeda's description of B. nicotianae ... 247, 248, 249, 250, 251
(See also "relation, etc.")
comparison (Smith's) with B. nicotianae ... 240, 241, 242, 243, 244
(See also "relation, etc.")
cucumbers not rotted by ... 174
cultural characteristics ... 194, 199, 211
culture-media, growth on, effect on virulence ... 179
Delacroix, French disease of potato ... 214
dendritic growth, not characteristic ... 200
description of ... 193
diffusion from vessels ... 197
drying, sensitive to ... 282
Dutch East Indian disease of tomato, Hunger's observations ... 209
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, Dutch East Indian disease.)
English disease of potato ... 216
enlargements, local, due to ... 199
entrance into host ... 181
fermentation-tube experiments ... 196
field inoculations on large scale with ... 187
filaments rare ... 193
flagella ... 193
Florida potato-wilt organism,
bipolar staining ... 267
drying, effect of ... 282
growth in,
Cohn's solution ... 264
litmus milk with cream ... 264, 282
Meyer's solution plus
ammonium salts ... 251, 282
asparagin ... 282
potassium nitrate plus sodium salts ... 282
sodium salts ... 251, 282
Uschinsky's solution ... 264
inoculations on
peanut ... 282
tobacco ... 282
tomato (Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat) ... 282
water-content of host, effect on inoculations 282
freezing, effect on ... 198, 199, 200
French potato disease,
Delacroix's observations ... 214, 215
de Laharpe's observations ... 215
gas, not produced by ... 196, 200
Gram's stain, reaction to ... 198
Grand Rapids tomato disease, not due to ... 161
green fluorescence, not characteristic of ... 200
group number ... 200
growth on or in,
acid bouillon ... 199
beef-agar, peptonized ... 195, 199
beef-bouillon, peptonized ... 194, 199
beef-bouillon, peptonized, plus sodium carbonate 194
blood serum, solidified ... 200

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (potato, tomato)—cont.
growth, on or in—continued.
Cohn's solution 197, 264
Dunham's solution 194
gelatin 195, 200
glycerin-agar, alkaline 196
litmus-lactose agar 195, 200
litmus milk
cream free 194, 200
plus cream (Florida potato organism) ... 264, 282
Meyer's solution plus
ammonium salts 251, 282
asparagin 282
potassium nitrate plus sodium salts 282
sodium salts 251, 282
urea and cane sugar 251
urea and grape sugar 251
milk 194, 200
nitrate bouillon 198, 199
peptone water 194
plus various sugars 196
potato cylinders, steamed 194, 196, 199, 200
potato-juice 196
silicate-jelly with Fermi's solution 197, 200
sugars 196, 199
sugar-beet agar 199
Uschinsky's solution 264
plus peptone 199
Honing's observations,
host-plants 199
involution forms 194
Sumatran disease of Sesamum 218, 246, 253
host-plants 174, 199
(See also Peanut wilt; Tobacco, wilt-diseases.)
Hunger's observations 181, 197, 209
incubation period 179
indol-production 198
infection,
difficulty of producing with strains long-isolated. 179
effect of, dependent on,
age of plant 178, 180
moisture content 179, 182
rapidity of growth 178
temperature 179, 182
incubation period 179
through wounds 181, 182
(See also inoculations.)
inoculations 174, 178, 179, 182, 205, 209, 210
feebly virulent strains 199
methods 178, 179, 190, 209, 210
needle-prick, single, result of 190
successful, strains used for 179
synopsis of 182
uncertainty of results 178, 179, 268
(See also infections.)
inoculations on,
Abutilon sp 186
Capsicum annuum 209
cucumber 183, 184, 185, 186
Cucurbita foetidissima 185
Datura cornucopiae 186
Datura fastuosa 186
Datura metalloides 186
Datura stramonium 183, 184, 186
Datura tatula (?) 184
egg-plant 183
Eleusine indica 185
heliotrope 185
peanut 282
pear-tree (Japan) 183
Pelargonium zonale 183
pepino 183
pepper 183
petunia 184
Physalis crassifolia 184
Physalis philadelphica 185

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (potato, tomato)—cont.
inoculations, on—continued.
Portulaca oleraceae 185
potato. 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189
Blush variety 189
Burbank variety 187
Early Rose variety 187, 189
Green Mountain variety 188
Ricinus communis 185
Solanum carolinense 183
Solanum dulcamara 186
Solanum nigrum 183, 184
tobacco ... 183, 184, 186, 189, 190, 209, 230, 233, 282
tomato 179, 180, 182, 183, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 209, 210
green fruits 176
Honor Bright variety 188
Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat variety ... 189, 282
Red pear variety 188
Vigna catjang 185
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases.)
involution forms 193, 194
isolation, difficulties of 178
Italian disease of tomato,
Comes' observations 215
Voglino's observations 215
Iwanoff, Russian disease of potato 214
Japanese tobacco-wilt organism, relation to .. 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
killed by dry air 282
Kirk, New Zealand disease of potato 207
lab-ferment 200
liquefaction,
gelatin 195, 200
Loeffler's blood-serum 200
literature 218
litmus milk, effect on 194
local enlargements due to 199
longevity, on or in,
agar 199
dry air 282
milk 194, 200
steamed potato 198, 200
loss of virulence 188
Malay States disease, Bancroft's observations 211
Malkoff, disease of sesamum 216
milk, clearing of 194
morphology 193, 199
motility 193, 264, 268
Hutchinson's observations on 200, 265, 267
movement of bacteria in inoculated plants 179
New South Wales potato diseases, Helms' 207
New Zealand potato disease, Kirk's observations .. 207
Odlum, African disease of potato 214
odor 197, 200
oxygen, free, necessary for respiration of 196
peanut, cause of disease in 271, 282
Petch, Ceylon disease of tomato 214
pigment,
action of dilute acids and alkalies on 194
produced by 194, 200
solubility of 194, 200
polar staining 267
pseudozoogloeae 193, 194
reduction of nitrates 198
relation to tobacco-wilt organism
North America 230, 231, 234
Sumatra and Japan 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
resistant Solanum 182
résumé of salient characters 199
ring disease of potato, Germany 166, 215
(See also Solanaceae, Brown rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
ring disease of potato, Mysore 212
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Mysore.)

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (potato, tomato)—cont.
Russian potato disease, Iwanoff's observations... 214
sesamum, bacteriosis 218
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, sesamum bacteriosis.)
similarity to,
Bacillus musae 171
tobacco-wilt organism (N. Am.) 230, 231, 234
tobacco-wilt organisms (Sumatra and Japan) 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
lack of, Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism in litmus milk with cream (Florida potato strain).. 264
Spieckermann's potato-parasite, distinct from 167
spores, not seen 193, 200
spread of parasite in inoculated plant 179
stains, reaction to 193
starch, slight action on 192, 197
sugared fluids, browning of 196
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, relation to. 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
Sumatran tobacco organism, variations from Florida potato organism in milk with cream.. 264
termo-like shape of 175, 199
thermal relations 198, 200
tissues attacked 175, 176, 191, 199
tobacco-wilt of Dutch East Indies, relation to 222
tobacco-wilt organism (N. Am.), like 230, 231, 234
tobacco-wilt organism (Sumatra), variation from Florida potato-wilt organism in litmus milk with cream 264
tobacco-wilt organisms (Sumatra and Japan) relation to 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
virulence,
degrees of 199
effect on, of growth on culture media 179
loss of 179, 188, 268
viscidity, not marked 197, 200
Voglino, Italian disease of tomato 215
water-content of host, effect on inoculations..... 282
white substance surrounding colonies on agar... 199
wrinkled growth absent 200
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism),
American studies 263
acid produced from cream in litmus milk 264
browning of culture-media 263, 265
crystals 265
drying, effect of 282
flagella 265, 268
Florida potato-wilt organism, dissimilarity in litmus milk with cream 264, 282
growth on or in,
agar with Bacillus subtilis 264
cream-free litmus milk, plus 264
coconut oil 264
cottonseed oil 264
olive oil 264
peanut oil 264
fermentation tubes 265
lactose not fermented by 264
litmus milk 263, 264, 265
litmus milk containing cream 264, 282
Meyer's solution plus
ammonium salts 251, 282
asparagin 282
potassium nitrate plus sodium salts..... 282
sodium salts 251, 282
urea and cane-sugar 251
urea and grape sugar 251
milk 263
mineral solution with KNO_3 and glycerin .. 242
nitrate bouillon 265
nutrient gelatin 265
peptone water, plus
sugars 265
glycerin 265

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco)—cont.
American studies—continued.
inoculations, on
peanut 282
tobacco 263, 265
tomato (Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat)..... 282
liquefaction of gelatin 265
litmus milk
bluing of 263, 264
reddening of 263, 264
reduction of 264
motility, occurrence of 265, 268
nitrates, reduction of 242
pathogenicity 263, 265
similarity to North American tobacco-wilt organism, cream-free litmus milk 264
similarity to North American tobacco-wilt organism, signs of disease 263
similarity, lack of, to Florida potato-wilt organism in litmus milk with cream 264
similarity, lack of, to North American tobacco-wilt organism in litmus milk with cream 282
stains, reaction to 265
virulence, loss of 282
water-content of host, effect on inoculations... 282
Honing's studies 224, 244
(See also Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran studies.)
acid, toleration of 256, 257
acid-production 249
in litmus milk 248
adonite as carbon food 251, 252, 253, 257
aerobism 248
albumin as carbon-nitrogen food 250
alcohols, growth in 249, 251, 252, 253, 254
alkali,
production of 249
retarding effect of 257
toleration of 256, 257
alkali-production in litmus milk 248
ammonia-nitrogen used by 251
ammonium salts as carbon food 253
ammonium salts as carbon-nitrogen food.. 250, 253
amount of inoculating material used in making cultures, effect of 258
arabinose as carbon food 251, 252, 253
asparagin as carbon-nitrogen food 250, 253
asparagin as nitrogen food 252, 253, 254, 257
asparagin plus glucose as food 251
asparagin plus saccharose as food 251
associated organisms 258
Bacillus nicotianae, relation to 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
blackening of
agar 248
gelatin 248
potato slices 248
browning of beef bouillon 247
capsules 247, 253
carbon, substances used as source of .250, 251, 252, 253
carbon-nitrogen foods 250 253
chains in medium containing glycocoll and glucose 253
clouding, time of, relation to number of bacteria used in inoculation 258
comparison of Deli strains with Uyeda's descriptions of B. nicotianae and Smith's and Uyeda's descriptions of Bacterium solanacearum 247, 248, 249, 250, 251
(See also "relation, etc.")
cultural characteristics 247
cultural differences in strains 250, 251, 252
dextrin as carbon food 251, 252, 253
diastase production 249
drying, resistance to 249
dulcit as carbon food 251, 252, 253
erythrite as carbon food 251, 252, 253, 257

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco)—cont.
Honing's studies—continued.
fat, formation of ... 249
fibrin of blood as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
filaments in medium containing glycocoll and glucose ... 253
flagella ... 247
galactose as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253, 257
gas production ... 249
glucose, action on ... 249
glucose as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253
glucose plus asparagin as food ... 251
glucose plus potassium nitrate as food ... 251
gluten as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
glycerin as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253
glycocoll as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250, 252
glycocoll as nitrogen food ... 252, 253, 254
glycogen as carbon source ... 249, 251, 252, 253
glycogen production ... 249
Gram's stain, reaction to ... 247, 253
growth in or on,
acid glycocoll-glucose solution ... 257, 258
agar ... 248
alcobols ... 249, 251, 252, 253, 254
alkaline glycocoll-glucose solution ... 257, 258
asparagin-glycocoll-potassium nitrate solution
plus glucose ... 257
plus mannose ... 257
asparagin-solution plus carbon foods ... 257
beef bouillon ... 247
fermentation tubes ... 248, 249
gelatin ... 247
hydrogen ... 248
litmus milk ... 248
Meyer's solution, plus
ammonium chlorid plus glucose ... 251
ammonium chlorid plus glycerine ... 251
ammonium salts ... 250
asparagin plus carbon foods ... 252, 253
asparagin plus sodium salts ... 252, 253
ammonia plus carbon foods ... 253
carbon-nitrogen compounds ... 250
glycocoll plus carbon foods ... 252, 253
glycocoll plus glucose with variable reactions. 256
glycocoll plus mannose with variable reactions ... 256
potassium nitrate plus carbon foods ... 251, 253
potassium nitrate plus sodium salts ... 251, 253
milk ... 248, 253
monopotassium phosphate plus magnesium sulphate plus sodium chlorid plus potassium nitrate plus
dextrin ... 250
glucose ... 250
glycerin ... 250
inuline ... 250
saccharose ... 250
sorbit ... 250
potassium nitrate solution plus carbon foods. 257
potato ... 248
sugars ... 249, 251, 252, 253, 254
urea solution plus glucose ... 257
plus mannose ... 257
growth under paraffin oil ... 248
guanine as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
heat, resistance to ... 247
hemialbumose as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
host-plants ... 226, 253, 254, 255, 282
(See also Inoculations.)
hydrogen sulphide, production of ... 249
indol-production ... 249
inoculating culture media, number of bacteria used, effect ... 258
inoculating plants, number of bacteria used, effect 260
inoculations,
Ageratum organism on tobacco ... 226, 244, 245

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco)—cont.
Honing's studies—continued.
inoculations—continued.
Djatti organism on
Djatti plants ... 254
Nicotiana affinis ... 255
N. atropurpurea grandiflora ... 255
N. colossea ... 255
N. glauca ... 255
N. rustica ... 255, 256
N. sanderae ... 255
N. silvestris ... 255
ornamental and common tobacco ... 254, 255
Mucuna organism on tobacco ... 244
Pluchea organism on tobacco ... 244
Pouzolzia organism on tobacco ... 226, 244
tobacco organism on
Capsicum ... 246, 253
Nicotiana affinis ... 255
N. atropurpurea grandiflora ... 255
N. colossea ... 255
N. glauca ... 255
N. rustica ... 255, 256
N. sanderae ... 255
N. silvestris ... 255
ornamental tobaccos ... 255
tobacco organism (?), on potato ... 245, 253
tobacco organism, on Pouzolzia ... 245
tobacco organism (?), on Sesamum orientale. 253
on Solanun lycopersicum ... 253
tobacco organism, on Solanum melongena 245, 253
on tobacco ... 225, 244 (?), 245, 255
inoculations, soil:
tobacco organism on tobacco ... 225
inoculations, soil-water, on
Ageratum ... 245
Pouzolzia ... 245
tobacco ... 245
inosite as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253, 257
inulin as carbon source ... 251, 252, 253
isolation from
Ageratum ... 226
Mucuna ... 226
Pouzolzia ... 226
tobacco ... 225, 246
Japanese tobacco-wilt organism, relation to. 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
lactose as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253
legumin as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
leucine as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
levulose as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253, 254, 257
lichenin as carbon source ... 251, 252, 253, 257
liquefaction of gelatin ... 247
literature ... 270, 271
litmus, reaction to (milk cultures) ... 248
litmus, reduction of ... 249
maltose, as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253
mannit, action on ... 249
as carbon source ... 251, 252, 253
mannose as carbon food ... 251, 252, 253, 257
maximum temperature ... 249
methylene blue, reduction of ... 249
morphology ... 246
variability in ... 253
motility ... 247
nitrate, reduction of ... 249, 253
nitrogen, substances used as source ... 250, 251, 252, 253
nitrogen and carbon from one substance ... 250, 253
nuclein as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250
number of bacteria,
effect on growth in culture media ... 258
effect on progress of disease ... 260
odor ... 249
peanut wilt, cause of ... 153, 253
pellicle ... 247
peptone as carbon-nitrogen food ... 250, 253

PAGE.
Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco)—cont.
Honing's studies—continued.
phenolphthalein, reaction to (milk cultures) ... 248
physiological characters, variations in 253
physiology 247
polar staining 247, 253
potassium nitrate as nitrogen food. 250, 251, 254, 257
potassium nitrate plus glucose as food 251
plus saccharose as food 251
potassium nitrite as nitrogen food 250
potato and tomato-wilt organism, relation to .. 244
(See also "comparison, etc.")
protein as carbon-nitrogen food 250
quercit as carbon food 251, 252, 253
raffinose as carbon food 251, 252, 253
relation of tobacco-wilt organisms (Sumatra and Japan) and Bact. solanacearum Smith described from potato and tomato 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
rhamnose as carbon food 251, 252, 253
saccharose, action on 249
as carbon food 251, 252, 253
plus asparagin as food 251
plus potassium nitrate as food 251
saprophytes,
associated with 258
inhibiting action 259
similarity of tobacco-wilt organisms (Sumatra and Japan) and Bact. solanacearum Smith, described from potato and tomato 244, 254
(See also "comparison, etc.")
sodium salts as carbon food 251, 252, 253
sodium selenite, reduction of 249, 253
sorbit as carbon source 251, 252, 253
spores 247, 253
staining of culture media 247, 248, 249
starch,
action on 249
as carbon food 251, 253
strains, variability 244, 250, 251, 252, 257
sugars, growth in 249, 251, 252, 253, 254
summary 253, 258
temperature relations 249
thermal death-point 249
tomato and potato-wilt organism, relation to .. 244
(See also "comparison, etc.")
transmission of 254
tyrosin as carbon-nitrogen food 249, 250, 253
variability
effect of alkalinity on 258
effect of light 258
effect of temperature 258
in carbon and nitrogen-compound tests ... 253, 256, 257, 258
in cultural characteristics .250, 251, 252, 253, 256, 257
in milk 253
in toleration of acid 257
in toleration of alkali 257
in virulence 244
variations, transitory nature of 258
virulence, loss 253
Bacterium solanacearum var. **Asiaticum** nov. var. 282
Hunger's observations 222
Bacterium stalactitigenes, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra 259
Bacterium stewarti 91, 132
(See also, Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease.)
acids, toleration of certain 136, 144
acid fuchsin, effect of 140
acid production 139, 142, 145
aerobism, pronounced 138
agar stabs, growth in 133
agar streaks 134
alkali produced 142
alkali, toleration of 138

PAGE.
Bacterium stewarti—continued.
animals, no experiments with 144
asparagin, not a carbon food 145
cane-sugar favors growth 138
capsule 132
chains 132
chloroform, slight retarding effect of 143, 144, 145
colonies, appearance of 133
color on media 133, 134, 135, 137, 138
comparison with Apl. michiganense on potato 164
crystals 133, 142, 144
cultural characteristics 133
cytase, doubtful occurrence 142
description 132
dextrin, no increased growth with 138
dextrose, increased growth with 142
diastase 142, 145
discoloration of bundles 16
discovery of organism 91
dissemination through infected seed 114, 127
dry air, resistance to 144
endospores not seen 132
enzymes 142, 145
ethyl alcohol, no acid from 139
fermentation tubes, growth in 138, 145
filaments 132
flagella, polar 91, 132
formalin, infected seeds treated with 128
galactose favors growth 138
gas production not seen 138, 145
gases other than air, behavior in 138, 139
gelatin not liquefied 133
germicides 142
glycerin, no acid from 139
no increased growth with 138
some acid from 139
Gram's stain 132
group number 145
growth on or in,
acid beef-bouillon 136, 138, 141, 145
agar 133, 142, 144
agar in atmosphere of hydrogen 139
agar plus potassium formate and phenolphthalein 143
alcohols 139, 145
alcohol agars 139
alkaline beef-bouillon 138, 141, 144
alkaline beef-bouillon in vacuo 139
ammonium salts 140, 141
asparagin water 141, 144, 145
beef-bouillon in atmosphere of carbon dioxide .. 139
beef-bouillon in atmosphere of hydrogen .. 138, 139
beef-bouillon over chloroform 143, 144, 145
beef-bouillon concentrated and strongly acid ... 136
beef-bouillon plus ethyl alcohol 139
beef-bouillon plus glycerin 139
beef-bouillon plus peptone 136, 144
beef-bouillon plus sodium chloride 138
cabbage-juice 136, 138, 144
cane-sugar 139, 142
cane-sugar plus asparagin 144
cane-sugar agar plus litmus 139
cane-sugar starch jelly 138
cane-sugar water 140, 141
cane-sugar water plus ammonium citrate 140
cane-sugar water plus ammonium lactate .. 140, 141
cane-sugar water plus ammonium tartrate .. 140, 141
cane-sugar water plus asparagin 140, 141
carbon dioxide 139, 145
carrot cylinders 142
carrot cylinders in vacuo 139
coconut cylinders 135, 142, 144
coconut cylinders in atmosphere of carbon dioxide 139
coconut cylinders in atmosphere of nitrogen 138, 145
coconut cylinders in vacuo 139
Cohn's solution 138, 140, 144

PAGE.

Bacterium stewarti—continued.
growth on or in—continued.
dextrin starch jelly ... 138
dextrose agar plus litmus ... 139
distilled water plus dipotassium phosphate, magnesium sulphate, ammonium phosphate and sodium acetate ... 137
Dunham's solution plus methylene blue ... 141
Dunham's solution plus rosolic acid in atmosphere of hydrogen ... 139
Dunham's solution plus rosolic acid and hydrochloric acid ... 139, 145
Fermi's solution ... 138
galactose ... 139
galactose agar plus litmus ... 139
galactose starch jelly ... 138
gelatin ... 133, 144, 145
glycerin agar ... 134
glycerin agar plus litmus ... 139
glycerin starch jelly ... 138
grape-sugar ... 139, 142
hydrogen ... 138, 145
lactose agar plus litmus ... 139
lactose starch jelly ... 138
litmus agars plus sugars ... 139
litmus milk ... 137, 140, 145
Loeffler's blood-serum ... 133, 144, 145
maltose agar plus litmus ... 139
maltose starch jelly ... 138
mannit ... 139
mannit agar plus litmus ... 139
mannit starch jelly ... 138
milk ... 137, 142, 145
mulberry agar ... 136
neutral beef-bouillon in atmosphere of hydrogen. 139
neutral beef-bouillon plus potassium formate .. 143
nitrate agar ... 133, 144
nitrate bouillon ... 132, 138, 140
nitrate bouillon plus grape-sugar ... 138
nitrogen ... 138, 145
nutrient starch-jelly plus sugars ... 138
peptone water ... 144
peptone-water plus acid fuchsin and hydrochloric acid ... 140
peptone water plus grape-sugar and methylene blue in an atmosphere of hydrogen ... 139
peptone water plus salt and indigo carmine ... 140
peptone water plus salt and rosolic acid ... 139
peptone water plus salt and rosolic acid in an atmosphere of hydrogen ... 139
peptonized beef bouillon ... 136, 144
potato broth ... 136, 144
potato broth plus malic acid ... 136, 138
potato cylinders ... 134, 142, 144, 145
potato cylinders in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide ... 139
potato cylinders in an atmosphere of hydrogen .. 139
potato cylinders in vacuo ... 139
radish ... 135, 142
rutabaga ... 135, 142, 144
saccharose ... 139, 142
saccharose agar plus litmus ... 139
silicate jelly ... 134, 144
starch jelly plus sugars ... 138, 145
sugars ... 138, 139, 145
sugar agars ... 139
sugar starch-jellies ... 138
sugar-beet ... 135, 144
tomato juice ... 136, 138, 140, 141, 144, 145
turnip ... 135, 142, 144
turnip in atmosphere of nitrogen ... 138, 145
Uschinsky's solution ... 132, 137, 140, 142, 143, 145
Uschinsky's solution in atmosphere of hydrogen. 139
vacuo ... 139, 145
host-plants ... 89
hydrogen peroxide, seeds treated with ... 128

PAGE.

Bacterium stewarti—continued.
hydrogen sulphide, doubtful production of ... 142
ice box, growth in ... 143, 144
indigo carmine, effect of ... 140, 145
indol reaction ... 142, 144, 145
infected seed, treatment of ... 125, 127, 128, 146
inoculations ... 96
method,
by needle punctures ... 113
by spraying ... 96, 97, 129
through water-pores ... 96, 111, 112
on field corn ... 93, 111, 112, 129
on oats ... 93
on pop-corn ... 93, 111
on sweet corn ... 92, 96, 110, 112, 129
Series I and II ... 96
Series I and II, detailed results ... 98
Series I and II, tabulated results ... 109
Series III–VII ... 110
Series III–VII, tabulated results ... 111
Series VIII and IX ... 111
Series X ... 112
Series XI–XV ... 121
Series XVI–XIX ... 125
Series XX–XXIV ... 128
Series XXV ... 129
Stewart's ... 91, 92
inversion of cane-sugar ... 142
invertase ... 142, 145
isolation attempted from infected kernels ... 124
isolation by direct transfer from diseased stems ... 96
kernels penetrated by bacteria ... 114, 116, 130, 131
lab ferment ... 142, 145
lactic acid, toleration of ... 144
lactose, no increased growth with ... 138
lesions produced ... 130
literature ... 147
litmus agars, behavior on ... 139
Loeffler's blood serum, not liquefied by ... 133
malic acid, toleration of ... 144
maltose, no increased growth with ... 138
mannit, no increased growth with ... 138
maximum temperature ... 143
mercuric chloride, seeds treated with ... 125, 127, 128
methylene blue, vital staining with ... 132, 139, 145
milk, changes in ... 137, 140
minimum temperature experiments ... 143
mixed cultures ... 142
mixed infections ... 142
morphology ... 132, 144
motility ... 132
nitrates, not reduced by ... 145
nitrogen foods ... 141
nitrogen, no growth in ... 138
odor ... 135
organs invaded ... 131
oxygen, evolution of from hydrogen peroxide ... 142
parts of plant attacked ... 131
phenolphthalein, reaction of formate agar cultures. 143
pigments ... 142
polar flagella ... 91, 132
potassium formate, effect of ... 143
potato starch, slight action on ... 142
potato streak cultures, appearance ... 135
pseudozoogloeae ... 132, 137, 143
reduction of litmus ... 137
reduction of nitrates ... 138
résumé of salient characters ... 144
rosolic acid, effect ... 139, 145
sodium chloride, marked toleration of ... 138, 145
stain in host-plant ... 16, 142
stains, reaction to ... 132, 144
starch, action on ... 134
sunlight, effect of ... 144
tartaric acid, toleration of ... 144
temperature relations ... 143, 144, 145

PAGE.
Bacterium stewarti—continued.
thermal death-point ... 143
tissues attacked ... 89, 90, 91, 93, 131
trypsin ... 142, 145
Uschinsky's solution, good growth in ... 137
virulence, retention of ... 142, 145
viscidity ... 103, 126, 127, 132, 137
vitality ... 142, 145
wind, not borne by ... 121
yellow pigment,
color dependent on air ... 139, 142
variable appearance of ... 142
Bacterium sumatranum, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
Bacterium vascularum ... 54
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
acid culture media, inhibiting effect on growth ... 58, 61, 63, 67
acid potassium phosphate, effect on growth ... 64
acidity of cane-juice, relation to bacterial growth ... 47
aerobism ... 48, 64
air-hunger ... 58, 64
agar not stained by ... 56
alcohol, slime of, insoluble in ... 7, 14
alkali, effect on growth ... 58, 59, 61, 63, 67
alkaline reaction of cultures ... 56, 57, 60, 61
ammonium, effect on growth ... 64
ammonium salts as nitrogen foods ... 63
asparagin as nitrogen-food ... 63
bacterial slime ooziug from leaves and stems ... 16, 22, 25, 53, 66
calcium, effect on growth ... 64
cane cuttings, disease transmitted by ... 48, 68
cane slices, steamed, growth on ... 60
cane-sugar, action of organism on ... 62
cane-sugar, as carbon food ... 57, 63
cane-sugar, effect on growth ... 64
capsules ... 67
carbon dioxide, effect on growth ... 64
carbon foods ... 63, 64, 67
chemical reactions of bacterial slime ... 7, 13, 14
citric acid, effect on growth ... 63
Cobb's studies ... 5, 6, 7, 8, 12
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
colonies, appearance of ... 8, 55, 57, 67
color of ... 54, 60
conditions favoring spread of ... 48
crystals, production of ... 56, 61, 67
cultural characters ... 8, 54, 67
culture media most favorable ... 65, 67
description of organism ... 7, 8, 54
dextrin, effect on growth ... 64
dextrose as carbon food ... 63
dextrose, effect on growth ... 64
effect on sugar-cane ... 3
fermentation-tube cultures ... 64
flagella, staining ... 54
gas-production, not observed ... 57, 64, 67
gelatin,
browning of ... 59
color on ... 60
growth on ... 8
liquefaction of ... 57, 59
tear drops on ... 59, 67
with cane-juice, growth on ... 65
with fruit-sugar, growth on ... 57
with glucose, growth on ... 57, 65
geographical distribution ... 3
glycerin, effect on growth ... 63, 64
Gram's stain, reaction to ... 54
group number ... 67
growth, best medium for ... 65
growth best at 30° ... 64, 65
growth inhibited at blood temperature ... 64

PAGE.
Bacterium vascularum—continued.
growth on or in,
acid agars ... 63, 67
acid bouillons ... 61, 67
acid fluids, Greig-Smith's investigations ... 61
agar plus cane-sugar ... 56
agar plus fruit-sugar ... 56
agar plus peptone, levulose, potassium phosphate and tap-water ... 65
agar plus peptone, saccharose, potassium phosphate and tap-water ... 65
alkaline agars ... 63
alkaline bouillons ... 61, 67
beef-agar ... 56, 66
beef-bouillon plus peptone ... 60, 67
beef-bouillon plus potassium formate ... 61
beet-cylinders ... 60
beet-juice agar plus peptone and saccharose ... 67
cane cylinders, steamed ... 47, 60, 67
cane-juice agar plus peptone ... 56
cane-sugar water plus peptone ... 62
carrot ... 60
cauliflower cylinders ... 60
coconut cylinders ... 60
Cohn's solution ... 67
distilled water plus dextrose, glycerin and sodium asparaginate ... 64
Dunham's solution ... 67
Fischer's mineral solution ... 63
fruit sugar-agar ... 56
gelatin ... 8, 57, 59, 60, 65, 67
gelatin plus
cane-juice ... 57, 58, 65
cane-sugar ... 57, 58
fruit-sugar ... 57
glucose, Greig-Smith's description ... 57, 65
peptone, dipotassium phosphate and malic acid ... 57
peptone, dipotassium phosphate, malic acid and cane-sugar ... 58
peptone, dipotassium phosphate, malic acid, cane-sugar and sodium hydrate ... 58
glycerin agar ... 56
Hunger's agar ... 57
litmus lactose agar ... 57, 67
litmus milk ... 61
milk ... 66
nitrate bouillon ... 61
nutrient agar ... 54, 56, 66
poured-plates ... 54
slants ... 56
stabs ... 56
onion bulbs steamed ... 60
peptone water plus
cane-sugar (fermentation tubes) ... 64
glycerin (fermentation tubes) ... 64
grape-sugar (fermentation tubes) ... 64
maltose (fermentation tubes) ... 64
mannit (fermentation tubes) ... 64
milk-sugar (fermentation tubes) ... 64
oxalic acid ... 63
potato, Greig-Smith's studies ... 65
potato agar ... 57, 66, 67
potato cylinders, steamed ... 60, 66, 67
saccharose agar plus peptone ... 56
silicate jelly ... 134
sugar-agars ... 56, 65
sugar-beet agar ... 56
turnip ... 60
Uschinsky's solution ... 62
gumming, constant association of organism with ... 8, 21
gum, identity with bacterial slime ... 13
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
gum-production, dependent on certain carbon foods ... 64
host-plants ... 3
indol reaction, faint ... 64

PAGE

Bacterium vascularum—continued.
inoculation experiments, Cobb's ... 8, 12
inoculation experiments, Tryon's ... 11
inoculation, methods of ... 21, 27, 31, 33, 46
inoculations, general remarks on ... 46
inoculations on
Blanca cane ... 34
Caledonia Queen cane ... 33, 34, 46
Cinta cane ... 34
Common Green cane ... 21, 32, 34, 46
Common Purple cane ... 27
Crystalina cane ... 33, 34, 46
Jamaica cane ... 33, 34, 46
Louisiana cane, Variety No. 74 ... 27, 34, 46
Striped Green cane ... 31, 34, 46
inoculations, pure-culture ... 11, 21
inoculations, variety tests ... 31, 33, 46
inversion of cane-sugar ... 62
isolation, methods of ... 54
isolation from
artificially infected sugar-cane ... 21, 24, 39, 46
Australian cane ... 21, 65
red bundles ... 17, 51
red ooze ... 46
yellow ooze ... 46
lactose, effect on growth ... 64
lesions produced ... 130
levulose, effect on growth ... 64
liquefaction of gelatin ... 57, 59, 67
literature ... 71
litmus, reaction ... 56, 57, 61, 67
longevity,
effect of temperature on ... 66
in culture-media ... 65, 66
in the host ... 65
magnesium, effect on growth ... 64
malic acid, effect on growth ... 63
maltose, effect on growth ... 64
maximum temperature ... 64
measurements ... 54, 67
milk,
acids not formed from ... 61
casein not precipitated ... 61, 67
effect of organism on ... 61, 62
surface growth not conspicuous ... 61, 62
tyrosin not formed in ... 62
with litmus becomes indigo blue ... 61
morphology ... 7, 21, 54, 67
motility, best seen in young cultures ... 54
motility, often absent in old growths ... 54
nitrates, not reduced by ... 61
nitrogen foods ... 63, 67
one-flagellate ... 3, 21, 55, 56
optimum temperature ... 65
oxalic acid, effect on growth ... 63
pathogenicity ... 8, 21
phenolphthalein, reaction of organism to ... 61
phosphates, effect on growth ... 57, 64
potassium, effect on growth ... 64
potassium nitrate as nitrogen food ... 63
potato, growth on ... 60, 65
poured-plate cultures, description ... 54
pseudozooglocae ... 54, 61
pure-cultures from diseased cane ... 21
red bundles, isolation from ... 17, 51
reddening of bundles ... 16
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
reduction of nitrates ... 61
relation to B. sacchari Spegazzini ... 88
résumé of salient characters ... 66
resuscitation from old diseased canes ... 46
saccharose, action on ... 62
saccharose, as carbon food ... 63
saccharose, effect on growth ... 64
salts, effect on growth ... 64

PAGE.

Bacterium vascularum—continued.
slime, oozing from leaf-sheaths and stems 16, 22, 25, 53, 66
Smith, R. Greig, studies ... 57, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
sodium chloride, effect on growth ... 63, 64
spores ... 54
stains, reaction to ... 54
starch, effect on growth ... 64
starch, slight action of organism on ... 60
substitution for B. pseudarabinus in Greig-Smith's experiments on red stain in gummed cane ... 50
sugars as food ... 63, 64
sunlight, organism sensitive to ... 66
tear-drop formation on gelatin ... 59, 67
temperature, effect on longevity ... 66
temperature relations ... 64, 67
thermal death-point experiments ... 64, 65
tissues attacked ... 6, 7, 15, 24, 66
trimethylamin, production of ... 56
Tryon's studies ... 11
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of)
Uschinsky's solution, feeble growth in ... 62
vascular system attacked by ... 6, 15, 24, 66
vasculin ... 7
viscidity ... 56, 61, 66
vitality in stem and on media ... 65, 66
yellow slime,
primrose to lemon color on potato ... 60
whitish in absence of air ... 58

Bacterium xanthochlorum,
(See also Potato, Schuster's German Rot.)
acid, toleration of ... 275
acid-production ... 272, 275
aerobism ... 273
alcohols, growth in ... 273, 275
alkali, toleration of ... 275
alkali-production ... 272, 275
ammonia-production ... 272
amylase produced ... 272
anaerobism, facultative ... 273
biological characteristics ... 272
blood-serum, non-liquefaction of ... 273
chloroform, effect of ... 275
colonies on agar ... 273
colonies on gelatin ... 273
disintegration of potato-tuber sections in infected potato-juice ... 274
drying, sensitive to ... 275
entrance of organism into tuber ... 272
enzym, action on starch ... 274
effect on cell-walls ... 274
effect of temperature on ... 274
extraction of ... 274
injection into potato-tubers ... 274
fermentation-tube experiments ... 275
filaments, production of ... 272
flagella ... 272
effect of temperature on formation of ... 272
fluorescence, greenish-yellow ... 273
galactose, fermentation of ... 275
gas, non-production ... 273, 275
gelatin, liquefaction ... 273, 274
glycogen, production of ... 272
Gram's stain ... 272
grape-sugar, fermentation of ... 275
growth on, or in,
acid bouillon ... 275
agar (plus 15) ... 275
alkaline agar ... 273
alkaline bouillons ... 275
alkaline potato-agar ... 274
alkaline potato-agar plus tyrosin ... 274
beer ... 273
bouillon over chloroform ... 275
bouillon plus grape-sugar ... 273
bouillon, peptonized, plus sodium chlorid ... 275

PAGE.

Bacterium xanthochlorum—continued.
growth on or in—continued.
carrot-juice agar ... 273
Cohn's solution ... 275
fermentation tubes ... 275
gelatin ... 273, 274, 275
plus sodium selenite ... 273
Loeffler's blood-serum ... 273, 275
Meyer's solution, plus,
alcohols ... 273
ammonium salts ... 273
arbutin ... 273
asparagin ... 273
caffein ... 273
cellulose ... 273
citric acid ... 273
glycerin ... 273
peptone ... 273
potassium salts ... 273
potato starch ... 273
sugars ... 273
milk ... 273, 275
neutral nutrient bouillon ... 273
nutrient agar ... 273
peptone-water plus
cane-sugar ... 275
fructose ... 275
galactose ... 275
glycerin ... 275
grape-sugar ... 275
lactose ... 275
maltose ... 275
mannit ... 275
potato-juice-agar ... 273
potato-juice gelatin ... 273
Uschinsky's solution ... 275
growth, optimum temperature ... 273
hemicellulase produced ... 272
host-plants ... 272
hydrogen sulphide produced ... 273
incubation period ... 274
indol produced ... 273
inoculations on,
Campanula raphunculus ... 272
carrot roots ... 272
fodder beets ... 272
lupines ... 272, 274
Lupinus nanus douglasi ... 272
pelargoniums ... 272
Physalis alkekengi ... 272, 274
potato tubers ... 272, 274, 275, 276
sugar beets ... 272
tobacco stems ... 272
tomatoes ... 272
Vicia faba ... 274, 275, 276
yellow lupins ... 272
involution forms ... 272
isolation ... 272
lenticels, inability of organism to enter ... 272
light, effect on virulence ... 273
light, sensitive to ... 275
liquefaction of gelatin ... 273, 274, 275
liquefaction of Loeffler's blood-serum, non-occurrence of ... 273, 275
literature ... 276
methylene blue, reduction of ... 273
methylamin-production ... 272
milk, coagulation of ... 273
milk, peptonization of ... 273
morphology ... 272
effect of temperature on ... 272
motility ... 272
effect of culture media on ... 272
effect of temperature ... 272
nitrates reduced ... 273
non-fluorescent strain ... 275

PAGE.

Bacterium xanthochlorum—continued.
optimum temperature ... 273
parasitism, weak ... 272
pathogenicity ... 272
compared with that of Bacillus phytophthorus. 272
effect of temperature on ... 272
pigment,
effect of culture media on ... 272
solubility of ... 272
potato starch, effect on ... 273
potato-tuber, disintegration of sections in infected potato juice ... 274
pseudozoogloeae ... 272
red stain on alkaline potato-agar, Spitzer's reaction 274
Schuster's observations ... 272
sodium chlorid, effect of ... 275
sodium selenite, action on ... 273
solubility of pigment ... 272
solution of middle lamella ... 274
spores, non-occurrence of ... 272
stains, reaction to ... 272
starch, action on ... 273
stomatal infection (Vicia faba) ... 272, 276
rapidity of ... 274
sugars, growth in ... 273, 275
temperature, effect of, on,
enzym action ... 274
flagella-formation ... 272
milk cultures ... 273
morphology ... 272
pathogenicity ... 272, 274, 275
temperature, relations ... 273, 274, 275
thermal death-point ... 275
tissues attacked ... 272, 274, 276
toxin produced ... 272, 274
trimethylamin-production ... 272
trypsin produced ... 272
tyrosinase produced ... 272
vascular bundles occupied by ... 272
virulence, effect of light on ... 273
wounds, means of entrance ... 272
xanthochlorum hemicellulase ... 274
Bacterium zinnoides
associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra .. 259
Bailey, observations on New York tomato disease .. 205
Banana, Bengal disease ... 173
Cephalosporium ... 173
Fusarium ... 173
literature ... 173
Surinam disease, resemblance to ... 173
Banana, Central American disease. (See Banana, Panama disease.)
Banana, Costa Rican disease. (See Banana, Panama disease.)
Banana, Earle's Jamaican disease ... 168
geographical distribution ... 168
literature ... 173
organism isolated ... 168
Panama disease, relation to ... 173
signs of disease ... 168
Banana, leaf-blight ... 168
(See Banana, Earle's Jamaican disease.)
Banana, Panama disease ... 172
bacteria in vessels ... 173
gas-forming ... 171
non-pathogenic ... 171
cause ... 173
Costa Rica, occurrence in ... 172
Earle's Jamaican disease, relation to ... 173
Fusarium in bundles ... 173
Fusarium isolated ... 171
geographical distribution ... 172, 173
inoculations ... 172
leaf-curvature, characteristic of ... 172
literature ... 173
losses ... 172

PAGE.
Banana, Panama disease—continued.
parts of plant attacked ... 172
resistant varieties ... 173
Rorer's Trinidad disease, differences ... 171
signs of disease ... 172
splitting of leaf-sheaths ... 171
staining of bundles ... 173
Surinam, occurrence in ... 173
susceptible variety ... 171
Trinidad, occurrence in ... 173
vessels sometimes occupied by bacteria ... 171
wholesale prevalence of ... 172
Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease ... 170
(See also Bacillus musae.)
bacterial ooze ... 171
breaking over of leaves ... 170
cavities, bacterial ... 170, 172
cells invaded by ... 171
diseased suckers, planting of ... 170
distinct from Panama disease ... 171
inoculations ... 170, 171
inoculations on
Manila hemp ... 171
solanaceous plants ... 171
tomato ... 171
isolation of parasite ... 170
literature ... 173
Panama disease, how different from ... 171
resistant variety ... 171
signs of disease ... 170
splitting of leaf-sheaths, not characteristic ... 171
staining of bundles ... 170
tissues attacked ... 170, 171, 172
varieties attacked ... 170
vessels occupied by bacteria ... 170, 171
Banana, Smith's Cuban disease ... 168
bacteria sometimes present in ... 168
cause ... 169
comparison with Trinidad disease ... 171
inoculations ... 169
isolation of Fusarium ... 168
literature ... 173
signs of disease ... 170
splitting of leaf-sheaths ... 171
vessels, browning of ... 168
vessels, occupied by Fusarium ... 168
Banana, South American diseases ... 173
Banana, Surinam disease ... 173
(See also Banana, Panama disease.)
Fusarium present ... 173
literature ... 173
resemblance to Bengal disease ... 173
Banana, Vascular diseases ... 168
(See Banana, Bengal disease; Banana, Earle's Jamaican disease; Banana, Panama disease; Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease; Banana, Smith's Cuban disease.)
literature ... 173
Bancroft, rot of potato and tomato, Malay States ... 211
Basu, Bengal disease of banana ... 173
Benecke, Sereh observations ... 72, 73
Biffen, English disease of mangolds and sugar-beets ... 154
"Black-leg" of tobacco ... 239
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Blight of Young Rose Shoots ... 154
Bolliger, Brazilian disease of manihot ... 280
Bonâme, studies on "gummosis" of sugar-cane ... 3, 10, 15, 63
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Bondar, Brazilian disease of manihot ... 280
Bos, Ritzema, flax stems, bacteria in vessels ... 154
Bowhill, tobacco-wilt, South Africa ... 268
Brazilian disease of manihot ... 280
(See Manihot, Brazilian disease.)
Briosi, Italian disease of stock ... 277
Brown rot of Solanaceae ... 174
(See Solanaceae, brown rot; Bacterium solanacearum.)
PAGE.
Burrill, bacterial disease of potato ... 203, 205
Bacterium solanacearum ... 178
brown rot of Solanaceae, observations on ... 181
Burrill's disease of maize ... 89
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease.)
Butler, E. J., Sereh and cane-gummosis in India ... 3
Cabbage, brown rot ... 191
Canker of tobacco ... 266, 267, 270
(See Bacillus aeruginosus, Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
Capsicum annum, wilt. (See Pepper, blight.)
Cephalosporium, Bengal banana disease ... 173
Ceylon disease of tomato (Bacterium solanacearum?) 214
Chlorosis of sugar-cane ... 81
(See also Sugar-cane, Top-rot, and Sugar-cane, Pokkah bong.)
Cladosporium herbarium, orchard grass, Ráthay's disease ... 155
Clark, Cobb's disease of sugar-cane,
occurrence in Fiji ... 3
pecuniary losses in Fiji ... 70
Clinton,
brown rot of Solanaceae reported from Connecticut 175
tobacco canker ... 267
Cobb,
disease of sugar-cane ... 3
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of)
studies on "gummosis" of sugar-cane. (See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of).
Cobey, tobacco-wilt, losses ... 237
Coleman, Mysore ring disease of potato ... 212
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Mysore.)
Collar-rot of tobacco ... 266, 267, 270
(See Bacillus tabacivorus; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
Comes,
Bacterium gummis ... 203, 215, 266
Italian disease of tomato ... 215
tobacco-rot, Italy ... 266
Cook, top-rot of sugar-cane in Cuba ... 3
Corbett, observations on New York tomato disease. 205
Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease ... 89
(See also Bacterium stewarti.)
bacterial occupation of the vascular system ... 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 130
bacterial ooze from cut stems, etc ... 89, 90, 91, 131
bacterial pockets ... 131
bacterial slime,
enormous quantity of ... 126
homogeneity of ... 95
occurrence in stem 6 feet from point of infection. 126
paler in upper part of stems ... 94
bundles, stem, anatomy of ... 129, 130
cavities ... 91, 95, 131
cellulose not destroyed ... 130
cirri in ... 126
cob penetrated by bacteria ... 114
congressional seed distribution, disease spread by ... 114, 115
constitutional signs, how soon visible ... 97
corn kernel, anatomy of ... 114, 116, 130, 131
crushed kernels, test cultures should be made from. 125
definition ... 89
dissemination through infected seed ... 114, 127
drouth, signs conspicuous during ... 94
Duggar's observations ... 89
dwarfing,
due to ... 89, 90
influence on ... 111
early sweet varieties, most subject to ... 112, 113, 118
etiolation ... 90
etiology ... 91
field corn varieties subject to ... 112, 114
field observations on ... 94, 114
frost effects, resemblance ... 101

PAGE.
Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease—continued.
fungicides ... 93, 146
geographical distribution ... 89, 93, 146
germicides ... 93, 146
germination of treated seed best ... 127
history ... 147
host-plants ... 89
hot-water treatment of seed ... 146
husks,
anatomy of ... 119, 120
bacterial pockets in ... 103
spots and patches on ... 121
hyperplasias absent in ... 131
infected seed,
dissemination through ... 114, 127
experimental plantings of ... 115, 121, 125, 128
treatment of ... 146
treatment with formalin ... 128
treatment with hydrogen peroxide ... 128
treatment with mercuric chloride ... 125, 127, 128
infection,
accidental, manner of occurrence ... 112, 124
course of ... 90, 102
from base upward ... 96, 125
from top downward ... 113
insects, not due to ... 93, 94
means of, Stewart's theory ... 93
most serious in seedling stage ... 110, 113, 125, 129
slow to appear ... 127, 128
through seed ... 114, 127
through water-pores ... 94
time of ... 89
inoculations ... 96
(See Bact. stewarti.)
inoculations,
Stewart's ... 91, 92
result of late ... 113, 129
isolation of Bact. stewarti, attempted from infected kernels ... 124
by direct transfer from diseased stems ... 96
kernels,
bacterial contamination of surface ... 114
penetrated by the bacteria ... 114, 131
leaf-tips, bacteria found in ... 95
leaves, effect on ... 89, 90
lesions produced ... 130
literature ... 147
local signs, how soon visible ... 97
losses, pecuniary ... 146
male inflorescence, premature development ... 89
male inflorescence, whitening of ... 89, 94
mercuric chloride, effect on infected seed ... 125, 127
method of obtaining pure cultures from ... 96
moist soil, effect of ... 122, 123, 124
morbid anatomy ... 130
nature of, markedly vascular ... 131
nodes, brown stain in ... 90, 100, 102
organism causing, description of ... 132
(See also Bact. stewarti.)
organisms other than Bact. stewarti (on kernels) ... 125
parenchyma, bacteria in ... 91
parts of plant attacked ... 131
polar flagellate bacterium, cause of ... 91
pop-corn, experiments ... 93, 112
premature development of male inflorescence ... 19, 89
preventive measures ... 145
pure cultures from ... 96
resistant varieties ... 117
root-pressure ceases with frosting of leaves ... 89
roots, effect on not conspicuous ... 90, 95, 105
seed, infected, dissemination through ... 114, 127
seed, treatment ... 146
shoots, production ... 131
signs of disease ... 89, 94
slow growth, hinders development of disease ... 110, 111, 127, 128

PAGE.
Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease—continued.
soil conditions, effect ... 123, 124
specific nature of organism causing ... 125
sprouting of basal buds ... 90
staining of tissues ... 89, 90, 95
stem, effect on ... 89
Stewart's studies,
browning of tissues ... 90
discovery of Bact. stewarti ... 91
field observations ... 91
geographical distribution ... 89, 93
inoculations ... 93
means of infection ... 93
susceptible varieties ... 118
weather conditions, effect ... 94
stomata, bacterial ooze through ... 119, 120, 132
susceptible varieties ... 89, 94, 118
susceptibility, effect of slow growth ... 110, 127, 128
time between infection and appearance of ... 90, 109, 127, 128
tissues attacked ... 89, 90, 91, 93
toxine, not conspicuous in ... 130
treatment ... 93, 145
trial plots, results on ... 117
uneveness of fields attacked by ... 91
varietal resistance, question of ... 117, 124
varieties resistant to ... 118
vascular infection, generalized ... 102, 106
vascular system, bacterial occupation of ... 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 130
viscidity of slime in ... 126, 127
water-pores, infection through ... 94
weather conditions, effect of ... 94, 124
whitening of male inflorescence ... 89, 94, 113, 115
yellow bundles ... 95
yellow ooze ... 90, 94
variability in color of ... 94, 95
Corynebacterium piriforme associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
Councilman, blight of young rose shoots ... 154
Cozart, tobacco-wilt, losses ... 237
Crossonini, indol reaction with paradimethylamidobenzaldehyd ... 249
Cucurbit wilt, vascular nature of ... 191
Dactylis glomerata, bacteriosis of ... 155
(See Orchard grass, Ráthay's disease of.)
Debray, Bacillus sacchari ... 76
De Jong, peanut-wilt,
flooding infected fields for ... 271
planting, selected seed for ... 271
Delacroix,
Bacillus aeruginosus ... 266
Bacillus caulivorus ... 175
B. putrifaciens putridus ... 266
B. solanincola ... 175, 215
B. tabacivorus ... 266
French disease of potato ... 214
Tobacco, Fusarium disease ... 228
wilt-diseases ... 266, 270
de Laharpe, French potato disease ... 215
Deli tobacco organism
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism.)]
Dewar, tobacco-wilt, South Africa ... 268
Diem, Deli tobacco, variations ... 261
Diplococcus enteritis, Gram's stain, reaction to ... 247
Doryphora 10-lineata, distribution of brown-rot of Solanaceae by ... 180
Dränert, studies on bacterial disease of sugar-cane ... 3, 70
Drost, South American banana diseases ... 173
Dutch disease of wallflower ... 277
Dutch East Indian disease of tobacco ... 220
[See Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Dutch East Indian disease; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran Studies.]

PAGE.
Dutch East Indian disease of tomato 209
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, Dutch East Indian disease.)
Earle, banana leaf-blight 168
brown rot of Solanaceae 181, 206
Egg-plant blight 174
(See Solanaceae, brown rot; Bacterium solanacearum.)
Engelberts, Sereh, losses 72
English disease of mangolds and sugar-beets .. 154
English disease of potato 216
Eriksson, Ring disease of potato 216
Essed, banana disease 173
Fertilizers, relation to immunity 270
Flax, bacteria in vessels of stems 154
Florida potato organism 251, 264, 267
[See Bact. solanacearum (potato and tomato).]
Florida tobacco wilt 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.]
Fodder-beets, disease described by Kramer 154
French disease of potato 214
French disease of tobacco 266
(See Bacillus aeruginosus, B. putrifaciens putridus, B. tabacivorus; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
Fulton, peanut wilt 153, 271
Fusarium, color produced on acid media by some species 51
Fusarium sp. seen in
Australian disease of potato 208
Bengal banana disease 173
Panama disease of banana 173
potato diseases 203
Surinam disease of banana 173
tobacco-wilt 227, 228
Fusarium cubense 169, 173
isolated from Smith's Cuban banana disease 168
Panama disease of banana ascribed to 173
(See also Banana, Smith's Cuban disease.)
German Ring disease of potato 166, 215
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
Graham, tobacco-wilt 237
Grand Rapids tomato disease 161
(See Aplanobacter michiganense; Tomato, Grand Rapids disease.)
Granville wilt of tobacco 174, 220, 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (N. Am. tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, N. Am. disease.]
Griffon,
Bacillus aeruginosus, synonymy 267
B. brassicaevorus, synonymy 267
B. caulivorus, synonymy 267
B. fluorescens liquefaciens, synonymy 267
B. fluorescens putridus, synonymy 267
immunity, relation of fertilizers to 270
Gumming of sugar-cane 3
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
"Gummosis" of sugar-cane 13
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Halsted, observations on bacterial disease of potato and tomato 204, 205
hamawedang 151
(See Peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's.)
Heart disease of sugar-cane 81
(See Sugar-cane, heart disease.)
Helms, New South Wales potato diseases 207
Herrman, Brazilian disease of manihot 280
Heterodera radicicola, effect on outbreak of Dutch East Indian disease of tomatoes 210, 211
Honing,
Bacterium solanacearum, host-plants 199
Bacterium solanacearum, involution forms 194
cited 220
peanut wilt 153, 253
sesamum, sumatran disease 218

PAGE.
Honing—continued.
tobacco-wilt, Sumatran studies 224, 244
(See Tobacco, wilt-diseases; Honing's Sumatran Studies)
Hori, cited 239
Horne, top-rot of sugar-cane 3
Humid gangrene of sugar cane 85
(See Sugar-cane, Polvillo.)
Hunger,
agar used for isolation of Bact. solanacearum 211
brown rot of Solanaceae 178, 181, 197, 209
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, Dutch East Indian disease.)
cited 203, 220, 226
Dutch East Indian disease of tobacco 222
Dutch East Indian disease of tomato 209
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, Dutch East Indian disease.)
Hutchinson,
Bacterium solanacearum 267
motility denied 200, 265, 267
tobacco-wilt, India 267
Hypocrea sacchari 52
Immunity, relation of fertilizers to 270
Indian disease of tobacco 267
[See Bacterium solanacearum (Indian tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Indian disease.]
Irons, Solanum mammosum resistant to brown rot of Solanaceae 182
Italian disease of stock 277
(See Stock, Italian disease.)
Italian disease of tomato 215
Italian rot of tobacco 266, 270
Iwanoff, Russian disease of potato 214
Iwanoski, Rot of tobacco, Russia 265
Janse, Dutch East Indian disease of tobacco 220
Sereh 52, 74, 75
Japanese disease of tobacco 238
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Japanese stem-rot of tobacco 220
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Javan top-rot of sugar-cane 3
Jensen,
cited 220, 226
experiments with B. nicotianae 271
tobacco wilt, Dutch East Indies 224
Kirk, New Zealand potato disease 207
Kobus, Sereh, geographical distribution 76, 78
Kornauth, cited 218
Kotthoff, Spieckermann's German Potato disease .. 167
Kozai, tobacco-wilt 239
Kramer, disease of fodder-beets 154
Kreitz, ring disease of potato, Germany 215
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
Krüger,
Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, occurrence in Borneo. 3
Sereh 52, 73, 75
Kugahara, cited 239
Lehmann, spore-formation, rich medium favorable to, 247
Leptospora in diseased banana 173
Lounsbury, tobacco-wilt, South Africa 268
McAlpine, Australian disease of potato 208
McKenney,
Panama banana disease 172
tobacco wilt, North Carolina 227
Maize, bacterial disease of 89
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease of; and Bact. stewarti.)
Burrill's disease of 89
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease of; and Bacterium stewarti.)
Stewart's disease of 89
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease of; and Bacterium stewarti.)
Malay States disease of potato and tomato 211

PAGE.
Malkoff, Bulgarian disease of Sesamum ... 216
Mangolds, English disease of ... 154
Manihot, Brazilian disease of ... 280
(See also Bacillus manihotus.)
black bundles ... 280
chemical composition of diseased plants ... 280
cuttings attacked ... 280
gummy exudate ... 280
inoculations ... 280
literature ... 281
parts of plant attacked ... 280
preventive measures ... 281
resistant varieties ... 281
signs of disease ... 280
starch-content, diminution in diseased plants ... 280
swellings, sub-cortical ... 280
tissues attacked ... 280
transmission by insects ... 281
treatment ... 281
Mean temperature required for growth of sugar-cane. 4
Medan III ... 251, 268
[See Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism), American studies.]
Medan tobacco organism ... 242, 251, 263, 268
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism), American studies.]
Melanospora globosa,
cultural characteristics ... 87
isolation from Polvillo ... 86
Mesentericus group, forms of, isolated from Appel's ring disease of potato ... 166
Micrococcus,
luteus, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
prodigiosus Cohn ... 87
pyogenes (M. bicolor Zimmerman), associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
pyogenes albus, associated with Bact. solanacearum in Sumatra ... 259
sp., isolation from top-rot of sugar-cane ... 83
Moko disease ... 171
(See Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease.)
Müller, sugar content of gummed cane ... 63
Murphy, Bacillus melanogenes ... 175
Musa chinensis, Rorer's Trinidad disease ... 170
(See also Bacillus musae; Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease.)
Musa paradisiaca, Rorer's Trinidad disease ... 170
(See also Bacillus musae; Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease.)
Mysore ring disease of potato ... 212
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, ring-disease of potato, Mysore.)
New South Wales potato diseases ... 207
New Zealand disease of potato ... 207
North American disease of tobacco ... 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (N. Am. tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, N. Am. disease.]
North Carolina tobacco wilt ... 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism): Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.]
Odlum, African disease of potato ... 214
Orchard grass, Ráthay's disease ... 155
(See also Aplanobacter rathayi.)
bacterial slime ... 155, 157
between leaves and stem ... 158
cultures from ... 155
in floral organs ... 157
in leaf-tissues ... 159
litmus reddened by ... 155, 157
microscopical examination of ... 155
odor of ... 155
organisms composing ... 155
carriers of the disease ... 157

PAGE.
Orchard grass, Ráthay's disease—continued.
chlorophyll bodies, effect on ... 155
Cladosporium, secondary infection ... 155
cuticle, effect on ... 155, 156
distortions of stem in ... 155, 157, 158
dwarfing ... 155, 157
geographical distribution ... 155, 157
glumes, lemon yellow or water-soaked ... 157
infection,
point of, unknown ... 156, 157
time of ... 155, 156
inoculations ... 156
knee-shaped bendings of stems ... 155, 158
leaf-sheaths stuck together ... 157
literature ... 160
occurrence,
in meadows (Denmark) ... 157
in woods (Austria) ... 156
on surface first ... 156
seasonal ... 156
portions of plant attacked ... 155, 156, 157
Ráthay's work ... 155
resemblance to
Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, signs ... 157
Stewart's disease of sweet-corn ... 157
resistance of other grasses ... 155, 156
secondary infection,
with bacteria ... 155, 159
with fungi ... 155
signs of disease ... 155, 157
Sporidesmium (secondary infection) ... 155
tissues attacked ... 155, 156, 159
Osborne, spore-formation, relation of medium to ... 247
Pavarino, Italian disease of stock ... 277
Peanut wilt, Sumatra. [See also Bacterium solanacearum (peanut-wilt organism); Peanut wilt, United States; Peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's.]
Honing's report of ... 153, 253
Peanut wilt, United States ... 153, 271
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (peanut-wilt organism); Peanut wilt, Sumatra; Peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's.]
etiology ... 271
Fulton's work on ... 153, 271
inoculations,
peanut organism on peanut ... 271
peanut organism on tobacco ... 271
pepper-wilt organism on peanut ... 271
potato-wilt organism (Florida) on peanut ... 282
tobacco-wilt organism (N. Am.) on peanut. 271, 282
tobacco-wilt organism (Sumatra, Medan III) on peanut ... 282
isolation of parasite ... 271
literature ... 271
signs of disease ... 271
soil, infection through ... 271
Peanut wilt, van Breda de Haan's ... 151
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (peanut-wilt organism); Peanut-wilt, Sumatra; Peanut-wilt, United States.]
altitude, effect of ... 152
etiology ... 153, 253, 271
literature ... 153, 271
parasite ... 153
parts of plant attacked ... 152
signs of disease ... 152
soil conditions, effect ... 152
tissues attacked ... 152
Pepper blight ... 174
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot.)
Pernambuco disease of sugar-cane ... 9
Perrier, Brazilian disease of manihot ... 280
Petch, Ceylon wilt-disease of tomato ... 214
Pethybridge, Bacillus melanogenes ... 175

PAGE.
Phytophthora infestans,
French disease of potato (Delacroix) ... 215
losses caused by ... 202
Phytophthora nicotianae, effect on outbreak of Dutch East Indian bacterial disease of tomatoes ... 210
Pith-rot of tobacco ... 266, 270
(See Bacillus putrifaciens putridus; Tobacco, wilt diseases, French disease.)
Plantain, Rorer's Trinidad disease ... 170
(See also B. musae; Banana, Rorer's Trinidad disease.)
inoculations ... 170, 171
isolation of parasite ... 170
literature ... 173
signs of disease ... 170
varieties attacked ... 170
Pokkah-bong of sugar-cane ... 3, 81
(See Sugar-cane, Pokkah-bong.)
Polvillo of sugar-cane ... 3, 85
(See Sugar-cane, Polvillo.)
Potato,
African disease ... 214
Australian disease ... 207
"black-leg," resemblance to brown-rot ... 175
brown-rot,
(See Solanaceae, brown-rot.)
English disease ... 216
French disease ... 214
German ring disease ... 166, 215
(See also Solanaceae, brown-rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
Malay States disease ... 211
New South Wales diseases ... 207
New Zealand disease ... 207
ring disease, Germany ... 166, 215
(See also Solanaceae, brown-rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
ring disease, Mysore ... 212
(See also Solanaceae, brown-rot, ring disease of potato, Mysore.)
Russian disease ... 214
Schuster's German rot ... 272
(See also Bacterium xanthochlorum.)
blackening of tissues ... 272, 274
description of diseased,
lupins ... 274
Physalis ... 274
potato-tubers ... 272
Vicia faba ... 272, 274
incubation period ... 274
inoculations. (See Bact. xanthochlorum.)
isolation of parasite ... 272
literature ... 276
odor of rotted tubers ... 272
parts of plant attacked ... 272
Schuster's observations ... 272
stomatal infection (Vicia faba) ... 272
rapidity of ... 274
tissues attacked ... 272, 274, 276
tubers, diseased, appearance ... 272
Spieckermann's German disease ... 166
analyses of tubers, stems, etc ... 167
Aplanobacter michiganense, suspected cause ... 164
bacteria in diseased plants ... 166
Bacterium solanacearum, not cause of ... 167
brown rot of Solanaceae, relation to ... 167
cause of ... 167
diseased stems, microscopical appearance ... 166
diseased tubers, bacteria in vessels ... 166
diseased tubers, vascular ring, appearance of ... 166
dissimilarity to Appel's ring disease ... 167
eyes of the tuber, blackening of ... 167
Fusarium, secondary infection ... 166
germination, effect on ... 167
inoculations ... 167
literature ... 167

PAGE.
Potato—continued.
Spieckermann's German disease—continued.
parasite, cultural characteristics ... 167
description of ... 167
Gram's stain ... 167
optimum temperature ... 167
slow growth on media ... 167
progress of disease ... 166
signs of disease ... 166
similarity to Grand Rapids tomato disease ... 164
slow softening of parenchyma in ... 166
softening of vascular ring ... 166
staining of vascular ring ... 166, 167
tissues attacked ... 166
tomatoes, occurrence on ... 167
varieties, many susceptible ... 167
vascular ring, effect on ... 166, 167
vessels occupied by bacteria ... 166
viscid organism cause of ... 167
wet-rot ... 166
yellow bacteria cause of ... 167
Potato-rot ... 174
(See Solanaceae, brown rot; Bacterium solanacearum.)
Potato-rots,
causes ... 203
recent great advance in knowledge of ... 203
Prillieux, Bacillus caulivorus ... 175
Prinsen-Geerligs,
Sereh, geographical distribution ... 78
sugar-cane, cellulose, oxidizable substance in ... 16
Pseudomonas,
amaranthi ... 148
(See Bact. amaranthi.)
sesami ... 218
solanacearum ... 178
(See Bacterium solanacearum.)
sp., isolated from ring-disease of potato ... 166
stewarti ... 132
(See Bact. stewarti.)
vascularum. (See Bacterium vascularum.)
Raciborski, tobacco-wilt, Dutch East Indies, cause ... 222
Rasa of tobacco ... 267
(See Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Indian disease.)
Ráthay's disease of orchard grass ... 155
(See Orchard grass, Ráthay's disease, and Aplanobacter rathayi.)
Ratoon-cane, nature of ... 6
Ravn, Ráthay's disease of orchard grass ... 157
Ring disease of potato
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Germany.)
Germany ... 166, 215
Mysore ... 212
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, ring disease of potato, Mysore.)
Rolfs, P. H., brown rot of Solanaceae ... 205
Rorer,
Panama disease of banana ... 173
Surinam disease of banana ... 173
Trinidad disease of bananas and plantains ... 170
Rose, blight of young shoots ... 154
Russian disease of potato ... 214
Russian disease of tobacco ... 265, 270
(See Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Russian disease.)
Sackett, tobacco wilt, North Carolina ... 227
Schreiber, spore-formation, relation of medium to ... 247
Schuster's German potato rot ... 272
(See potato, Schuster's German rot.)
Schwarzbeinigkeit, resemblance to brown-rot ... 175
Selby, brown rot of Solanaceae ... 205
Septogloeum arachidis ... 151
Sereh disease of sugar cane ... 3, 52, 73
(See Sugar-cane, Sereh.)
Sesamum, bacteriosis of ... 216
(See also Solanaceae, brown rot, Sesamum bacteriosis.)

PAGE.
Shamel,
Deli, tobacco impurity of seed 261
tobacco wilt, losses 237
Smith, R. Greig, on bacterial disease of sugar-cane.
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease, and Bact. vascularum.)
Smith's Cuban disease of banana 168
(See Banana, Smith's Cuban disease.)
Smith's disease of amaranths 148
(See Amaranths, Smith's disease and Bact. amaranthi.)
Solanaceae, anatomy of 192
Solanaceae, brown-rot 174
(Tobacco-wilt diseases are indexed separately.)
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (potato and tomato); Peanut wilt.]
adventitious roots, tomato 178, 190, 199, 209
African disease of potato, Odlum's observations . . 214
alkalinity of juice of attacked plants 178
animal parasites, as disseminators of 184, 210, 213
Appel, Ring disease of potato 166, 215
Australian disease of potato and tomato, Tryon's observations 207
bacterial ooze 175, 177
Bacterium solanacearum, cultural characteristics 194, 199
description 193
(See also Bacterium solanacearum (potato and tomato.)
Bailey's observations on disease of tomato 205
Bancroft's observations on disease of potato and tomato 211
basal stem-rot of potato ("black leg"),
how distinguished from 176
liable to confusion with 175
beetles, disease spread by 181
"black leg." (See basal stem rot.)
blackening of tissues 179
broken roots, avoidance of, in transplanting 201
browning of tissues 174, 175, 177, 191, 209
Burrill's observations on disease of potato . . . 203, 205
calcium oxalate, excess of, in diseased plants 192
cavities, common in 176, 191, 199, 209
cell-walls, action on 191
cells occupied by bacteria in 191
Ceylon disease of tomato, Petch's observations . . . 214
Coleman, Mysore Ring disease of potato 212
Comes' observations on disease of tomato . . . 203, 215
Corbett's observations on disease of tomato 205
cork-layer, protective, formation of 178, 191
crop cut short by 177
crystal-sand, excess of, in diseased plants 192, 209
definition 174
Delacroix's observations on disease of potato 214
de Laharpe's observations on disease of potato . . . 215
diffusion of bacteria from cut vessels 197
dissemination by insects 180
drainage, effect on 210
Dutch East Indian disease of tomato 209
adventitious buds 209
adventitious roots 209, 211
Bact. solanacearum, cause of 209
Bact. solanacearum, cultural characters 211
cavities in tissues 209
contaminating organisms 211
crystals in diseased tissues 209
culture-medium used for isolation of parasite . . 211
diffusion of bacteria from cut vessels in alcohol . 209
drainage, effect on 210
effect of animal parasites on outbreak of disease . 210
effect of Phytophthora on outbreak of disease . . 210
Hunger's observations on 209
infection, manner of 211
infection through wounds 210
inoculation, methods of 209, 210
inoculations on
Capsicum annum 209
Nicotiana tabacum 209
tomato 209, 210
PAGE.
Solanaceae, brown rot—continued.
Dutch East Indian disease of tomato—cont.
pith, effect on 209
prevalence 209
prevention, methods 211
roots,
diseased 209
infection through 210
signs of disease 209
tyloses 209
vascular ring browned 209
vessels occupied by bacteria 209
Dutch East Indian studies of Honing 224, 244
dwarfing 178
Earle's observations on 206
early inoculations (1895, 1896) 182, 183, 184, 185
early stages, potato 177
English disease of potato 216
entrance of organism into host 181
etiology 178
fluids, alkaline in 178
French disease of potato,
Delacroix's observations 214
de Laharpe's observations 215
Smith's studies of Delacroix's material 215
geographical distribution 175
(See also Appendix, p. 207.)
Grand Rapids disease, may be mistaken for . . 175, 186
Halsted's observations on disease of potato and tomato 204, 205
Helms' observations on disease of potato 207
history 203
Honing,
bacteriosis of sesamum 218
Dutch East Indian studies 224, 244
host-plants 199
host-plants 174, 199
(See also Peanut wilt; Tobacco, wilt-diseases.)
hot weather, increases virulence of 182
Hunger's observations 178, 181, 197, 209
hyperplasias 190
incubation period 179, 180
infected soil, tomatoes grown in 181
infection,
difficulty of producing with organisms grown long in culture media 179, 282
effect of age of plant 178, 180
effect of moisture 179, 182
effect of rapid growth 178, 282
effect of temperature 179, 182
incubation period 179
through wounds 181, 182, 210
underground, in tobacco 181
underground, in tomato 181
(See also Bact. solanacearum, inoculations.)
inoculations. (See Bacterium solanacearum.)
insects, distribution by 180, 184, 210, 213
intercellular spaces occupied by bacteria in 191
isolation of parasite 205
difficulties experienced 178
Italian disease of tomato,
Comes' observations 215
Voglino's observations 215
Iwanoff's observations on disease of potato 214
Kirk's observations on disease of potato 207
Kreitz, Ring disease of potato 215
literature 218, 270
McAlpine's observations on disease of potato 208
Malay States disease of potato and tomato,
Bancroft's observations 211
signs of disease 212
treatment 212
Malkoff's observations on disease of Sesamum . . . 216
middle lamella, solution of 191
moisture, effect on 179, 182
morbid anatomy 190

PAGE.
Solanaceae, brown rot—continued.
New South Wales, potato diseases, Helms' observations 207
New Zealand disease of potato, Kirk's observations 207
Odlum's observations on disease of potato 214
parts of plant attacked,
egg-plant 176
potato 176, 177
tomato 176
pecuniary losses 202
pepper-blight 174
comparison of pepper, tobacco and peanut-wilt organisms 271
inoculations,
Dutch East Indian tomato-wilt organism on pepper 209
Japanese tobacco-wilt organism on pepper .. 243
North American tobacco-wilt organism on pepper 235
pepper-wilt organism on peanut 271
potato and tomato-wilt organism on pepper. 183
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism on pepper 246, 253
period of incubation 179, 180
exceptionally long 179
very short 282
Petch's observations on disease of tomato 214
pith, effect on 176, 192
plants subject to 174
(See also Peanut-wilt, and Tobacco, wilt-diseases.)
Porto Rico, occurrence in 175
potato-tubers,
effect on 177
internal brown rot of 177, 191
mixed infection in 177, 191
signs of disease in 177
tissues attacked 177, 191
production of, effect on 177
rains, favorable to 182
resistant Solanum 182
result of disease, potato 177
ring disease of potato in Germany 166, 215
Appel's observations 166, 215
bacteria isolated from 166, 216
cultural characteristics 166
dissimilarity to Spieckermann's German potato disease 167
infected seed tubers, use of 166
infected tubers from apparently sound plants .. 166
infection, manner of 166, 216
Kreitz's observations 215
Pseudomonas sp. isolated 166
signs of disease 166, 215
vascular ring, browning of 166, 215
ring disease of potato, Mysore 212
Coleman's studies 212
geographical distribution 212
infection,
manner of 213
non-relation of insects to 213
inoculations on
brinjals (egg-plant) 213
potato 213
tomatoes 213
signs of disease 212
treatment 213
Rolfs' observations 205
root-infection,
tobacco 181
tomatoes 181
roots,
developed on stems in 178
wounding necessary for infection 181
rotation of crops advised 201
Russian disease of potato, Iwanoff's observations. 214
secondary signs 179
"seed" potatoes, treatment of 201

PAGE.
Solanaceae, brown rot—continued.
Selby's observations 205
selection of "seed" potatoes 201
sesamum bacteriosis 216
Austria 218
Bulgaria,
cultural characteristics of organisms 216
dissemination of 216
inoculations 216, 218
isolation of bacteria 216
Malkoff's observations 216
signs of disease 216
varieties attacked 216
India 218
Sumatra, Honing's observations 218
shriveling of stems 175
signs of disease 174, 175, 209
potato tubers 174, 177
sleepy disease of tomato, signs resemble 175
Smith, early studies of 205
Spieckermann's potato disease, not related to 167
starch, removed from infected tissues (fig. 83). 176, 192
stem showing incipient roots (fig. 98) 190
stems, brown streaks in 180
Stevens' observations 206
stomata, infection through, doubtful 182
storage of potatoes at low temperatures advised .. 202
susceptibility,
individual differences in 180
varietal differences in 180
temperature, effect on 179, 182
thickening of inoculated stems 178, 191
time of attack, effect, on potato 177, 178
tissues attacked 175, 176, 191, 192, 199
tobacco-wilt diseases, probable identity 220, 244
transplanting, care in 201, 202
treatment 201, 211
Tryon, on disease of potato and tomato 207
tubers, potato,
infected by way of rhizome 177
vascular ring first attacked in 177
tyloses 209
underground infections in 181
vascular ring, browning of 174, 177, 209
vascular tissue, excessive 191
vessels occupied by bacteria 174, 175, 191, 209
viscidity, not characteristic of 197
Voglino's observations on disease of tomato 215
water-rich tissues more subject to .. 174, 178, 179, 282
wilting 174, 175
yellowing of foliage 174, 175
young plants specially sensitive to 174
Solanum mammosum, subject to Apl. michiganense. 163
Soltwedel, Sereh 73, 74, 75, 78
Sorauer, sugar-beet disease in Germany 154
South African disease of tobacco 268
(See Tobacco, wilt-diseases, South African disease.)
Spegazzini, Polvillo,
geographical distribution 3
observations 85
Spieckermann's German potato disease 166
(See potato, Spieckermann's German disease.)
Sporidesmium, Ráthay's disease of orchard grass ... 155
Stem-rot of tobacco 239
(See Bacillus nicotianae, Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Stevens,
brown rot of Solanaceae 204, 206
cited 220
tobacco-wilt, losses 237
North Carolina 227
Stewart, observations on bacterial disease of sweet corn.
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease of.)
Stewart's disease of sweet corn 89
(See Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease and Bact. Stewarti.)

PAGE.

Stock, Italian disease ... 277
(See also Bacterium matthiolae.)
browning of tissues ... 277
infection, manner of ... 279
inoculations ... 278
literature ... 279
losses ... 277
microscopic appearance of diseased tissues ... 278
morbid anatomy ... 277
parasite, description ... 278
(See Bact. matthiolae.)
parts of plant attacked ... 277
progress of disease ... 277, 278
seed-disinfection ... 279
seed-selection ... 279
signs of disease ... 277
tissues attacked ... 277
treatment ... 279
Sugar-beets, disease described by Sorauer in Germany 154
Sugar-beets, English disease of ... 154
Sugar-cane,
arrowing ... 19, 20
chlorosis ... 81
(See also Sugar-cane, Pokkah-bong; Sugar-cane, top-rot.)
effect of copper sulphate on ... 76
gum formation ... 81
(See also Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease, and Sugar-cane, Sereh.)
mean temperature required for growth of ... 4
Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of ... 3
(See also Bacterium vascularum.)
acidity of cane, effect on susceptibility ... 47
acidity of cane-juice, relation to bacterial growth. 47
adventitious roots ... 52
aeration and pigment stain ... 16
bacteria dormant or dead in cane ... 30, 31, 46, 54, 65
bacteria first discovered in connection with disease. 3
bacteria, location in tissues ... 6, 15, 24, 52
bacterial ooze from leaves and stem ..16, 22, 25, 53, 66
bacterial ooze, great abundance of ... 26
bacterial slime, identity with gum ... 13
(See also slime, gum and vasculin.)
Bacterium vascularum, description ... 54
(See also Bact. vascularum.)
Bonâme's studies,
geographical distribution ... 3
signs of disease ... 10
reduction of sugar-content ... 15, 63
bundles, mottled red and yellow ... 16, 26, 27, 41
cavities formed in soft tissues ... 5, 11, 15, 26, 52
check pricks, result of ... 28, 32
cirri from cut bundles ... 6, 30, 32
clarification of sugar hindered by ... 3
climate, effect on disease ... 4
Cobb's studies,
(See also Bact. vascularum.)
earliest appearance of disease ... 5
effect of moisture ... 49
geographical distribution ... 3, 5
inoculation experiments ... 8, 12
pecuniary losses in Australia and New South Wales ... 70
crystallization, effect on ... 9
decay of terminal bud ... 3, 5, 15
definition of the disease ... 3
destruction of bundles in ... 53
discoloration of tissues ... 3, 4, 5, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18
disease not air-borne ... 68
drainage, partial remedy for ... 49, 68, 70
Dränert's studies in Brazil ... 3, 70
dwarfing ... 3, 15, 22, 27
earliest appearance of disease ... 3, 5
early signs of disease ... 34, 35, 36, 37
etiolation in ... 3, 10, 18
etiology ... 21

PAGE.

Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of—continued.
geographical distribution of ... 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14
gum,
(See also vasculin.)
chemical reactions ... 7, 13, 14
chemical reactions compared with those of bacterial slime from cultures ... 13
comparison with the mucins ... 14
component parts ... 7
dissemination in tissues ... 6, 10, 15
identity with bacterial slime ... 13
nature and origin of ... 7, 8, 13
ooze from leaves and stem ... 16, 22, 25, 53, 66
separation from bacteria by filtration ... 13
signs of the disease ... 3, 15
Bonâme's observations ... 10
Cobb's observations ... 5, 6, 8
Dräaert's observations ... 4
Tryon's observations ... 12
gummed cane, means of detecting ... 6, 69
microscopic appearance of ... 6, 24, 52
gumming of machinery ... 3, 6
gumming of terminal shoot ... 16, 25, 26
gumming, signs of ... 3, 6, 15
(See also signs of disease.)
history ... 3
host-plants ... 3
hyperplasias not present ... 52
immunity, cause of ... 47
infectious nature ... 48
intercelluar spaces, occupation by bacteria ... 53
inoculations ... 8, 12, 21
(See also Bacterium vascularum.)
isolation of Bact. vasculanum from
artificially infected canes ... 21
naturally infected canes ... 21
juice of gummed cane, recognition of ... 6
lime, use of, in clarification ... 6, 9
literature ... 71
leaves, pale stripes on ... 23
local signs not followed by general infection ... 27, 38, 40, 42, 43, 46
losses due to ... 4, 6, 70
microscopic appearance of gummed cane ... 6, 24, 52
moisture, effect of ... 4, 49, 70
morbid anatomy ... 52
most disease on best land ... 69
nodes, red pigment most abundant in or under. 16, 26
odor of ... 27
organisms associated with Bact. vascularum in badly diseased cane ... 21, 23
parasite, description of ... 54
(See also Bact. vascularum.)
parenchyma, cause of comparative immunity ... 48
pecuniary losses ... 70
Pernambuco disease ... 9
crystallization, effect on ... 9
cultivation of cane, primitive method ... 9
gum in ... 9
preventive measures ... 10
resistant varieties ... 10
signs of ... 9
susceptible varieties ... 9
theories regarding cause ... 9
weather conditions, effect of ... 10
pigment, red ... 16, 53
(See also red stain.)
plant-cane, signs of gumming in ... 6
planters responsible for spread of disease ... 68
polvillo, points of resemblance ... 85, 88
premature
blossoming ... 20
development of axillary buds ... 11, 12, 16, 25, 52
drying up of attacked cane ... 9, 15
ripening ... 20
ratoons, signs of gumming in ... 6

PAGE.
Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of—continued.
recovery from ... 27, 30, 46
red bundles ... 16, 26, 41, 53
(See also red stain.)
contents of ... 45, 52
fungus reported in ... 49, 51
isolation of Bact. vascularum from ... 17, 46
red ooze, cause of ... 46
red ooze, isolation of Bact. vascularum from ... 46
red stain ... 16
(See also red bundles.)
ascribed to symbiotic action of B. pseudarabinus and a fungus ... 49
cause of ... 53
Greig-Smith's investigations of ... 49
reduction of sugar-content ... 3, 7, 10
remedies for ... 70
resistance of acid canes ... 47
resistance to disease, cause of ... 47
resistant varieties ... 47, 69
result of check punctures ... 28, 32
resuscitation of Bact. vascularum from old diseased canes ... 46
rusty spots and streaks on leaves ... 11, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27
saprophytes following parasite in ... 21, 23, 26, 31
secondary infections, effect of slow growth ... 46
secondary signs ... 19, 22, 23, 24, 48
Sereh, relation of, to Cobb's disease ... 52
shoots, pushing of ... 24
shortening of internodes ... 24
shrivelling of leaves ... 24
signs of disease ... 3, 15
Bonâme's observations in Mauritius ... 10
Cobb's observations in Australia ... 5, 6
Dränert's observations in Brazil ... 3
observations in Washington ... 21
other observations in Brazil ... 9
Tryon's observations in Queensland ... 11
slime, bacterial ... 3, 7, 13, 14, 15, 24, 53, 66
(See also gum and vasculin.)
chemical reactions of ... 7, 13, 14
comparison with the mucins ... 14
dissemination in tissues ... 6, 15, 24, 66
from cultures, comparison of chemical reactions with those of gum from cane ... 13
identity with gum ... 13
ooze from leaves and stem ... 16, 22, 25, 53, 66
sign of the disease ... 3, 15
slow growth of cane, effect on susceptibility ... 34, 37, 46
Smith, R. Greig, studies on the disease,
(See also Bact. vascularum.)
geographical distribution ... 3
gum, nature and origin of ... 13
gum-production, dependent on certain carbon-foods ... 64
preventive measures ... 69
soda, gummed sieves cleaned with ... 6
sodium chloride, poisonous effect of ... 63, 69
soil-conditions, relation to susceptibility of cane ... 69
solution of middle lamellae (fig. 6) ... 16
spread of disease, conditions favoring ... 48, 68
steaming cane for detection of ... 18, 69
stomata, bacterial ooze through ... 16, 53
striping of leaves ... 3, 11, 15, 18, 22, 23, 24
sugar, crystallization, effect of disease on ... 9
sugar, interference with clarification ... 3
sugar-content, reduction of, in gummed cane ... 7, 10, 15, 62, 63
sugar-content, relation to susceptibility of cane ... 69
susceptible varieties ... 9, 10, 47, 69
susceptibility, acidity of cane and ... 47
slow growth and ... 37, 46
soil conditions and ... 69
sugar content and ... 69
sweating of cane for detection of ... 69

PAGE.
Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of—continued.
terminal shoot, distortions of ... 11, 16, 25, 26, 52
tissues attacked ... 6, 7, 15, 24, 52
titration of juice of cane varieties ... 47
top-rot, points of difference ... 82
transmission of disease ... 48, 68
treatment ... 68
Tryon's studies,
earliest reports of disease in Queensland ... 5
effect of drainage ... 70
effect of soil ... 70
geographical distribution ... 3, 11
inoculation experiments ... 11
pecuniary losses in Australia ... 70
signs of disease ... 11
susceptible varieties ... 69
transmission ... 68
varieties resistant to ... 69, 70
Common Purple ... 47
Lalanjore ... 10
Louisiana No. 74 ... 47
Louzier ... 10
varieties susceptible to ... 69, 70
Bambou ... 10
Cayanna ... 9
Common Green ... 47
Creoula ... 9
Imperial ... 9
Mauritius Ribbon ... 69
Oteheite ... 9
Rappoe ... 19
Rose Bamboo ... 19
vasculin ... 7
(See also gum.)
characteristics of ... 7
production of ... 7, 8
reactions to chemicals ... 7
vessels, bacterial growth for 5 feet in ... 53
yellow bundles ... 16, 26, 41
yellow ooze, isolation of Bact. vascularum from ... 46
yellow slime, variability in appearance of ... 60
(See also slime, bacterial.)
Sugar-cane, gumming ... 3
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease of.)
Sugar-cane, gummosis ... 13
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Sugar-cane, heart-disease ... 81
(See also Sugar-cane, Pokkah-bong; Sugar-cane, top-rot.)
bacteria, presence of ... 83
molds, presence of ... 83
Sugar-cane, humid-gangrene ... 85
(See also Sugar-cane, Polvillo.)
Sugar-cane, Pokkah-bong ... 3, 81
(See also Sugar-cane, top-rot.)
aerial roots ... 82
bacteria, presence of ... 83
economic aspect of ... 82
leaves, abnormal development ... 82
moulds, presence of ... 83
preventive measures ... 84
red stripes ... 82
Sereh, resemblance to ... 82
signs of disease ... 82
sprouting of buds ... 82
stem, thinning of ... 82
time of appearance ... 82
Sugar-cane, Polvillo ... 3, 85
acarids, possible carriers ... 86
animal parasites in deceased tissues ... 86
attack, point of ... 86
Bacillus sacchari Spegazzini,
comparison with B. marcescens ... 87
comparisons with Micrococcus prodigiosus Cohn 87
cultural characters ... 87
inoculation experiments ... 87

PAGE.

Sugar-cane, Polvillo—continued.
Bacillus sacchari Spegazzini—continued.
isolation of ... 86
later name than B. sacchari Janse ... 86
morphology of ... 87
relation to Bact. vascularum ... 88
some resemblance to B. sorghi ... 87
spores of ... 87
bacteria in diseased tissues ... 86
bacteria in gum ... 86, 87
bacteria, isolation of ... 86
bacterial origin of disease ... 86
Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, points of resemblance to ... 85, 88
Diptera, possible carriers ... 86
earwigs, possible carriers ... 86
eel-worms, possible carriers ... 86
etiology ... 85, 86
fungi, isolation ... 86
fungus, in diseased tissues ... 86
fungus in gum ... 86
general effect of disease ... 86
gum ... 85
gum, bacteria in ... 86, 87
gum, inoculations ... 87
Hemiptera, possible carriers ... 86
infections, artificial ... 87
inoculation experiments ... 87
leaves, effect on ... 85
Lepidoptera, possible carriers ... 86
literature ... 88
losses ... 85
Melanospora globosa, isolated from ... 86
microscopic appearance ... 86
mites, possible carriers ... 86
plant-cane, susceptibility ... 85, 88
propagation of disease ... 85
ratoon-cane, resistance of ... 85, 88
recovery from disease ... 86
red pigment ... 87
red stain ... 85, 88
resistant varieties ... 86
sand-fleas, possible carriers ... 86
signs of disease ... 85, 88
soil conditions, effect ... 85
spread of disease ... 86, 87
sprouting ... 85
striping ... 85
susceptible varieties ... 86
terminal bud, effect on ... 85, 86, 88
transmission of disease ... 86, 87
weather conditions, effect ... 85
Sugar-cane, reddening of bundles ... 16, 17, 18
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Sugar-cane, Sereh disease of ... 3, 52, 73
aerial roots ... 73
atavism ... 75
Bacillus sacchari Janse ... 74, 75, 76
(See also B. sacchari.)
bacteria on the surface of diseased cane ... 80
bacterial origin suggested ... 75
Benecke's observations ... 72, 73
blossoming, premature ... 19, 73
"bouquet" Sereh ... 74
causes suggested ... 75
cavities containing bacterial slime ... 79
cellulose, degeneration of ... 74
chlorophyll, effect on ... 73
Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, relation to ... 52
copper sulphate, effect of ... 79
cuttings,
decay of ... 73
diseased, sound cane from ... 79
from mountain cane ... 76
time of appearance of disease in ... 73
transmission through ... 73

PAGE.

Sugar-cane, Sereh disease of—continued.
death of foliage ... 73
dwarfing ... 73, 75
Engelberts' observations ... 72
etiolation ... 73
etiology ... 72
fertilizers, unsuitable, effect ... 75
foliage, death of ... 73
geographical distribution ... 52, 72, 78
growth, effect on disease when rapid ... 74
gum,
bacteria-like particles in ... 74
color of ... 74
consistency of ... 74
origin of ... 78
solution in potash ... 74
gummed bundles, isolations from ... 76
gumming, conditions unfavorable to ... 74
gumming of bundles ... 73, 74, 75
Heterodera sp ... 75, 77
Heterodera radicicola ... 75
history ... 72
Hypocrea sacchari ... 75
immunity ... 78
internodes, shortening of ... 73
isolations from gummed bundles ... 76
isolations from parenchyma ... 74
Janse's observations ... 52, 74, 75
Java, home of Sereh ... 72
Kobus' observations, geographical distribution ... 76, 78
Krüger's observations ... 52, 73, 75
leaves,
conspicuous crowding of ... 73
dwarfing of ... 73
dying irregularly ... 73
etiolation ... 73
persistence ... 73
striping ... 73
literature ... 79
losses ... 72
moisture, effect on disease ... 74, 75
mountain cane, used for cuttings ... 76
nematodes ... 75
nucleated cells in phloem ... 74
odor accompanying decay of cuttings ... 73
oily or resinous drops in parenchyma ... 74
origin of term ... 72
parasites given as cause ... 75
parasitic nature of ... 77
parenchyma,
granular substance in ... 74
gumming of ... 74
isolation of Bacillus sacchari from ... 74
oily or resinous drops in ... 74
shining, colorless, yellowish or red drops in ... 74
staining of walls ... 74
yellow and brown spots ... 74
persistence of leaves ... 73
pigment, red ... 17, 73, 74
solubility of ... 74
planting, unsuitable methods, effect ... 75
planting of affected stock ... 75
Pokkah-bong, resemblance to ... 82
portion of plant most diseased ... 73
premature blooming ... 73
preventive measures ... 72, 76
primary Sereh ... 74
Prinsen-Geerligs, observations ... 78
progress of the disease ... 72
Pythium ... 75
red bundles ... 73, 74, 75
origin of ... 76
red stain ... 73, 74
resistant varieties ... 76
roots of diseased plants ... 77, 78
root-system, effect on ... 73

PAGE.

Sugar-cane, Sereh disease of—continued.
secondary Sereh ... 74
shining, colorless, yellowish or red drops ... 74
shoots, abnormal production of ... 73, 75
shortening of internodes ... 73
sieve-tubes, plugging of ... 74
signs of disease ... 73, 76
slime, yellow, in vascular bundles ... 74
soil-conditions, effect ... 75
Soltwedel's observations ... 73, 74, 75, 78
spread of the disease ... 78
sprouting of buds below ground ... 73
starch in diseased canes ... 75
stooling, abnormally strong ... 73
striping ... 73
susceptible varieties ... 76
time of appearance of disease ... 73
transmissible Sereh ... 74
transmission through cuttings ... 73
Treub's observations ... 75
Tschirch's observations ... 73
Tylenchus sacchari ... 75, 77
Valeton's observations ... 17, 52, 72, 73, 74, 75
vascular bundles, gumming of ... 73, 74, 75
Wakker's observations ... 52, 73, 75, 77
water, lack of, effect ... 75, 77, 78
weather conditions, effect ... 75, 77
Went's observations ... 52, 72, 73, 75, 76, 77
yellow gum in vascular bundles ... 74
yellow slime in vascular bundles ... 74
Zeijlstra's observations ... 75, 78

Sugar-cane, top-rot ... 3, 81
(See also sugar-cane, Pokkah-bong.)
Bacillus subtilis isolated from ... 83
Bacillus vascularum (?) isolated from ... 83, 84
bacteria, isolation ... 83
bacteria in diseased tissues ... 82, 83
cavities ... 81
Cobb's disease, points of difference ... 82
etiology, theory regarding ... 84
glassy appearance of stem ... 81, 82
growing-point, effect on ... 81, 82
gum ... 82
absence of bacteria in ... 82
infectious nature ... 84
inoculation experiments ... 83
isolation of bacteria ... 83
leaves, effect on ... 81
literature ... 84
Micrococcus, sp. isolated ... 83
microscopic appearance ... 82
odor ... 81
preventive measures ... 84
red gum ... 82
red border-line ... 81, 82
signs of disease ... 81
sprouting of buds ... 81
stem, disorganization ... 81
susceptible varieties ... 81
time of appearance ... 81
vessels, gum in ... 82
Wakker's observations ... 81
weather conditions, effect ... 84
yellow disease of hyacinths, comparison with ... 83
Sumatran slime-disease of tobacco ... 220, 222
[See Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Dutch East Indian disease; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran studies.]
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, American studies. [See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism, Honing's studies. [See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]

PAGE.

Sweet corn, bacterial disease ... 89
(See Bacterium stewarti; Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease.)
Stewart's disease ... 89
(See Bacterium stewarti; Corn, Stewart's bacterial disease.)

Tobacco,
"black-leg" ... 239
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
canker ... 266, 267, 270
(See Bacillus aeruginosus; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
collar rot ... 266, 267, 270
(See Bacillus tabacivorus; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
Dutch East Indian disease ... 220
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Dutch East Indian disease; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran studies.]
Florida wilt ... 227
[See Bact. solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.]
Granville wilt ... 174, 220, 227
[See Bact. solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.]
Japanese disease ... 238
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Japanese stem-rot ... 220
(See also Bacillus nicotianae, Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
North American disease ... 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco-wilt diseases, North American disease.]
North Carolina wilt ... 227
[See Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, North American disease.]
pith-rot ... 266, 270
(See Bacillus putrifaciens putridus; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, French disease.)
"pox-disease," Iwanowsky and Poloftzoff ... 270
root-rot, Comes ... 270
spot-disease, Iwanowski ... 270
stem-rot ... 239
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Japanese disease.)
Sumatran slime disease ... 220, 222
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Dutch East Indian disease; Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran studies.]
Wilt-diseases ... 220
[See also Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda; Bact. solanacearum (Indian tobacco-wilt organism); Bact. solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
brown-rot of Solanaceae, probable identity with ... 220, 244
Dutch East Indian disease ... 220
[See also Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases, Honing's Sumatran studies.]
bacteria,
distribution in tissues ... 220, 221, 222, 223, 225
staining of ... 220
brown stain ... 220, 221
cavities ... 220
cell-walls, action on ... 223
conditions, favoring ... 221, 222, 223, 224

PAGE.
Tobacco—continued.
Wilt diseases—continued.
Dutch East Indian disease—continued.
dissemination ... 223
drainage, effect of ... 223, 225
eel-worms, relation to ... 221, 222, 223
entrance of parasite into host ... 221
etiology ... 220, 222, 224, 244
fungi, presence of ... 220, 225
Glechia solanella, relation to ... 223
harvested tobacco, effect on ... 222, 224
Heterodera radicicola, relation to ... 221, 222, 223
Honing's observations ... 224, 244
(See Honing's Sumatran studies.)
host-plants ... 226, 253, 254, 255
Hunger's observations ... 222
infection, manner of ... 221, 222, 223, 224, 225
inoculations ... 222, 224, 225, 244, 245
(See also Honing's Sumatran studies.)
insects, relation to ... 221
intercellular spaces occupied by bacteria ... 221
isolation of parasite ... 225
Janse's observations ... 220
Japanese disease, probable identity with ... 244
Jensen's observations ... 224
literature ... 270, 271
Micrococcus sp., relation to ... 222
parasite, description of ... 221, 223
identity, probable, with Bact. solanacearum Smith ... 244
inoculations with ... 224
isolation ... 225
longevity in soil ... 225
spores, not seen ... 226
[See also Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
parts of plant attacked ... 221, 222, 224
Phytophthora nicotianae, relation to ... 223
preventive measures ... 224, 226
reaction of juice of diseased plants ... 225
resistance to ... 224
roots, effect on ... 221, 222
saprophytes present ... 226
signs of disease ... 220, 221, 222, 224
soil, effect of ... 221, 223, 224, 225
persistence of parasite in ... 225, 245
starch, slight action on ... 221
"thick bellies," relation to ... 223
time of attack ... 222
tissues attacked ... 220, 221, 222, 223, 225
treatment ... 224, 226, 245
tyloses ... 223
van Breda de Haan's observations on ... 222
vessels occupied by bacteria ... 220, 221, 222, 223
weather conditions, effect of ... 222
wounds, relation to ... 223, 224
yeast present ... 222, 225, 226
etiology ... 220, 244
French disease ... 266
(See also Bacillus acruginosus; B. putrifaciens putridus; B. tabacivorus.)
etiology ... 266
Fusarium disease, Delacroix ... 228
inoculations ... 266, 267
literature ... 270
susceptible varieties ... 266
Honing's Sumatran studies ... 224, 244
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
Albizzia, relation to disease ... 225
bacteria, parts of plant occupied by ... 224
persistence of, in soil ... 225
crossing tobaccos to obtain resistant race ... 260
Deli tobacco,
degeneration of ... 259
origin of ... 259, 260
variations in ... 261, 262

PAGE.
Tobacco—continued.
Wilt diseases—continued.
Honing's Sumatran studies—continued.
drainage ... 225
etiology ... 244
field observations ... 245
food conditions, effect of ... 245
fungi ... 225
host-plants ... 226, 253, 254, 255
immune race of tobacco, how obtained ... 259
immune varieties of tobacco ... 255
immunity tests ... 255
infection,
channels of, in plant ... 254
source of ... 246, 254
transmission of ... 254
inoculations,
[See Bact. solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism).]
irrigation-water, disinfection of ... 246
irrigation-water, infection of ... 246
isolation of parasite ... 225
literature ... 270, 271
parts of plant occupied by bacteria ... 224
planted-out tobacco, effect on, of occurrence in seed-bed ... 255
progress of disease, number of invading bacteria govern ... 260
reaction of juice of diseased plants ... 225
resistance, effect of soil ... 263
resistant tobacco, method of obtaining ... 255, 260, 263
resistant varieties ... 255
seed-bed, disinfection of ... 246, 254
seedlings, infected, use of ... 246, 254
selection, in tobacco-culture ... 259, 260
selection-experiments ... 261
selection-methods ... 262
soil,
persistence of parasite in ... 225, 245
test of, for tobacco organism ... 245
treatment of ... 226, 245, 246, 254
soil-exhaustion ... 225
soil-infection,
effect of ... 244, 246, 254
extent of ... 246
spread of disease, conditions favoring ... 225
susceptible varieties ... 255
transmission of disease ... 254
trap-plants for detecting Bact. solanacearum in soil ... 245
treatment ... 226, 245, 246, 254
variety tests ... 255, 260
wells, Bact. solanacearum found in ... 246
Indian disease ... 267
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (Indian tobacco-wilt organism).]
etiology ... 267
inoculations ... 267
literature ... 271
losses ... 267
middle lamella, solution of ... 268
organisms associated with ... 267
parasite, description of ... 267
tissues, disintegration of ... 268
toxins ... 267
wilting, cause of ... 267
Italian disease ... 266
literature ... 270
Japanese disease ... 238
(See also Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda.)
blackening
of bundles ... 240
of stem ... 238, 239
cavities ... 243
duration of disease ... 238
Dutch East Indian disease, probable identity ... 244
entrance of bacteria into host, manner ... 238, 239

PAGE.

Tobacco—continued.
Wilt diseases—continued.
Japanese disease—continued.
etiology ... 240, 244
fertilizers, effect of ... 243
geographical distribution ... 239
history ... 238
incubation period ... 239
infection, manner of ... 238
inoculations ... 238, 243, 271
(See Bacillus nicotianae Uyeda.)
literature ... 270
losses ... 238
microscopic appearance ... 243
parasite, cultural characteristics ... 238, 241
(See Bacillus nicotianae.)
description ... 238
morphology ... 238, 241
protective measures ... 243
resistant varieties ... 243
signs of disease ... 238, 239
tissues attacked ... 238, 240, 243
Uyeda's observations ... 238
vascular bundles, bacterial occupation of ... 238
weather conditions favoring ... 238, 240
wounds, infection through ... 238
literature ... 270
North American disease ... 227
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism).]
adventitious roots ... 230
browning of tissues ... 229, 230
cavities ... 230
etiology ... 233
Fusarium ... 227, 237
incubation period, tomato ... 234
infected soil, effect ... 229, 233, 235, 237, 271
infection through wounded roots ... 229, 234, 235
inoculations,
peanut organism on tobacco ... 271
potato organism on tobacco ... 230, 282
tomato organism on tobacco ... 233
tobacco organism on tobacco ... 229, 282
[See also Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism).]
isolation of parasite ... 228, 229
literature ... 270, 271
losses due to ... 227, 237
McKenney's observations ... 227, 228
preventive measures ... 238
roots, infection through ... 229, 234, 235
Sackett's observations ... 227
signs of disease ... 229
similarity of peanut-wilt to ... 271
soil, infection through ... 229, 233, 235, 237, 271
persistence of parasite in ... 237
Stevens' observations ... 227, 237
tissues attacked ... 227
treatment ... 237
vessels occupied by bacteria ... 227, 230
wounds, infection through ... 229, 234, 235
Russian disease ... 265
etiology ... 265
literature ... 270
signs of disease ... 265
South African disease ... 268
Bacillus sp. isolated ... 269
Bacillus megaterium isolated ... 269
Bacillus mycoides roseus isolated ... 269
etiology ... 269
gall worm, relation to disease ... 269
isolations from diseased plants ... 269
larva present in diseased plants ... 269
literature ... 270
Mucors isolated ... 269
potato moth, relation to disease ... 269
signs of disease ... 268

PAGE.

Tomato,
Australian disease ... 207
brown-rot (See Solanaceae, brown-rot).
Ceylon disease ... 214
Dutch East Indian disease ... 209
(See Solanaceae, brown rot, Dutch East Indian disease.)
Grand Rapids disease of ... 161
(See also Aplanobacter michiganense.)
bacteria on surface of diseased stems ... 163
bacterial occupation of substomatic chamber ... 163
brown rot,
how unlike ... 163
leaves not reflexed (pl. 14) ... 162
mistaken for ... 175
much less brown stain ... 161
stems less inclined to form roots (pl. 14) ... 162
cracking of stems ... 163
geographical distribution ... 164
infection,
point of ... 161, 163
through stomata ... 163
infectiousness, high degree of ... 163
inoculations on,
potatoes ... 164
tomatoes ... 161, 163
irregular drying of leaflets in ... 165
isolation of parasite ... 161
literature ... 165
meristematic tissue attacked ... 164
Porto Rican weed attacked by ... 163
sieve tissue attacked by ... 164
signs of disease ... 161
staining of tissues ... 161
stomatal infection, common in ... 163
tissues attacked ... 161
treatment ... 163
Italian disease ... 203, 215
Livingston's Dwarf Aristocrat, sensitive to brown rot ... 282
Malay States disease ... 211
sleepy disease ... 175
water-content ... 282
Tomato-wilt ... 174
(See Solanaceae, brown rot; Bacterium solanacearum.)
Top-rot of sugar cane ... 3, 81
(See Sugar-cane, Top-rot.)
Trap-plants ... 245
Treub, Sereh ... 75
Tryon,
Australian disease of potato and tomato ... 207
Bacillus vascularum solani ... 207, 208
brown rot of Solanaceae in Australia ... 175, 207
studies on bacterial disease of sugar-cane,
(See Sugar-cane, Cobb's disease.)
Tschirch, Sereh, stumpy roots in ... 73
Tunstall, tobacco-wilt, persistence of parasite in soil. 237
Tylenchus sacchari ... 75, 77, 78
Tyrosin, solubility in water ... 249
Uyeda, cited ... 220, 226
tobacco wilt, Japan, observations on ... 238
Valeton, bacteriological investigations of healthy sugar-cane ... 75
Sereh, observations ... 52, 72, 73, 74, 75
Sereh, red pigment in, late stage of ... 17
van Breda de Haan
cited ... 226
Dutch East Indian disease of tobacco ... 220, 222
peanut wilt ... 151
tobacco, diseased, coccus from ... 211
slime disease, inoculations ... 270
slime disease, underground infections ... 181
van Hall
Bacillus atrosepticus ... 175
Dutch disease of wallflower ... 277
Vasculin ... 7
Voglino, Italian disease of tomato ... 215

PAGE.
Wakker, Sereh 52, 73, 75, 77
top-rot of sugar-cane 81
Wallflower, Dutch disease 277
Went, Cobb's disease of sugar-cane, occurrence in Java 3, 14
heart disease of sugar-cane 81
sereh 52, 72, 73, 75, 76, 77
top-rot of sugar-cane 83
Wiesner, Ráthay's disease of orchard grass 155
Williams, Goldsmith,
Panama disease of banana reported from Jamaica . 173
Wilt-disease of tobacco 220
[See Bacterium solanacearum (North American tobacco-wilt organism); Bacterium solanacearum (Sumatran tobacco-wilt organism); Tobacco, wilt-diseases.]
Yellow disease of hyacinths 83
Zeijlstra, Sereh 75, 78

ERRATA.

Page 16. Line 28, read *Geerligs*.

Page 91. Last paragraph, first line, read caused *by*.

Plate 26. Last line under the plate, for 1905 read *1903*.

Page 150. Under the cut for 67, read 67*a*.

Page 228. Seventh line, after North Carolina add *and Virginia*.

Page 256. Table 36. Second line of heading, for mannit read *mannitol*.

Plate 44. Insert X, X, near bottom of tubes 1 and 3 respectively, to indicate precipitate.

~~Issued August 7, 1914.~~